Automation PC 810 with GM45 CPU board

User's Manual

Version: **1.28 (May 2013)**
Model no.: **MAAPC800A-ENG**

All information contained in this manual is current as of its creation/publication. We reserve the right to change the contents of this manual without notice. The information contained herein is believed to be accurate as of the date of publication; however, Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H. makes no warranty, expressed or implied, with regard to the products or documentation contained within this manual. In addition, Bernecker + Rainer Industrie-Elektronik Ges.m.b.H. shall not be liable for any incidental or consequential damages in connection with or arising from the furnishing, performance or use of this documentation. Software names, hardware names and trademarks are registered by their respective companies.

Chapter 1: General information

Chapter 2: Technical data

Chapter 3: Commissioning

Chapter 4: Software

Chapter 5: Standards and certifications

Chapter 6: Accessories

Chapter 7: Maintenance / Service

Appendix A

Chapter 1 General information 13

1 Manual history 13
2 Safety notices 15
2.1 Intended use 15
2.2 Protection against electrostatic discharge 15
2.2.1 Packaging 15
2.2.2 Guidelines for proper ESD handling 15
2.3 Policies and procedures 15
2.4 Transport and storage 16
2.5 Installation 16
2.6 Operation 16
2.6.1 Protection against touching electrical parts 16
2.6.2 Environmental conditions - Dust, humidity, aggressive gases 16
2.6.3 Viruses and dangerous programs 16
2.7 Environmentally friendly disposal 17
2.7.1 Separation of materials 17
3 Organization of safety notices 18
4 Guidelines 18
5 Overview 19

Chapter 2 Technical data 22

1 Introduction 22
1.1 Features 23
1.2 System components / configuration 23
1.3 Configuration - Base system 24
1.4 Configuration - Optional components 25
2 Fully assembled device 26
2.1 Temperature specifications 26
2.1.1 Maximum ambient temperature with fan kit 27
2.1.2 Minimum ambient temperature 28
2.1.3 Temperature monitoring 28
2.1.4 Temperature sensor locations 28
2.2 Humidity specifications 29
2.3 Power management 30
2.3.1 Supply voltage block diagram 30
2.3.2 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX01-00 Revision >= D0 31
2.3.3 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX01-00 revision < D0 32
2.3.4 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX02-00 Revision >= D0 33
2.3.5 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX02-00 revision < D0 34
2.3.6 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX03-00 35
2.3.7 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX05-00 36
2.4 Serial number sticker 37
2.5 Block diagrams 39
2.5.1 5PC810.SX01-00 system unit + 5PC810.BX01-00 bus unit 39
2.5.2 System unit 5PC810.SX01-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX01-01 40
2.5.3 System unit 5PC810.SX02-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX02-00 41
2.5.4 System unit 5PC810.SX02-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX02-01 42
2.5.5 System unit 5PC810.SX03-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX03-00 43
2.5.6 System unit 5PC810.SX05-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX05-00 44
2.5.7 System unit 5PC810.SX05-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX05-01 45
2.5.8 System unit 5PC810.SX05-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX05-02 46
2.6 Device interfaces 47
2.6.1 +24 VDC supply voltage 47
2.6.2 Serial interface COM1 48
2.6.3 Serial interface COM2 48
2.6.4 Monitor/Panel connection - SDL (Smart Display Link / DVI) 49
2.6.5 Ethernet 1 (ETH1) 51

2.6.6 Ethernet 2 (ETH2)....52
2.6.7 USB interfaces (USB1, 2, 3, 4, 5)....53
2.6.8 MIC, Line IN, Line OUT....54
2.6.9 Add-on interface slot....54
2.6.10 Add-on UPS slot....55
2.6.11 AP Link slot....55
2.6.12 Card slots (PCI / PCIe)....56
2.6.13 Status LEDs....58
2.6.14 CMOS profile switch....58
2.6.15 Power button....59
2.6.16 Reset button....59
2.6.17 Battery....60
2.6.18 Hardware Security Key (Dongle)....61
2.6.19 CompactFlash slot 1....62
2.6.20 CompactFlash slot 2....62
2.6.21 Slide-in slot 1....63
2.6.22 Slide-in slot 2....63
2.6.23 Slide-in compact slot....64
3 Individual components....65
3.1 System units....65
3.1.1 5PC810.SX01-00....65
3.1.2 5PC810.SX02-00....72
3.1.3 5PC810.SX03-00....79
3.1.4 5PC810.SX05-00....86
3.2 Bus units....93
3.2.1 General information....93
3.2.2 Order data....94
3.2.3 Technical data....94
3.3 CPU boards GM45....96
3.3.1 General information....96
3.3.2 Order data....96
3.3.3 Technical data....96
3.4 Heat sink....98
3.4.1 5AC801.HS00-01....98
3.5 Main memory....99
3.5.1 5MMDDR.xxxx-02....99
3.6 Drives....100
3.6.1 5AC801.HDDI-00....100
3.6.2 5AC801.HDDI-02....103
3.6.3 5AC801.HDDI-03....105
3.6.4 5AC801.HDDI-04....108
3.6.5 5AC801.SSDI-00....110
3.6.6 5AC801.SSDI-01....114
3.6.7 5AC801.SSDI-02....117
3.6.8 5AC801.SSDI-03....120
3.6.9 5AC801.ADAS-00....122
3.6.10 5AC801.HDDS-00....123
3.6.11 5AC801.DVDS-00....126
3.6.12 5AC801.DVRS-00....129
3.6.13 5ACPCI.RAIC-03....132
3.6.14 5ACPCI.RAIC-04....135
3.6.15 5ACPCI.RAIC-05....137
3.6.16 5ACPCI.RAIC-06....140
3.6.17 5MMHDD.0250-00....143
3.6.18 5MMHDD.0500-00....145
3.6.19 5MMSSD.0060-00....147
3.6.20 5MMSSD.0060-01....149

3.6.21 5MMSSD.0180-00 ... 151
3.7 Fan kit ... 153
3.7.1 5PC810.FA01-00 ... 153
3.7.2 5PC810.FA02-01 ... 154
3.7.3 5PC810.FA03-00 ... 156
3.7.4 5PC810.FA05-00 ... 158
3.8 AP Link cards ... 159
3.8.1 5AC801.SDL0-00 ... 159
3.8.2 5AC801.RDYR-00 ... 161
3.9 Ready relay ... 162
3.9.1 5AC801.RDYR-01 ... 162
3.9.2 General information ... 162
3.9.3 Order data ... 162
3.9.4 Pinout ... 162
3.9.5 Contents of delivery ... 163
3.10 Add-on interfaces (IF option) ... 164
3.10.1 General information ... 164
3.10.2 5AC600.CANI-00 ... 164
3.10.3 5AC600.485I-00 ... 167

Chapter 3 Commissioning ... 170
1 Installation ... 170
1.1 Procedure ... 170
1.2 Important mounting information ... 170
1.3 Mounting orientation ... 171
1.3.1 Vertical mounting orientation ... 171
1.3.2 Horizontal mounting orientation ... 171
1.4 Air circulation spacing ... 172
2 Cable connections ... 173
3 Grounding concept ... 174
4 General instructions for performing Temperature tests ... 175
4.1 Procedure ... 175
4.2 Evaluation of temperatures in Windows operating systems ... 175
4.2.1 Evaluation using B&R Control Center ... 175
4.2.2 Evaluation using the BurnIn tool from Passmark ... 175
4.3 Evaluating the temperatures in an operating system other than Windows ... 178
4.4 Evaluating the measurement results ... 178
5 Connection examples ... 179
5.1 Selecting the display units ... 179
5.2 One Automation Panel 900 via onboard DVI ... 180
5.2.1 Basic system requirements ... 180
5.2.2 Link modules ... 180
5.2.3 Cables ... 180
5.2.4 Possible Automation Panel units, resolutions and segment lengths ... 181
5.2.5 BIOS settings ... 181
5.3 One Automation Panel 900 via onboard SDL ... 182
5.3.1 Basic system requirements ... 182
5.3.2 Link modules ... 182
5.3.3 Cables ... 182
5.3.4 BIOS settings ... 183
5.4 One Automation Panel 800 via onboard SDL ... 184
5.4.1 Basic system requirements ... 184
5.4.2 Cables ... 184
5.4.3 BIOS settings ... 185
5.5 One AP900 and one AP800 via onboard SDL ... 186
5.5.1 Basic system requirements ... 186
5.5.2 Link modules ... 186

5.5.3 Cables ... 186
5.5.4 BIOS settings ... 186
5.6 Four Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL ... 187
5.6.1 Basic system requirements ... 187
5.6.2 Link modules ... 187
5.6.3 Cables ... 187
5.6.4 BIOS settings ... 188
5.7 One Automation Panel 900 via SDL AP Link ... 189
5.7.1 Basic system requirements ... 189
5.7.2 Link modules ... 189
5.7.3 Cables ... 189
5.7.4 BIOS settings ... 190
5.8 Four Automation Panel 900 units via SDL AP Link ... 191
5.8.1 Basic system requirements ... 191
5.8.2 Link modules ... 191
5.8.3 Cables ... 191
5.8.4 BIOS settings ... 192
5.9 Two Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link ... 193
5.9.1 Basic system requirements ... 193
5.9.2 Link modules ... 193
5.9.3 Cables ... 193
5.9.4 BIOS settings ... 194
5.10 Eight Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link ... 195
5.10.1 Basic system requirements ... 195
5.10.2 Link modules ... 195
5.10.3 Cables ... 196
5.10.4 BIOS settings ... 197
5.11 Six AP900 and two AP800 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link ... 198
5.11.1 Basic system requirements ... 198
5.11.2 Link modules ... 199
5.11.3 Cables ... 199
5.11.4 BIOS settings ... 199
6 Connecting peripheral USB devices ... 200
6.1 Locally on the APC810 ... 200
6.2 Remote connection to Automation Panel 900 via DVI ... 201
6.3 Remote connection to Automation Panel 800 / 900 via SDL ... 201
7 Configuration of a SATA RAID array ... 202
7.1 Create RAID set ... 203
7.2 Create RAID set - Striped ... 203
7.3 Create RAID set - Mirrored ... 204
7.4 Delete RAID set ... 204
7.5 Rebuild mirrored set ... 205
7.6 Resolve Conflicts ... 205
7.7 Low Level Format ... 206
8 Known problems / issues ... 207
8.1 Problems and properties of the first production lot ... 207
8.2 Problems and properties of subsequent production lots ... 207

Chapter 4 Software ... 208

1 BIOS options ... 208
1.1 General information ... 208
1.2 BIOS setup and boot procedure ... 208
1.2.1 BIOS setup keys ... 210
1.3 Main ... 211
1.4 Advanced ... 212
1.4.1 ACPI Configuration ... 213
1.4.2 PCI Configuration ... 214

1.4.3 PCI Express Configuration ... 217
1.4.4 Graphics Configuration ... 219
1.4.5 CPU Configuration ... 221
1.4.6 Chipset Configuration ... 222
1.4.7 I/O Interface Configuration ... 223
1.4.8 Clock Configuration ... 224
1.4.9 IDE Configuration ... 224
1.4.10 USB Configuration ... 229
1.4.11 Keyboard/Mouse Configuration ... 230
1.4.12 CPU Board Monitor ... 232
1.4.13 Main Board/Panel Features ... 233
1.5 Boot ... 237
1.6 Security ... 238
1.6.1 Hard Disk Security User Password ... 239
1.6.2 Hard Disk Security Master Password ... 240
1.7 Power ... 240
1.8 Exit ... 242
1.9 BIOS default settings ... 243
1.9.1 Main ... 243
1.9.2 Advanced ... 243
1.9.3 Boot ... 247
1.9.4 Security ... 247
1.9.5 Power ... 247
1.10 BIOS error signals (Beep Codes) ... 249
1.11 Distribution of resources ... 250
1.11.1 RAM address assignment ... 250
1.11.2 I/O address assignments ... 250
1.11.3 Interrupt assignments in PIC mode ... 251
1.11.4 Interrupt assignments in APIC mode ... 252
2 Upgrade information ... 255
2.1 BIOS upgrade ... 255
2.1.1 Important information ... 255
2.1.2 Procedure with MS-DOS ... 256
2.2 Firmware upgrade ... 258
2.2.1 Procedure ... 258
2.2.2 Possible upgrade problems and software dependencies (for V1.00) ... 260
2.3 Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP ... 261
2.4 Creating a bootable USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files ... 263
2.4.1 Requirements ... 263
2.4.2 Procedure ... 263
2.4.3 How to access MS-DOS ... 263
2.5 Creating a bootable CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files ... 264
2.5.1 Requirements ... 264
2.5.2 Procedure ... 264
2.5.3 How to access MS-DOS ... 264
2.6 Upgrade problems ... 264
3 Microsoft DOS ... 265
3.1 Order data ... 265
3.2 Known problems ... 265
3.3 Resolutions and color depths ... 265
4 Windows XP Professional ... 266
4.1 Order data ... 266
4.2 Overview ... 266
4.3 Installation ... 266
4.3.1 Installation on a PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03, 5ACPCI.RAIC-05, 5ACPCI.RAIC-06 ... 267
4.3.2 For 5PCI slot model ... 267

4.4 Drivers....267
5 Windows 7....268
5.1 General information....268
5.2 Order data....268
5.3 Overview....268
5.4 Installation....269
5.4.1 Installation on a PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03, 5ACPCI.RAIC-05, 5ACPCI.RAIC-06....269
5.4.2 For 5PCI slot model....269
5.5 Special considerations, limitations....269
5.6 Drivers....269
6 Windows Embedded Standard 2009....270
6.1 General information....270
6.2 Order data....270
6.3 Overview....270
6.4 Features with WES2009 (Windows Embedded Standard 2009)....270
6.5 Installation....271
6.6 Drivers....271
6.6.1 Touch screen driver....271
7 Windows Embedded Standard 7....272
7.1 General information....272
7.2 Order data....272
7.3 Overview....272
7.4 Features with WES7 (Windows Embedded Standard 7)....272
7.5 Installation....273
7.6 Drivers....273
7.6.1 Touch screen driver....273
8 Automation Runtime....274
8.1 General information....274
8.2 Order data....274
8.3 Automation Runtime Windows (ARwin)....274
8.4 Automation Runtime Embedded (ARemb)....274
9 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center....275
9.1 Functions....275
9.2 Installation....276
9.3 SDL Equalizer settings....277
9.4 UPS configuration....278
9.4.1 Installing the UPS service for the B&R add-on UPS....278
9.4.2 Displaying the UPS default values....278
9.4.3 Changing UPS battery settings....279
9.4.4 Updating the UPS battery settings....280
9.4.5 Saving the UPS battery settings....281
9.4.6 Configuring UPS system settings....281
9.4.7 Changing additional UPS settings....282
9.4.8 Procedure following power failure....284
10 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit....285
11 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK....287
12 B&R Key Editor....289

Chapter 5 Standards and certifications....291
1 Standards and guidelines....291
1.1 CE mark....291
1.2 EMC directive....291
1.3 Low-voltage directive....291
2 Certifications....292
2.1 UL certification....292
2.2 Certifications for use in potentially explosive environments....292

2.2.1 UL Haz. Loc. Certifications....292
2.2.2 ATEX certification....292
2.2.3 Requirements for use in potentially explosive environments....293

Chapter 6 Accessories....294
1 Replacement CMOS batteries....294
1.1 0AC201.91 / 4A0006.00-000....294
1.1.1 General information....294
1.1.2 Order data....294
1.1.3 Technical data....294
2 Power connectors....296
2.1 0TB103.9x....296
2.1.1 General information....296
2.1.2 Order data....296
2.1.3 Technical data....296
3 Replacement fan....297
3.1 General information....297
3.2 Order data....297
4 DVI - Monitor adapter....298
4.1 5AC900.1000-00....298
4.2 General information....298
4.3 Order data....298
5 CompactFlash cards....299
5.1 General information....299
5.2 General information....299
5.2.1 Flash technology....299
5.2.2 Wear leveling....299
5.2.3 ECC error correction....299
5.2.4 S.M.A.R.T. support....299
5.2.5 Maximum reliability....300
5.3 5CFCRD.xxxx-06....301
5.3.1 General information....301
5.3.2 Order data....301
5.3.3 Technical data....301
5.3.4 Temperature humidity diagram....303
5.3.5 Dimensions....304
5.3.6 Benchmark....304
5.4 5CFCRD.xxxx-04....306
5.4.1 General information....306
5.4.2 Order data....306
5.4.3 Technical data....306
5.4.4 Temperature humidity diagram....308
5.4.5 Dimensions....309
5.4.6 Benchmark....309
5.5 5CFCRD.xxxx-03....311
5.5.1 General information....311
5.5.2 Order data....311
5.5.3 Technical data....311
5.5.4 Temperature humidity diagram....313
5.5.5 Dimensions....313
5.6 Known problems / issues....314
6 USB media drive....315
6.1 5MD900.USB2-01....315
6.1.1 General information....315
6.1.2 Order data....315
6.1.3 Interfaces....315
6.1.4 Technical data....315

6.1.5 Dimensions....317
6.1.6 Dimensions with front cover....318
6.1.7 Cutout installation....318
6.1.8 Contents of delivery....318
6.1.9 Installation....318
6.2 5MD900.USB2-02....320
6.2.1 General information....320
6.2.2 Order data....320
6.2.3 Interfaces....320
6.2.4 Technical data....320
6.2.5 Dimensions....322
6.2.6 Dimensions with front cover....323
6.2.7 Cutout installation....323
6.2.8 Contents of delivery....323
6.2.9 Installation....323
6.3 5A5003.03....325
6.3.1 General information....325
6.3.2 Order data....325
6.3.3 Technical data....325
6.3.4 Dimensions....325
6.3.5 Contents of delivery....325
6.3.6 Installation....326
7 USB flash drives....327
7.1 5MMUSB.2048-00....327
7.1.1 General information....327
7.1.2 Order data....327
7.1.3 Technical data....327
7.1.4 Temperature humidity diagram....328
7.2 5MMUSB.2048-01....329
7.2.1 General information....329
7.2.2 Order data....329
7.2.3 Technical data....329
7.2.4 Temperature humidity diagram....330
8 HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD....331
8.1 5SWHMI.0000-00....331
8.1.1 General information....331
8.1.2 Order data....331
8.1.3 Contents (V2.10)....331
9 Uninterruptible power supply....334
9.1 Features....334
9.2 Requirements....334
9.3 5AC600.UPSI-00....335
9.3.1 General information....335
9.3.2 Order data....335
9.3.3 Technical data....335
9.3.4 Installation....335
9.4 5AC600.UPSB-00....337
9.4.1 General information....337
9.4.2 Order data....337
9.4.3 Technical data....337
9.4.4 Temperature life span diagram up to 20% battery capacity....338
9.4.5 Deep discharge cycles....338
9.4.6 Dimensions....339
9.4.7 Drilling template....339
9.4.8 Mounting instructions....339
9.5 5CAUPS.00xx-00....340
9.5.1 General information....340

9.5.2 Order data....340
9.5.3 Technical data....340
9.6 5AC600.UPSF-00....341
9.6.1 General information....341
9.6.2 Order data....341
9.7 5AC600.UPSF-01....341
9.7.1 General information....341
9.7.2 Order data....341
10 Line filter....342
10.1 5AC804.MFLT-00....342
10.1.1 General information....342
10.1.2 Order data....342
10.1.3 Technical data....342
10.1.4 Dimensions....343
10.1.5 Drilling template....343
10.1.6 Connecting to the end device....343
11 PCI Insert cards....344
11.1 5ACPCI.ETH1-01....344
11.1.1 General information....344
11.1.2 Order data....344
11.1.3 Technical data....344
11.1.4 Driver support....345
11.1.5 Dimensions....346
11.2 5ACPCI.ETH3-01....347
11.2.1 General information....347
11.2.2 Order data....347
11.2.3 Technical data....347
11.2.4 Driver support....348
11.2.5 Dimensions....349
12 Cables....350
12.1 DVI cables....350
12.1.1 5CADVI.0xxx-00....350
12.2 SDL cables....353
12.2.1 5CASDL.0xxx-00....353
12.3 SDL cables with 45° connector....356
12.3.1 5CASDL.0xxx-01....356
12.4 SDL flex cables....359
12.4.1 5CASDL.0xxx-03....359
12.5 SDL flex cables with extender....363
12.5.1 5CASDL.0xx0-13....363
12.6 USB cables....367
12.6.1 5CAUSB.00xx-00....367
12.7 RS232 cables....369
12.7.1 9A0014.xx....369
12.8 Internal supply cable....371
12.8.1 5CAMSC.0001-00....371
13 HDD replacement disk tray....372
13.1 5AC801.FRAM-00....372
13.1.1 General information....372
13.1.2 Order data....372
13.1.3 Technical data....372
13.1.4 Dimensions....373

Chapter 7 Maintenance / Service....374
1 Changing the battery....374
1.1 Battery status evaluation....374
1.2 Procedure....374

2 Replacing a CompactFlash card ... 376
3 Installing / exchanging a slide-in compact drive ... 377
3.1 Procedure ... 377
4 Installing / exchanging a slide-in drive ... 378
4.1 Procedure ... 378
5 Installing a slide-in compact adapter ... 379
5.1 Procedure ... 379
6 Installing / exchanging the fan kit ... 381
6.1 Procedure ... 381
7 Installing the UPS module ... 383
7.1 Installation without installed add-on interface module ... 383
7.1.1 APC810 1 card slot ... 383
7.1.2 APC810 2 and 3 card slot ... 385
7.1.3 APC810 5 card slot ... 387
7.2 Installation with installed add-on interface module ... 389
7.2.1 APC810 1 card slot ... 389
7.2.2 APC810 2 and 3 card slot ... 391
7.2.3 APC810 5 card slot ... 393
8 Installing the UPS fuse kit on the battery unit ... 395
8.1 Procedure ... 395
9 Mounting the side cover ... 397
9.1 APC810 with 1 card slot ... 397
9.2 APC810 with 2 and 3 card slot ... 397
9.3 APC810 with 5 card slot ... 398
10 AP Link installation ... 399
10.1 Procedure ... 399
11 Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk in a RAID 1 system ... 400
11.1 Procedure ... 400
12 Installing the HDD replacement disk tray ... 402
12.1 Procedure ... 402
13 Installing the ready relay /2 in the add-on UPS slot ... 403
13.1 Procedure ... 403

Appendix A ... 405

1 Maintenance Controller Extended (MTCX) ... 405
1.1 Temperature monitoring - Fan control ... 405
2 Connecting an external device to the mainboard ... 407

Chapter 1 • General information

1 Manual history

Version	Date	Change
1.00	18-Jan-10	• First version
1.05	24-Mar-10	• Documentation "Automation PC 810 with BM45 CPU board" renamed to "Automation PC 810 with GM45 CPU board". • Table "Table 17: Monitor/Panel connection - RGB, DVI, SDL" on page 49 corrected. • Figure "Figure 2: Configuration - Optional components" on page 25 corrected. • Section "Automation PC 810 with Windows XP Embedded" renamed to "Automation PC 810 with Windows Embedded Standard 2009", see page 270.
1.10	26-Jul-10	• Chapter 5 "Standards and certifications" on page 291 revised. • CPU board name changed from BM45 to GM45. • The system unit 5PC810.SX03-00, the bus unit 5PC810.BX03-00, the fan kit 5PC810.FA03-00 and the replacement fan 5AC801.FA03-00 added. • CPU board 5PC800.BM45-01 added. • Main memory 5MMDDR.4096-02 added. • B&R ID codes for system units added. • Technical data "Remanent variables for AR (Automation Runtime) in Power Fail Mode" added for the APC810 system units. • Updated section 9 "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center" on page 275. • B&R 16 GB CompactFlash card (5CFCRD.016G-04) added. • Updated section 12 "Cables" on page 350 in Chapter 6 "Accessories". • Updated B&R USB flash drive in Chapter 6 "Accessories" on page 294. • Updated section 5 "Windows 7" on page 268 in "Software".
1.11	04-Nov-10	• Updated 5AC801.RDYR-01 ready relay in Chapter 6 "Accessories". • Updated section 13 "Installing the ready relay /2 in the add-on UPS slot" on page 403 in Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service". • "5AC801.HDDI-03" on page 105added. • "5ACPCI.RAIC-05" on page 137 added. • "5MMHDD.0250-00" on page 143 added. • Revised "Figure 2: Configuration - Optional components" on page 25. • 5AC801.HDDI-03, 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 and 5MMHDD.0250-00 updated in section 2.1.1 "Maximum ambient temperature with fan kit" on page 27 and 2.2 "Humidity specifications" on page 29.
1.12	18-Feb-11	• BIOS updated to Version 1.13. • Section 5 "CompactFlash cards" on page 299 updated. • Section 7 "Windows Embedded Standard 7" on page 272 added.
1.13	24-May-11	• Sections "Automation Runtime" on page 274, "B&R Automation Runtime dongle" on page 378 and "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK" on page 287 added. • Revised sections "B&R Key Editor" on page 289, "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit" on page 285, "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center" on page 275 and "HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD" on page 331. • Bus unit 5PC810.BX05-02 added • Revised "Figure 2: Configuration - Optional components" on page 25. • 5SWWI7.0900-MUL and 5SWWI7.1000-MUL in section "Windows Embedded Standard 7" on page 272 added.
1.14	06-Jul-11	• Updated USB5 in heading ("USB interfaces (USB1, 2, 3, 4, 5)" on page 53). • Section "Add-on UPS slot" on page 55 revised. • 5CFCRD.016G-04 added in table "Table 36: CompactFlash slot (CF1)" on page 62. • 5AC801.HDDI-03 added in table "Table 40: Slide-in compact slot" on page 64 and short description for 5AC801.HDDI-02 corrected. • Table entry "Charge duration when battery low“ added "Table 264: 5AC600.UPSB-00, 5AC600.UPSB-00 - Technical data" on page 337. • Sections "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center" on page 275, "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit" on page 285 and "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK" on page 287 revised. • Updated information regarding "Special considerations for the 5PCI slot variant" in "Windows XP Professional" on page 266 and "Windows 7" on page 268. • Corrected information on "Windows XP mode" in section "Features with WES7 (Windows Embedded Standard 7)" on page 272. • Revised reference to external UPS 24 VDC in section "Uninterruptible power supply" on page 334.

Table 1: Manual history

Version	Date	Change
1.20	23-Apr-12	• Revised section "CompactFlash cards" on page 299. • Section "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit" moved to "Software" chapter. • Section "Temperature sensor locations" moved to "Technical data" chapter. • New CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 added in Chapter 6 "Accessories". CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 discontinued. • Removed section "B&R Automation Runtime dongle" and updated the order data in section "Automation Runtime" on page 274. • BIOS Version updated (1.13 -> 1.15). • Information about Automation Device Interface and Key Editor updated. • Entire manual revised according to current formatting standards.
1.21	25-Jun-12	• Updated section "Card slots (PCI / PCIe)" on page 56 to include information regarding using 64-bit PCI cards. • BIOS version updated (1.15 -> 1.17). • Section "Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission" on page 49 updated • Information regarding "PCI to PCI bridge" added to the "Technical data" on page 94 for the bus units. • Updated information regarding "PCIe to SATA bridge" in section 2.6.22 "Slide-in slot 2" on page 63. • Moved ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-01 to section "5AC801.RDYR-01".
1.22	04-Jul-12	• CPU board model numbers corrected in the "Figure X: Maximale Umgebungstemperatur mit Lüfter Kit" on page .
1.25	01-Oct-12	• Section "Organization of safety notices" on page 18 revised, descriptions for cautions and warnings updated • SSD drives "5AC801.SSDI-01" on page 114 and "5AC801.SSDI-02" on page 117 added. • Section "General instructions for performing Temperature tests" on page 175 updated • Windows 7 Service Pack 1 updated (see "Windows 7" on page 268). • Windows Embedded Standard 7 Service Pack 1 updated (see "Windows Embedded Standard 7" on page 272). • "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center" on page 275 updated. • Updated "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit" on page 285 to version 3.40. • Updated "B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK" on page 287 to version 1.80. • Updated "B&R Key Editor" on page 289 to version 3.30. • Updated technical data for CPU boards, see "CPU boards GM45" on page 96.
1.26	21-Nov-12	• Updated B&R CompactFlash card 5CFCRD.032G-06, see "5CFCRD.xxxx-06" on page 301. • Revised technical data for UPS cables, see "5CAUPS.00xx-00" on page 340.
1.27	15-Mar-13	• Updated the following drives: "5AC801.HDDI-04" on page 108, "5ACPCI.RAIC-06" on page 140, "5MMHDD.0500-00" on page 145 • General information revised for drives "5ACPCI.RAIC-05" on page 137 and "5MMHDD.0250-00" on page 143. • Revised order data for system units "5PC810.SX01-00" on page 65, "5PC810.SX02-00" on page 72, "5PC810.SX03-00" on page 79 and "5PC810.SX05-00" on page 86.
1.28	15-May-13	• Chapter 5 "Standards and certifications" on page 291 revised. • Revised information regarding certifications in technical data of individual components. • Updated line filter "5AC804.MFLT-00" on page 342. • Updated add-on fuse kit "5AC600.UPSF-00" on page 341 and replacement fuses "5AC600.UPSF-01" on page 341 for the UPS battery unit. • Updated slide-in compact drive "5AC801.SSDI-03" on page 120. • Updated replacement SSDs "5MMSSD.0060-00" on page 147, "5MMSSD.0060-01" on page 149 and "5MMSSD.0180-00" on page 151.

Table 1: Manual history

2 Safety notices

2.1 Intended use

Programmable logic controllers (PLCs), operating/monitoring devices (industrial PCs, Power Panels, Mobile Panels, etc.), and B&R uninterruptible power supplies have been designed, developed, and manufactured for conventional use in industrial environments. They were not designed, developed and manufactured for any use involving serious risks or hazards that could lead to death, injury, serious physical damage or loss of any kind without the implementation of exceptionally stringent safety precautions. In particular, such risks and hazards include the use of these devices to monitor nuclear reactions in nuclear power plants, their use in flight control or flight safety systems as well as in the control of mass transportation systems, medical life support systems or weapons systems.

2.2 Protection against electrostatic discharge

Electrical components that can be damaged by electrostatic discharge (ESD) must be handled accordingly.

2.2.1 Packaging

- **Electrical components with a housing**
  ...Do not require special ESD packaging but must be handled properly (see "Electrical components with a housing").
- **Electrical components without a housing**
  …Must be protected by ESD-suitable packaging.

2.2.2 Guidelines for proper ESD handling

Electrical components with a housing

- Do not touch the connector contacts on connected cables.
- Do not touch the contact tips on circuit boards.

Electrical components without a housing

The following applies in addition to the points listed under "Electrical components with a housing":

- Any persons handling electrical components or devices with installed electrical components must be grounded.
- Components may only be touched on their narrow sides or front plate.
- Components should always be stored in a suitable medium (ESD packaging, conductive foam, etc.). Metallic surfaces are not suitable storage surfaces!
- Components should not be subjected to electrostatic discharge (e.g. through the use of charged plastics).
- Ensure a minimum distance of 10 cm from monitors and TV sets.
- Measurement devices and equipment must be grounded.
- Measurement probes on potential-free measurement devices must be discharged on sufficiently grounded surfaces before taking measurements.

Individual components

- ESD protective measures for individual components are thoroughly integrated at B&R (conductive floors, footwear, arm bands, etc.).
- These increased ESD protective measures for individual components are not necessary for customers handling B&R products.

2.3 Policies and procedures

Electronic devices are never completely failsafe. If the programmable control system, operating/monitoring device or uninterruptible power supply fails, the user is responsible for ensuring that other connected devices, e.g. motors, are brought to a secure state.

When using programmable logic controllers or operating/monitoring devices as control systems together with a Soft PLC (e.g. B&R Automation Runtime or comparable product) or Slot PLC (e.g. B&R LS251 or comparable product), the safety precautions applying to industrial control systems (e.g. the provision of safety devices such as emergency stop circuits, etc.) must be observed in accordance with applicable national and international regulations. The same applies for all other devices connected to the system, such as drives.

All tasks such as the installation, commissioning and servicing of devices are only permitted to be carried out by qualified personnel. Qualified personnel are those familiar with the transport, mounting, installation, commissioning and operation of of devices who also have the appropriate qualifications (e.g. IEC 60364). National accident prevention regulations must be observed.
The safety notices, connection descriptions (type plate and documentation) and limit values listed in the technical data are to be read carefully before installation and commissioning and must be observed.

2.4 Transport and storage

During transport and storage, devices must be protected against undue stress (mechanical loads, temperature, humidity, aggressive atmospheres, etc.).

2.5 Installation

- Installation must be performed according to this documentation using suitable equipment and tools.
- Devices may only be installed by qualified personnel without voltage applied. Before installation, voltage to the control cabinet must be switched off and prevented from being switched on again.
- General safety guidelines and national accident prevention regulations must be observed.
- Electrical installation must be carried out according to applicable guidelines (e.g. line cross sections, fuses, protective ground connections).

2.6 Operation

2.6.1 Protection against touching electrical parts

To operate programmable logic controllers, operating/monitoring devices or uninterruptible power supplies, it is necessary for certain parts to carry dangerous voltage levels over 42 VDC. Touching one of these parts can result in a life-threatening electric shock. This could lead to death, severe injury or damage to equipment.

Before turning on the programmable logic controller, operating/monitoring devices or the uninterruptible power supply, the housing must be properly grounded (PE rail). Ground connections must be established even when testing or operating operating/monitoring devices or the uninterruptible power supply for a short time!

Before turning the device on, all parts that carry voltage must be securely covered. During operation, all covers must remain closed.

2.6.2 Environmental conditions - Dust, humidity, aggressive gases

The use of operating/monitoring devices (e.g. industrial PCs, Power Panels, Mobile Panels, etc.) and uninterruptible power supplies in very dusty environments should be avoided. Dust collection on the devices can affect functionality and may prevent sufficient cooling, especially in systems with active cooling systems (fans).

The presence of aggressive gases can also lead to malfunctions. When combined with high temperature and humidity, aggressive gases – e.g. with sulfur, nitrogen and chlorine components – can induce chemical reactions that can damage electronic components very quickly. Signs of the presence of aggressive gases are blackened copper surfaces and cable ends on existing equipment.

For operation in dusty or humid conditions, correctly installed (e.g. cutout installations) operating/monitoring devices like the Automation Panel or Power Panel are protected on the front. The back of all devices must be protected from dust and humidity and cleaned at suitable intervals.

2.6.3 Viruses and dangerous programs

This system is subject to potential risk each time data is exchanged or software is installed from a data medium (e.g. diskette, CD-ROM, USB flash drive, etc.), a network connection or the Internet. The user is responsible for assessing these dangers, implementing preventive measures such as virus protection programs, firewalls, etc. and making sure that software is only obtained from trusted sources.

2.7 Environmentally friendly disposal

All B&R programmable controllers, operating/monitoring devices and uninterruptible power supplies are designed to inflict as little harm as possible on the environment.

2.7.1 Separation of materials

It is necessary to separate different materials so the device can undergo an environmentally friendly recycling process.

Component	Disposal
Programmable logic controllers Operating/monitoring devices Uninterruptible power supply Batteries and rechargeable batteries Cables	Electronics recycling
Cardboard box / paper packaging	Paper / cardboard recycling
Plastic packaging	Plastic recycling

Table 2: Environmentally friendly separation of materials

Disposal must comply with applicable legal regulations.

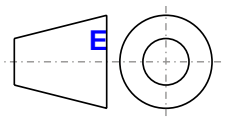
3 Organization of safety notices

Safety notices in this manual are organized as follows:

Safety notice	Description
Danger!	Disregarding these safety guidelines and notices can be life-threatening.
Warning!	Disregarding these safety guidelines and notices can result in severe injury or substantial damage to equipment.
Caution!	Disregarding these safety guidelines and notices can result in injury or damage to equipment.
Information:	This information is important for preventing errors.

Table 3: Description of the safety notices used in this documentation

4 Guidelines



European dimension standards apply to all dimension diagrams in this document.

All dimensions are specified in mm.

Range of nominal sizes	General tolerance according to DIN ISO 2768 (medium)
Up to 6 mm	± 0.1 mm
For 6 to 30 mm	± 0.2 mm
For 30 to 120 mm	± 0.3 mm
For 120 to 400 mm	± 0.5 mm
For 400 to 1000 mm	± 0.8 mm

Table 4: Range of nominal sizes

5 Overview

Product ID	Short description	on page
	Accessories	
5AC801.FA01-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX01-00.	297
5AC801.FA02-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX02-00.	297
5AC801.FA03-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX03-00.	297
5AC801.FA05-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX05-00.	297
5AC801.FRAM-00	APC810 SATA Hard Disk Replacement Tray	372
5AC801.RDYR-01		162
5AC804.MFLT-00	Mains filter	342
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	PCI Ethernet card 1x 10/100	344
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	PCI Ethernet card 3x 10/100	347
5CAMSC.0001-00	Internal power supply cable	371
	Automation PC / Panel PC	
1A4601.06	B&R Automation Runtime ARemb, incl. License Label and Security Key	274
	Automation Panel Link interfaces	
5AC801.RDYR-00	Ready relay for APC810	161
5AC801.SDL0-00	Smart Display Link/DVI-D Transmitter	159
	Automation Runtime	
1A4600.10-2	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, ARNC0	274
1A4600.10-3	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin+PVIControls incl. License Label and Security Key	274
1A4600.10-4	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin+ARNC0+PVIControls	274
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	294
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	294
	Bus units	
5PC810.BX01-00	APC810 bus, 1 PCI	94
5PC810.BX01-01	APC810 bus, 1 PCI Express (x4)	94
5PC810.BX02-00	APC810 bus, 2 PCI	94
5PC810.BX02-01	APC810 bus, 1 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x4)	94
5PC810.BX03-00	APC810 bus, 2 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x4)	94
5PC810.BX05-00	APC810 bus, 4 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x1)	94
5PC810.BX05-01	APC810 bus, 2 PCI, 3 PCI Express (x1)	94
5PC810.BX05-02	APC810 bus, 5 PCI	94
	CPU boards	
5PC800.BM45-00	Intel Core2 Duo T9400 CPU board, 2.53 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	96
5PC800.BM45-01	Intel Core2 Duo P8400 CPU board, 2.26 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 Cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	96
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB Western Digital (SLC)	311
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB Western Digital (SLC)	311
5CFCRD.016G-04	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	306
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	301
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB Western Digital (SLC)	311
5CFCRD.032G-06	CompactFlash 32 GB B&R (SLC)	301
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB Western Digital (SLC)	311
5CFCRD.0512-04	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	306
5CFCRD.0512-06	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	301
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1 GB Western Digital (SLC)	311
5CFCRD.1024-04	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	306
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	301
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2 GB Western Digital (SLC)	311
5CFCRD.2048-04	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	306
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	301
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)	311
5CFCRD.4096-04	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	306
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	301
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)	311
5CFCRD.8192-04	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	306
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	301
	DVI cable	
5CADVI.0018-00	DVI-D cable, 1.8 m.	350
5CADVI.0050-00	DVI-D cable, 5 m.	350
5CADVI.0100-00	DVI-D cable, 10 m.	350
	Drives	
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter to operate a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot.	122
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive, slide-in.	126
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive, slide-in.	129
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk, slide-in compact; 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	100
5AC801.HDDI-02	160 GB SATA hard disk, slide-in compact; 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	103

Product ID	Short description	on page
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk, slide-in compact; 24/7 hard disk. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	105
5AC801.HDDI-04	500 GByte SATA Hard Disk, Slide-in compact, 24/7 Hard Disk Hinweis: Beachten Sie das Manual zum Einsatz der Harddisk.	108
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk, slide-in; 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	123
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), Slide-in compact	110
5AC801.SSDI-01	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	114
5AC801.SSDI-02	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	117
5AC801.SSDI-03	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact.	120
5ACPCI.RAIC-03	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 160 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	132
5ACPCI.RAIC-04	160 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5ACPCI.RAIC-03; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	135
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 250 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	137
5ACPCI.RAIC-06	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 500 GByte; Hinweis: Beachten Sie das Manual zum Einsatz der Harddisk.	140
5MMHDD.0250-00	250 GB SATA hard disk replacement for 5AC801.HDDI-03 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-05; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	143
5MMHDD.0500-00	500 GB SATA hard disk replacement for 5AC801.HDDI-04, 5AC901.CHDD-01 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-06; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	145
5MMSSD.0060-00	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC); Spare part for 5AC801.SSDI-01; SSD for 5PP5IO.GMAC-00; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the SSD.	147
5MMSSD.0060-01	60 GByte SATA SSD (MLC); Ersatzteil für 5AC801.SSDI-03 und 5AC901.CSSD-03; SSD für 5PP5IO.GMAC-00; Hinweis: Beachten Sie das Manual zum Einsatz der SSD.	149
5MMSSD.0180-00	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC); Spare part for 5AC801.SSDI-02; SSD for 5PP5IO.GMAC-00; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the SSD.	151
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA01-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX01-00.	153
5PC810.FA02-01	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX02-00 from revision D0.	154
5PC810.FA03-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX03-00.	156
5PC810.FA05-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX05-00.	158
	Kühlkörper	
5AC801.HS00-01	APC810 Kühlkörper für CPU Boards mit Dual Core Prozessor T7400, T9400 und P8400.	98
	MS-DOS	
9S0000.01-010	OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, German Floppy disks, only available with a new PC.	265
9S0000.01-020	OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, English Floppy disks, only available with a new PC.	265
	Main memory for GM45 CPU boards	
5MMDDR.2048-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 2048 MB PC3-8500	99
5MMDDR.4096-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 4096 MByte PC3-8500	99
	Miscellaneous	
5AC900.1000-00	Adapter DVI (male) to CRT (female). For connecting a standard monitor to a DVI-I interface.	298
	Other	
5SWHMI.0000-00	HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD	331
	RS232 cable	
9A0014.02	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 1.8 m.	369
9A0014.05	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 5 m.	369
9A0014.10	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 10 m.	369
	SDL cable - 45° connector	
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	356
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	356
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	356
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	356
	SDL cables	
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	353
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	353
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	353
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	353
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	353
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	353
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	353
	SDL flex cable	
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL Cable flex, 1.8 m.	359
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL cable flex, 5 m.	359
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL cable flex, 10 m.	359
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL cable flex, 15 m.	359
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL cable flex, 20 m.	359
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL cable flex, 25 m.	359
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL cable flex, 30 m.	359
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable flex with extender, 30 m.	363
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL cable flex with extender, 40 m.	363
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL Cable flex with extender, 43 m.	363
	Serial adapters	
5AC600.485I-00	RS232/422/485 Interface; for APC620, APC810 and PPC700.	167
5AC600.CANI-00	CAN Interface; For APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	164

Product ID	Short description	on page
	Systemeinheiten	
5PC810.SX01-00	APC810 Systemeinheit 1 Slot (PCI Express, PCI, abhängig vom Bus); 1 Slide-in compact Steckplatz; Smart Display Link/DVI/Monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC (Schraubklemme 0TB103.9 oder Federzug- klemme 0TB103.91 gesondert bestellen)	65
5PC810.SX02-00	APC810 Systemeinheit 2 Slots (PCI Ex- press, PCI, abhängig vom Bus); 1 Slot für Automation Panel Link Transmitter; 1 Slide-in compact und 1 Slide-in Steckplatz; Smart Display Link/ DVI/Monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC (Schraubklemme 0TB103.9 oder Feder- zugklemme 0TB103.91 gesondert bestellen)	72
5PC810.SX03-00	APC810 Systemeinheit 3 Slots (PCI Ex- press, PCI, abhängig vom Bus); 1 Slot für Automation Panel Link Transmitter; 1 Slide-in compact und 1 Slide-in Steckplatz; Smart Display Link/DVI/Monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, AC97 Sound, 24 VDC (Schraubklemme 0TB103.9 oder Federzugklemme 0TB103.91 gesondert bestellen)	79
5PC810.SX05-00	APC810 Systemeinheit 5 Slots (PCI Ex- press, PCI, abhängig vom Bus); 1 Slot für Automation Panel Link Transmitter; 1 Slide-in compact und 2 Slide-in Steckplätze; Smart Display Link/DVI/ Monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC Schraubklemme 0TB103.9 oder Federzug- klemme 0TB103.91 gesondert bestellen)	86
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	296
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	296
	USB accessories	
5A5003.03	Front cover, for remote CD-ROM drive 5A5003.02 and USB 2.0 drive combination 5MD900.USB2-00, 5MD900.USB2-01 and 5MD900.USB2-02.	325
5MD900.USB2-01	USB 2.0 Drives DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW, FDD, CompactFlash slot (type II), USB connector (type A on front side, type B on back side); 24 VDC; (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately).	315
5MD900.USB2-02	USB 2.0 DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW drive, CompactFlash slot (Type II), USB connector (Type A on front, Type B on back), 24 VDC, please order 0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp separately	320
5MMUSB.2048-00	USB 2.0 Memory Stick, 2048 MB	327
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive, 2048 MB, B&R	329
	USB cable	
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	367
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.	367
	Undefined	
1A4601.06-2	B&R Automation Runtime ARemb, ARNC0	274
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSB-00	Battery unit 5Ah; for APC620, APC800 or PPC800 UPS.	337
5AC600.UPSF-00	USV Sicherungs Kit für Batterieeinheit 5AC600.UPSB-00 bis Revision D0.	341
5AC600.UPSF-01	USV Sicherung, 5 Stück	341
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (from Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (from Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*. 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) have to be ordered separately.	335
5CAUPS.0005-00	UPS cable 0.5 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	340
5CAUPS.0030-00	UPS cable 3 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	340
	Windows 7 Professional/Ultimate	
5SWWI7.1100-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	268
5SWWI7.1100-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	268
5SWWI7.1200-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	268
5SWWI7.1200-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	268
5SWWI7.1300-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	268
5SWWI7.1400-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 64-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	268
	Windows Embedded Standard 2009	
5SWWXP.0733-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 2009, English; for APC810 with GM45 chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 1 GB).	270
	Windows Embedded Standard 7	
5SWWI7.1533-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, Service Pack 1, English; for APC810 with GM45 chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	272
5SWWI7.1633-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 64-bit, Service Pack 1, English; for APC810 with GM45 chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	272
5SWWI7.1733-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 32-bit, Service Pack 1 multilanguage; for APC810 with GM45 chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	272
5SWWI7.1833-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 64-bit, Service Pack 1, multilanguage; for APC810 with GM45 chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	272
	Windows XP Professional	
5SWWXP.0500-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	266
5SWWXP.0500-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, German. Only available with a B&R device.	266
5SWWXP.0500-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, multilanguage. Only available with a B&R device.	266
5SWWXP.0600-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	266
5SWWXP.0600-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, German. Only available with a device.	266
5SWWXP.0600-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, multilanguage. Only available with a B&R device.	266
	Windows-based Runtime	
1A4600.10	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, incl. License Label and Security Key	274

Chapter 2 • Technical data

1 Introduction

The APC810 is a logical step forward from the successful APC620 product series. Based on the latest Intel® Core™2 Duo technology, the APC810 offers the highest level of performance for any application that requires maximum computing power.

The APC810 saves space in the control cabinet. Drive inserts (DVD, HDD) and two CompactFlash slots are protected behind a cover on the front of the device (only one CF slot can be used with the GM45 CPU board). Modular plug-in technology makes it easy for the user to replace drives. All connections and interfaces are located on the top side of the housing. The installation depth is not increased by protruding connectors. The different APC810 sizes with one, two, three or five card slots (for PCI / PCI Express cards) provide the optimum design for every type of installation – a perfect fit without wasting valuable space in the control cabinet.

1.1 Features

- Latest processor technology - Core 2 Duo
- Up to 8 GB main memory (dual-channel memory support)
- 1 CompactFlash slot (type I)
- 1, 2, 3 or 5 card slots (for PCI / PCI Express (PCIe) cards)
- SATA drives (slide-in and slide-in compact slots)
- 5x USB 2.0
- 2x Ethernet 10/100/1000 Mbit interfaces
- 2x RS232 interface, modem-compatible
- 24 VDC supply voltage
- BIOS (AMI)
- Real-time clock (RTC, battery-backed)
- 512 kB SRAM (battery-backed)
- Possibility to connect various display devices to the "Monitor/Panel" video output (supports RGB, DVI and SDL - Smart Display Link - signals)
- 2nd graphics line by installing the optional AP Link card
- Easy slide-in drive replacement (SATA hot plugging)
- Optional installation of the add-on UPS module
- Optional CAN interface
- Optional RS232/422/485 interface
- Optional RAID controller (requires an open PCI slot)

1.2 System components / configuration

The APC810 system can be assembled to meet individual requirements and operating conditions.

The following components are absolutely essential for operation:

- System unit
- Bus unit
- CPU board
- Heat sink
- Main memory
- Fan kit
- Drive (mass storage device such as CompactFlash card or hard disk) for the operating system
- Software

1.3 Configuration - Base system

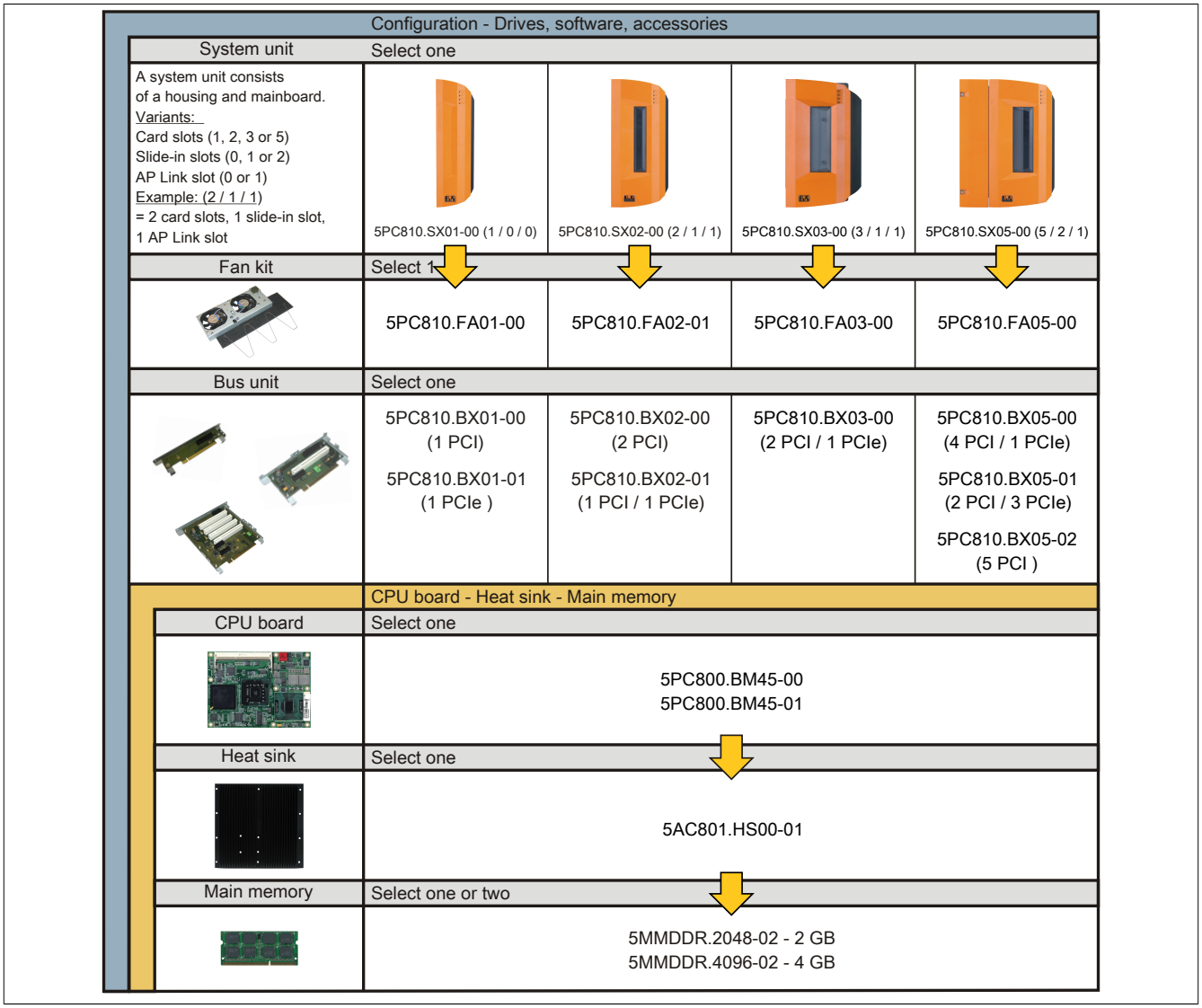


Figure 1: Configuration - Base system

1.4 Configuration - Optional components

	Configuration - Drives, software, accessories			
System unit	Select one			
A system unit consists of a housing and mainboard. Variants: Card slots (1, 2, 3 or 5) Slide-in slots (0, 1 or 2) AP Link slot (0 or 1) Example: (2 / 1 / 1) = 2 card slots, 1 slide-in slot, 1 AP Link slot	 5PC810.SX01-00 (1 / 0 / 0)	 5PC810.SX02-00 (2 / 1 / 1)	 5PC810.SX03-00 (3 / 1 / 1)	 5PC810.SX05-00 (5 / 2 / 1)
Slide-in compact drive	Select one			
	5AC801.HDDI-00 (40 GB) 5AC801.HDDI-04 (500 GB) 5AC801.SSDI-00 (32 GB)	5AC801.SSDI-01 (60 GB) 5AC801.SSDI-02 (180 GB) 5AC801.SSDI-03 (60 GB)		
CompactFlash	Select one			
	5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06 5CFCRD.032G-06	5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03		
Slide-in drive	Not possible	1 possible		2 possible
		5AC801.HDDS-00 (40 GB) 5AC801.DVDS-00 (DVD drive) 5AC801.ADAS-00 (adapter) 5AC801.DVRS-00 (DVD writer)		
AP Link card		Select one		
		5AC801.SDL0-00 (for 2nd graphics line) 5AC801.RDYR-00 (ready relay)		
RAID system	Select one			
	5ACPCI.RAIC-06 (2x 500 GB, uses 1 PCI slot) 5MMHDD.0500-00 (replacement SATA-HDD 500 GB)			
Interface option	Select one			
	5AC600.CANI-00 (CAN) 5AC600.485I-00 (combined RS232/RS422/RS485)			
UPS module + battery	Select one			
	5AC600.UPSI-00 (add-on UPS module) + 5AC600.UPSB-00 (UPS battery unit) Connection cable: 5CAUPS.0005-00 (0.5 meters) or 5CAUPS.0030-00 (3 meters)			
Terminal blocks	Select one			
	0TB103.9 (screw clamps) 0TB103.91 (cage clamps)			
Software	Select one			
Windows XP Windows 7 Windows Embedded Standard 2009 Windows Embedded Standard 7 Automation Runtime	**Windows XP** 5SWWXP.0500-ENG 5SWWXP.0500-GER 5SWWXP.0500-MUL 5SWWXP.0600-ENG 5SWWXP.0600-GER 5SWWXP.0600-MUL **Windows 7** 5SWWI7.1200-ENG 5SWWI7.1200-GER 5SWWI7.1400-MUL	**Windows Embedded Standard 2009** 5SWWXP.0733-ENG **Windows Embedded Standard 7** 5SWWI7.1533-ENG 5SWWI7.1633-ENG 5SWWI7.1733-MUL 5SWWI7.1833-MUL 5SWWI7.1100-ENG 5SWWI7.1100-GER 5SWWI7.1300-MUL	**Automation Runtime** 1A4601.06 1A4601.06-2 1A4600.10 1A4600.10-2 1A4600.10-3 1A4600.10-4 **Microsoft DOS** 9S0000.01-010 9S0000.01-020	

Figure 2: Configuration - Optional components

2 Fully assembled device

2.1 Temperature specifications

CPU boards can be combined with various other components such as drives, main memory, additional insert cards, etc. depending on the system unit and fan kit. The many different configurations possible result in varying maximum ambient temperatures, which can be seen in the following tables in this section.

Information:

The maximum specified ambient temperatures for operation with and without a fan kit have been determined under worst-case conditions. Experience has shown that higher ambient temperatures can be reached in typical applications, e.g. those in Microsoft Windows. Testing and evaluation must be performed on-site by the user (temperatures can be read in BIOS or with the B&R Control Center).

Information regarding worst-case conditions

- Thermal Analysis Tool (TAT V3.8.1) from Intel for simulating a 100% processor load
- BurnInTest tool (BurnInTest V4.0 Pro from Passmark Software) for simulating a 100% load on the interface via loop back adapters (serial interfaces, add-on and slide-in drives, USB ports, audio outputs)
- Maximum system expansion and power consumption

What must be considered when determining the maximum ambient temperature?

- Operating the Ethernet interfaces (ETH1/ETH2) in 10/100 Mbit or 1 Gbit mode
- Revision of heat sink being used

2.1.1 Maximum ambient temperature with fan kit

Information:

- **Vertical and horizontal (minus 5°C) mounting orientations are permitted (1.3 "Mounting orientation" on page 171).**
- **The specifications in the following table are only valid for system units with the heat sink 5AC801.HS00-01 ≥ Rev. D0.**

All temperature values in degrees Celsius (°C) at 500 m above sea level. The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).		T9400 5PC800.BM45-00	P8400 5PC800.BM45-01	Temperature limits	Location of sensor(s)
	Maximum ambient temperature[1]	**50**	**55**		
	What else can also be operated at the max. ambient temperature, or are there any limits?				
Slide-in compact drives	Onboard CompactFlash[2]	✓	✓	80	I/O
	5AC801.HDDI-00	✓	✓	80	
	5AC801.HDDI-02	✓	✓	80	
	5AC801.HDDI-03	✓	50	60	
	5AC801.HDDI-04	✓	50	60	
	5AC801.SSDI-00	✓	✓	70	
	5AC801.SSDI-01	✓	✓	70	
	5AC801.SSDI-02	✓	✓	70	
	5AC801.SSDI-03	✓	✓	70	
Slide-in drives	5AC801.HDDS-00	✓	✓	80	Slide-in drive
	5AC801.DVDS-00	✓	✓	50	
	5AC801.DVRS-00	✓	✓	50	
Main memory	5MMDDR.2048-02	✓	✓	-	-
	5MMDDR.4096-02	✓	✓	-	
System units	5PC810.SX01-00	✓	✓	80	Power supply
	5PC810.SX02-00	✓	✓	80	
	5PC810.SX03-00	✓	✓	80	
	5PC810.SX05-00	✓	✓	80	
Additional insert cards Interfaces / AP Link	5AC600.CANI-00	✓	✓	-	-
	5AC600.485I-00	✓	✓	-	
	5AC801.SDL0-00	✓	✓	-	
	5AC801.RDYR-00	✓	✓	-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-03 (24 hours / standard)	✓	✓	-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-05 (24 hours / standard)	✓	50	-	
	5ACPCI.RAIC-06 (24 hours / standard)	✓	50	-	

1) With horizontal mounting, the maximum ambient temperature must be reduced by 5°C!
2) Only possible with a CompactFlash card from B&R that is compatible with the device.

Table 5: Ambient temperature with a fan kit

2.1.1.1 How is the maximum ambient temperature determined?

1. The CPU board is selected (i.e. operation with or without a fan kit).
2. The "Maximum ambient temperature" row shows the maximum ambient temperature for the fully assembled device, including the respective CPU board.

Information:

Maximum temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. The maximum ambient temperature is typically derated by 1°C per 1000 meters (starting at 500 meters above sea level).

3. Incorporating additional drives (add-on, slide-in), main memory, additional insert cards, etc. can change the temperature limits of an APC810 system.

If there is a "✓" next to the component, it can be used at the maximum ambient temperature of the fully assembled device without problems.

If there is a specific temperature, for example "35", next to the component, then the ambient temperature of the fully assembled APC810 system cannot exceed this temperature.

2.1.2 Minimum ambient temperature

For systems containing one of the following components, the minimum ambient temperature is +5°C: 5AC801.DVDS-00, 5AC801.DVRS-00. If none of these components are used, then the minimum ambient temperature is 0 °C.

2.1.3 Temperature monitoring

Sensors monitor temperature values at various places in the APC810 (CPU, board, board I/O, board ETH2, board power supply, ETH2 controller, power supply and slide-in drives 1/2). The location of the temperature sensors can be seen in "Figure 3: Temperature sensor locations" on page 28. The values listed in the table represent the defined maximum temperature[1)] for the respective measurement point. An alarm is not triggered if this temperature is exceeded. These temperatures can be read in BIOS ("Advanced" - Baseboard/Panel features - Baseboard monitor) or in approved Microsoft operating systems via the B&R Control Center.

In addition, the hard disks for APC810 systems available from B&R are equipped with S.M.A.R.T, or Self Monitoring, Analysis, and Reporting Technology. This makes it possible to read various parameters, e.g. temperature, using software (such as HDD Thermometer, a freeware program) on approved Microsoft operating systems (except Windows CE).

2.1.4 Temperature sensor locations

Sensors indicate temperature values at different locations in the APC810 (CPU, board I/O, slide-in drive, etc). The temperatures[2)] can be read in BIOS (Advanced - CPU monitor) or in Microsoft Windows operating systems via the B&R Control Center[3)].

For applications that don't use Windows, the temperatures can be evaluated using the B&R implementation guide. In addition to the implementation guide, there are also programs available in MS-DOS.

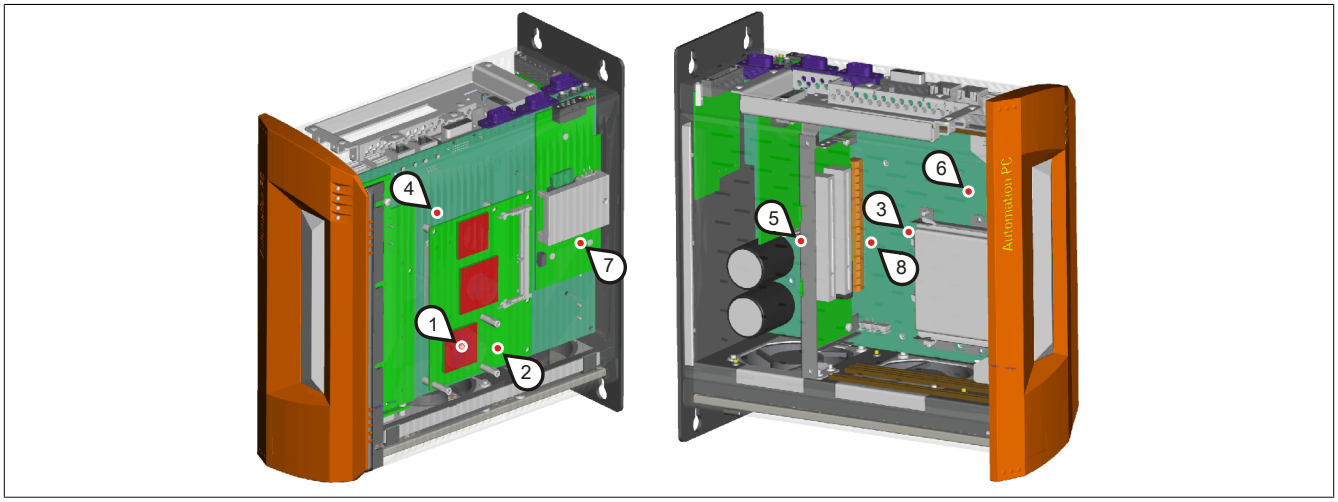


Figure 3: Temperature sensor locations

Position	Measurement point for	Measurement	Max. specified
1	CPU	Ambient temperature of the processor (sensor integrated in the processor)	100°C
2	Board	CPU board temperature (sensor integrated on the CPU board)	85°C
3	Board I/O	Board temperature in the I/O area (sensor on the baseboard)	85°C
4	Board ETH2	Baseboard temperature near the ETH2 controller (sensor on the baseboard)	80°C
5	Board power supply	Board power supply temperature (sensor on the mainboard)	80°C
6	ETH2 controller	ETH2 controller temperature (sensor in the ETH2 controller)	125°C
7	Power supply	Power supply temperature (sensor on the power supply)	80°C
8	Slide-in drive 1	Slide-in drive 1 temperature (sensor integrated in the slide-in slot).	Drive-dependent
8	Slide-in drive 2	Slide-in drive 2 temperature (sensor integrated in the slide-in slot).	Drive-dependent

Table 6: Temperature sensor locations

1) The temperature measured approximates the immediate ambient temperature but may also be influenced by neighboring components.
2) The temperature measured approximates the immediate ambient temperature but can be influenced by neighboring components.
3) The ADI driver that includes the B&R Control Center is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2.2 Humidity specifications

The following table displays the minimum and maximum relative humidity values for the individual components that are relevant for the humidity limitations of a fully assembled device. The lowest and highest common values are always used when establishing these limits.

Component		Operation	Storage / Transport
CPU boards GM45 COM Express		10 to 90%	5 to 95%
System units (all models)		5 to 90%	5 to 95%
Main memory for CPU boards		10 to 90%	5 to 95%
Slide-in compact drives	5AC801.HDDI-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.HDDI-02	8 to 80%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.HDDI-03	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.HDDI-04	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.SSDI-00	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.SSDI-01	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.SSDI-02	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.SSDI-03	8 to 95%	8 to 95%
Slide-in drives	5AC801.HDDS-00	5 to 90%	5 to 90%
	5AC801.DVDS-00	8 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.DVRS-00	8 to 90%	5 to 95%
Additional insert cards Interfaces AP Link	5AC600.CANI-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC600.485I-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.SDL0-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5AC801.RDYR-00	5 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5ACPCI.RAIC-03 (24 hours / standard)	8 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5ACPCI.RAIC-04 (24 hours / standard)	8 to 90%	5 to 95%
	5ACPCI.RAIC-05 (24 hours / standard)	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5ACPCI.RAIC-06 (24 hours / standard)	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5MMHDD.0250-00 (24 hours / standard)	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
	5MMHDD.0500-00 (24 hours / standard)	5 to 95%	5 to 95%
Accessories	5CFCRD.xxxx-06 CompactFlash cards	85%	85%
	5CFCRD.xxxx-04 CompactFlash cards	85%	85%
	5CFCRD.xxxx-03 CompactFlash cards	8 to 95%	8 to 95%
	Flash drive 5MMUSB.2048-xx	10 to 90%	5 to 90%
	5MD900.USB2-01 USB media drive	20 to 80%	5 to 90%

Table 7: Overview of humidity specifications for individual components

The specifications listed correspond to the relative humidity at an ambient temperature of 30°C. More detailed information about specific temperature-dependent humidity values can be found in the technical data for the individual components.

2.3 Power management

2.3.1 Supply voltage block diagram

The following block diagram illustrates the simplified structure of the APC810 supply voltage for system units.

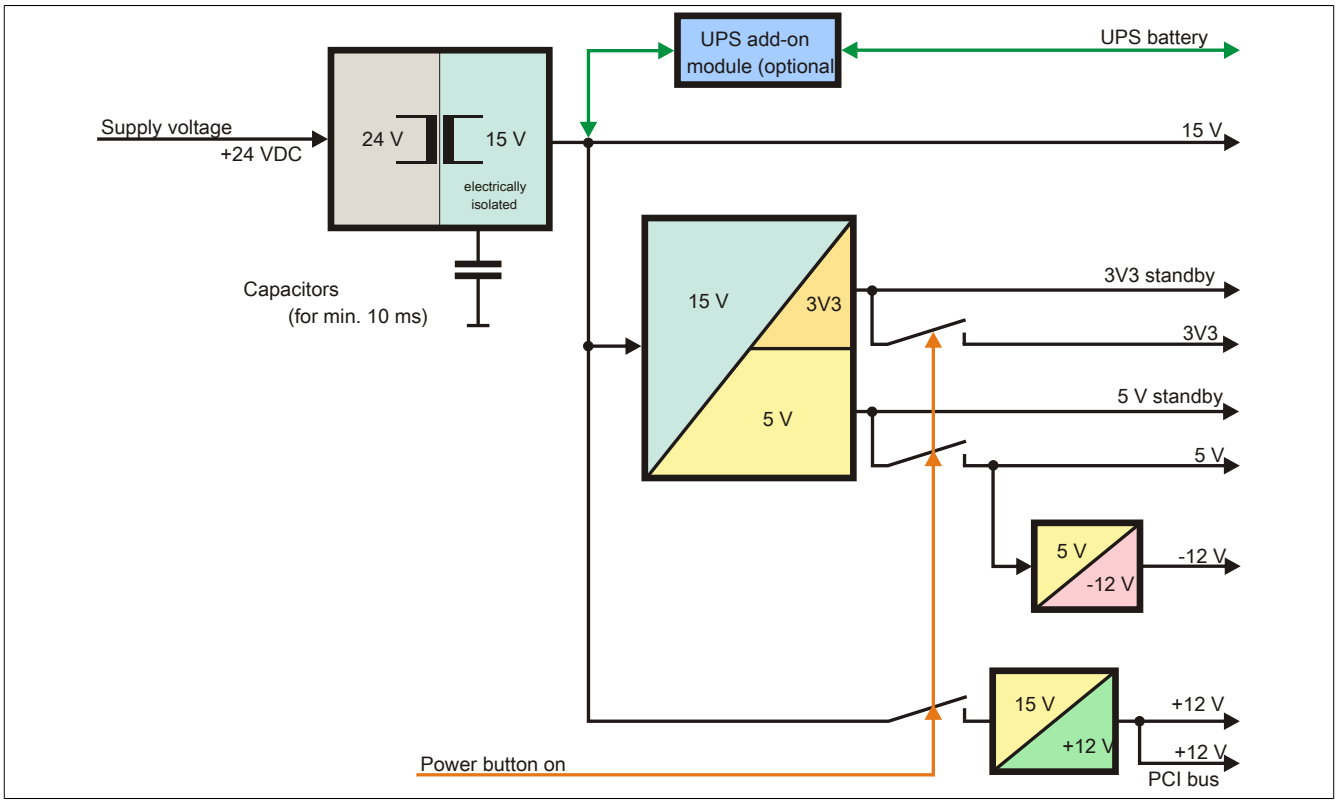


Figure 4: Supply voltage for system units

Description

15 V is generated from the supply voltage using a DC-to-DC converter. This electrically isolated 15 V supplies further DC/DC converters, which generate the remaining voltage.

After the system is turned on (e.g. using the power button), the 3V3 and 5 V voltages are applied to the bus. At the 5 V output, another DC-to-DC converter generates -12 V and applies this to the bus. An additional DC/DC converter generates +12 V.

The optional Add-on UPS (with battery unit) is supplied with 15 V and provides an uninterrupted power supply from the 15 V bus during power failures.

2.3.2 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX01-00 Revision >= D0

Information: Alle Angaben in **Watt**. Bei den Angaben der **Erzeuger** handelt sich um Maximalwerte. Bei den Angaben der **Verbraucher** handelt es sich um gemittelte maximale Werte, jedoch keine Peak-Werte.					CPU Board 5PC800.BM45-00	CPU Board 5PC800.BM45-01	Vorliegendes System: Werte in dieser Spalte Eintragen
				Leistung Gesamtnetzteil (maximal)			**130**
Gesamtnetzteil			Add-on USV Modul, optional		7.5	7.5	
				maximal möglich bei +12 V			**75**
	+12 V		CPU Board, Fixverbraucher		43	36	
			Arbeitsspeicher 2048 MB max. 2 Stück je 3 W				
			Arbeitsspeicher 4096 MB max. 2 Stück je 4 W				
			Lüfter Kit		1.8	1.8	
			Externer Verbraucher, optional (über Baseboard)		10	10	
			Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 6 W[1)]				
			Leistungsangabe PCIe x4 Karte, optional, max. 20 W[1)]				
				Verbraucher +12 V ∑			
				maximal möglich bei +5 V			**65**
	+5 V		Systemeinheit, Fixverbraucher		4	4	
			Hard Disk (Slide-in compact)		4	4	
			Slide-in Laufwerk (Hard Disk, DVD-ROM,…)		4	4	
			USB Peripherie USB2 und USB4 je 2,5 W				
			USB Peripherie USB1, USB3 und USB5 je 5 W				
			Schnittstellenoption (Add-on Interface), optional		0.5	0.5	
			Externer Verbraucher, optional (über Baseboard)		5	5	
			Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 20 W[1)]				
				maximal möglich bei -12 V			**1.2**
		-12 V	Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 1,2 W[1)]				
				Verbraucher -12 V ∑			
				Verbraucher +5 V ∑			
				maximal möglich bei 3V3			**40**
	3V3		Systemeinheit, Fixverbraucher		4	4	
			CompactFlash		1	1	
			Schnittstellenoption (Add-on Interface), optional		0.25	0.25	
			Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 15 W[1)]				
			Leistungsangabe PCIe x4 Karte, optional, max. 10 W[1)]				
				Verbraucher 3V3 ∑			
				Verbraucher ∑			

1) Die Gesamtleistung einer PCI / PCIe Karte pro PCI Steckplatz (= Summe der Leistungsaufnahmen pro Spannungsbereich) darf die max. Leistungsangabe mit Lüfter Kit nicht überschreiten.

Table 8: Leistungskalkulation APC 1 Slot

2.3.3 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX01-00 revision < D0

Information: Alle Angaben in **Watt**. Bei den Angaben der **Erzeuger** handelt sich um Maximalwerte. Bei den Angaben der **Verbraucher** handelt es sich um gemittelte maximale Werte, jedoch keine Peak-Werte.				CPU Board 5PC800.BM45-00	CPU Board 5PC800.BM45-01	Vorliegendes System: Werte in dieser Spalte Eintragen
			Leistung Gesamtnetzteil (maximal)			**85**
Gesamtnetzteil			Add-on USV Modul, optional	7.5	7.5	
			maximal möglich bei +12 V			**75**
	+12 V		CPU Board, Fixverbraucher	43	36	
			Arbeitsspeicher 2048 MB max. 2 Stück je 3 W			
			Arbeitsspeicher 4096 MB max. 2 Stück je 4 W			
			Lüfter Kit	1.8	1.8	
			Externer Verbraucher, optional (über Baseboard)	10	10	
			Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 6 W[1)]			
			Leistungsangabe PCIe x4 Karte, optional, max. 20 W[1)]			
			Verbraucher +12 V ∑			
			maximal möglich bei +5 V			**65**
	+5 V		Systemeinheit, Fixverbraucher	4	4	
			Hard Disk (Slide-in compact)	4	4	
			Slide-in Laufwerk (Hard Disk, DVD-ROM,…)	4	4	
			USB Peripherie USB2 und USB4 je 2,5 W			
			USB Peripherie USB1, USB3 und USB5 je 5 W			
			Schnittstellenoption (Add-on Interface), optional	0.5	0.5	
			Externer Verbraucher, optional (über Baseboard)	5	5	
			Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 20 W[1)]			
			maximal möglich bei -12 V			**1.2**
		-12 V	Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 1,2 W[1)]			
			Verbraucher -12 V ∑			
			Verbraucher +5 V ∑			
			maximal möglich bei 3V3			**40**
	3V3		Systemeinheit, Fixverbraucher	4	4	
			CompactFlash	1	1	
			Schnittstellenoption (Add-on Interface), optional	0.25	0.25	
			Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 15 W[1)]			
			Leistungsangabe PCIe x4 Karte, optional, max. 10 W[1)]			
			Verbraucher 3V3 ∑			
			Verbraucher ∑			

1) Die Gesamtleistung einer PCI / PCIe Karte pro PCI Steckplatz (= Summe der Leistungsaufnahmen pro Spannungsbereich) darf die max. Leistungsangabe mit Lüfter Kit nicht überschreiten.

Table 9: Leistungskalkulation APC 1 Slot

2.3.4 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX02-00 Revision >= D0

Information: Alle Angaben in **Watt**. Bei den Angaben der **Erzeuger** handelt sich um Maximalwerte. Bei den Angaben der **Verbraucher** handelt es sich um gemittelte maximale Werte, jedoch keine Peak-Werte.					CPU Board 5PC800.BM45-00	CPU Board 5PC800.BM45-01	Vorliegendes System: Werte in dieser Spalte Eintragen
				Leistung Gesamtnetzteil (maximal)			**130**
Gesamtnetzteil			Add-on USV Modul, optional		7.5	7.5	
				maximal möglich bei +12 V			**75**
	+12 V		CPU Board, Fixverbraucher		43	36	
			Arbeitsspeicher 2048 MB max. 2 Stück je 3 W				
			Arbeitsspeicher 4096 MB max. 2 Stück je 4 W				
			Lüfter Kit		1.8	1.8	
			Externer Verbraucher, optional (über Baseboard)		10	10	
			Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 6 W[1)]				
			Leistungsangabe PCIe x4 Karte, optional, max. 20 W[1)]				
				Verbraucher +12 V ∑			
				maximal möglich bei +5 V			**65**
	+5 V		Systemeinheit, Fixverbraucher		4	4	
			Hard Disk (Slide-in compact)		4	4	
			Slide-in Laufwerk (Hard Disk, DVD-ROM,…)		4	4	
			USB Peripherie USB2 und USB4 je 2,5 W				
			USB Peripherie USB1, USB3 und USB5 je 5 W				
			Schnittstellenoption (Add-on Interface), optional		0.5	0.5	
			Grafikadapter (AP Link), optional		5	5	
			Externer Verbraucher, optional (über Baseboard)		5	5	
			Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 20 W[1)]				
				maximal möglich bei -12 V			**1.2**
		-12 V	Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 1,2 W[1)]				
				Verbraucher -12 V ∑			
				Verbraucher +5 V ∑			
				maximal möglich bei 3V3			**40**
	3V3		Systemeinheit, Fixverbraucher		4	4	
			CompactFlash		1	1	
			Schnittstellenoption (Add-on Interface), optional		0.25	0.25	
			Grafikadapter (AP Link), optional		1.5	1.5	
			Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 15 W[1)]				
			Leistungsangabe PCIe x4 Karte, optional, max. 10 W[1)]				
				Verbraucher 3V3 ∑			
				Verbraucher ∑			

1) Die Gesamtleistung einer PCI / PCIe Karte pro PCI Steckplatz (= Summe der Leistungsaufnahmen pro Spannungsbereich) darf die max. Leistungsangabe mit Lüfter Kit nicht überschreiten.

Table 10: Leistungskalkulation APC 2 Slot

2.3.5 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX02-00 revision < D0

Information: Alle Angaben in **Watt**. Bei den Angaben der **Erzeuger** handelt sich um Maximalwerte. Bei den Angaben der **Verbraucher** handelt es sich um gemittelte maximale Werte, jedoch keine Peak-Werte.				CPU Board 5PC800.BM45-00	CPU Board 5PC800.BM45-01	Vorliegendes System: Werte in dieser Spalte Eintragen
			Leistung Gesamtnetzteil (maximal)			**85**
Gesamtnetzteil			Add-on USV Modul, optional	7.5	7.5	
			maximal möglich bei +12 V			**75**
	+12 V		CPU Board, Fixverbraucher	43	36	
			Arbeitsspeicher 2048 MB max. 2 Stück je 3 W			
			Arbeitsspeicher 4096 MB max. 2 Stück je 4 W			
			Lüfter Kit	1.8	1.8	
			Externer Verbraucher, optional (über Baseboard)	10	10	
			Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 6 W[1)]			
			Leistungsangabe PCIe x4 Karte, optional, max. 20 W[1)]			
			Verbraucher +12 V ∑			
			maximal möglich bei +5 V			**65**
	+5 V		Systemeinheit, Fixverbraucher	4	4	
			Hard Disk (Slide-in compact)	4	4	
			Slide-in Laufwerk (Hard Disk, DVD-ROM,…)	4	4	
			USB Peripherie USB2 und USB4 je 2,5 W			
			USB Peripherie USB1, USB3 und USB5 je 5 W			
			Schnittstellenoption (Add-on Interface), optional	0.5	0.5	
			Grafikadapter (AP Link), optional	5	5	
			Externer Verbraucher, optional (über Baseboard)	5	5	
			Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 20 W[1)]			
			maximal möglich bei -12 V			**1.2**
		-12 V	Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 1,2 W[1)]			
			Verbraucher -12 V ∑			
			Verbraucher +5 V ∑			
			maximal möglich bei 3V3			**40**
	3V3		Systemeinheit, Fixverbraucher	4	4	
			CompactFlash	1	1	
			Schnittstellenoption (Add-on Interface), optional	0.25	0.25	
			Grafikadapter (AP Link), optional	1.5	1.5	
			Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 15 W[1)]			
			Leistungsangabe PCIe x4 Karte, optional, max. 10 W[1)]			
			Verbraucher 3V3 ∑			
			Verbraucher ∑			

1) Die Gesamtleistung einer PCI / PCIe Karte pro PCI Steckplatz (= Summe der Leistungsaufnahmen pro Spannungsbereich) darf die max. Leistungsangabe mit Lüfter Kit nicht überschreiten.

Table 11: Leistungskalkulation APC 2 Slot

2.3.6 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX03-00

Information: Alle Angaben in **Watt**. Bei den Angaben der **Erzeuger** handelt sich um Maximalwerte. Bei den Angaben der **Verbraucher** handelt es sich um gemittelte maximale Werte, jedoch keine Peak-Werte.					CPU Board 5PC800.BM45-00	CPU Board 5PC800.BM45-01	Vorliegendes System: Werte in dieser Spalte Eintragen
				Leistung Gesamtnetzteil (maximal)			**130**
Gesamtnetzteil			Add-on USV Modul, optional		7.5	7.5	
				maximal möglich bei +12 V			**75**
	+12 V		CPU Board, Fixverbraucher		43	36	
			Arbeitsspeicher 2048 MB max. 2 Stück je 3 W				
			Arbeitsspeicher 4096 MB max. 2 Stück je 4 W				
			Lüfter Kit		3.7	3.7	
			Externer Verbraucher, optional (über Baseboard)		10	10	
			Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 6 W[1)]				
			Leistungsangabe PCIe x4 Karte, optional, max. 20 W[1)]				
				Verbraucher +12 V ∑			
				maximal möglich bei +5 V			**65**
	+5 V		Systemeinheit, Fixverbraucher		4	4	
			Hard Disk (Slide-in compact)		4	4	
			Slide-in Laufwerk (Hard Disk, DVD-ROM,…)		4	4	
			USB Peripherie USB2 und USB4 je 2,5 W				
			USB Peripherie USB1, USB3 und USB5 je 5 W				
			Schnittstellenoption (Add-on Interface), optional		0.5	0.5	
			Grafikadapter (AP Link), optional		5	5	
			Externer Verbraucher, optional (über Baseboard)		5	5	
			Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 20 W[1)]				
				maximal möglich bei -12 V			**1.2**
		-12 V	Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 1,2 W[1)]				
				Verbraucher -12 V ∑			
				Verbraucher +5 V ∑			
				maximal möglich bei 3V3			**40**
	3V3		Systemeinheit, Fixverbraucher		4	4	
			CompactFlash		1	1	
			Schnittstellenoption (Add-on Interface), optional		0.25	0.25	
			Grafikadapter (AP Link), optional		1.5	1.5	
			Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 15 W[1)]				
			Leistungsangabe PCIe x4 Karte, optional, max. 10 W[1)]				
				Verbraucher 3V3 ∑			
				Verbraucher ∑			

1) Die Gesamtleistung einer PCI / PCIe Karte pro PCI Steckplatz (= Summe der Leistungsaufnahmen pro Spannungsbereich) darf die max. Leistungsangabe mit Lüfter Kit nicht überschreiten.

Table 12: Leistungskalkulation APC 3 Slot

2.3.7 Power calculation with 5PC810.SX05-00

Information: Alle Angaben in **Watt**. Bei den Angaben der **Erzeuger** handelt sich um Maximalwerte. Bei den Angaben der **Verbraucher** handelt es sich um gemittelte maximale Werte, jedoch keine Peak-Werte.				CPU Board 5PC800.BM45-00	CPU Board 5PC800.BM45-01	Vorliegendes System: Werte in dieser Spalte Eintragen
			Leistung Gesamtnetzteil (maximal)			**130**
Gesamtnetzteil			Add-on USV Modul, optional	7.5	7.5	
			maximal möglich bei +12 V			**75**
	+12 V		CPU Board, Fixverbraucher	43	36	
			Arbeitsspeicher 2048 MB max. 2 Stück je 3 W			
			Arbeitsspeicher 4096 MB max. 2 Stück je 4 W			
			Lüfter Kit	2.8	2.8	
			Externer Verbraucher, optional (über Baseboard)	10	10	
			Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 6 W[1)]			
			Leistungsangabe PCIe x4 Karte, optional, max. 20 W[1)]			
			Verbraucher +12 V ∑			
			maximal möglich bei +5 V			**65**
	+5 V		Systemeinheit, Fixverbraucher	4	4	
			Hard Disk (Slide-in compact)	4	4	
			Slide-in Laufwerk (Hard Disk, DVD-ROM,…)	4	4	
			USB Peripherie USB2 und USB4 je 2,5 W			
			USB Peripherie USB1, USB3 und USB5 je 5 W			
			Schnittstellenoption (Add-on Interface), optional	0.5	0.5	
			Grafikadapter (AP Link), optional	5	5	
			Externer Verbraucher, optional (über Baseboard)	5	5	
			Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 20 W[1)]			
			maximal möglich bei -12 V			**1.2**
		-12 V	Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 1,2 W[1)]			
			Verbraucher -12 V ∑			
			Verbraucher +5 V ∑			
			maximal möglich bei 3V3			**40**
	3V3		Systemeinheit, Fixverbraucher	4	4	
			CompactFlash	1	1	
			Schnittstellenoption (Add-on Interface), optional	0.25	0.25	
			Grafikadapter (AP Link), optional	1.5	1.5	
			Leistungsangabe PCI Karte, optional, max. 15 W[1)]			
			Leistungsangabe PCIe x4 Karte, optional, max. 10 W[1)]			
			Verbraucher 3V3 ∑			
			Verbraucher ∑			

1) Die Gesamtleistung einer PCI / PCIe Karte pro PCI Steckplatz (= Summe der Leistungsaufnahmen pro Spannungsbereich) darf die max. Leistungsangabe mit Lüfter Kit nicht überschreiten.

Table 13: Leistungskalkulation APC 5 Slot

2.4 Serial number sticker

A unique serial number sticker with a bar code (type 128) is affixed to each B&R device for identification purposes. This serial number represents all of the individual components built into the system (model number, name, revision, serial number, delivery date and duration of warranty).

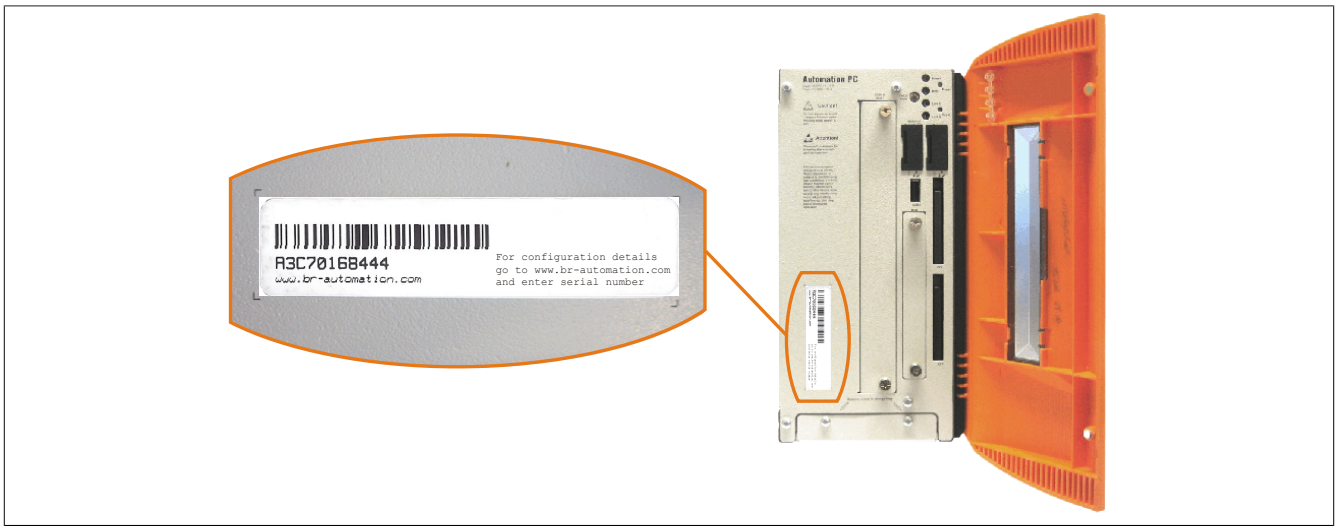


Figure 5: Serial number sticker (front)

A sticker with detailed information about the installed components can also be found on the back of the mounting plate.

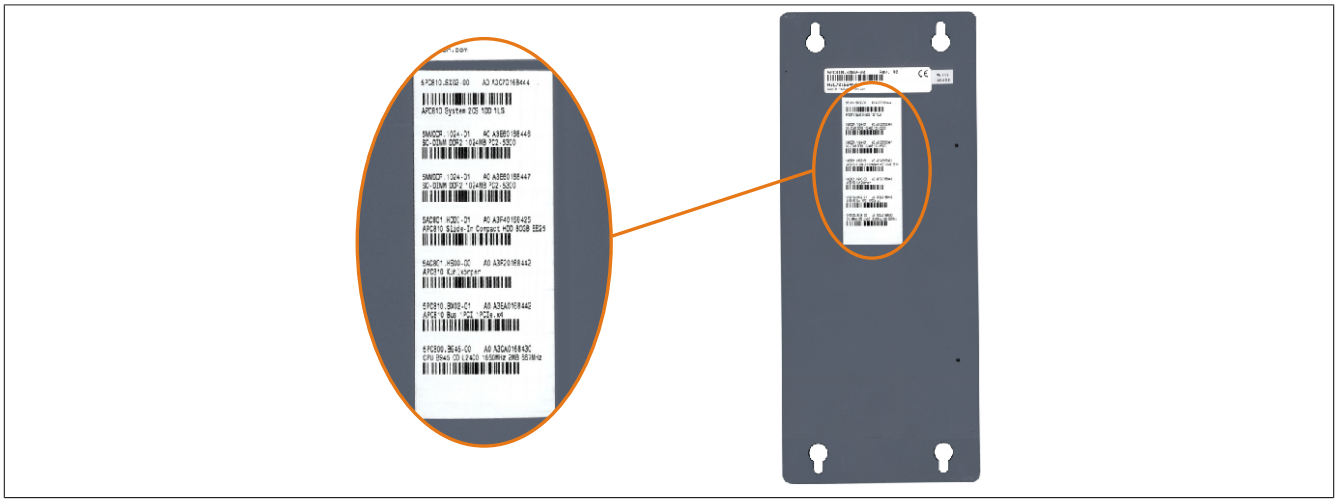


Figure 6: Serial number sticker (back)

This information can also be found on the B&R website by entering the serial number of the fully assembled device in the search field (after selecting the "Serial number" option) tab at the top of the homepage www.br-automation.com. The search provides a detailed list of the installed components.

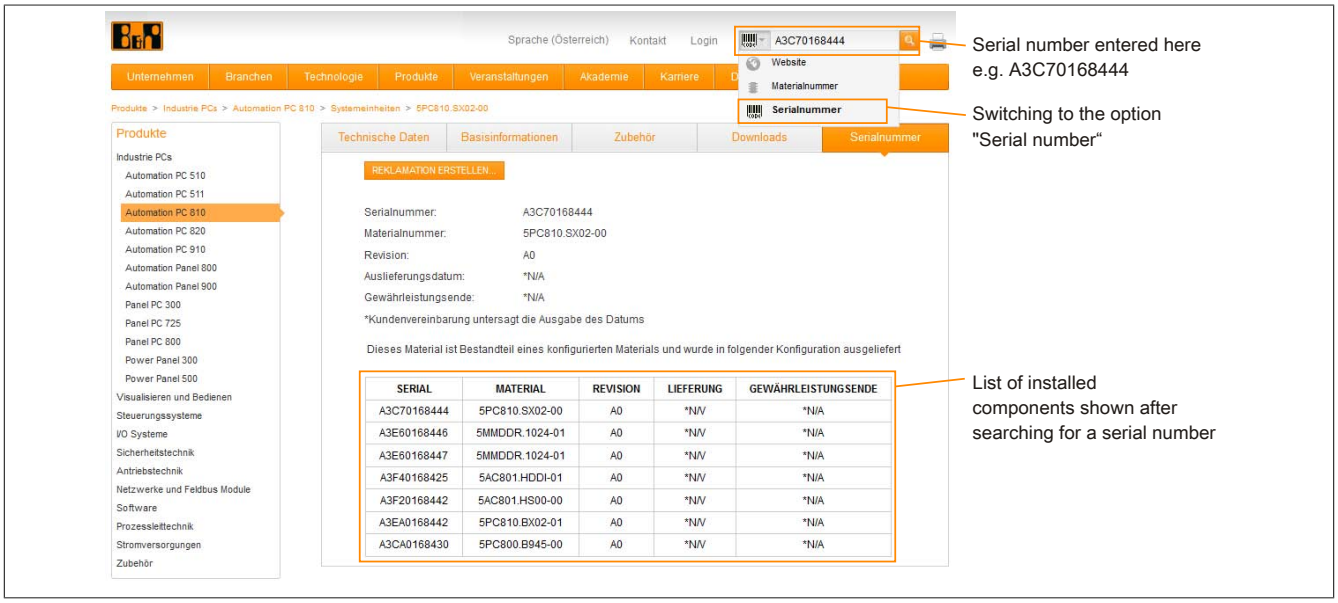


Figure 7: Example of serial number search - A3C70168444

2.5 Block diagrams

The following block diagrams show the simplified structure of system units with a CPU board in relation to the various bus units.

2.5.1 5PC810.SX01-00 system unit + 5PC810.BX01-00 bus unit

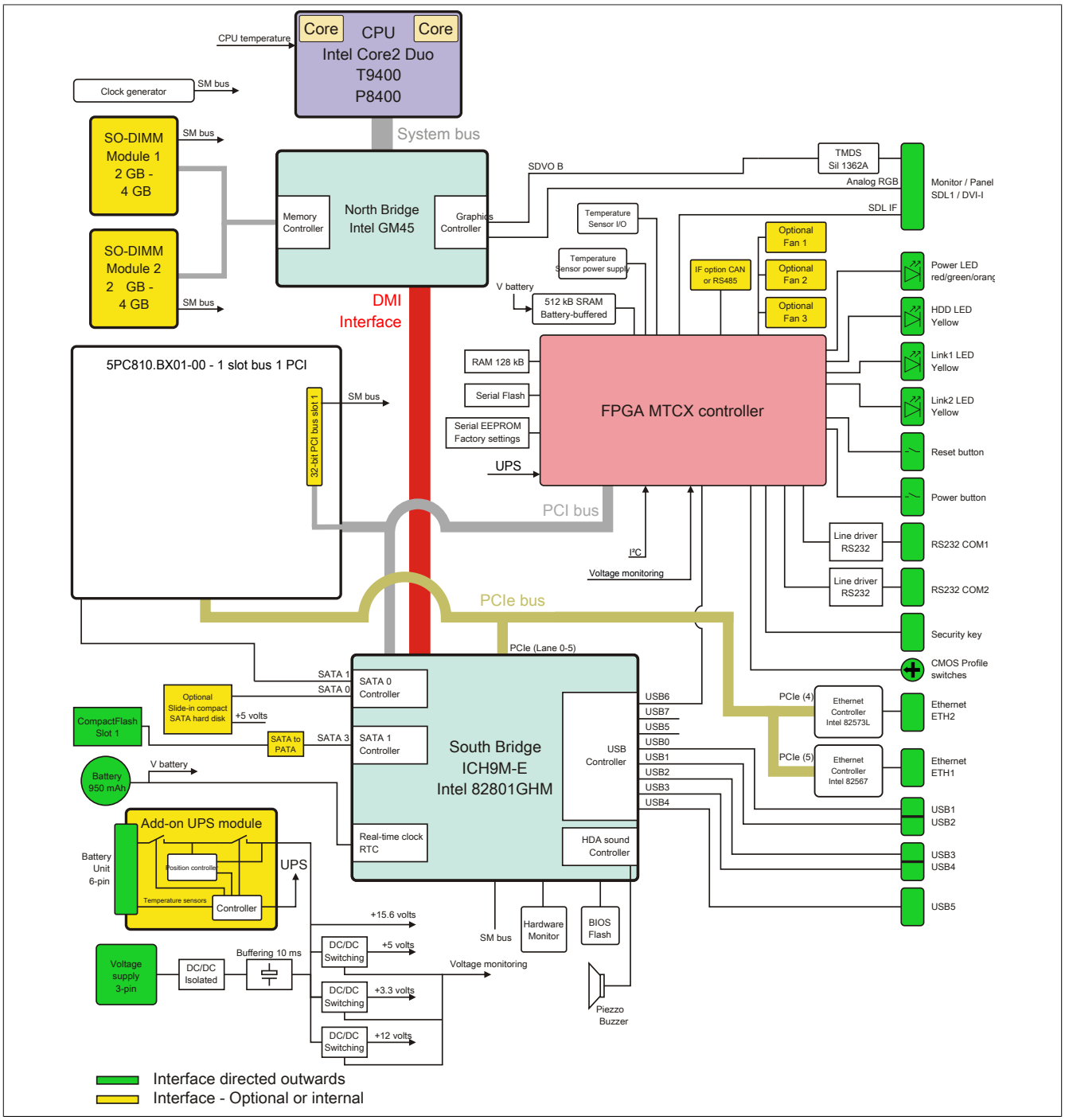


Figure 8: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX01-00 + 5PC810.BX01-00

2.5.2 System unit 5PC810.SX01-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX01-01

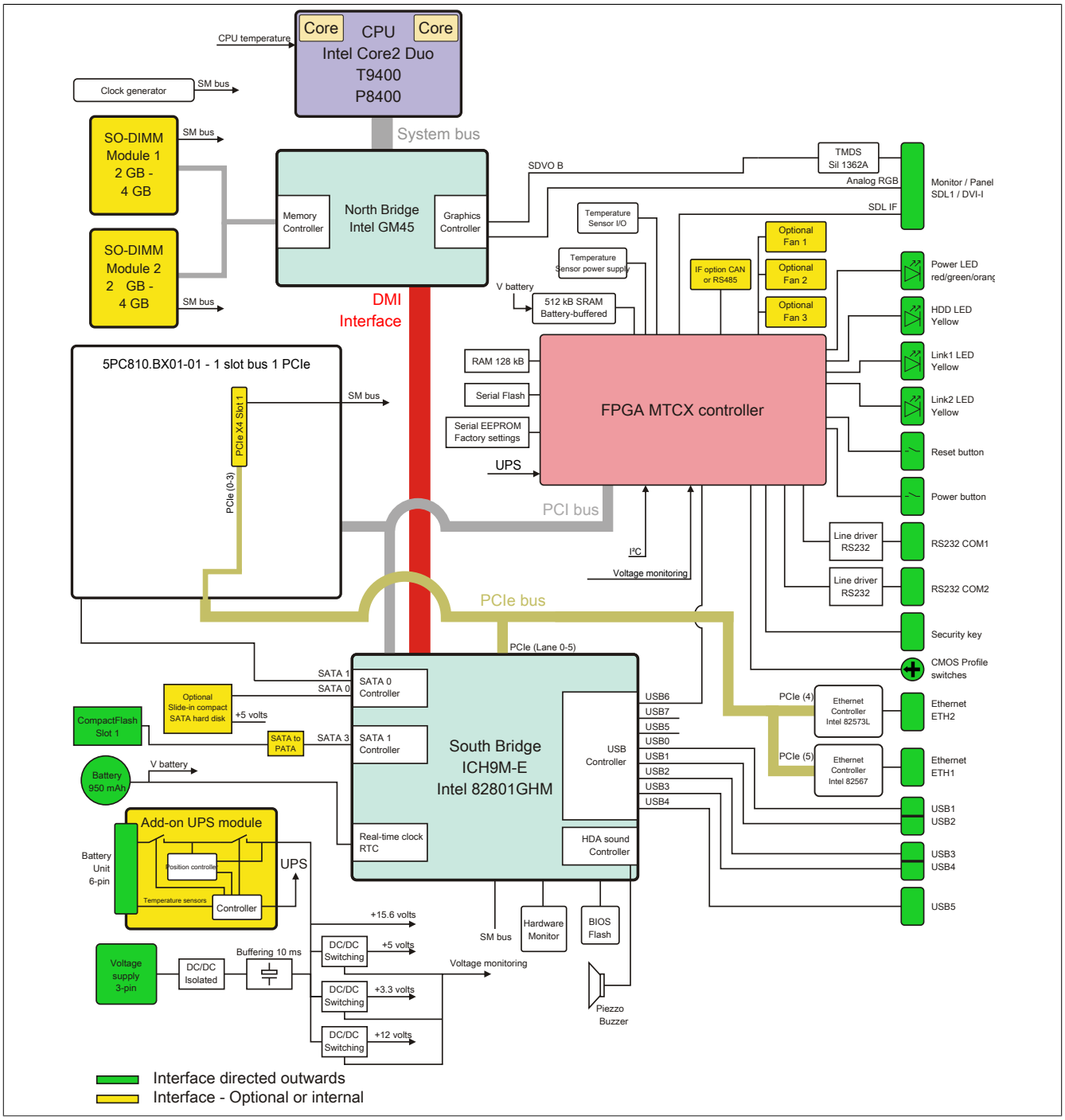


Figure 9: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX01-00 + 5PC810.BX01-01

2.5.3 System unit 5PC810.SX02-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX02-00

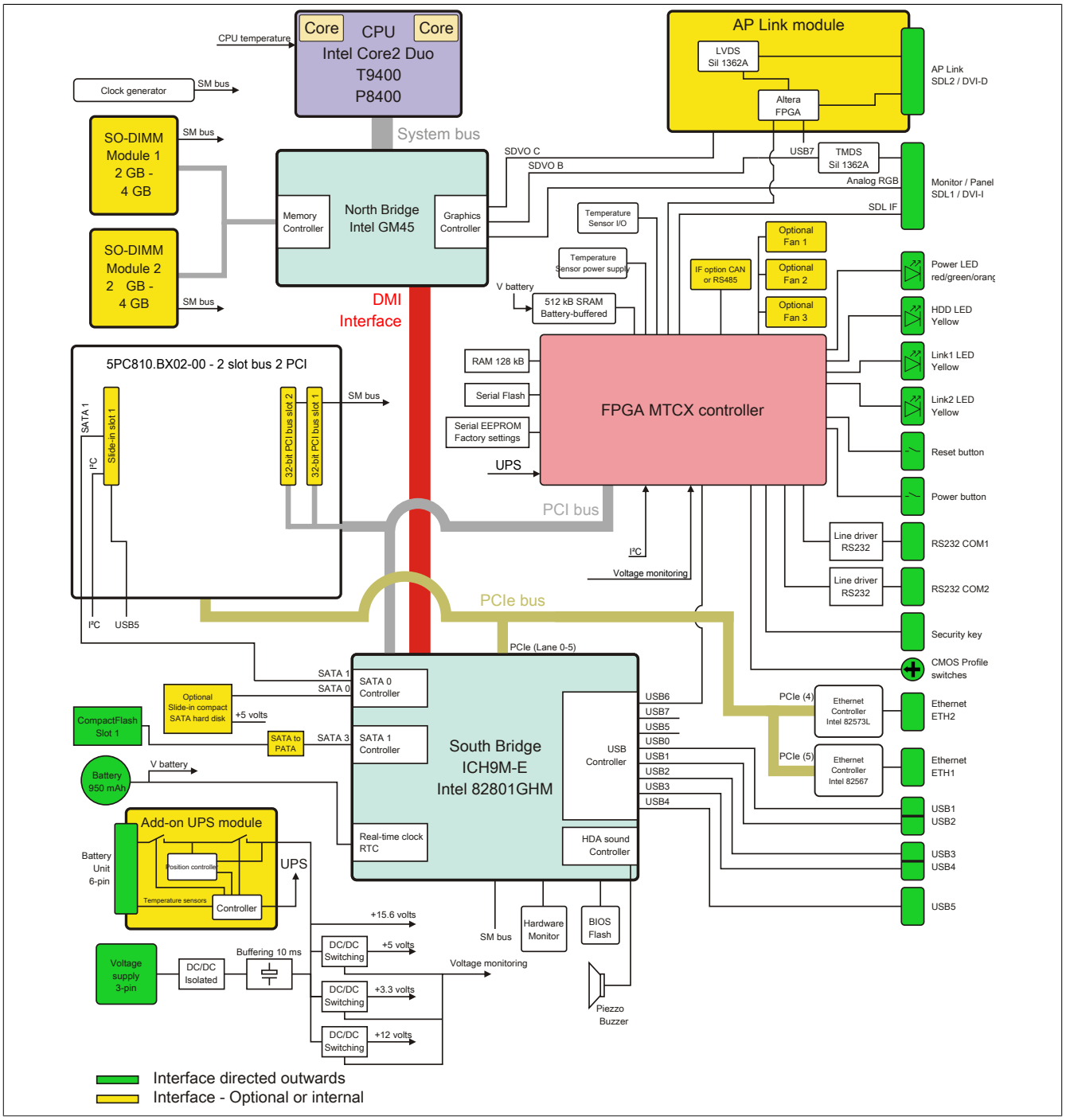


Figure 10: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX02-00 + 5PC810.BX02-00

2.5.4 System unit 5PC810.SX02-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX02-01

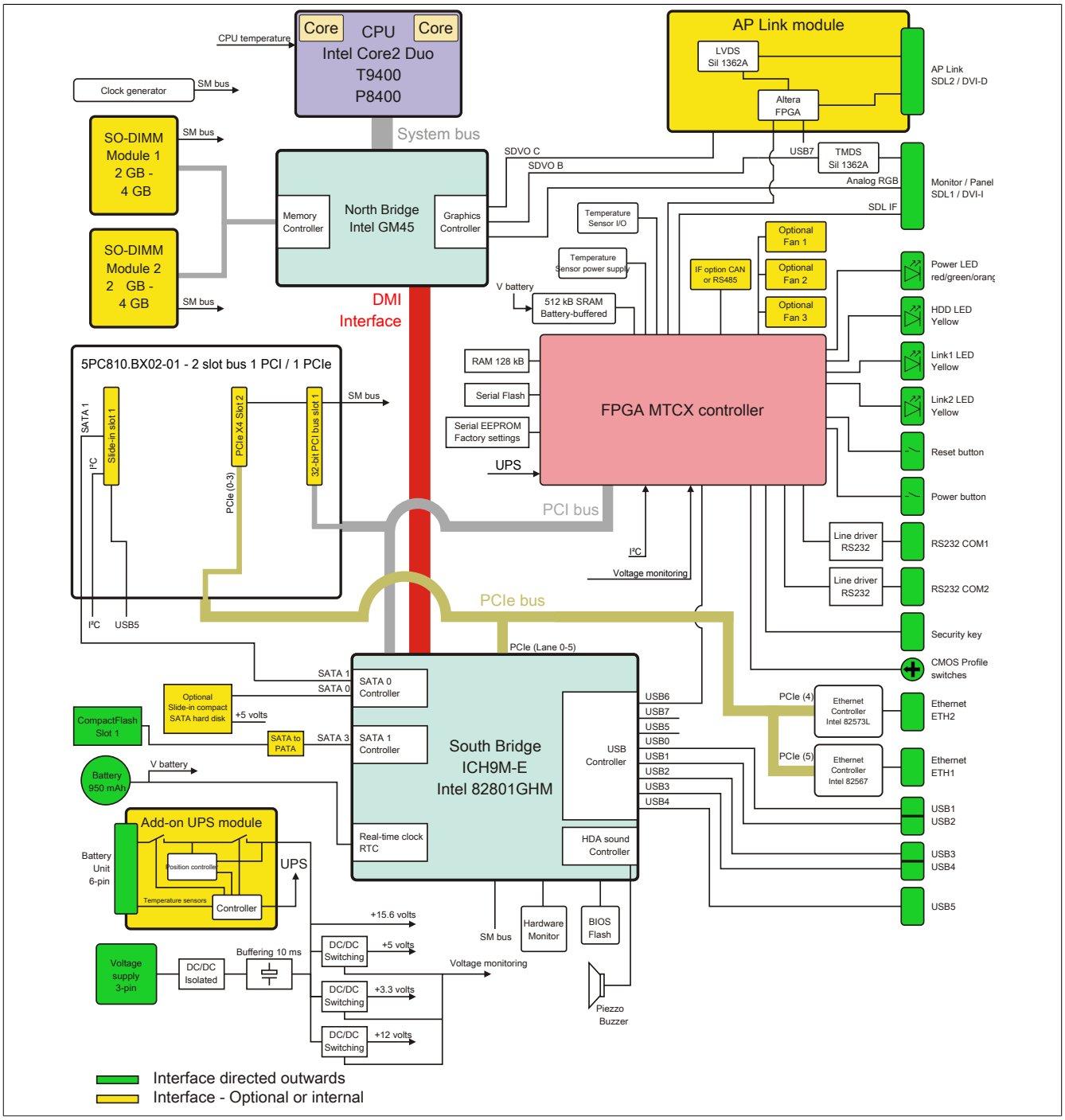


Figure 11: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX02-00 + 5PC810.BX02-01

2.5.5 System unit 5PC810.SX03-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX03-00

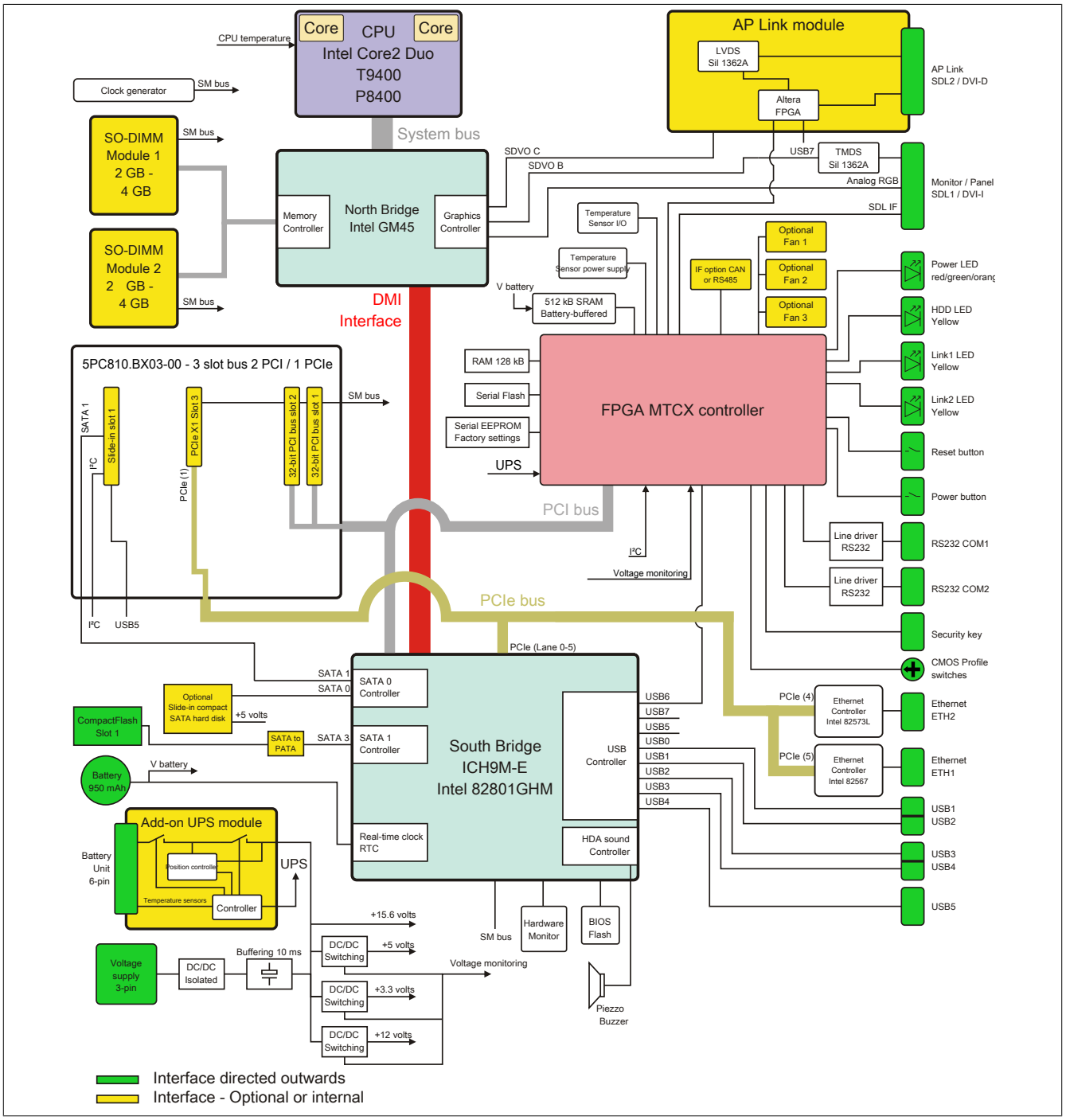


Figure 12: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX03-00 + 5PC810.BX03-00

2.5.6 System unit 5PC810.SX05-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX05-00

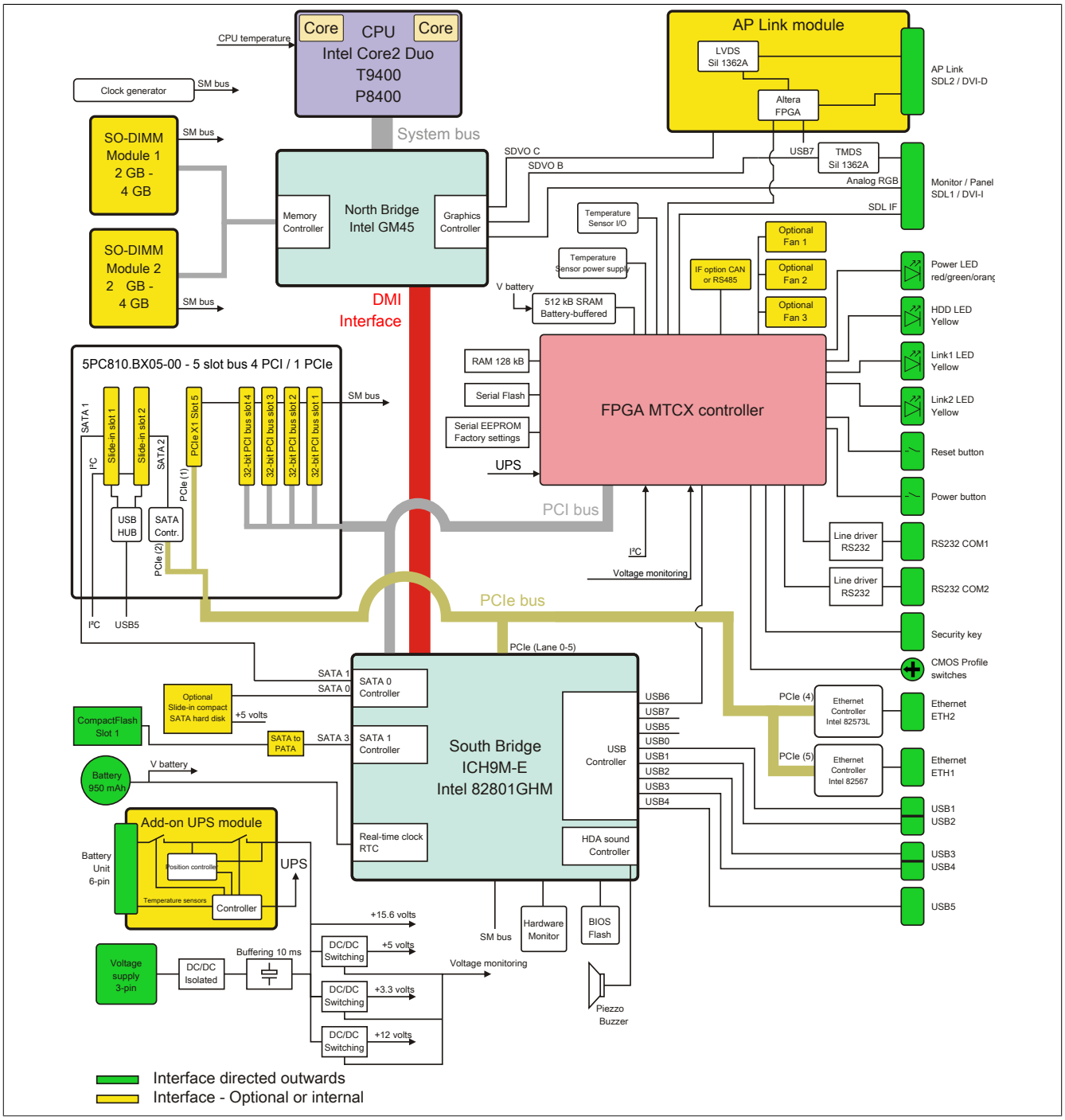


Figure 13: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX05-00 + 5PC810.BX05-00

2.5.7 System unit 5PC810.SX05-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX05-01

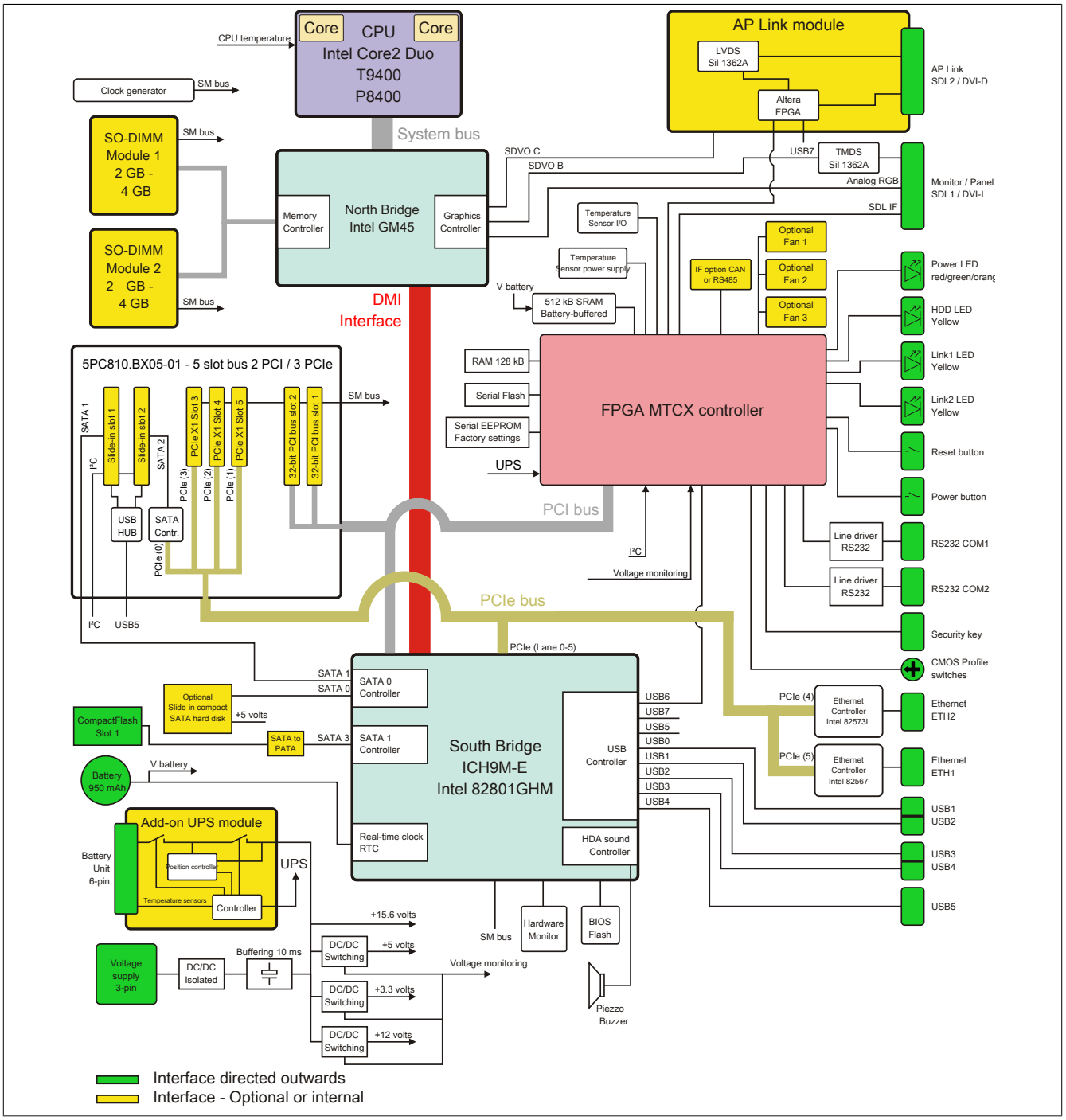


Figure 14: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX05-00 + 5PC810.BX05-01

2.5.8 System unit 5PC810.SX05-00 + bus unit 5PC810.BX05-02

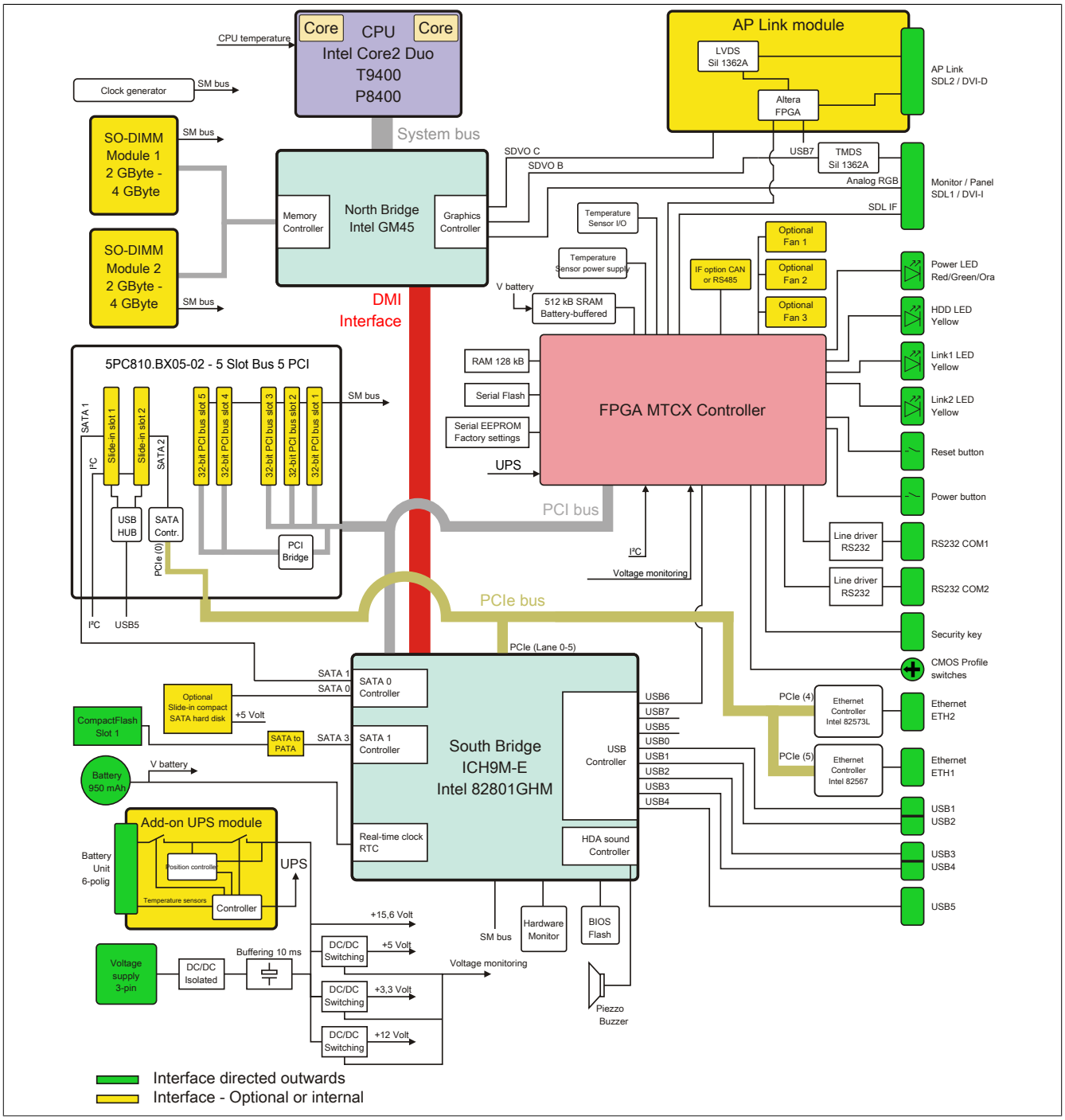


Figure 15: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX05-00 + 5PC810.BX05-02

2.6 Device interfaces

2.6.1 +24 VDC supply voltage

The 3-pin socket required for the supply voltage connection is not included in delivery. It can be ordered from B&R using model number 0TB103.9 (screw clamp) or 0TB103.91 (cage clamp).

The pinout can be found either in the following table or printed on the APC810 housing. The supply voltage is protected internally by a soldered fuse (15 A, fast-acting) to prevent damage to the device in the event of an overload (fuse replacement necessary) or if the voltage supply is connected incorrectly (reverse polarity protection - fuse replacement not necessary). The device must be returned to B&R for repairs if the fuse is blown in the event of an error.

Supply voltage	
Protected against reverse polarity	3-pin, male
Pin	**Description**
1	-
2	Functional ground
3	+
Model number	**Short description**
	Terminal blocks
0TB103.9	Connector 24 V 5.08 3-pin screw clamp
0TB103.91	Connector 24 V 5.08 3-pin cage clamp

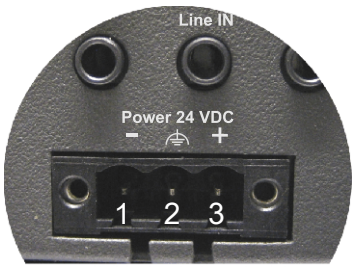


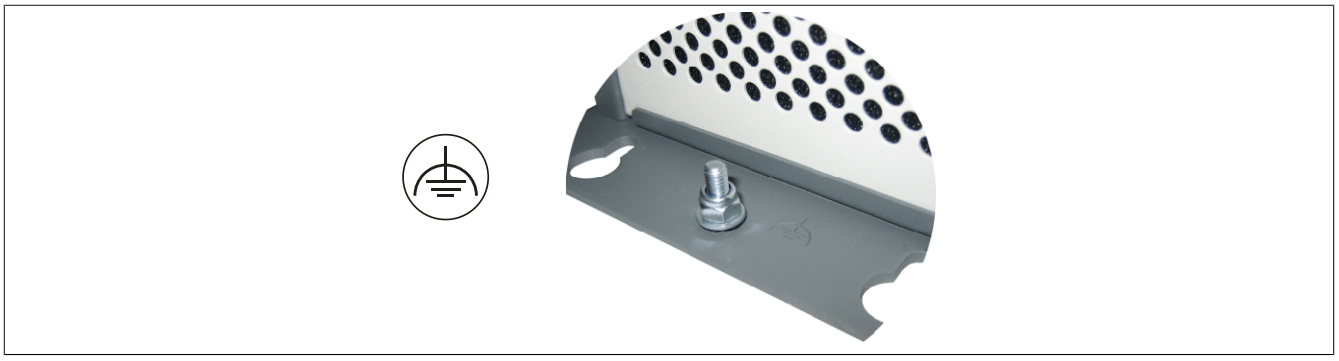
Table 14: Supply voltage connection 24 VDC

2.6.1.1 Grounding

Caution!

The functional ground (pin 2) must be connected to ground (e.g. control cabinet) using the shortest possible path. Using the largest possible conductor cross section on the supply plug is recommended.

The ground connection is located on the bottom of the APC810 system.



The M4 self-locking nut can be used, for example, to fasten a copper strip to a central grounding point in the control cabinet or system where the APC810 is installed. The largest possible conductor cross section should be used (at least 2.5 mm²).

2.6.2 Serial interface COM1

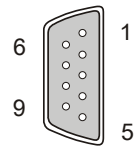
Serial interface COM1[1)]		
	RS232	9-pin DSUB connector 
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated	
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO	
Transfer rate	Max. 115 kbit/s	
Bus length	Max. 15 m	
Pin	**Assignment**	
1	DCD	
2	RXD	
3	TXD	
4	DTR	
5	GND	
6	DSR	
7	RTS	
8	CTS	
9	RI	

Table 15: Pinout - COM1

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering may differ from that used by the particular operating system.

2.6.3 Serial interface COM2

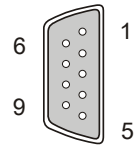
Serial interface COM2[1)]		
	RS232	9-pin DSUB connector 
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated	
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO	
Transfer rate	Max. 115 kbit/s	
Bus length	Max. 15 m	
Pin	**Assignment**	
1	DCD	
2	RXD	
3	TXD	
4	DTR	
5	GND	
6	DSR	
7	RTS	
8	CTS	
9	RI	

Table 16: Pinout - COM2

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering may differ from that used by the particular operating system.

2.6.4 Monitor/Panel connection - SDL (Smart Display Link / DVI)

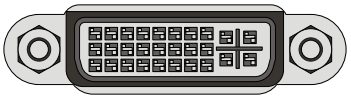
Monitor/Panel connection - SDL (Smart Display Link) / DVI	
The following is an overview of the video signals available on the monitor/panel output. For details, see the technical data for the CPU board being used.	
CPU board	**Video signals with all system unit variants**
5PC800.BM45-00	RGB, DVI, SDL
5PC800.BM45-01	RGB, DVI, SDL

Table 17: Monitor/Panel connection - RGB, DVI, SDL

2.6.4.1 Pinout

Pin	Assignment	Description	Pin	Assignment	Description
1	TMDS data 2-	DVI lane 2 (negative)	16	HPD	Hot plug detect
2	TMDS data 2+	DVI lane 2 (positive)	17	TMDS data 0-	DVI lane 0 (negative)
3	TMDS data 2/4 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 2 and 4	18	TMDS data 0+	DVI lane 0 (positive)
4	SDL-	SDL lane (negative)	19	TMDS Data 0/ XUSB1 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 0 and USB1
5	SDL+	SDL lane (positive)	20	XUSB1-	USB lane 1 (negative)
6	DDC clock	DDC-based control signal (clock)	21	XUSB1+	USB lane 1 (positive)
7	DDC data	DDC-based control signal (data)	22	TMDS clock shield	Shield for clock pair
8	NC	Not connected	23	TMDS clock+	DVI clock (positive)
9	TMDS data 1-	DVI lane 1 (negative)	24	TMDS clock -	DVI clock (negative)
10	TMDS DATA 1+	DVI lane 1 (negative) HDMI clock (positive)	C1	ANALOG RED	Analog red
11	TMDS DATA 1/ XUSB0 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 1 and USB0	c2	ANALOG GREEN	Analog green
12	XUSB0-	USB lane 0 (negative)	C3	ANALOG BLUE	Analog blue
13	XUSB0+	USB lane 0 (positive)	C4	ANALOG HORZ SYNC	Analog horizontal synchro-nization
14	+5 V power[1)]	+5 V power supply	C5	ANALOG GND	Analog ground (return for R, G and B signals)
15	Ground (return for +5 V, HSync and VSync)	Ground			

DVI 24-pin, female

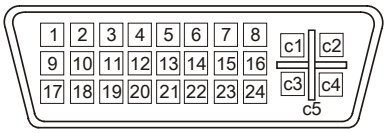


Table 18: Pinout - DVI connection

1) Protected internally by a multifuse.

2.6.4.2 Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the SDL cable being used:

SDL cables	Resolution					
Segment length [m]	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200	FHD 1920 x 1080
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -	- - 5CASDL.0150-03
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -	- 5CASDL.0200-03
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -	- 5CASDL.0300-13
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-	5CASDL.0400-13

Table 19: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

2.6.4.3 Cable lengths and resolutions for DVI transmission

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the DVI cable being used:

DVI cables	Resolution					
Segment length [m]	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200	FHD 1920 x 1080
1.8	5CADVI.0018-00	5CADVI.0018-00	5CADVI.0018-00	5CADVI.0018-00	5CADVI.0018-00	5CADVI.0018-00
5	5CADVI.0050-00	5CADVI.0050-00	5CADVI.0050-00	5CADVI.0050-00	5CADVI.0050-00	5CADVI.0050-00

Table 20: Cable lengths and resolutions for DVI transmission

2.6.5 Ethernet 1 (ETH1)

This Ethernet controller is integrated in the CPU board and connected to external devices via the system unit.

Ethernet 1 connection (ETH1[1])		
Controller	Intel 82567	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat 5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s[2]	
Cable length	Max. 100 m (min. Cat 5e)	
Speed LED	**On**	**Off**
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s[3]
Orange	1000 Mbit/s	-
Link LED	**On**	**Off**
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)

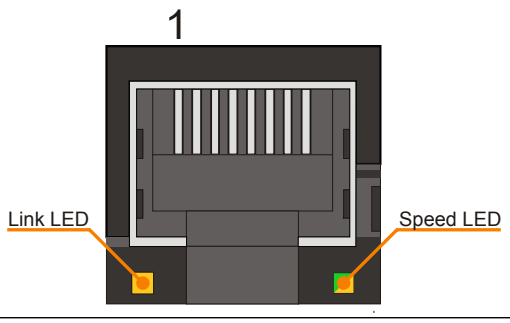


Table 21: Ethernet connection (ETH1)

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering may differ from that used by the particular operating system.
2) Switching takes place automatically.
3) The 10 Mbit/s transfer speed / connection only exists if the Link LED is also lit at the same time.

Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Realtek 82567 Ethernet controller. Drivers for approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

2.6.6 Ethernet 2 (ETH2)

This Ethernet controller is integrated in the mainboard and connected to external devices via the system unit.

Ethernet 2 connection (ETH2[1])		
Controller	Intel 82573L	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat 5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s[2]	
Cable length	Max. 100 m (min. Cat 5e)	
Speed LED	**On**	**Off**
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s[3]
Orange	1000 Mbit/s	-
Link LED	**On**	**Off**
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)

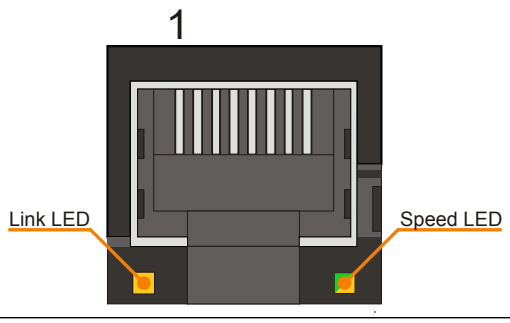


Table 22: Ethernet connection (ETH2)

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering may differ from that used by the particular operating system.
2) Switching takes place automatically.
3) The 10 Mbit/s transfer speed / connection only exists if the Link LED is also lit at the same time.

Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Intel 82573L Ethernet controller. Drivers for approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

2.6.7 USB interfaces (USB1, 2, 3, 4, 5)

The APC810 features a USB 2.0 (Universal Serial Bus) host controller with multiple USB ports, 5 of which are accessible externally for easy user access.

Warning!

Peripheral USB devices can be connected to these USB ports. Due to the vast number of USB devices available on the market, B&R cannot guarantee their performance. B&R does ensure the performance of all USB devices that they provide.

Information:

For more information see Chapter 3 "Commissioning", section "Connecting peripheral USB devices" on page 200.

Caution!

Because this interface is designed according to general PC specifications, extreme care should be exercised with regard to EMC, cable routing, etc.

USB1,2,3,4

Universal Serial Bus (USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4[1])		
Type	USB 2.0	4 x USB type A, female
Design	Type A	
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)	
Current load[2] USB1, USB3 USB2, USB4	 Max. 1 A Max. 500 mA	
Cable length	Max. 5 m (without hub)	

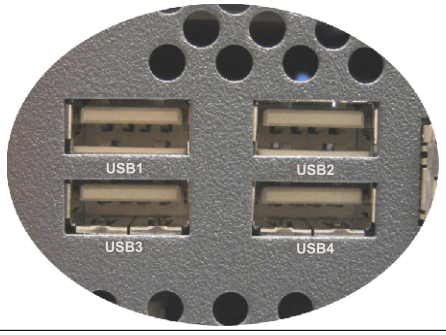


Table 23: USB1, USB2, USB3 and USB4 connections

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering may differ from that used by the particular operating system.
2) Each USB port is protected by a maintenance-free "USB current-limiting circuit breaker" (max. 500 mA or 1 A).

USB5

Universal Serial Bus (USB5)[1]		
Type	USB 2.0	1 x USB type A, female
Design	Type A	
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)	
Power supply[2] USB5	 Max. 1 A	
Cable length	Max. 5 m (without hub)	

Table 24: USB5 connection

1) The interfaces, etc. available on the device or module have been numbered as such for easy identification. This numbering may differ from that used by the particular operating system.
2) Each USB port is protected by a maintenance-free "USB current-limiting circuit breaker" (max. 1 A).

2.6.8 MIC, Line IN, Line OUT

Since the Intel GM45 chipset used in the 5PC800.BM45-0x doesn't support AC97 sound, the MIC, Line In and Line OUT connections are not supported.

MIC, Line IN, Line OUT
3.5mm socket, female

Table 25: MIC, Line IN, Line OUT

2.6.9 Add-on interface slot

An optional add-on interface (e.g. CAN, RS485) can be installed here. See also "Add-on interfaces (IF option)" on page 164.

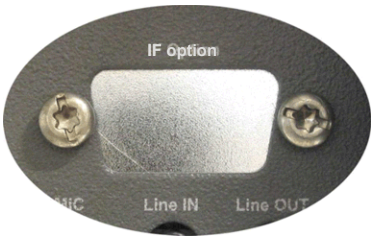
Add-on interface slot	
Model number	**Short description**
	Serial port adapter
5AC600.CANI-00	Add-on CAN interface
5AC600.458I-00	Add-on RS232/422/458 interface
	

Table 26: Add-on interface slot

2.6.10 Add-on UPS slot

An optional Automation PC add-on UPS module or the APC810 ready relay /2 can be installed in this slot.

Add-on UPS slot

Pinout with installed add-on UPS module	
1	+
2	+
3	-
4	-
5	NTC (for battery temperature measurement)
6	NTC (for battery temperature measurement)
Model number	**Short description**
	Uninterruptible power supply
5AC600.UPSI-00	Add-on UPS module
5AC600.UPSB-00	Battery unit 5 Ah
5CAUPS.0005-00	UPS cable 0.5 m
5CAUPS.0030-00	UPS cable 3 m
	APC810 Ready relay
5AC801.RDYR-01	APC810 Ready relay /2

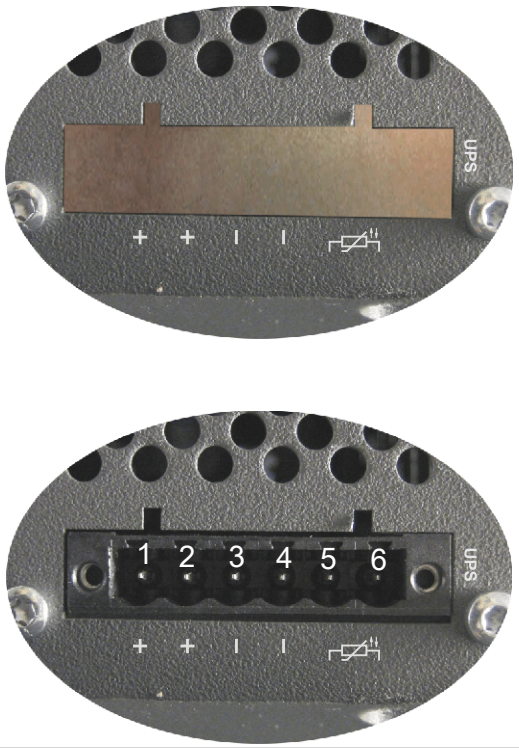


Table 27: Add-on UPS slot (with and without installed UPS)

For additional information about the UPS module, see Chapter 6 "Accessories", section 334.

2.6.11 AP Link slot

When connected with the 5AC801.SDL0-00 AP Link card, it is possible to implement a second graphics line with DVI and SDL, but without RGB signals. In addition, the 5AC801.RDYR-00 ready relay can also be installed for the APC810.

Information:

AP Link cards can only be installed with system units 5PC810.SX02-00, 5PC810.SX03-00 and 5PC810.SX05-00.

2.6.12 Card slots (PCI / PCIe)

Standard PCI 2.2 half-size cards or PCI Express (PCIe) half-size cards can be installed depending on the type of bus unit. They cannot exceed the following dimensions.

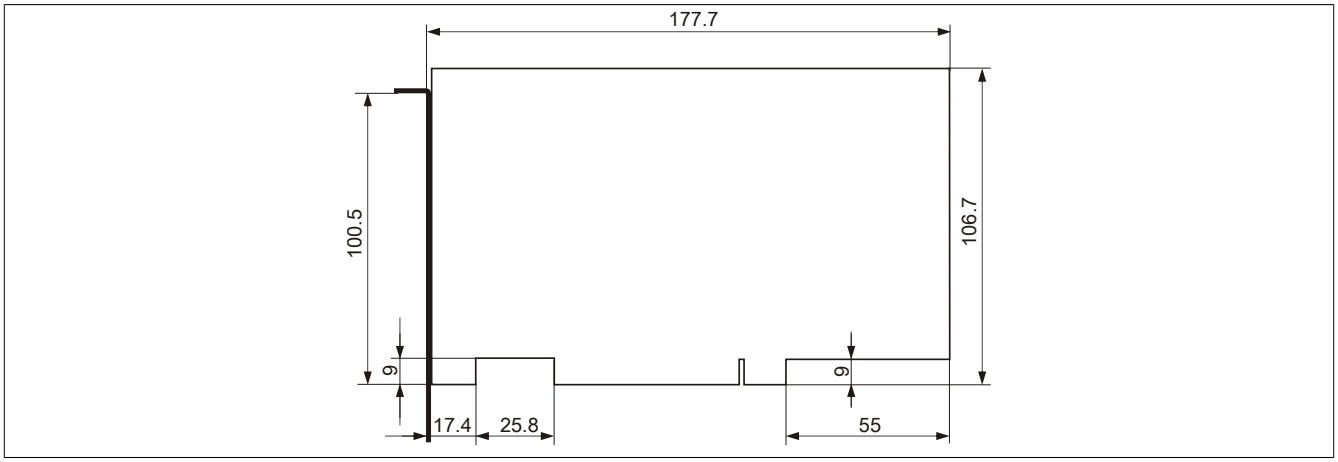


Figure 16: Dimensions - Standard half-size 32-bit PCI card

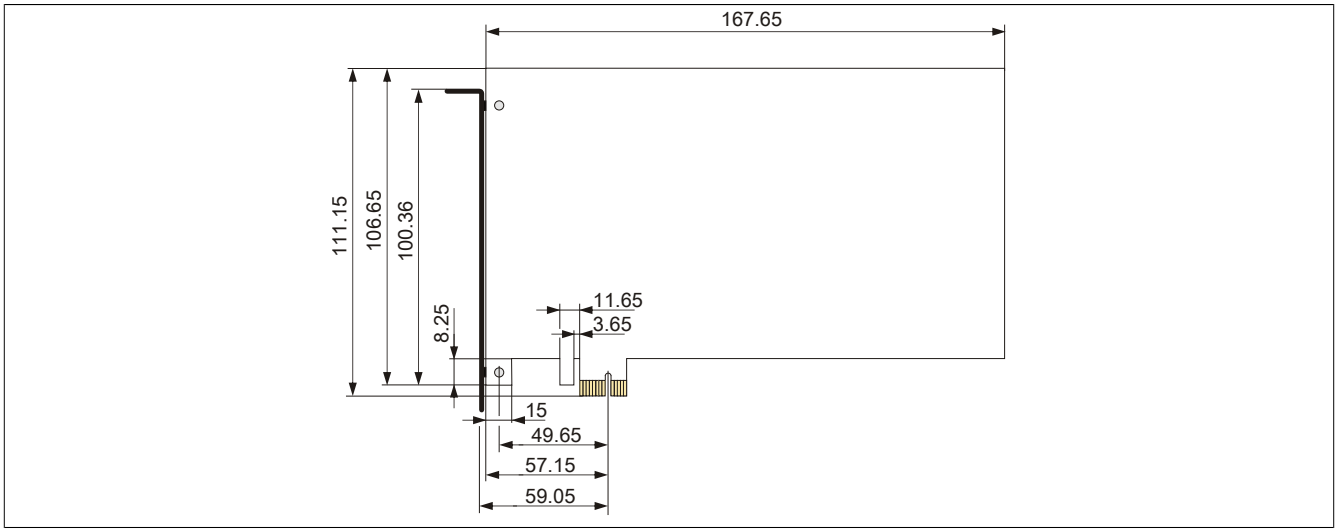
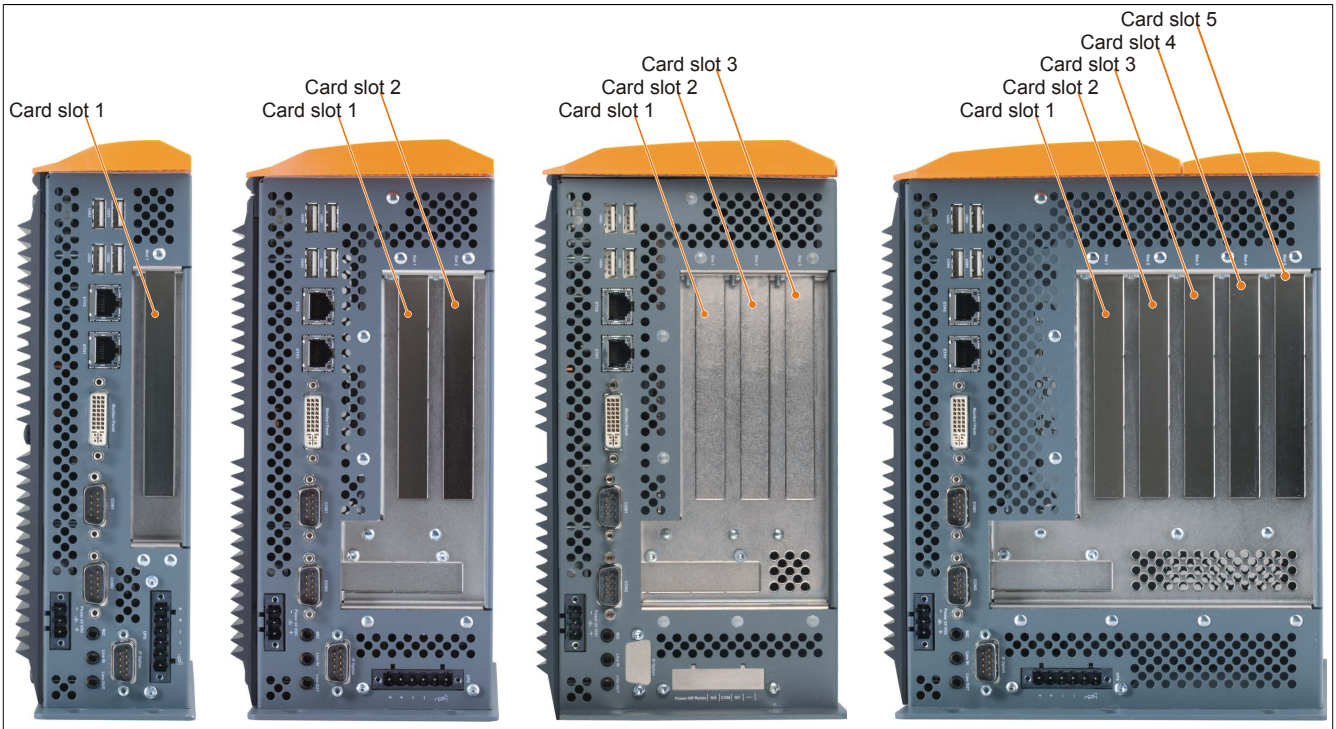


Figure 17: Dimensions - Standard half-size PCIe card

Due to mechanical limitations, a 64-bit PCI card cannot be inserted in every system unit or card slot. The following table provides an overview of the slots where 64-bit cards can be inserted.

		Card slot 1	Card slot 2	Card slot 3	Card slot 4	Card slot 5
System unit	**Bus unit**					
5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.BX01-00	32-bit PCI				
	5PC810.BX01-01	PCIe				
5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.BX02-00	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit PCI			
	5PC810.BX02-01	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	PCIe			
5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.BX03-00	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32-bit PCI	PCIe		
5PC810.SX05-00	5PC810.BX05-00	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32 and 64-bit PCI	32 and 64-bit PCI	32-bit PCI	PCIe
	5PC810.BX05-01	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32 and 64-bit PCI	PCIe	PCIe	PCIe
	5PC810.BX05-02	32-bit and 64-bit PCI	32 and 64-bit PCI	32 and 64-bit PCI	32 and 64-bit PCI	32 and 64-bit PCI

Table 28: Overview of 64-bit cards



5PC810.SX01-00 5PC810.SX02-00 5PC810.SX03-00 5PC810.SX05-00

2.6.13 Status LEDs

Status LEDs are integrated in the system unit behind the orange front cover.

Status LEDs			
LED	**Color**	**Status**	**Description**
Power	Green	On	Supply voltage OK
	Red	On	System in standby mode (S5: Soft-off mode, S4: Hibernation mode or S3: Suspend-to-RAM)
	Orange[1)]	On	Supply voltage not OK, system operating on battery power
HDD	Yellow	On	Indicates IDE drive access (CF, HDD, CD, etc.)
Link1	Yellow	On	Indicates an active SDL connection on the monitor/panel connector
		Blinking	Indicates that an active SDL connection has been interrupted by a loss of power to the display unit
Link2	Yellow	On	Indicates an active SDL connection on the AP Link.
		Blinking	Indicates that an active SDL connection on the AP Link has been interrupted by a loss of power to the display unit

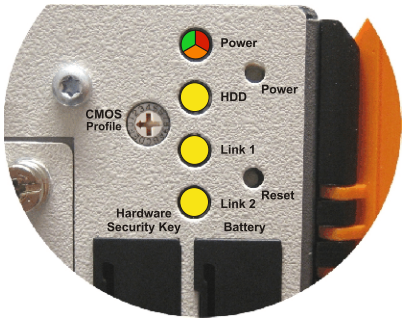


Table 29: Status LEDs - Data

1) Only lit when an add-on UPS module is installed.

The light for the Status LEDs is fed to the front cover via fiber optic lines.

Figure 18: Status LEDs on the front

2.6.14 CMOS profile switch

CMOS profile switch	
Different BIOS default value profiles can be specified using the 16-position CMOS profile switch.	
Switch position	**Description**
0	Profile 0: Default profile reserved.
1	**Profile 1: Optimized for system units 5PC810.SX01-00, 5PC810.SX02-00 and 5PC810.SX03-00**
2	**Profile 2: Optimized for 5PC810.SX05-00 system unit**
3	Profile 3: Optimized for system units 5PC820.SX01-00 and 5PC820.SX01-01
4	Profile 4: Reserved
5	Profile 5: Optimized for system units 5PC820.1505-00 and 5PC820.1906-00

Table 30: CMOS profile switch

Information:

The switch position that is set upon delivery represents the optimum BIOS default values for this system and should therefore not be changed.

The position of the CMOS profile switch is displayed in the BIOS setup pages and in the B&R ADI Control Center, among other places.

2.6.15 Power button

The power button provides a wide range of ATX power supply functions.

Power button	
The power button can be pressed with a pointed object (e.g. paper clip or tip of a pen). The power button acts like the on/off switch on a normal desktop PC with an ATX power supply: **Press and release** ... Switches on the APC810 or shuts down the operating system and switches off the APC810 **Press and hold** ... ATX power supply switches off without shutting down the APC810 (**data could be lost!**) Pressing the power button does not reset the MTCX processor.	

Table 31: Power button

2.6.16 Reset button

Information:

From MTCX PX32 firmware ≥ V00.11 and higher, the reset button is only triggered by edges. This means that the device boots even when the reset button is pressed. In MTCX PX32 firmware < V00.11, the system does not start after holding down (~ 10 seconds) and releasing the reset button.

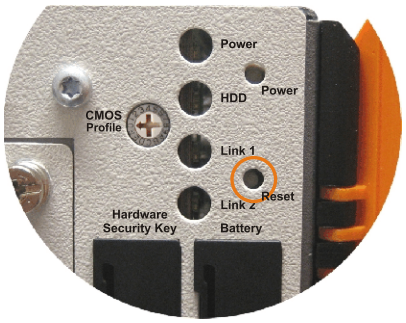
Reset button	
The reset button can be pressed with a pointed object (e.g. paper clip or tip of a pen). Pushing the reset button triggers a hardware and PCI reset. The APC810 is restarted (cold restart). Pressing the reset button does not reset the MTCX processor.	

Table 32: Reset button

Warning!

A system reset can result in lost data!

2.6.17 Battery

The lithium battery (3 V, 950 mAh) buffers the internal real-time clock (RTC), individually stored BIOS settings as well as data stored in SRAM on interface cards. It is located behind the black cover on the front of the device. The battery's buffer lifespan is at least 2½ years (at 50°C, 8.5 µA for the components being supplied and a self-discharge of 40%). The battery has a limited service life and should be replaced regularly (after the specified service life at the latest).

Battery		
Battery Type Removable Service life	Renata 950 mAh Yes, accessible from the outside 2½ years[1)]	
Model number	**Short description**	
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries, 4 pcs, 3 V, 950 mAh button cell	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 1 pc., 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	

Table 33: Battery

1) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%.

Battery status evaluation

The status of the battery is determined immediately after the device is started and subsequently checked by the system every 24 hours. During this measurement, the battery is subjected to a brief load (approximately 1 second) and then evaluated. Once determined, the battery status is displayed in BIOS (under Advanced -> OEM features -> System board features -> Voltage values) and in the B&R Control Center (ADI driver); it can also be read in a customer application using the ADI library.

Battery status	Description
N/A	The hardware or firmware being used is too old and does not support reading the battery status.
GOOD	Data buffering is intact.
BAD	From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient (BAD), data buffering is intact for approximately another 500 hours

Table 34: Battery status

From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient, data buffering is intact for approximately another 500 hours When replacing the battery, data is buffered for approximately 10 minutes by a gold leaf capacitor.

2.6.18 Hardware Security Key (Dongle)

B&R recommends a hardware security key (dongle) based on the DS1425 from MAXIM (previously Dallas Semiconductors) for software copy protection.

Hardware Security Key	
A hardware security key (dongle) can be inserted behind the black cover.	

Table 35: Hardware Security Key

Warning!

Turn off power before removing or adding the hardware security key.

2.6.19 CompactFlash slot 1

This CompactFlash slot is a fixed part of an APC810 system and is internally connected with the chipset via SATA to PATA bridge. Type I CompactFlash cards are supported.

CompactFlash slot (CF1)		
Connection	PATA master	
CompactFlash Type	Type I	
Model number	**Short description**	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0512-06	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1024 MB B&R	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2048 MB B&R	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4096 MB B&R	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8192 MB B&R	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R	
5CFCRD.032G-06	CompactFlash 32 GB B&R	
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB WD	
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB WD	
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB WD	
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB WD	
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1024 MB WD	
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2048 MB WD	
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4096 MB WD	
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8192 MB WD	

Table 36: CompactFlash slot (CF1)

Warning!

Power must be turned off before inserting or removing CompactFlash cards.

2.6.20 CompactFlash slot 2

Since the Intel GM45 chipset used on 5PC800.BM45-0x doesn't support an IDE (PATA) channel, the CF2 slot is not supported.

CompactFlash slot (CF2)

Table 37: CompactFlash slot (CF2)

2.6.21 Slide-in slot 1

The internal connection between slide-in slot 1 and the chipset is made via SATA I and USB.

Slide-in slot 1	
Connection	SATA I and USB
Model number	**Short description**
	Drives
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter for operating a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Note: Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive (slide-in).
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive (slide-in).

Table 38: Slide-in slot 1

Information:

The SATA I interface allows data carriers to be exchanged during operation (hot-plug). To utilize this capability, it must be supported by the operating system.

2.6.22 Slide-in slot 2

The internal connection between slide-in slot 2 and the chipset is made via a PCIe to SATA Bridge (SiL 3531) and USB.

Slide-in slot 2	
Connection	PCIe to SATA Bridge (SiL 3531) and USB
Model number	**Short description**
	Drives
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Note: Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive (slide-in).
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive (slide-in).

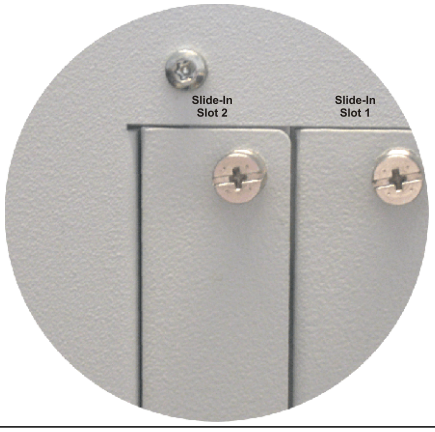


Table 39: Slide-in slot 2

Information:

The APC810 slide-in compact adapter 5AC801.ADAS-00 can only be inserted into slide-in slot 1 for mechanical reasons (closing the front door).

Information:

The SATA I interface allows data carriers to be exchanged during operation (hot-plug). To utilize this capability, it must be supported by the operating system.

Information:

The required drivers, depending on the operating system used, can be downloaded from the B&R website.

2.6.23 Slide-in compact slot

The internal connection between the slide-in compact slot and the chipset is made via SATA I.

Slide-in compact slot		
Connection	SATA I	
Model number	**Short description**	
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Note: Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Note: Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDI-04	500 GB SATA hard disk (slide-in compact); 24/7 hard disk. Note: Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), slide-in compact drive	
5AC801.SSDI-01	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), slide-in compact drive	
5AC801.SSDI-02	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC), slide-in compact drive	
5AC801.SSDI-03	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), slide-in compact drive	

Table 40: Slide-in compact slot

Information:

The SATA I interface allows data carriers to be exchanged during operation (hot-plug). To utilize this capability, it must be supported by the operating system.

For information about installing / replacing a slide-in compact drive, see see "Procedure" on page 377.

3 Individual components

3.1 System units

The system unit unites all of the individual components into one compact device. It consists of a housing and an integrated mainboard. Interfaces are easily accessible either on top of the device or behind the orange cover on the front. The system units are available in sizes with 1, 2, 3 or 5 card slots.

3.1.1 5PC810.SX01-00

3.1.1.1 General information

- Slot for a bus unit with 1 PCI or 1 PCIe slot
- 512 Kb SRAM onboard
- Insert for 1 slide-in compact drive

3.1.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	System units	
5PC810.SX01-00	APC810 system unit, 1 slot (PCI Express, PCI, depending on bus); 1 compact slide-in slot; Smart Display Link/DVI/Monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC (order 0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp terminals separately)	
	Required accessories	
	Bus units	
5PC810.BX01-00	APC810 bus, 1 PCI	
5PC810.BX01-01	APC810 bus: 1 PCI Express (x4)	
	CPU boards	
5PC800.BM45-00	Intel Core2 Duo T9400 CPU board, 2.53 GHz, dual core, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; GM45 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
5PC800.BM45-01	Intel Core2 Duo P8400 CPU board, 2.26 GHz, dual core, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 cache; GM45 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	24 VDC supply voltage plug, 3-pin female, 3.31 mm² screw clamp, protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	24 VDC supply voltage plug, 3-pin female, 3.31 mm² cage clamp, protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Main memory for GM45 CPU boards	
5MMDDR.2048-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 2048 MB PC3-8500	
5MMDDR.4096-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 4096 MB PC3-8500	
	Heat sink	
5AC801.HS00-01	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual-core processors T7400, T9400 and P8400.	
	Fan kit	
5PC810.FA01-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX01-00	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB slide-in compact SATA hard disk, 24/7 operation with extended temperature range. Note: Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDI-04	500 GB slide-in compact SATA hard disk; 24/7 operation. Note: Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), slide-in compact drive.	
5AC801.SSDI-01	60 GB slide-in compact SATA SSD (MLC).	
5AC801.SSDI-02	180 GB slide-in compact SATA SSD (MLC).	
5AC801.SSDI-03	60 GB slide-in compact SATA SSD (MLC).	
5ACPCI.RAIC-06	PCI RAID system SATA 2x 500 GB; Note: Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.	
	Serial port adapter	
5AC600.485I-00	RS232/422/485 interface, for installation in an APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	
5AC600.CANI-00	CAN interface; for installation in an APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	
	Uninterruptible power supply	

Table 41: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (starting with Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (starting with Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (starting with Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (starting with Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (starting with Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (starting with Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*. 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Order cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) separately.	
	Accessories	
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	PCI Ethernet card 1x 10/100	
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	PCI Ethernet card 3x 10/100	

Table 41: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Order data

3.1.1.3 Interfaces

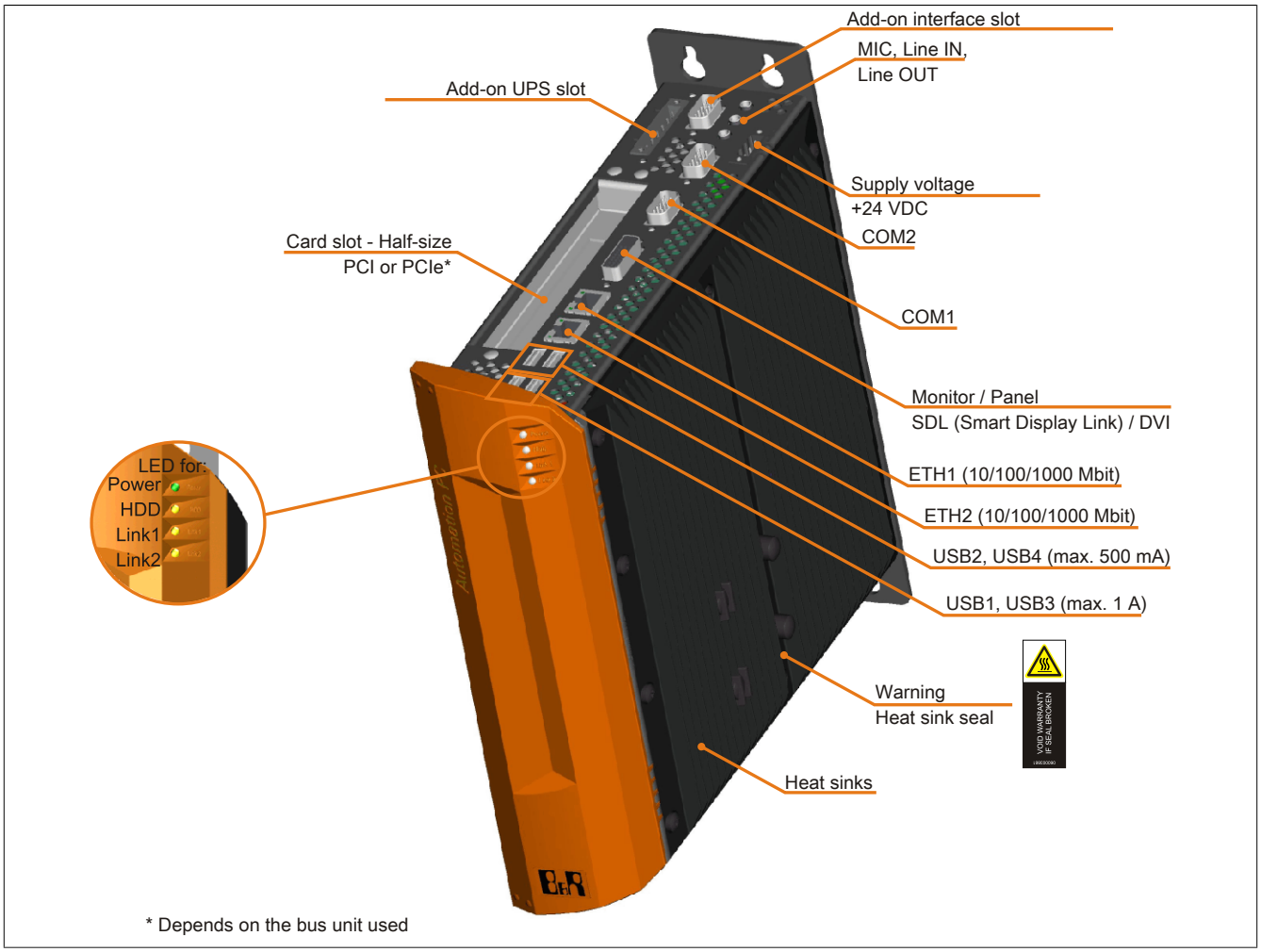


Figure 19: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Interfaces on top

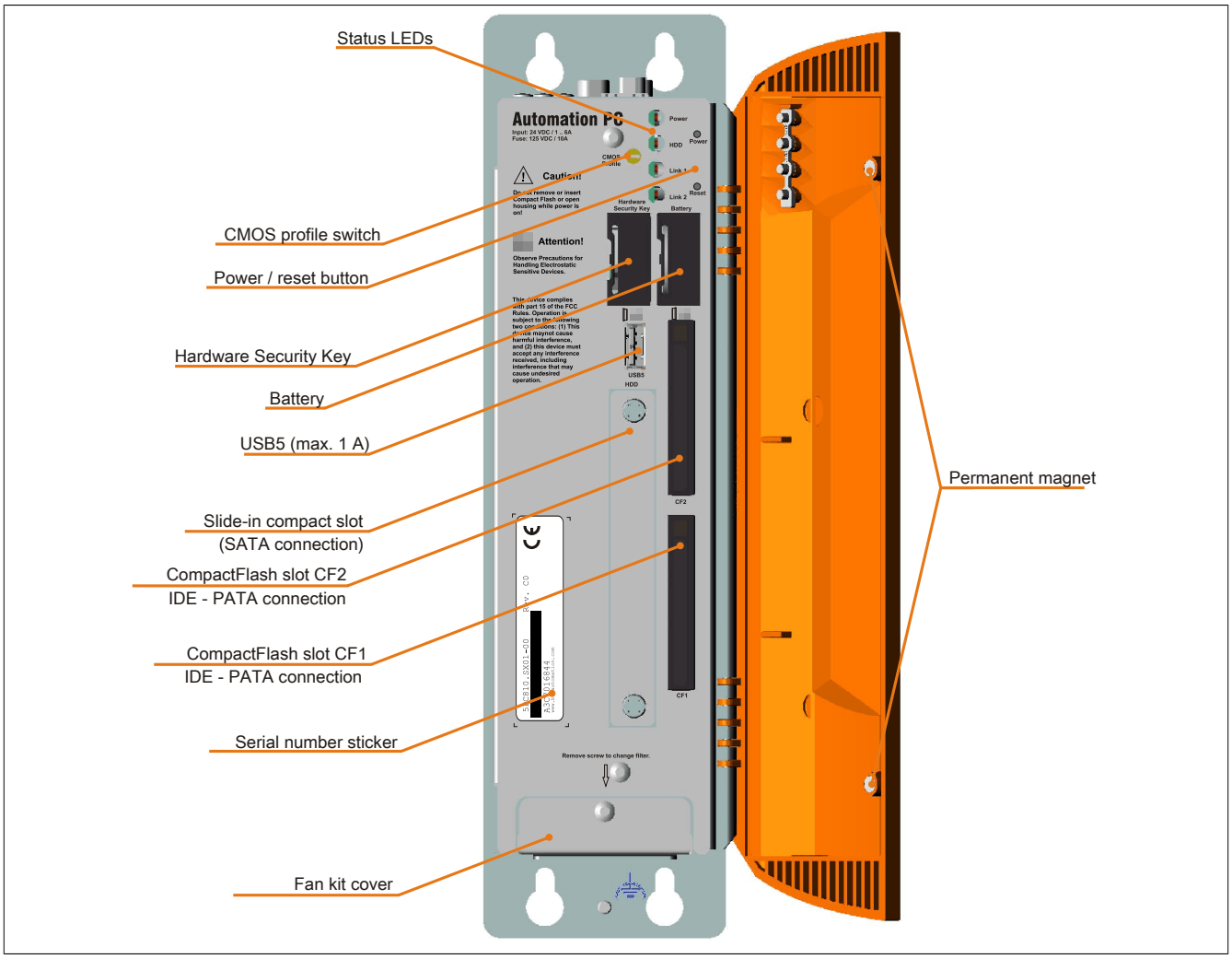


Figure 20: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Interfaces on front

3.1.1.4 Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX01-00
General information	
Dongle port	Yes
Cooling	Passive via heat sink and optionally supported with an active fan kit [1)]
LEDs	Power, HDD, Link 1, Link 2
B&R ID code	$A3ED
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Service life	2½ years [2)]
Removable	Yes, accessible behind the orange front doors
Design	Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
cULus HazLoc Class 1 Division 2	Yes
ATEX Zone 22	Yes
GL	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Real-time clock	
Battery-buffered	Yes
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX [3)]
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Depending on the CPU board used

Table 42: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX01-00
SRAM	
Size	512 kB
Battery-buffered	Yes
Remanent variables in power failure mode	192 kB (e.g. for Automation Runtime, see AS help documentation)
Memory	
Type	Depending on the CPU board used
Size	Depending on the CPU board used
Interfaces	
COM1	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
COM2	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Quantity	1
Type	Type I
CompactFlash slot 2	
Quantity	1
Type	Type I
USB	
Quantity	5
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 500 mA or 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	2
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Max. baud rate	1 Gbit/s
Panel/Monitor interface	
Design	DVI-I socket
Type	SDL/DVI/Monitor
CAN	
Note	Optional
Audio	
Type	AC97 sound [4]
Inputs	Microphone, Line in
Outputs	Line OUT
Add-on interface slot	
Quantity	1
Inserts	
PCI / PCIe slots	
Quantity	1 PCI slot or 1 PCIe slot [5]
Slide-in drives	No
Slide-in compact drives	1
Automation Panel Link slot	No
Add-on UPS slot	Yes
Insert for fan kit	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	6 A
Starting current	Typ. 7 A, max. 50 A for < 300 µs
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP20
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	Component-dependent
Transport	Component-dependent
Vibration [6]	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g

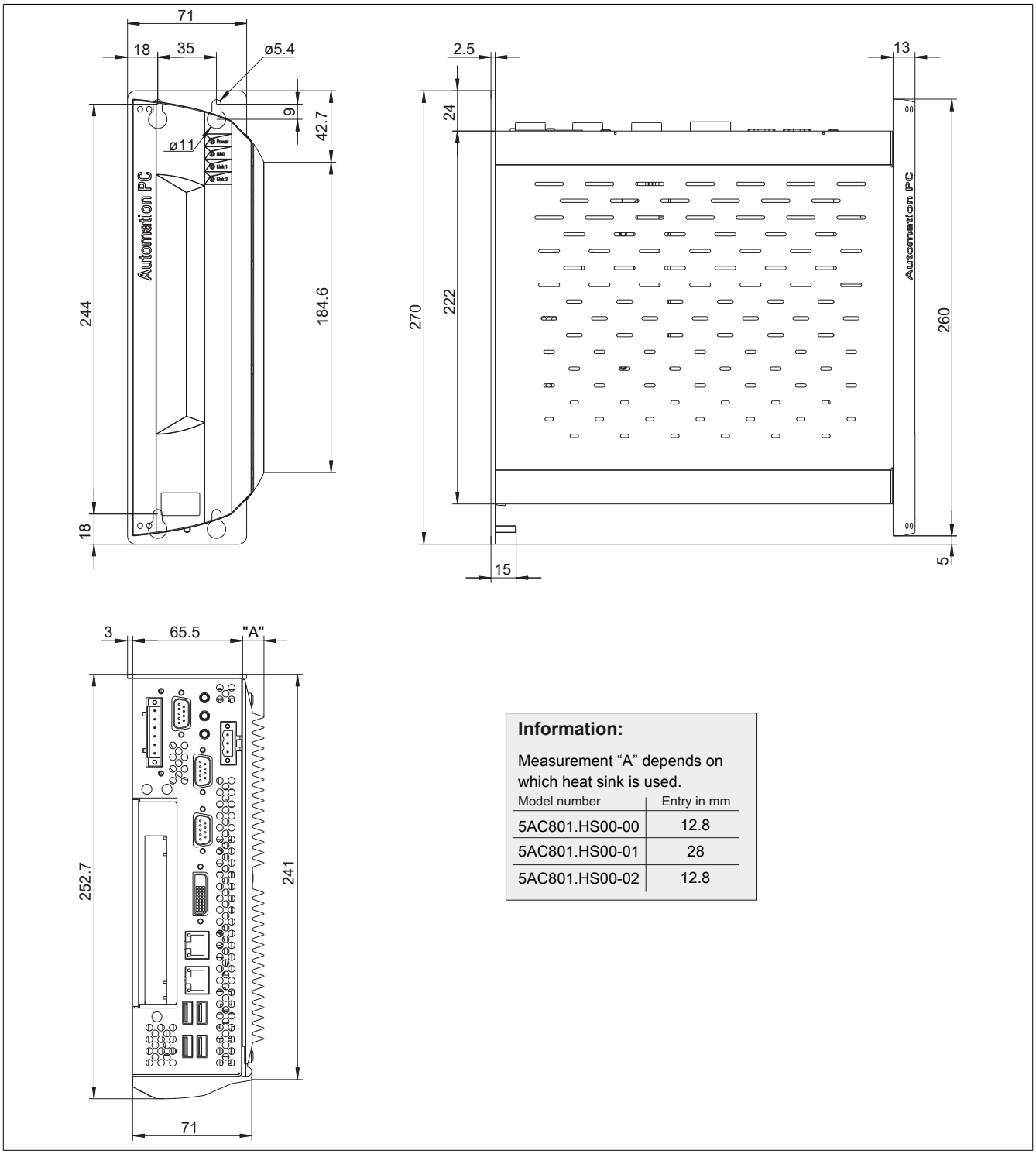
Table 42: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX01-00
Shock [6]	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) [7]
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing [8]	
Material	Galvanized plate, plastic
Front cover	Colored orange plastic (similar to Pantone 144CV)
Paint	Light gray (similar to Pantone 427CV), dark gray (similar to Pantone 432CV)
Dimensions	
Width	81.3 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-00 and 5AC801.HS00-02 96.5 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-01
Height	270 mm
Depth	252.7 mm
Weight	Approx. 2200 g (component-dependent)
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
UL HazLoc Cl I Div 2 (cULus)	LISTED 2P61 ABCD BR
ATEX Zone 22 (EX)	II 3D tc IIIA T85 0-55°C BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
UL HazLoc Cl I Div 2 (cULus)	LISTED 2P61 ABCD BR
ATEX Zone 22 (EX)	II 3D tc IIIA T85 0-55°C BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 42: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Technical data

1) A fan kit is absolutely necessary for the APC810 GM45.
2) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%.
3) Maintenance Controller Extended
4) No longer supported by the GM45 chipset.
5) The PCI and PCIe slots available depend on the 5PC810.BX01-00 and 5PC810.BX01-01 bus unit being used.
6) Maximum values, as long as no other individual component specifies any other.
7) Derating the max. ambient temperature – typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).
8) Depending on the process or batch, there may be visible deviations in the color and surface structure.

3.1.1.5 Dimensions



Information:

Measurement “A” depends on which heat sink is used.

Model number	Entry in mm
5AC801.HS00-00	12.8
5AC801.HS00-01	28
5AC801.HS00-02	12.8

Figure 21: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Dimensions

3.1.1.6 Drilling template

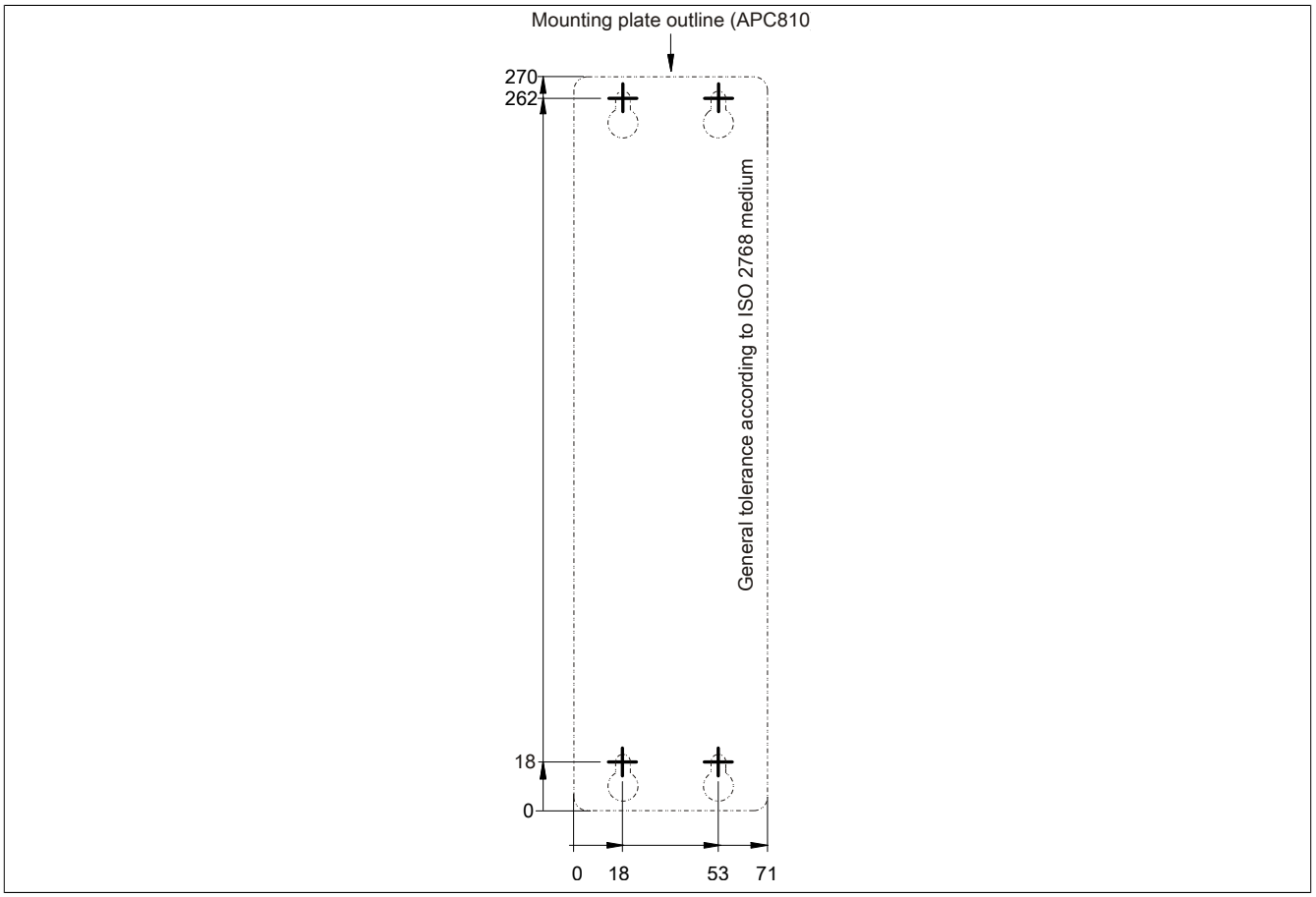


Figure 22: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Drilling template

3.1.2 5PC810.SX02-00

3.1.2.1 General information

- Slot for a bus unit with 2 PCI slots or 1 PCI and 1 PCIe slots
- 512 Kb SRAM onboard
- Insert for 1 slide-in compact drive and 1 slide-in drive
- Automation Panel Link slot for connecting Automation Panels via SDL

3.1.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	System units	
5PC810.SX02-00	APC810 system unit, 2 slots (PCI or PCI Express depending on the bus); 1 slot for Automation Panel Link transmitter; 1 slide-in compact and 1 slide-in slot; Smart Display Link/DVI/monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC (order 0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp terminals separately)	
	Required accessories	
	Bus units	
5PC810.BX02-00	APC810 bus, 2 PCI	
5PC810.BX02-01	APC810 bus: 1 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x4)	
	CPU boards	
5PC800.BM45-00	Intel Core2 Duo T9400 CPU board, 2.53 GHz, dual core, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; GM45 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
5PC800.BM45-01	Intel Core2 Duo P8400 CPU board, 2.26 GHz, dual core, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 cache; GM45 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	24 VDC supply voltage plug, 3-pin female, 3.31 mm² screw clamp, protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	24 VDC supply voltage plug, 3-pin female, 3.31 mm² cage clamp, protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Main memory for GM45 CPU boards	
5MMDDR.2048-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 2048 MB PC3-8500	
5MMDDR.4096-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 4096 MB PC3-8500	
	Heat sink	
5AC801.HS00-01	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual-core processors T7400, T9400 and P8400.	
	Fan kit	
5PC810.FA02-01	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX02-00 starting with revision D0	
	Optional accessories	
	Automation Panel Link insert cards	
5AC801.RDYR-00	APC810 Ready relay	
5AC801.SDL0-00	Smart Display Link/DVI-D transmitter	
	Drives	
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter for operating a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot	
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM slide-in SATA drive.	
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW slide-in SATA drive.	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB slide-in compact SATA hard disk, 24/7 operation with extended temperature range. Note: Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDI-04	500 GB slide-in compact SATA hard disk; 24/7 operation. Note: Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB slide-in SATA hard disk; 24/7 operation with extended temperature range. Note: Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), slide-in compact drive.	
5AC801.SSDI-01	60 GB slide-in compact SATA SSD (MLC).	
5AC801.SSDI-02	180 GB slide-in compact SATA SSD (MLC).	
5AC801.SSDI-03	60 GB slide-in compact SATA SSD (MLC).	
5ACPCI.RAIC-06	PCI RAID system SATA 2x 500 GB; Note: Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.	
	Serial port adapter	
5AC600.485I-00	RS232/422/485 interface, for installation in an APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	
5AC600.CANI-00	CAN interface; for installation in an APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	
	Uninterruptible power supply	

Table 43: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (starting with Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (starting with Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (starting with Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (starting with Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (starting with Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (starting with Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*. 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Order cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) separately.	
	Accessories	
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	PCI Ethernet card 1x 10/100	
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	PCI Ethernet card 3x 10/100	

Table 43: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Order data

3.1.2.3 Interfaces

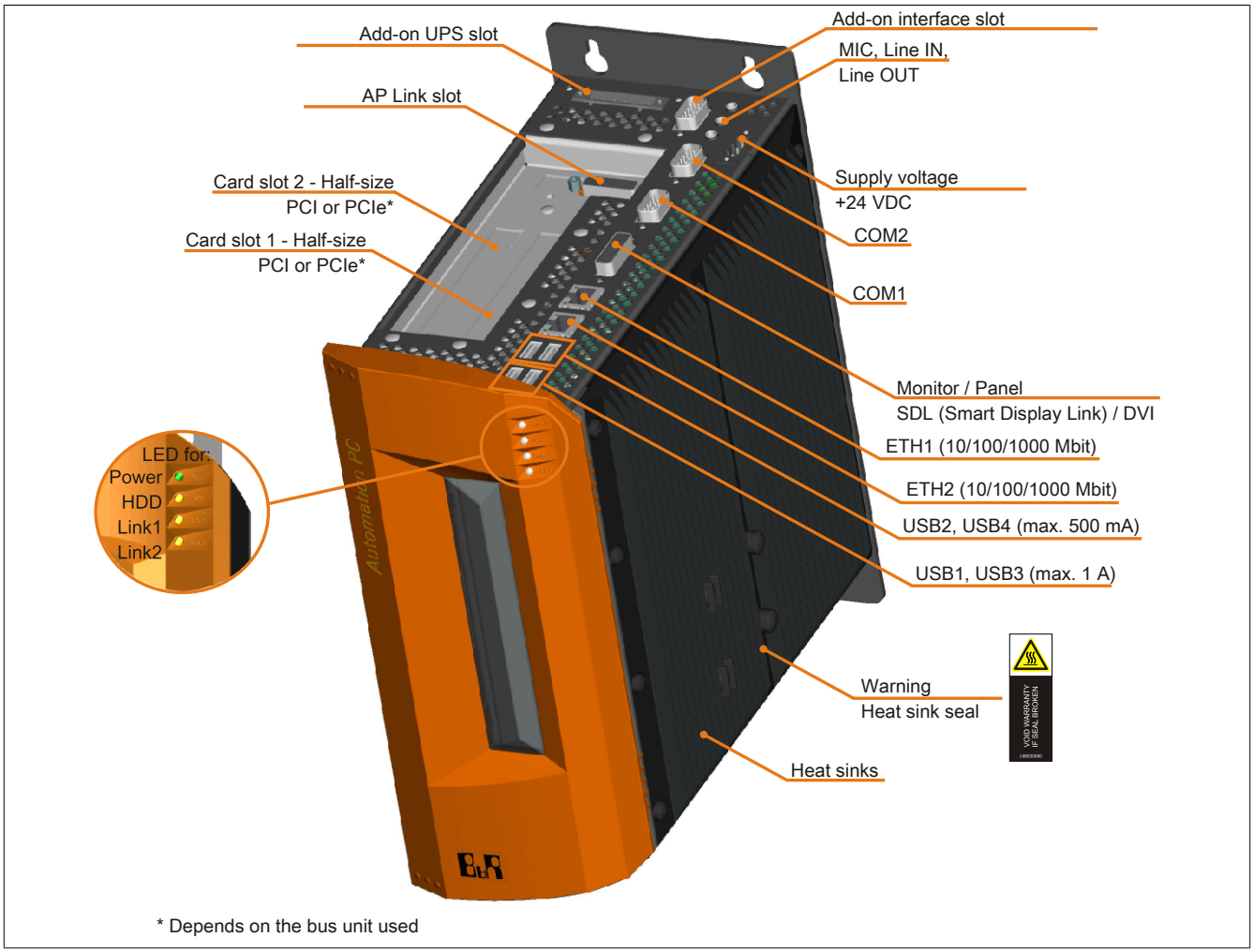


Figure 23: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Interfaces on top

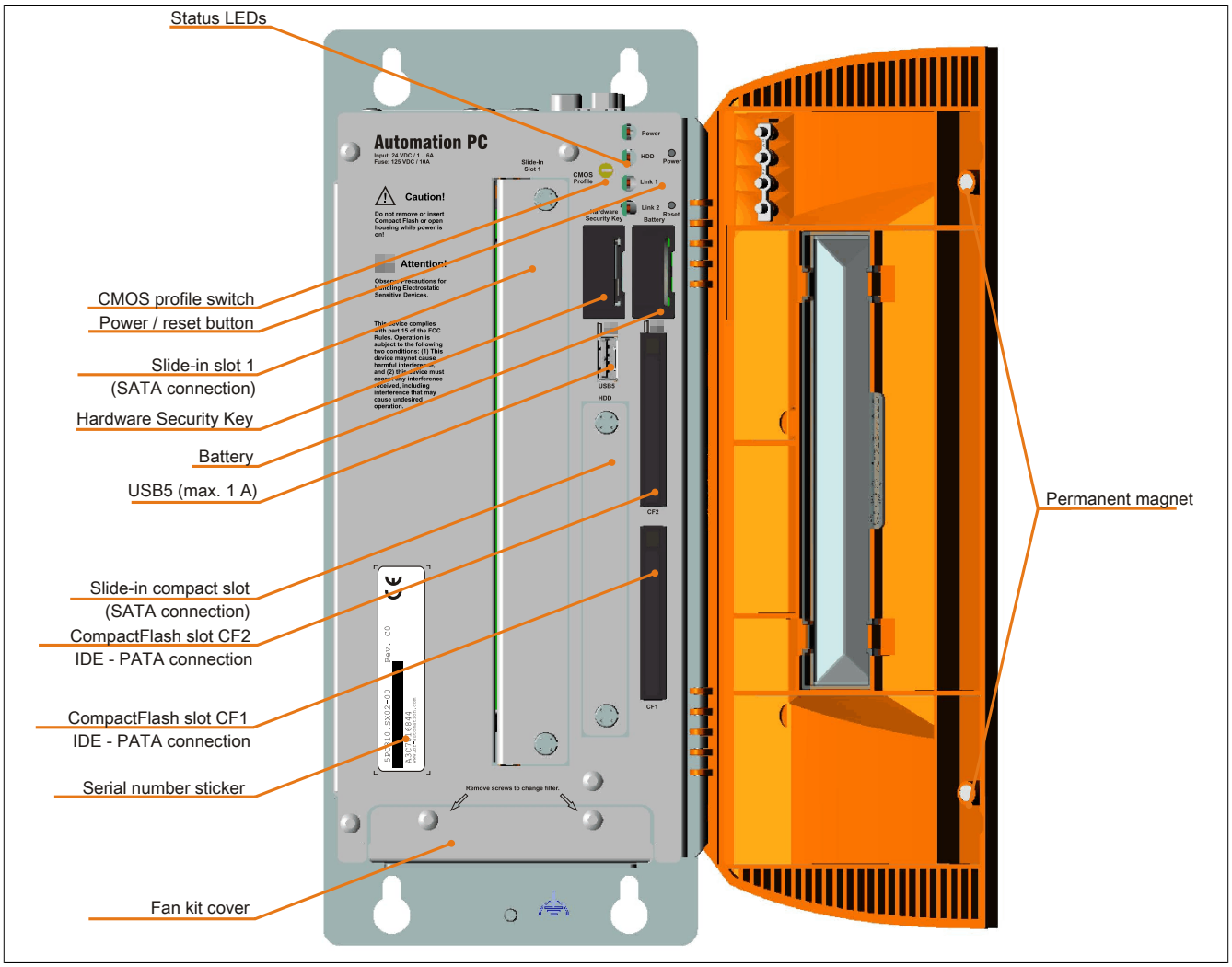


Figure 24: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Interfaces on front

3.1.2.4 Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX02-00
General information	
Dongle port	Yes
Cooling	Passive via heat sink and optionally supported with an active fan kit [1]
LEDs	Power, HDD, Link 1, Link 2
B&R ID code	$A3C7
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Service life	2½ years [2]
Removable	Yes, accessible behind the orange front doors
Design	Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
cULus HazLoc Class 1 Division 2	Yes
ATEX Zone 22	Yes
GL	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Real-time clock	
Battery-buffered	Yes
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX [3]
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Depending on the CPU board used

Table 44: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX02-00
SRAM	
Size	512 kB
Battery-buffered	Yes
Remanent variables in power failure mode	192 kB (e.g. for Automation Runtime, see AS help documentation)
Memory	
Type	Depending on the CPU board used
Size	Depending on the CPU board used
Interfaces	
COM1	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
COM2	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Quantity	1
Type	Type I
CompactFlash slot 2	
Quantity	1
Type	Type I
USB	
Quantity	5
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 500 mA or 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	2
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Max. baud rate	1 Gbit/s
Panel/Monitor interface	
Design	DVI-I socket
Type	SDL/DVI/Monitor
CAN	
Note	Optional
Audio	
Type	AC97 sound [4]
Inputs	Microphone, Line in
Outputs	Line OUT
Add-on interface slot	
Quantity	1
Inserts	
PCI / PCIe slots	
Quantity	2 PCI slots, or 1 PCI and 1 PCIe slot [5]
Slide-in drives	1
Slide-in compact drives	1
Automation Panel Link slot	Yes
Add-on UPS slot	Yes
Insert for fan kit	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	6 A
Starting current	Typ. 7 A, max. 50 A for < 300 µs
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP20
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	Component-dependent
Transport	Component-dependent
Vibration [6]	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g

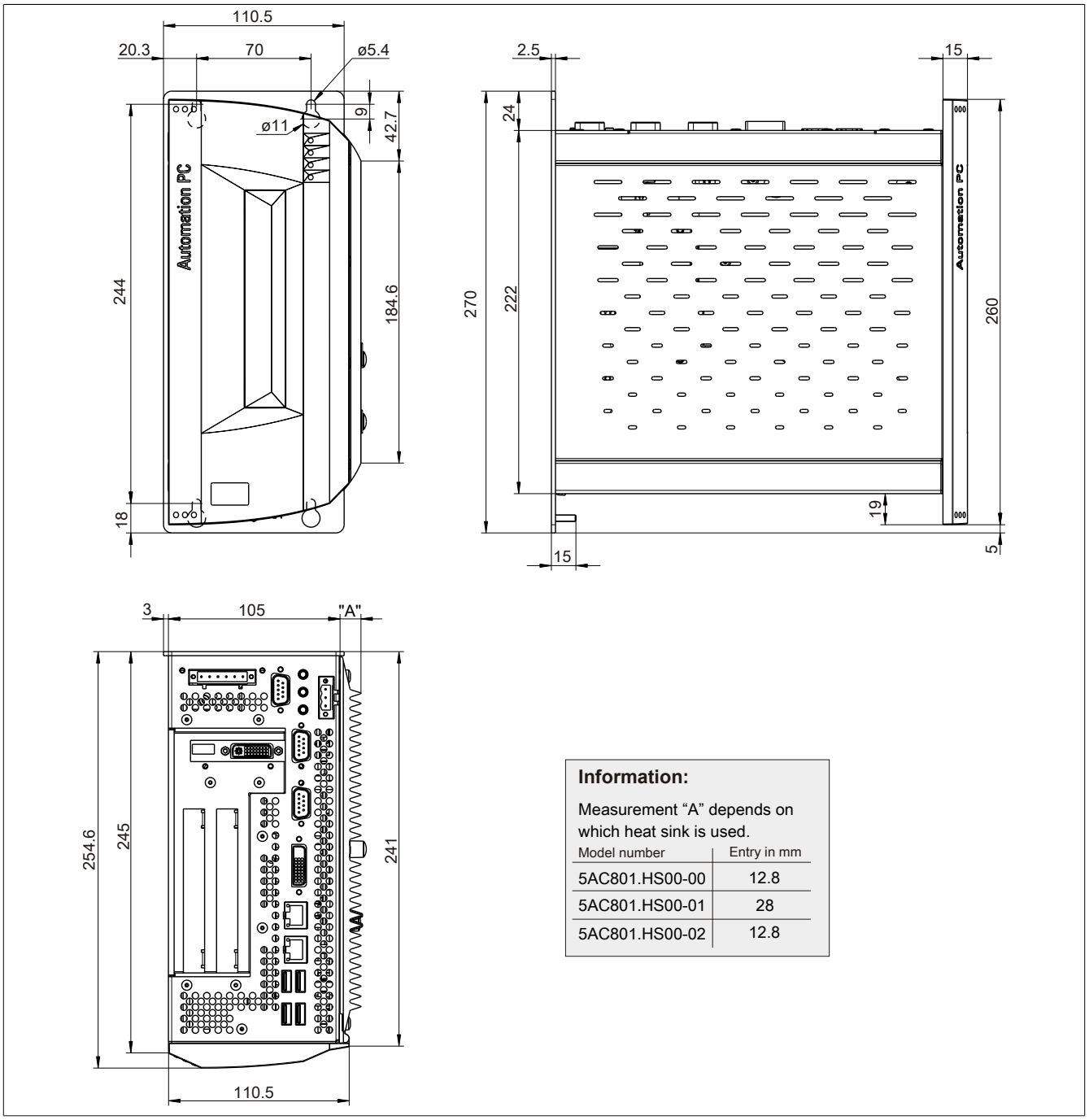
Table 44: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX02-00
Shock [6]	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) [7]
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing [8]	
Material	Galvanized plate, plastic
Front cover	Colored orange plastic (similar to Pantone 144CV)
Paint	Light gray (similar to Pantone 427CV), dark gray (similar to Pantone 432CV)
Dimensions	
Width	120.8 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-00 and 5AC801.HS00-02 136 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-01
Height	270 mm
Depth	254.6 mm
Weight	Approx. 2800 g (component-dependent)
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
UL HazLoc Cl I Div 2 (cULus)	LISTED 2P61 ABCD BR
ATEX Zone 22 (EX)	II 3D tc IIIA T85 0-55°C BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
UL HazLoc Cl I Div 2 (cULus)	LISTED 2P61 ABCD BR
ATEX Zone 22 (EX)	II 3D tc IIIA T85 0-55°C BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 44: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Technical data

1) A fan kit is absolutely necessary for the APC810 GM45.
2) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%.
3) Maintenance Controller Extended
4) No longer supported by the GM45 chipset.
5) The PCI and PCIe slots available depend on the 5PC810.BX02-00 and 5PC810.BX02-01 bus unit being used.
6) Maximum values, as long as no other individual component specifies any other.
7) Derating the max. ambient temperature – typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).
8) Depending on the process or batch, there may be visible deviations in the color and surface structure.

3.1.2.5 Dimensions



Information:

Measurement “A” depends on which heat sink is used.

Model number	Entry in mm
5AC801.HS00-00	12.8
5AC801.HS00-01	28
5AC801.HS00-02	12.8

Figure 25: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Dimensions

3.1.2.6 Drilling template

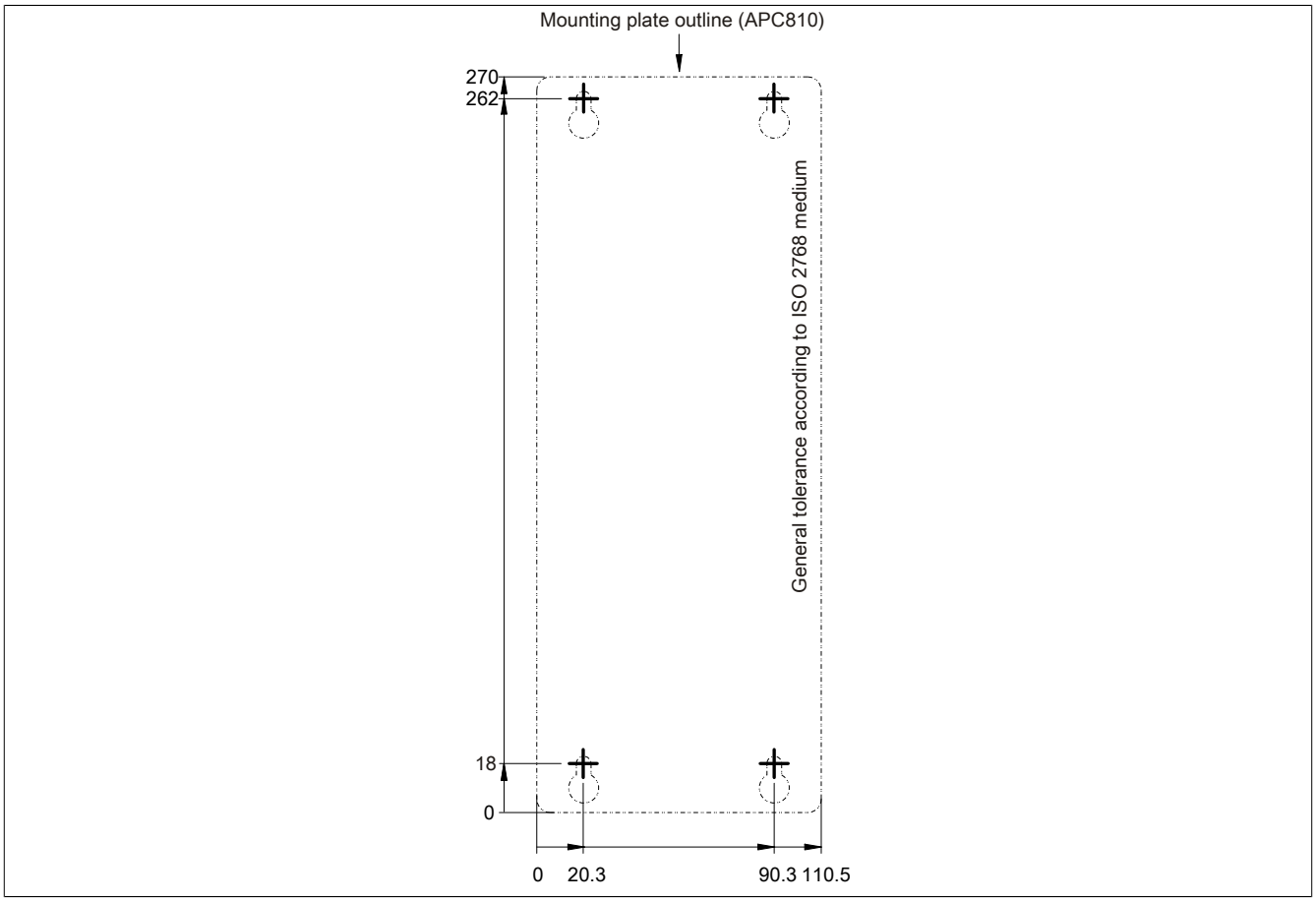


Figure 26: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Drilling template

3.1.3 5PC810.SX03-00

3.1.3.1 General information

- Slot for a bus unit with 2 PCI and 1 PCIe slots
- 512 Kb SRAM onboard
- Insert for 1 slide-in compact drive and 1 slide-in drive
- Automation Panel Link slot for connecting Automation Panels via SDL

3.1.3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	System units	
5PC810.SX03-00	APC810 system unit, 3 slots (PCI or PCI Express depending on the bus); 1 slot for Automation Panel Link transmitter; 1 slide-in compact and 1 slide-in slot; Smart Display Link/DVI/Monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, AC97 sound, 24 VDC (order 0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp terminals separately)	
	Required accessories	
	Bus units	
5PC810.BX03-00	APC810 bus: 2 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x4)	
	CPU boards	
5PC800.BM45-00	Intel Core2 Duo T9400 CPU board, 2.53 GHz, dual core, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; GM45 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
5PC800.BM45-01	Intel Core2 Duo P8400 CPU board, 2.26 GHz, dual core, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 cache; GM45 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	24 VDC supply voltage plug, 3-pin female, 3.31 mm² screw clamp, protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	24 VDC supply voltage plug, 3-pin female, 3.31 mm² cage clamp, protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Main memory for GM45 CPU boards	
5MMDDR.2048-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 2048 MB PC3-8500	
5MMDDR.4096-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 4096 MB PC3-8500	
	Heat sink	
5AC801.HS00-01	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual-core processors T7400, T9400 and P8400.	
	Fan kit	
5PC810.FA03-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX03-00	
	Optional accessories	
	Automation Panel Link insert cards	
5AC801.RDYR-00	APC810 Ready relay	
5AC801.SDL0-00	Smart Display Link/DVI-D transmitter	
	Drives	
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter for operating a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot	
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM slide-in SATA drive.	
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW slide-in SATA drive.	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB slide-in compact SATA hard disk, 24/7 operation with extended temperature range. Note: Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDI-04	500 GB slide-in compact SATA hard disk; 24/7 operation. Note: Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB slide-in SATA hard disk; 24/7 operation with extended temperature range. Note: Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), slide-in compact drive.	
5AC801.SSDI-01	60 GB slide-in compact SATA SSD (MLC).	
5AC801.SSDI-02	180 GB slide-in compact SATA SSD (MLC).	
5AC801.SSDI-03	60 GB slide-in compact SATA SSD (MLC).	
5ACPCI.RAIC-06	PCI RAID system SATA 2x 500 GB; Note: Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.	
	Serial port adapter	
5AC600.485I-00	RS232/422/485 interface, for installation in an APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	
5AC600.CANI-00	CAN interface; for installation in an APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	
	Uninterruptible power supply	

Table 45: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (starting with Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (starting with Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (starting with Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (starting with Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (starting with Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (starting with Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*. 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Order cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) separately.	
	Accessories	
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	PCI Ethernet card 1x 10/100	
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	PCI Ethernet card 3x 10/100	

Table 45: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Order data

3.1.3.3 Interfaces

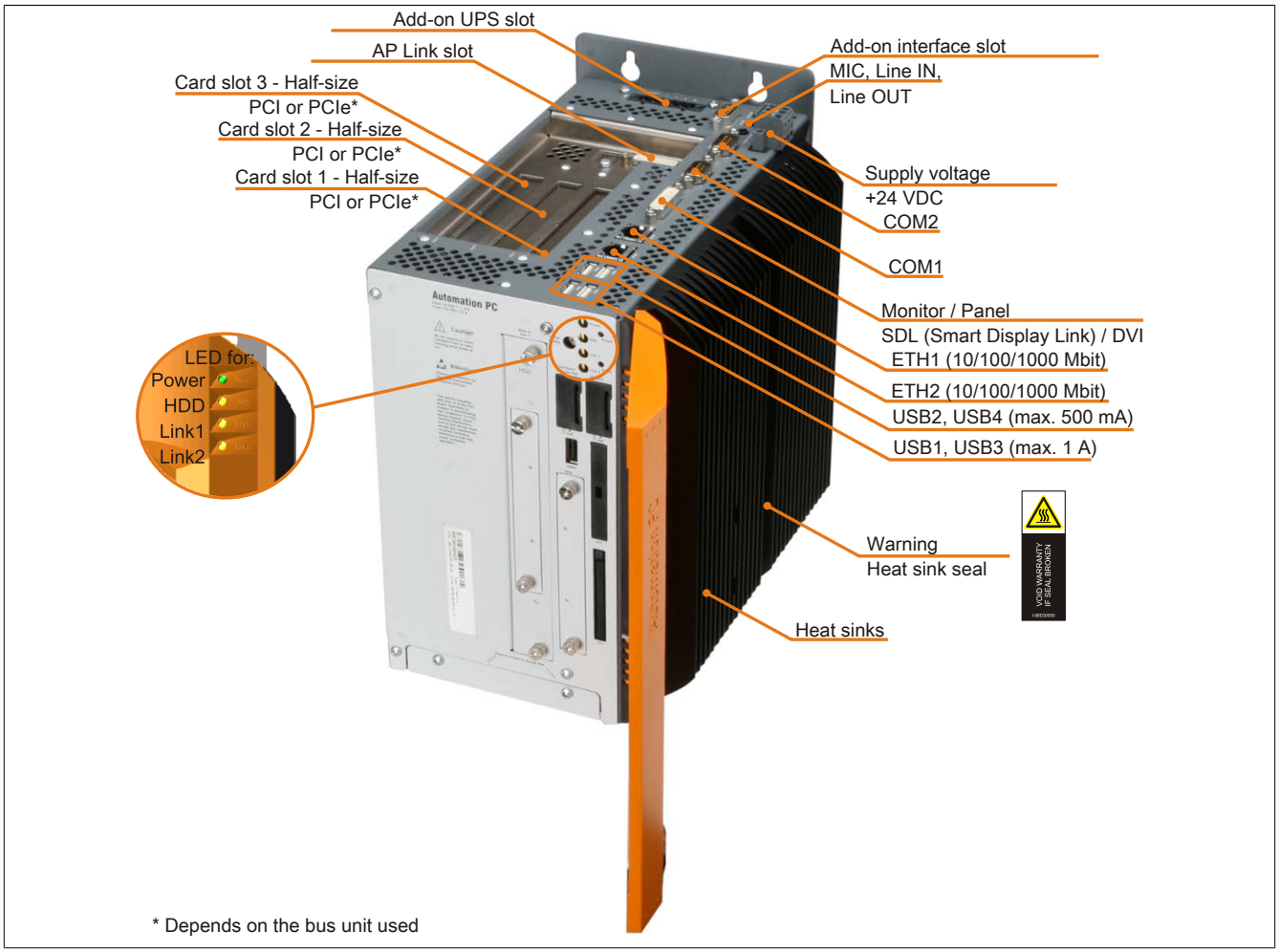


Figure 27: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Interfaces on top

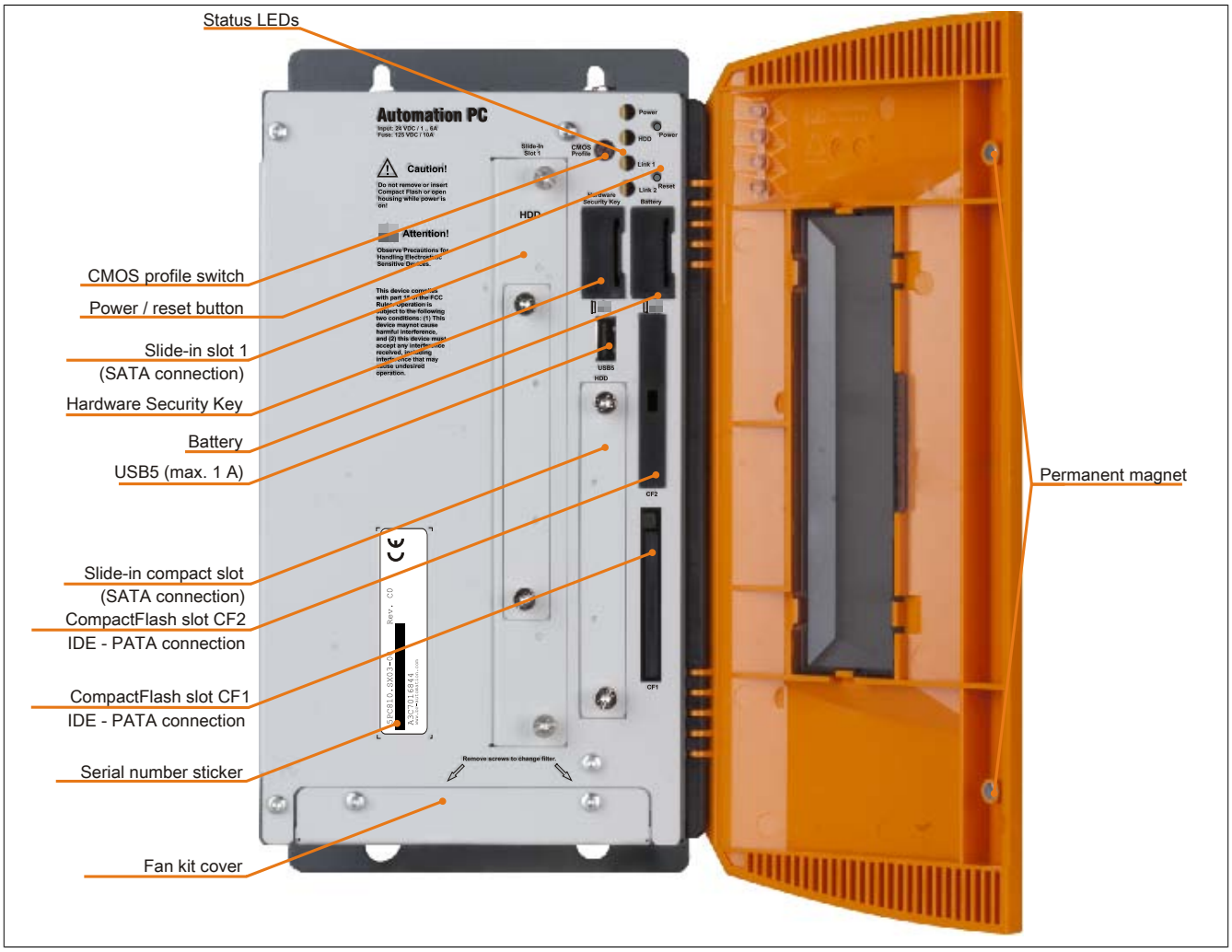


Figure 28: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Interfaces on front

3.1.3.4 Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX03-00
General information	
Dongle port	Yes
Cooling	Passive via heat sink and optionally supported with an active fan kit [1]
LEDs	Power, HDD, Link 1, Link 2
B&R ID code	$B2C3
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Service life	2½ years [2]
Removable	Yes, accessible behind the orange front doors
Design	Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Real-time clock	
Battery-buffered	Yes
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX [3]
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Depending on the CPU board used
SRAM	
Size	512 kB
Battery-buffered	Yes
Remanent variables in power failure mode	192 kB (e.g. for Automation Runtime, see AS help documentation)

Table 46: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX03-00
Memory	
Type	Depending on the CPU board used
Size	Depending on the CPU board used
Interfaces	
COM1	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
COM2	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Quantity	1
Type	Type I
CompactFlash slot 2	
Quantity	1
Type	Type I
USB	
Quantity	5
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 500 mA or 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	2
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Max. baud rate	1 Gbit/s
Panel/Monitor interface	
Design	DVI-I socket
Type	SDL/DVI/Monitor
CAN	
Note	Optional
Audio	
Type	AC97 sound [4]
Inputs	Microphone, Line in
Outputs	Line OUT
Add-on interface slot	
Quantity	1
Inserts	
PCI / PCIe slots	
Quantity	2 PCI and 1 PCIe slot [5]
Slide-in drives	1
Slide-in compact drives	1
Automation Panel Link slot	Yes
Add-on UPS slot	Yes
Insert for fan kit	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	6 A
Starting current	Typ. 7 A, max. 50 A for < 300 µs
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP20
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	Component-dependent
Transport	Component-dependent
Vibration [6]	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock [6]	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms

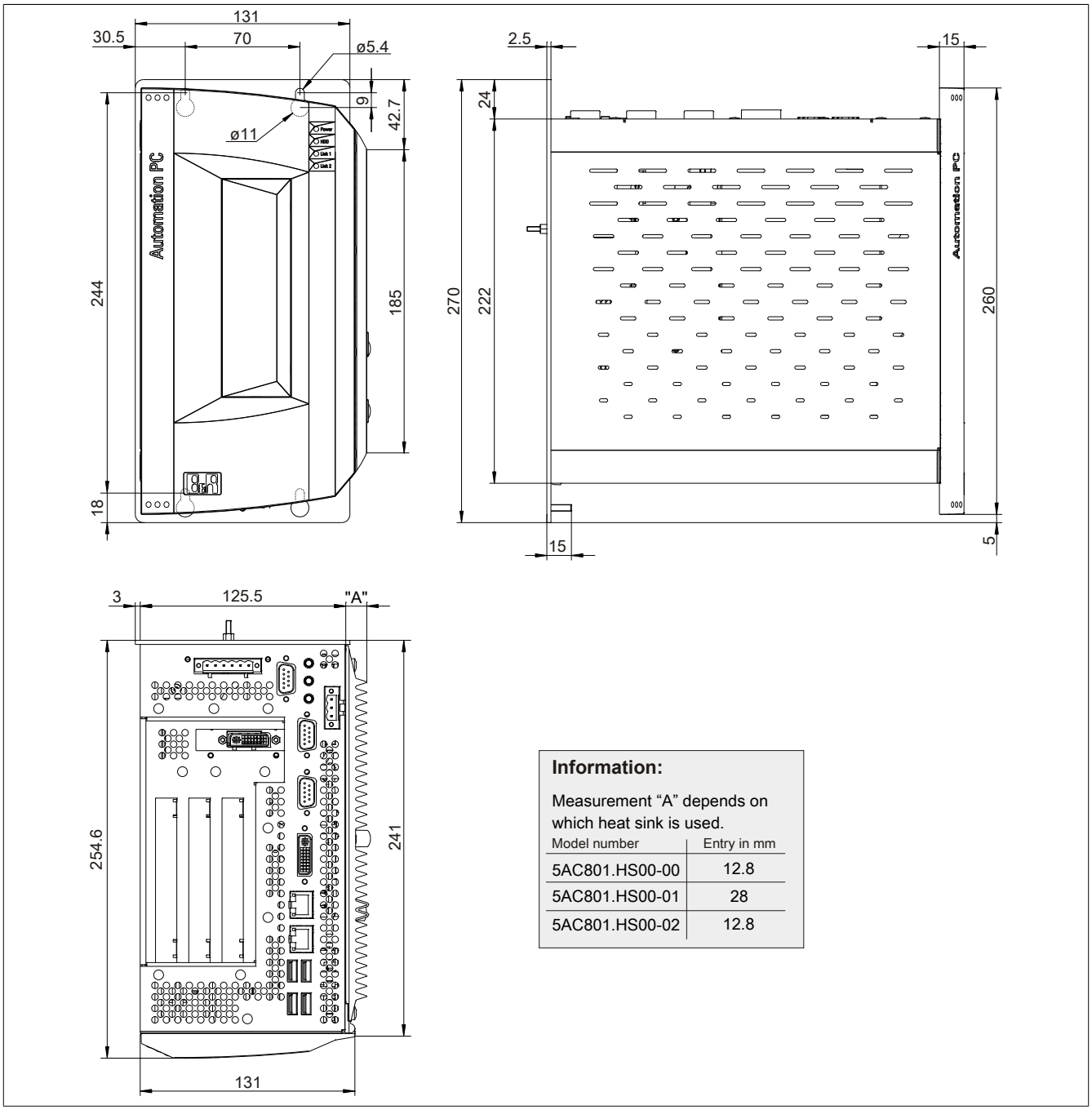
Table 46: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX03-00
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) [7]
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing [8]	
Material	Galvanized plate, plastic
Front cover	Colored orange plastic (similar to Pantone 144CV)
Paint	Light gray (similar to Pantone 427CV), dark gray (similar to Pantone 432CV)
Dimensions	
Width	140.8 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-00 and 5AC801.HS00-02 156.5 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-01
Height	270 mm
Depth	254.6 mm
Weight	Approx. 3200 g (component-dependent)
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR

Table 46: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Technical data

1) A fan kit is absolutely necessary for the APC810 GM45.
2) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%.
3) Maintenance Controller Extended.
4) No longer supported by the GM45 chipset.
5) Bus unit 5PC810.BX03-00 with 2 PCI and 1 PCIe slots can be used.
6) Maximum values, as long as no other individual component specifies any other.
7) Derating the max. ambient temperature – typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).
8) There may be visible deviations in the color and surface appearance depending on the process or batch.

3.1.3.5 Dimensions



Information:

Measurement “A” depends on which heat sink is used.

Model number	Entry in mm
5AC801.HS00-00	12.8
5AC801.HS00-01	28
5AC801.HS00-02	12.8

Figure 29: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Dimensions

3.1.3.6 Drilling template

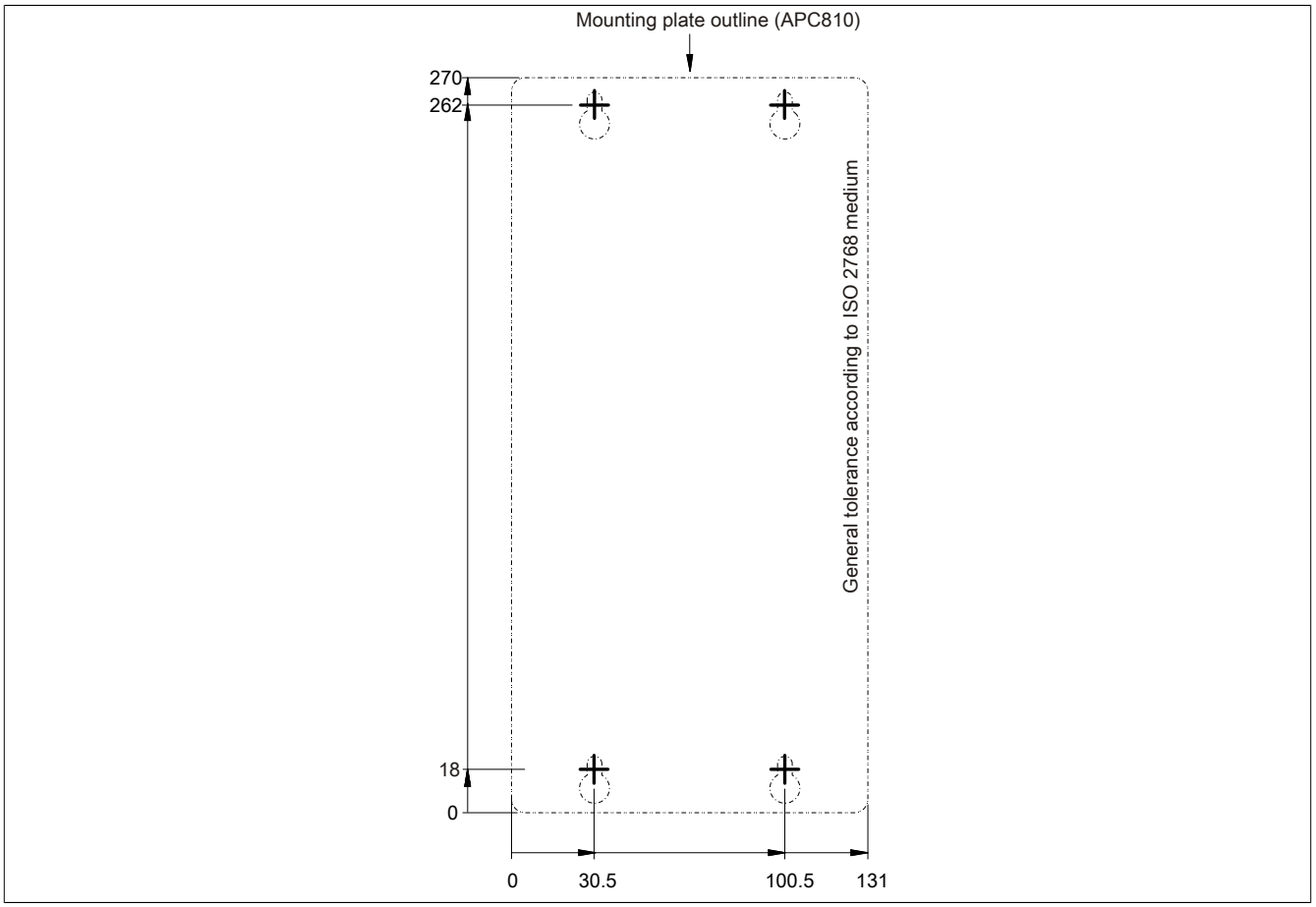


Figure 30: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Drilling template

3.1.4 5PC810.SX05-00

3.1.4.1 General information

- Slot for a bus unit with 4 PCI and 1 PCIe slots, 2 PCI and 3 PCIe slots or 5 PCI slots
- 512 Kb SRAM onboard
- Insert for 1 slide-in compact drive and 2 slide-in drives
- Automation Panel Link slot for connecting Automation Panels via SDL

3.1.4.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	System units	
5PC810.SX05-00	APC810 system unit, 5 slots (PCI or PCI Express depending on the bus); 1 slot for Automation Panel Link transmitter; 1 slide-in compact and 2 slide-in slots; Smart Display Link/DVI/monitor, 2x RS232, 5x USB 2.0, 2x ETH 10/100/1000, 24 VDC (order 0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp terminals separately)	
	Required accessories	
	Bus units	
5PC810.BX05-00	APC810 bus: 4 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x1)	
5PC810.BX05-01	APC810 bus: 2 PCI, 3 PCI Express (x1)	
5PC810.BX05-02	APC810 bus, 5 PCI	
	CPU boards	
5PC800.BM45-00	Intel Core2 Duo T9400 CPU board, 2.53 GHz, dual core, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; GM45 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
5PC800.BM45-01	Intel Core2 Duo P8400 CPU board, 2.26 GHz, dual core, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 cache; GM45 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	24 VDC supply voltage plug, 3-pin female, 3.31 mm² screw clamp, protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	24 VDC supply voltage plug, 3-pin female, 3.31 mm² cage clamp, protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	Main memory for GM45 CPU boards	
5MMDDR.2048-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 2048 MB PC3-8500	
5MMDDR.4096-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 4096 MB PC3-8500	
	Heat sink	
5AC801.HS00-01	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual-core processors T7400, T9400 and P8400.	
	Fan kit	
5PC810.FA05-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX05-00	
	Optional accessories	
	Automation Panel Link insert cards	
5AC801.RDYR-00	APC810 Ready relay	
5AC801.SDL0-00	Smart Display Link/DVI-D transmitter	
	Drives	
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter for operating a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot	
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM slide-in SATA drive.	
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW slide-in SATA drive.	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB slide-in compact SATA hard disk, 24/7 operation with extended temperature range. Note: Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDI-04	500 GB slide-in compact SATA hard disk; 24/7 operation. Note: Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB slide-in SATA hard disk; 24/7 operation with extended temperature range. Note: Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), slide-in compact drive.	
5AC801.SSDI-01	60 GB slide-in compact SATA SSD (MLC).	
5AC801.SSDI-02	180 GB slide-in compact SATA SSD (MLC).	
5AC801.SSDI-03	60 GB slide-in compact SATA SSD (MLC).	
5ACPCI.RAIC-06	PCI RAID system SATA 2x 500 GB; Note: Please see the manual for information about using this hard disk.	
	Serial port adapter	
5AC600.485I-00	RS232/422/485 interface, for installation in an APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	
5AC600.CANI-00	CAN interface; for installation in an APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	
	Uninterruptible power supply	

Table 47: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (starting with Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (starting with Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (starting with Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (starting with Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (starting with Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (starting with Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*. 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Order cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) separately.	
	Accessories	
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	PCI Ethernet card 1x 10/100	
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	PCI Ethernet card 3x 10/100	

Table 47: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Order data

3.1.4.3 Interfaces

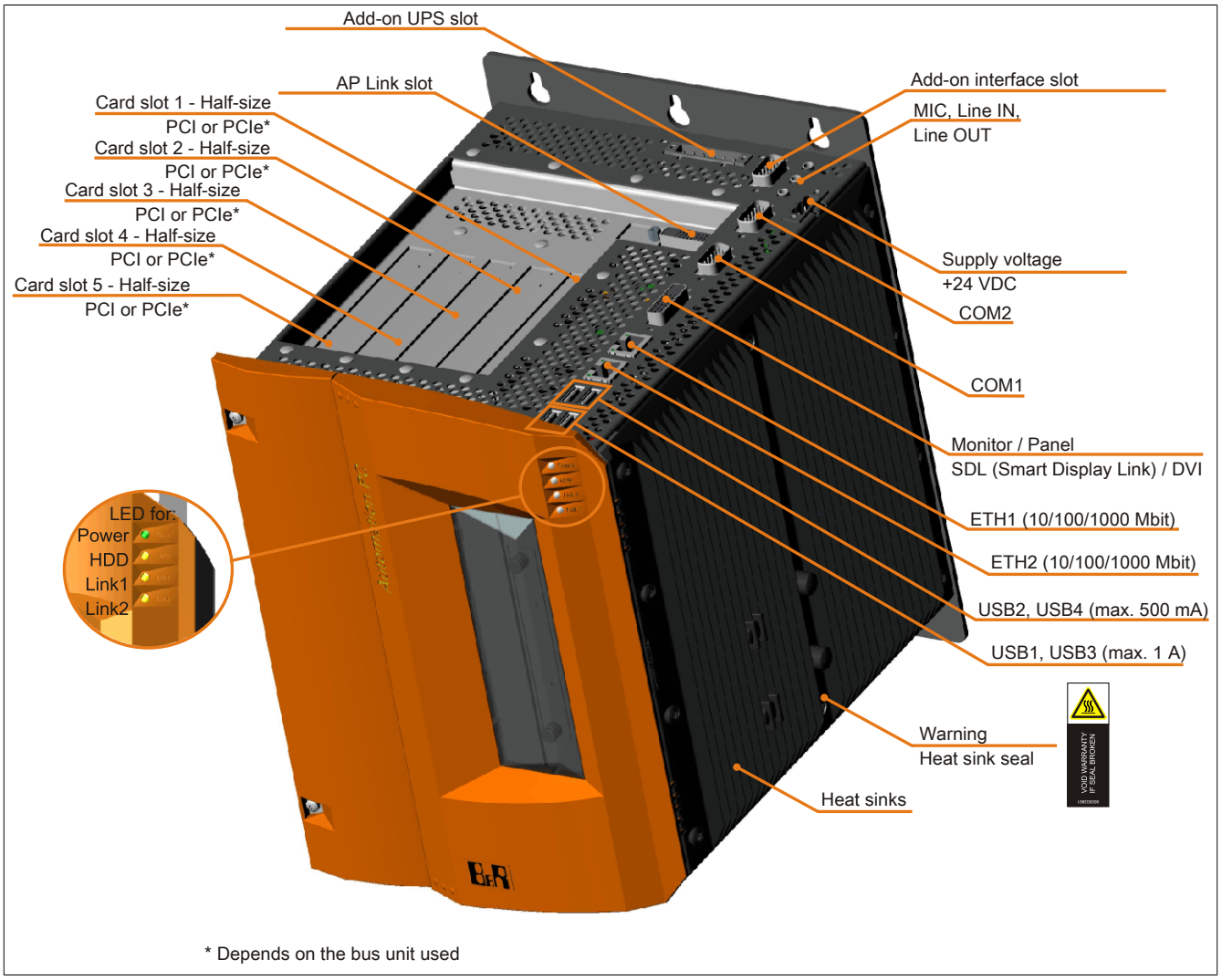


Figure 31: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Interfaces on top

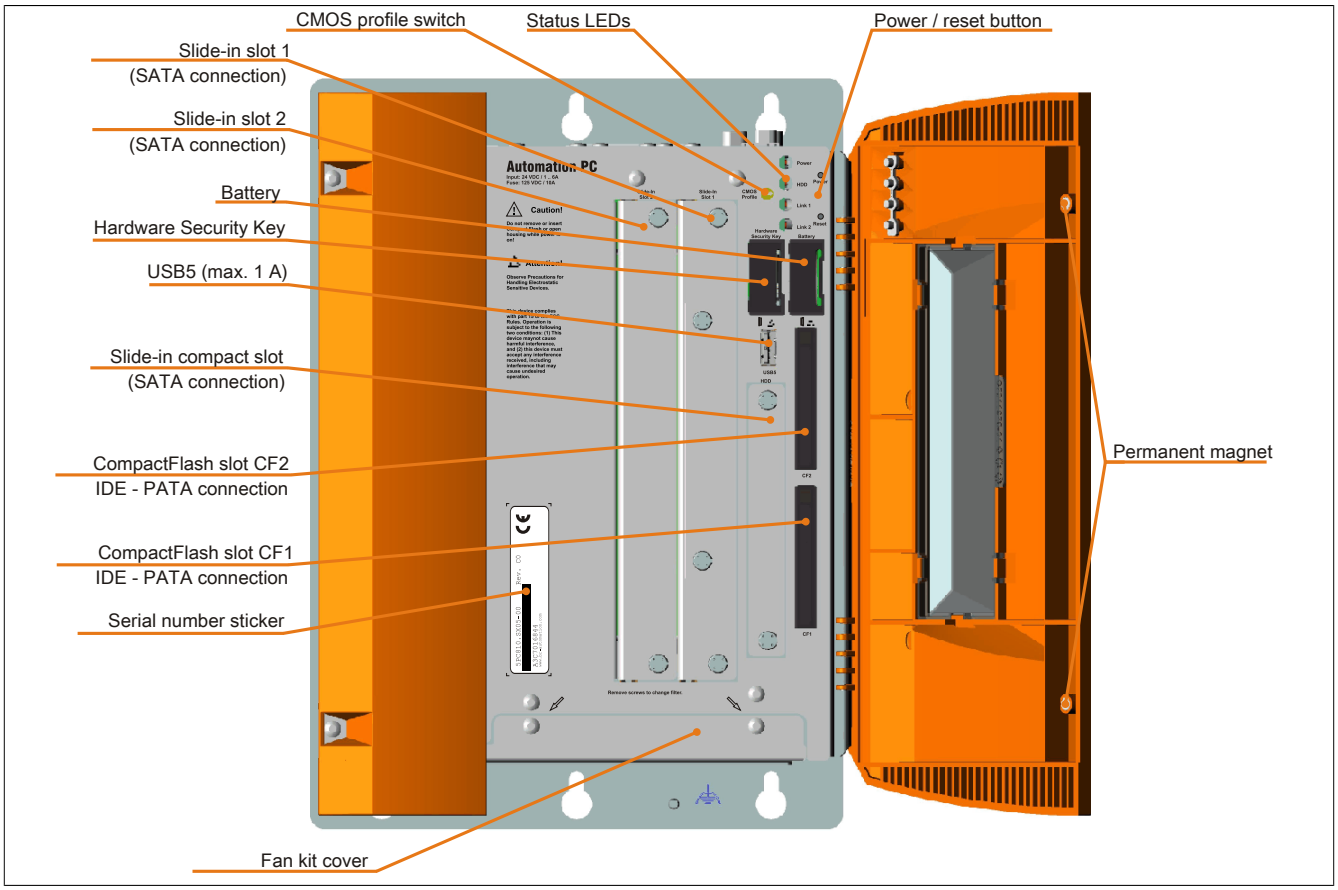


Figure 32: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Interfaces on front

3.1.4.4 Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX05-00
General information	
Dongle port	Yes
Cooling	Passive via heat sink and optionally supported with an active fan kit [1]
LEDs	Power, HDD, Link 1, Link 2
B&R ID code	$A3EE
Battery	
Type	Renata 950 mAh
Service life	2½ years [2]
Removable	Yes, accessible behind the orange front doors
Design	Lithium Ion
Power button	Yes
Reset button	Yes
Buzzer	Yes
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Controller	
Boot loader	BIOS
Real-time clock	
Battery-buffered	Yes
Power failure logic	
Controller	MTCX [3]
Buffer time	10 ms
Graphics	
Controller	Depending on the CPU board used
SRAM	
Size	512 kB
Battery-buffered	Yes
Remanent variables in power failure mode	192 kB (e.g. for Automation Runtime, see AS help documentation)
Memory	
Type	Depending on the CPU board used
Size	Depending on the CPU board used

Table 48: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX05-00
Interfaces	
COM1	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
COM2	
Type	RS232, modem-capable, not electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
CompactFlash slot 1	
Quantity	1
Type	Type I
CompactFlash slot 2	
Quantity	1
Type	Type I
USB	
Quantity	5
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 500 mA or 1 A per connection
Ethernet	
Quantity	2
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100/1000 Mbit/s
Max. baud rate	1 Gbit/s
Panel/Monitor interface	
Design	DVI-I socket
Type	SDL/DVI/Monitor
CAN	
Note	Optional
Audio	
Type	AC97 sound [4]
Inputs	Microphone, Line in
Outputs	Line OUT
Add-on interface slot	
Quantity	1
Inserts	
PCI / PCIe slots	
Quantity	4 PCI and 1 PCIe slots or 2 PCI and 3 PCIe slots or 5 PCI slots [5]
Slide-in drives	2
Slide-in compact drives	1
Automation Panel Link slot	Yes
Add-on UPS slot	Yes
Insert for fan kit	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Nominal current	6 A
Starting current	Typ. 7 A, max. 50 A for < 300 µs
Electrical isolation	Yes
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP20
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	Component-dependent
Storage	Component-dependent
Transport	Component-dependent
Vibration [6]	
Operation (continuous)	2 to 9 Hz: 1.75 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 0.5 g
Operation (occasional)	2 to 9 Hz: 3.5 mm amplitude / 9 to 200 Hz: 1 g
Storage	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Transport	2 to 8 Hz: 7.5 mm amplitude / 8 to 200 Hz: 2 g / 200 to 500 Hz: 4 g
Shock [6]	
Operation	15 g, 11 ms
Storage	30 g, 15 ms
Transport	30 g, 15 ms

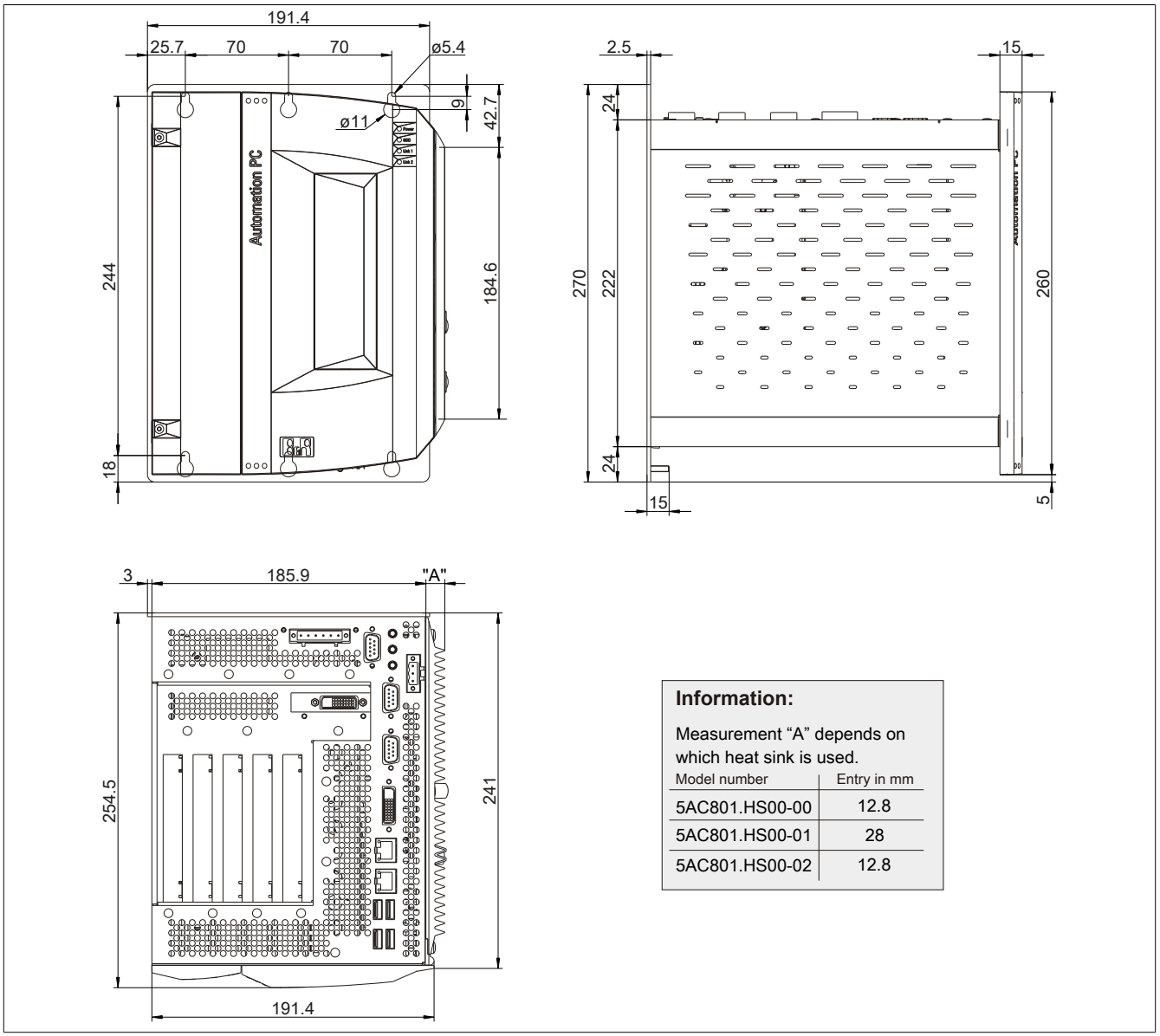
Table 48: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.SX05-00
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m (component-dependent) [7]
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing [8]	
Material	Galvanized plate, plastic
Front cover	Colored orange plastic (similar to Pantone 144CV)
Paint	Light gray (similar to Pantone 427CV), dark gray (similar to Pantone 432CV)
Dimensions	
Width	201.7 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-00 and 5AC801.HS00-02 216.9 mm with heat sink 5AC801.HS00-01
Height	270 mm
Depth	254.5 mm
Weight	Approx. 3900 g (component-dependent)
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR

Table 48: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Technical data

1) A fan kit is absolutely necessary for the APC810 GM45.
2) At 50°C, 8.5 µA of the supplied components and a self-discharge of 40%.
3) Maintenance Controller Extended
4) No longer supported by the GM45 chipset.
5) The PCI and PCIe slots available depend on the 5PC810.BX05-00, 5PC810.BX05-01 and 5PC810.BX05-02 bus unit being used.
6) Maximum values, as long as no other individual component specifies any other.
7) Derating the max. ambient temperature – typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).
8) Depending on the process or batch, there may be visible deviations in the color and surface structure.

3.1.4.5 Dimensions



Information:

Measurement “A” depends on which heat sink is used.

Model number	Entry in mm
5AC801.HS00-00	12.8
5AC801.HS00-01	28
5AC801.HS00-02	12.8

Figure 33: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Dimensions

3.1.4.6 Drilling template

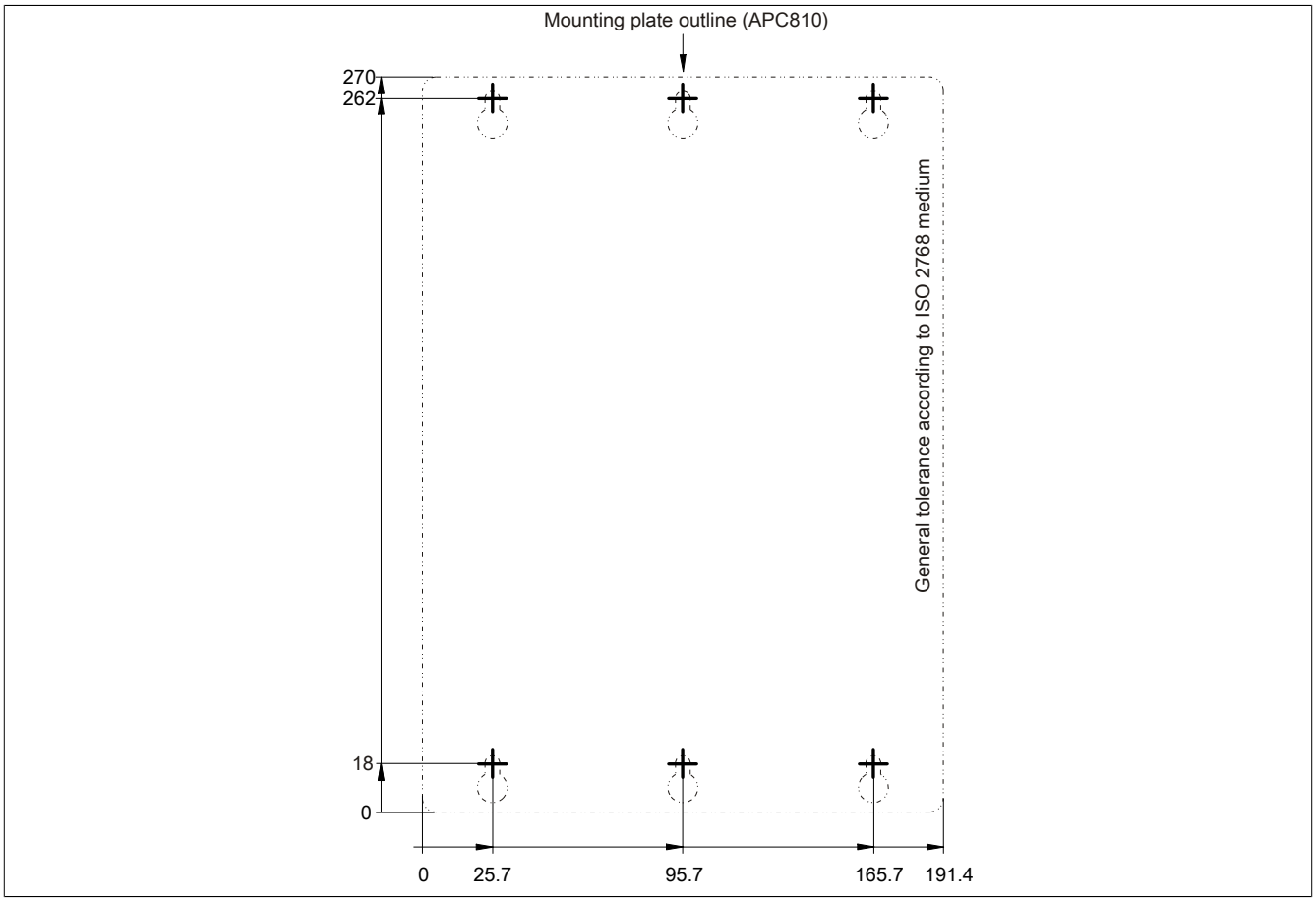


Figure 34: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Driling template

3.2 Bus units

3.2.1 General information

The bus units are compatible with the system units in 1, 2, 3 or 5 card slot sizes, available with PCI and/or PCI Express support.

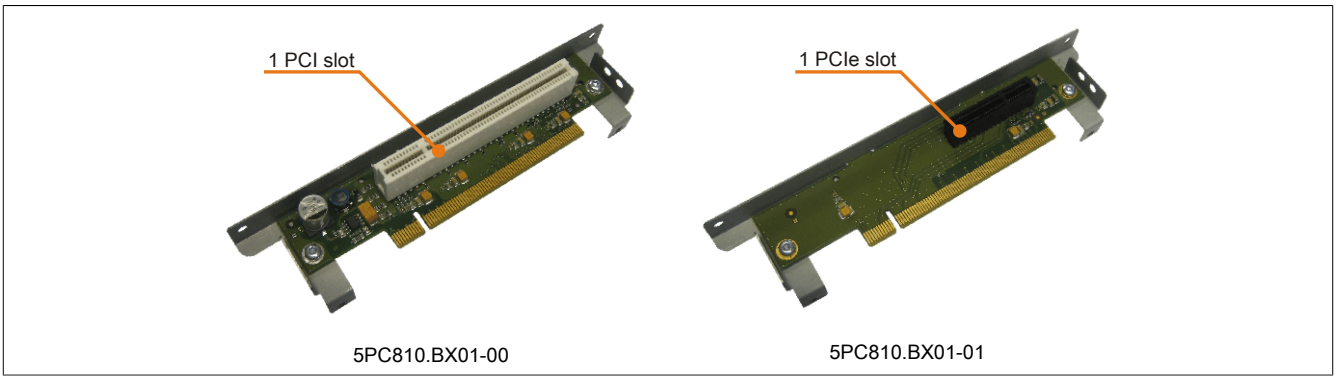


Figure 35: 1 slot bus units

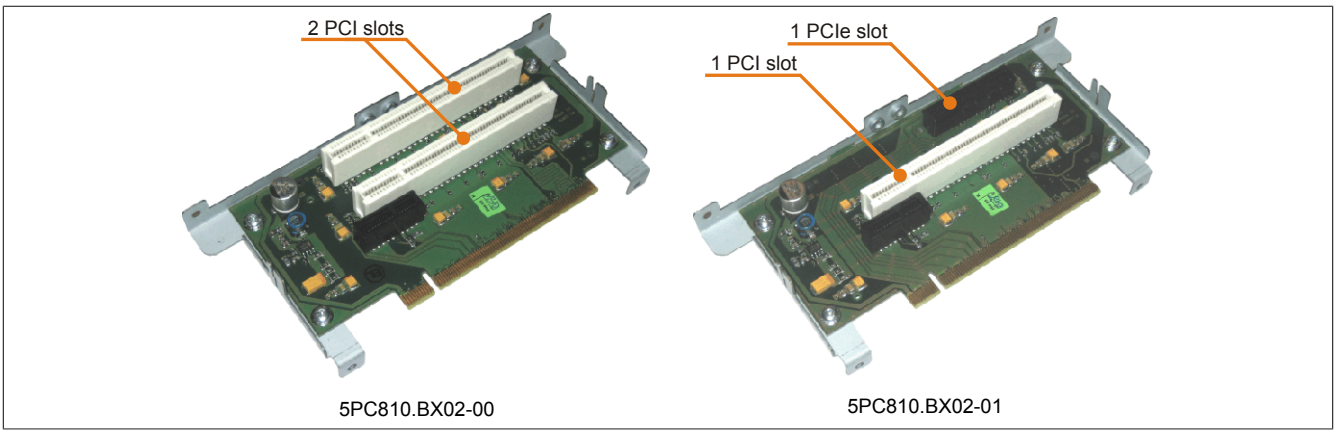


Figure 36: 2 slot bus units

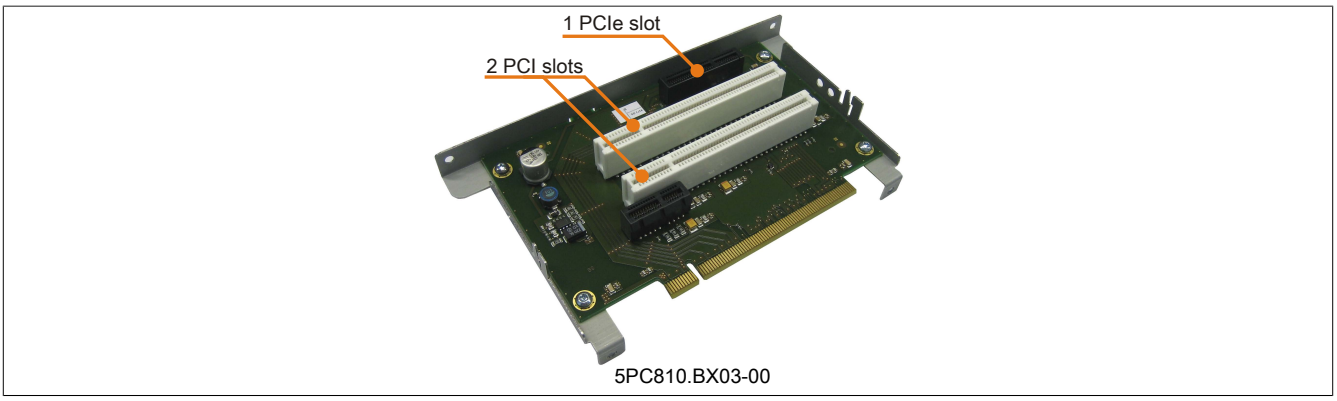


Figure 37: 3 slot bus units

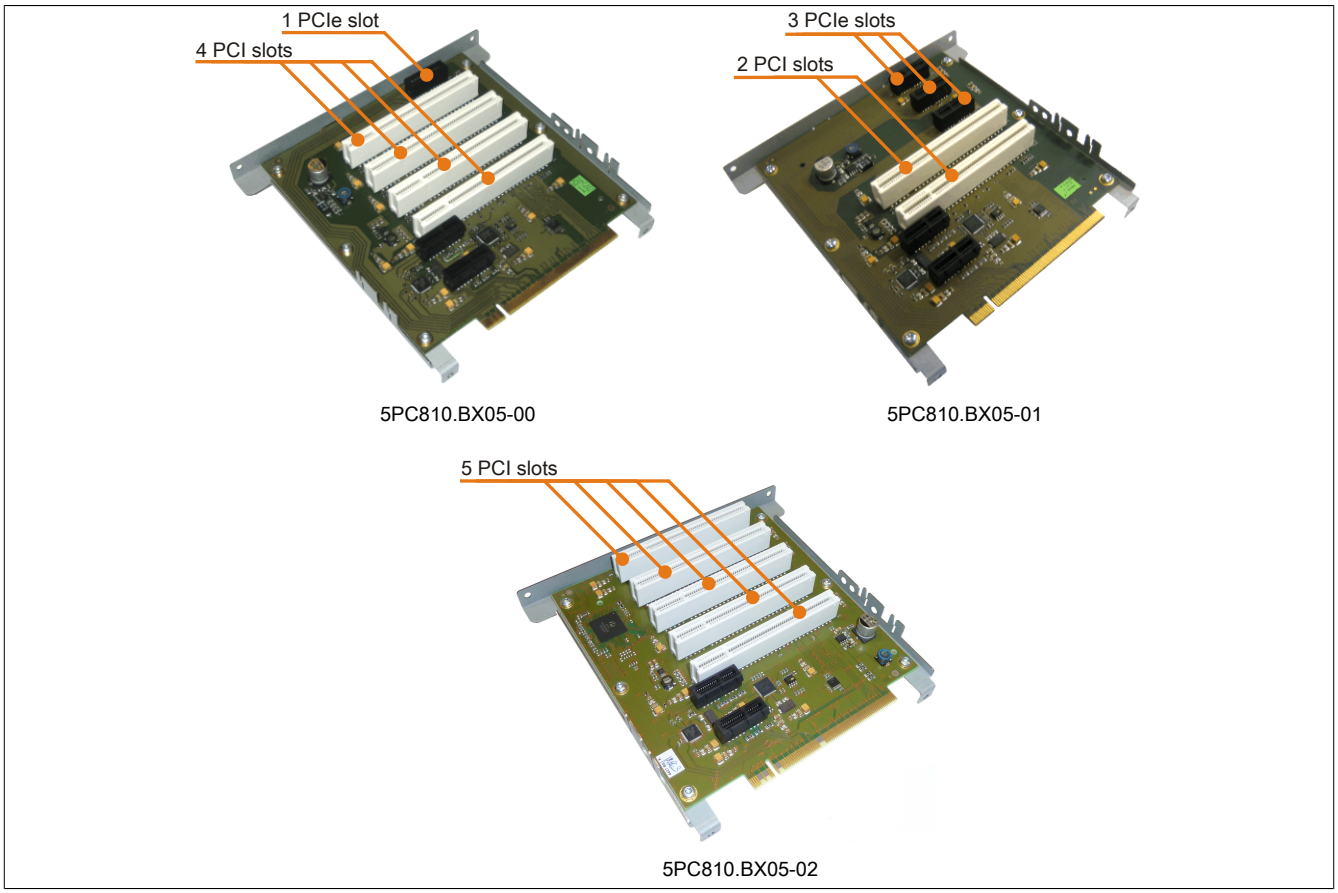


Figure 38: 5 slot bus units

3.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Bus units	
5PC810.BX01-00	APC810 bus, 1 PCI	
5PC810.BX01-01	APC810 bus, 1 PCI Express (x4)	
5PC810.BX02-00	APC810 bus, 2 PCI	
5PC810.BX02-01	APC810 bus, 1 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x4)	
5PC810.BX03-00	APC810 bus, 2 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x4)	
5PC810.BX05-00	APC810 bus, 4 PCI, 1 PCI Express (x1)	
5PC810.BX05-01	APC810 bus, 2 PCI, 3 PCI Express (x1)	
5PC810.BX05-02	APC810 bus, 5 PCI	

Table 49: 5PC810.BX01-00, 5PC810.BX01-01, 5PC810.BX02-00, 5PC810.BX02-01, 5PC810.BX03-00, 5PC810.BX05-00, 5PC810.BX05-01, 5PC810.BX05-02 - Order data

3.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PC810. BX01-00	5PC810. BX01-01	5PC810. BX02-00	5PC810. BX02-01	5PC810. BX03-00	5PC810. BX05-00	5PC810. BX05-01	5PC810. BX05-02
General information								
Certification								
CE					Yes			
cULus HazLoc Class 1 Division 2	Yes	-	Yes	-	-	-	-	-
ATEX Zone 22	Yes	-	Yes	-	-	-	-	-
GL	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	-	-	-	-
Inserts								
PCIe slots								
Quantity	-	1	-	1	1	1	3	-
Design	-	PCIe half-size	-	PCIe half-size	PCIe half-size	PCIe half-size	PCIe half-size	-
Standard	-	1.0 a	-	1.0 a	1.0 a	1.0 a	1.0 a	-
Bus speed	-	x4 (10 GB/s)	-	x4 (10 GB/s)	x4 (10 GB/s)	x1 (2.5 GB/s)	x1 (2.5 GB/s)	-

Table 50: 5PC810.BX01-00, 5PC810.BX01-01, 5PC810.BX02-00, 5PC810.BX02-01, 5PC810.BX03-00, 5PC810.BX05-00, 5PC810.BX05-01, 5PC810.BX05-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.BX01-00	5PC810.BX01-01	5PC810.BX02-00	5PC810.BX02-01	5PC810.BX03-00	5PC810.BX05-00	5PC810.BX05-01	5PC810.BX05-02
PCI slots								
Quantity	1	-	2	1	2	4	2	5
Type	32-bit	-	32-bit	32-bit	32-bit	32-bit	32-bit	32-bit
Design	PCI half-size	-	PCI half-size	PCI half-size	PCI half-size	PCI half-size	PCI half-size	PCI half-size
Standard	2.2 [1)]	-	2.2 [1)]	2.2 [1)]	2.2 [1)]	2.2 [1)]	2.2 [1)]	2.2 [1)]
Bus speed	33 MHz	-	33 MHz	33 MHz	33 MHz	33 MHz	33 MHz	33 MHz
PCI to PCI bridge	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Yes, slots 4 and 5
Recommendations								
Specified standard								
CE (CE)	Yes							
UL HazLoc Cl I Div 2 (cULus)	LISTED 2P61 ABCD BR	-	LISTED 2P61 ABCD BR	-	-	-	-	-
ATEX Zone 22 (EX)	II 3D tc IIIA T85 0-55°C BR	-	II 3D tc IIIA T85 0-55°C BR	-	-	-	-	-
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1	Cat. C EMC 1	Cat. C EMC 1	Cat. C EMC 1	-	-	-	-
Recommendations								
Specified standard								
CE (CE)	Yes							
UL HazLoc Cl I Div 2 (cULus)	LISTED 2P61 ABCD BR	-	LISTED 2P61 ABCD BR	-	-	-	-	-
ATEX Zone 22 (EX)	II 3D tc IIIA T85 0-55°C BR	-	II 3D tc IIIA T85 0-55°C BR	-	-	-	-	-
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1	Cat. C EMC 1	Cat. C EMC 1	Cat. C EMC 1	-	-	-	-

Table 50: 5PC810.BX01-00, 5PC810.BX01-01, 5PC810.BX02-00, 5PC810.BX02-01, 5PC810.BX03-00, 5PC810.BX05-00, 5PC810.BX05-01, 5PC810.BX05-02 - Technical data

1) Because of mechanical limitations, a 64-bit PCI card cannot be inserted in every system unit or every card slot. A table in the user's manual provides an overview of the slots where 64-bit cards can be inserted.

3.3 CPU boards GM45

3.3.1 General information

The GM45 CPU boards contain two DDR3 memory sockets for a maximum of 8 GB and support dual channel memory technology. Additionally, the Intel® GMA 4500MDH is integrated with 384 MB memory and a maximum resolution of 2048 x 1537 pixels (QXGA).

- AMI BIOS
- Intel® GM45 chipset
- 2x DDR3 memory socket
- Dual channel memory
- Intel® GMA 4500MDH
- Gigabit Ethernet
- Intel® Core™ 2 Duo T9400, 2.53GHz

3.3.2 Order data

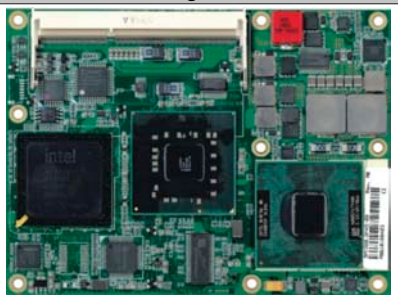
Model number	Short description	Figure
	CPU boards	
5PC800.BM45-00	Intel Core2 Duo T9400 CPU board, 2.53 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
5PC800.BM45-01	Intel Core2 Duo P8400 CPU board, 2.26 GHz, dual-core, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 Cache; chipset GM45; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
	Required accessories	
	Main memory for GM45 CPU boards	
5MMDDR.2048-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 2048 MB PC3-8500	
5MMDDR.4096-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 4096 MByte PC3-8500	

Table 51: 5PC800.BM45-00, 5PC800.BM45-01 - Order data

3.3.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PC800.BM45-00	5PC800.BM45-01
General information		
Certification		
CE	Yes	
cULus	Yes	
cULus HazLoc Class 1 Division 2	-	Yes
ATEX Zone 22	-	Yes
Controller		
Boot loader	embedded AMI BIOS	
Processor		
Type	Intel® Core™2 Duo T9400	Intel® Core™2 Duo P8400
Clock frequency	2530 MHz	2260 MHz
Number of cores	2	
Architectures	45 nm	
L1 cache	32 kB	
L2 cache	6 MB	3 MB
External bus	1066 MHz	
Intel® 64 Architecture	Yes	
Intel® Virtualization Technology (VT-x)	Yes	
Enhanced Intel SpeedStep® Technology	Yes	
Expanded command set	G4 architecture, SSE, SSE2, SSE3	
Chipset	Intel® GM45 Intel® 82801 (ICH9M-E)	
Real-time clock		
Accuracy	At 25°C: typ. 12 ppm (1 seconds) per day [1]	
Battery-buffered	Yes	
Memory socket		
Type	DDR3	
Size	Max. 8 GB	
Graphics		
Controller	Intel® Graphics Media Accelerator 4500MDH	
Memory	Up to 384 MB [2]	
Color depth	Max. 32-bit	
Resolution		
DVI	2x Intel compliant SDVO ports	
RGB	300 MHz RAMDAC, resolution up to 2048 x 1536 @ 70 Hz (QXGA)	

Table 52: 5PC800.BM45-00, 5PC800.BM45-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC800.BM45-00	5PC800.BM45-01
Mass memory management	4x SATA	
Power management	ACPI 3.0 with battery support	
Recommendations		
Specified standard		
CE (CE)	Yes	
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR	
UL HazLoc Cl I Div 2 (cULus)	-	LISTED 2P61 ABCD BR
ATEX Zone 22 (EX)	-	II 3D tc IIIA T85 0-55°C BR
Recommendations		
Specified standard		
CE (CE)	Yes	
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR	
UL HazLoc Cl I Div 2 (cULus)	-	LISTED 2P61 ABCD BR
ATEX Zone 22 (EX)	-	II 3D tc IIIA T85 0-55°C BR

Table 52: 5PC800.BM45-00, 5PC800.BM45-01 - Technical data

1) At max. specified ambient temperature: typically 58 ppm (5 seconds) - worst-case 220 ppm (19 seconds).
2) Allocated in main memory

3.4 Heat sink

3.4.1 5AC801.HS00-01

3.4.1.1 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Heat sinks	
5AC801.HS00-01	APC810 heat sink for CPU boards with dual-core processors T7400, T9400 and P8400.	
	Required accessories	
	CPU boards	
5PC800.BM45-00	Intel Core2 Duo T9400 CPU board, 2.53 GHz, dual core, 1066 MHz FSB, 6 MB L2 cache; GM45 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	
5PC800.BM45-01	Intel Core2 Duo P8400 CPU board, 2.26 GHz, dual core, 1066 MHz FSB, 3 MB L2 cache; GM45 chipset; 2 sockets for SO-DIMM DDR3 modules	

Table 53: 5AC801.HS00-01 - Order data

3.4.1.2 Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HS00-01
General information	
Ideal for CPU boards	5PC800.BM45-00 5PC800.BM45-01
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus HazLoc Class 1 Division 2	Yes
ATEX Zone 22	Yes
Mechanical characteristics	
Material	Aluminum, black-coated with copper heat pipes
Dimensions	
Width	228.7 mm
Height	218 mm
Depth	28 mm
Weight	Approx. 2000 g

Table 54: 5AC801.HS00-01 - Technical data

3.5 Main memory

3.5.1 5MMDDR.xxxx-02

3.5.1.1 General information

These 204-pin DDR3 main memory modules operate at 1066 MHz and are available with 2 GB and 4 GB.

If two RAM modules with the same size (e.g. 2 GB) are inserted into the CPU board, then dual-channel memory technology is supported. This technology is not supported if two RAM modules of different sizes (e.g. 2 GB and 4 GB) are inserted.

If two 2 GB modules or one 4 GB module is installed on a 32-bit operating system, only 3 GB of main memory can be used. On a 64-bit operating system, up to 8 GB of main memory can be used.

3.5.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Main memory for GM45 CPU boards	
5MMDDR.2048-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 2048 MB PC3-8500	
5MMDDR.4096-02	SO-DIMM DDR3 RAM 4096 MByte PC3-8500	

Table 55: 5MMDDR.2048-02, 5MMDDR.4096-02 - Order data

3.5.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5MMDDR.2048-02	5MMDDR.4096-02
General information		
Type	SO-DIMM DDR3 SDRAM	
Memory size	2 GB	4 GB
Construction	204-pin	
Organization	256M x 64-bit	512M x 64-bit
Velocity	DDR3-1066 (PC3-8500)	
Certification		
CE	Yes	
cULus	Yes	
cULus HazLoc Class 1 Division 2	-	Yes
ATEX Zone 22	-	Yes
Recommendations		
Specified standard		
CE (CE)	Yes	
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR	
UL HazLoc Cl I Div 2 (cULus)	-	LISTED 2P61 ABCD BR
ATEX Zone 22 (EX)	-	II 3D tc IIIA T85 0-55°C BR
Recommendations		
Specified standard		
CE (CE)	Yes	
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR	
UL HazLoc Cl I Div 2 (cULus)	-	LISTED 2P61 ABCD BR
ATEX Zone 22 (EX)	-	II 3D tc IIIA T85 0-55°C BR

Table 56: 5MMDDR.2048-02, 5MMDDR.4096-02 - Technical data

Information:

A main memory module can only be replaced at B&R.

3.6 Drives

3.6.1 5AC801.HDDI-00

3.6.1.1 General information

This 40 GB slide-in compact hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation and also provides an extended temperature specification. The slide-in compact drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units.

When used in an APC810

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA.

3.6.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDI-00	40 GB SATA hard disk, slide-in compact; 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 57: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Order data

3.6.1.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	40 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors	78,140,160
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±1%
Startup time	Typ. 3 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	750,000 POH [1)]
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.6 ms
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 450 Mbits/s
To/From host	Max. 150 MB/s (Ultra DMA mode 5)
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1 ms
Nominal (read only)	12.5 ms
Maximum (read only)	23 ms

Table 58: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-00
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [2]	
Operation [3]	-30 to 85°C
24-hour operation [4]	-30 to 85°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity [5]	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 2 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	300 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 150 g and 11 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 400 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 400 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 5000 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [6]
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	134 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer product ID	ST940817SM
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 58: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Technical data

1) With 8760 POH (power on hours) per year and 70°C surface temperature.
2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20 °C per hour.
3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 15% per hour.
6) Slide-in compact mounting

3.6.1.4 Temperature humidity diagram

Figure 39: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.2 5AC801.HDDI-02

3.6.2.1 General information

This 160 GB slide-in compact hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation (24x7) and also provides an extended temperature specification. The slide-in compact drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units.

When used in an APC810

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA.

3.6.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDI-02	160 GB SATA hard disk, slide-in compact; 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 59: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Order data

3.6.2.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-02
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
GL	Yes
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	160 GB
Number of heads	3
Number of sectors	312,581,808
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±1%
Startup time	Typ. 4 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	300,000 POH [1]
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	12 ms
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 84.6 Mbits/s
To/From host	Max. 150 MB/s (Ultra DMA mode 5)
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1.5 ms
Nominal (read only)	12 ms
Maximum (read only)	22 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [2]	
Operation	-15 to 80°C
24-hour operation [3]	-15 to 80°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C

Table 60: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-02
Relative humidity [4]	
Operation	8 to 90%, non-condensing [5]
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing [6]
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing [6]
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 1 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g, no damage
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g, no damage
Shock	
Operation	325 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	900 g, 1 ms; no damage 120 g, 11 ms; no damage
Transport	900 g, 1 ms; no damage 120 g, 11 ms; no damage
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3000 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [7]
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	135 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Fujitsu
Manufacturer product ID	MHY2160BH-ESW
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 60: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Technical data

1) With 8760 POH (power on hours) per year and 70°C surface temperature.
2) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
3) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) Humidity gradient: Maximum 15% per hour.
5) Maximum humidity at 29°C.
6) Maximum humidity at 40°C.
7) Slide-in compact mounting

3.6.2.4 Temperature humidity diagram

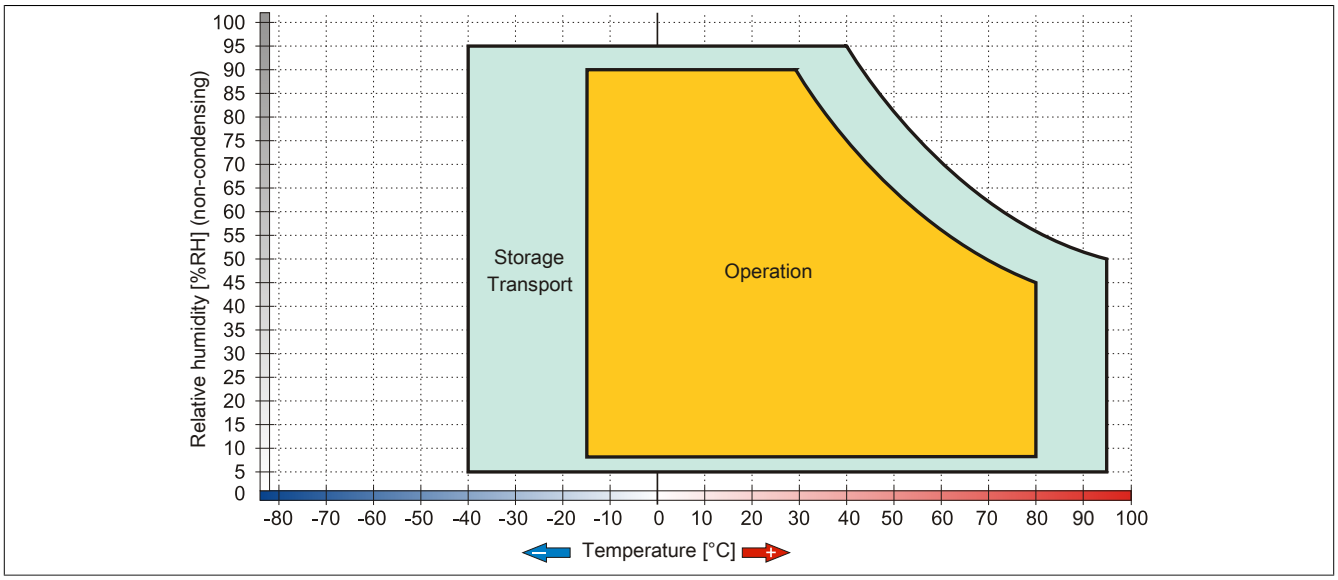


Figure 40: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.3 5AC801.HDDI-03

3.6.3.1 General information

This 250 GB slide-in compact hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation and The slide-in compact drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units.

When used in an APC810

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA.

3.6.3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDI-03	250 GB SATA hard disk, slide-in compact; 24/7 hard disk. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5MMHDD.0250-00	250 GB SATA hard disk replacement for 5AC801.HDDI-03 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-05; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 61: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Order data

3.6.3.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-03
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
cULus HazLoc Class 1 Division 2	Yes
ATEX Zone 22	Yes
GL	Yes
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	250 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors	488,397,168
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±0.2%
Startup time	Typ. 3.6 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	550,000 POH [1)]
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.56 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, Serial ATA Revision 2.6 PIO mode 0-4, multiword DMA mode 0-2, UDMA mode 0-6
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 1175 Mbit/s
To/From host	Max. 150 MB/s (SATA I), max. 300 MB/s (SATA II)
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1 ms
Nominal (read only)	14 ms
Maximum (read only)	30 ms

Table 62: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-03
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [2]	
Operation [3]	0 to 60°C
24-hour operation [4]	0 to 60°C
Storage	-40 to 70°C
Transport	-40 to 70°C
Relative humidity [5]	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	350 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 1000 g and 1 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 600 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 1000 g and 1 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 600 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3048 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [6]
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	134 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer product ID	ST9250315AS
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
UL HazLoc Cl I Div 2 (cULus)	LISTED 2P61 ABCD BR
ATEX Zone 22 (EX)	II 3D tc IIIA T85 0-55°C BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
UL HazLoc Cl I Div 2 (cULus)	LISTED 2P61 ABCD BR
ATEX Zone 22 (EX)	II 3D tc IIIA T85 0-55°C BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 62: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Technical data

1) With 8760 POH (power on hours) per year and 25°C surface temperature.
2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20 °C per hour.
3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 30% per hour.
6) Slide-in compact mounting

3.6.3.4 Temperature humidity diagram

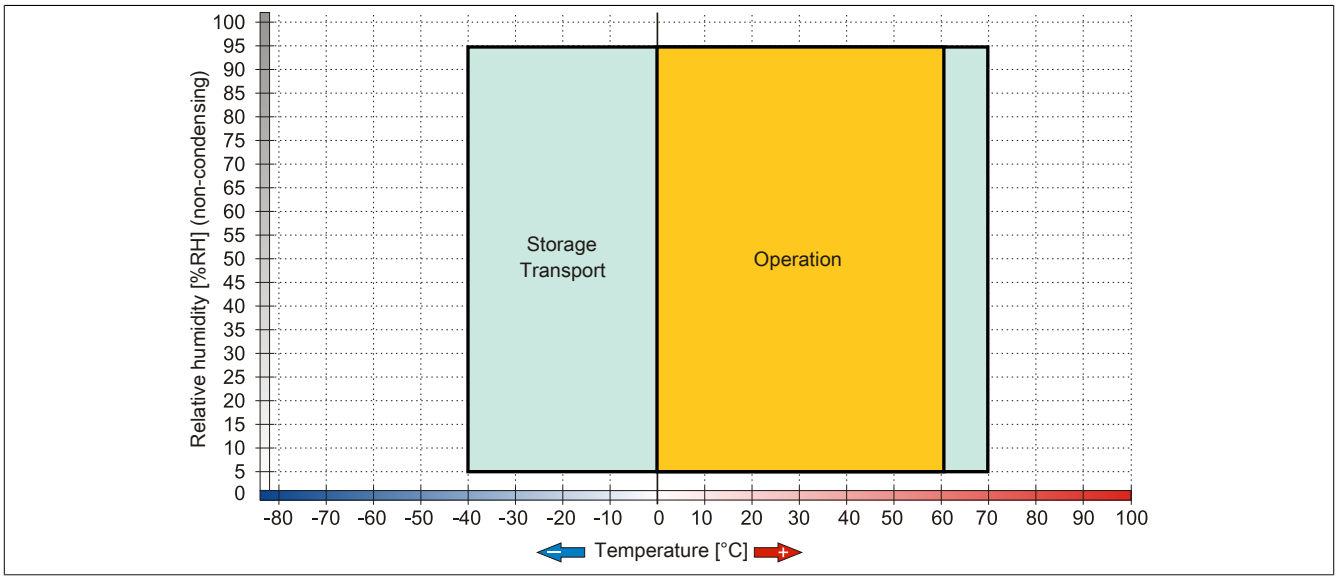


Figure 41: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.4 5AC801.HDDI-04

3.6.4.1 General information

This 500 GB slide-in compact hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation. The slide-in compact drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units.

- 500 GB hard disk
- Slide-in compact
- Specified for 24-hour operation
- S.M.A.R.T. Support

When used in an APC810

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA.

3.6.4.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDI-04	500 GByte SATA Hard Disk, Slide-in compact, 24/7 Hard Disk Hinweis: Beachten Sie das Manual zum Einsatz der Harddisk.	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5MMHDD.0500-00	500 GB SATA hard disk replacement for 5AC801.HDDI-04, 5AC901.CHDD-01 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-06; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 63: 5AC801.HDDI-04 - Order data

3.6.4.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-04
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	500 GB
Number of heads	2
Number of sectors	976.773.168
Bytes per sector	512 (logical) / 4096 (physical)
Cache	16 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±0.2%
Startup time	Typ. 3.5 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
Service life	5 years
MTBF	1,000,000 POH [1]
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.5 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA II
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 147 MB/s
To/From host	Max. 150 MB/s (SATA I), max. 300 MB/s (SATA II)
Positioning time	
Nominal (read only)	11 ms
Maximum (read only)	21 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [2]	
Operation [3]	0 to 60°C
24-hour operation [4]	0 to 60°C
Storage	-40 to 70°C
Transport	-40 to 70°C

Table 64: 5AC801.HDDI-04 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HDDI-04
Relative humidity [5]	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation (continuous)	5 to 500 Hz: 0.25 g; no unrecoverable errors
Operation (occasional)	5 to 500 Hz: 0.5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	10 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	10 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	400 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	1000 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	1000 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Altitude	
Operation	-305 to 3048 m
Storage	-305 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [6]
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	134 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Western Digital
Manufacturer product ID	WD5000LUCT
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR

Table 64: 5AC801.HDDI-04 - Technical data

1) With 8760 POH (power on hours) per year and 25°C surface temperature.
2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20 °C per hour.
3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 20% per hour.
6) Slide-in compact mounting

3.6.4.4 Temperature humidity diagram

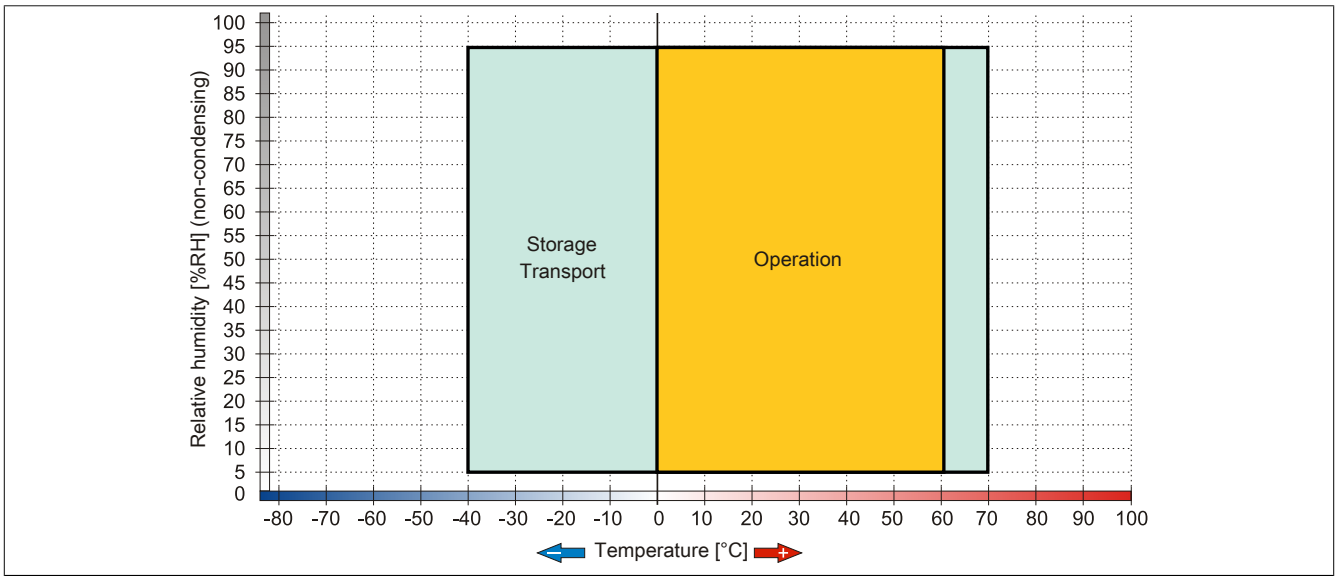


Figure 42: 5AC801.HDDI-04 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.5 5AC801.SSDI-00

3.6.5.1 General information

This 32 GB slide-in compact SSD (Solid State Drive) drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units. SSD is based on Single Level Cell (SLC) technology.

When used in an APC810

Information:

The slide-in compact SSD cannot be used in the 5 card slot version of the APC810 in slide-in slot 2 with the 5AC801.ADAS-00 adapter.

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA.

3.6.5.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC801.SSDI-00	32 GB SATA SSD (SLC), Slide-in compact	

Table 65: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Order data

3.6.5.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.SSDI-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes
Solid state drive	
Capacity	32 GB
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10^{15} bit read accesses
MTBF	2,000,000 hours
Power on/off cycles	50000
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Maintenance	None
Continuous reading	Max. 250 MB/s
Continuous writing	Max. 170 MB/s
IOPS [1)]	
4k read	35,000
4k write	3,300

Table 66: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.SSDI-00
Endurance	
Guaranteed data volume	
Guaranteed	700 TB
Results for 5 years	350 GB/day
SLC flash	Yes
Wear leveling	Static
Error correction coding (ECC)	Yes
Compatibility	SATA revision 2.6 compliant, compatible with SATA 1.5 Gbit/s and 3 Gbit/s interface rates ATA/ATAPI-7 SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Native Command Queuing (NCQ) command
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-55 to 95°C
Transport	-55 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	7 to 800 Hz: 2.17 g
Storage	10 to 500 Hz: 3.13 g
Transport	10 to 500 Hz: 3.13 g
Shock	
Operation	1000 g, 0.5 ms
Storage	1000 g, 0.5 ms
Transport	1000 g, 0.5 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 12,192 m
Storage	-300 to 12,192 m
Transport	-300 to 12,192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [2]
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	118 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Intel
Manufacturer product ID	SSDSA2SH032G1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 66: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Technical data

1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second
2) Slide-in compact mounting

3.6.5.4 Temperature humidity diagram

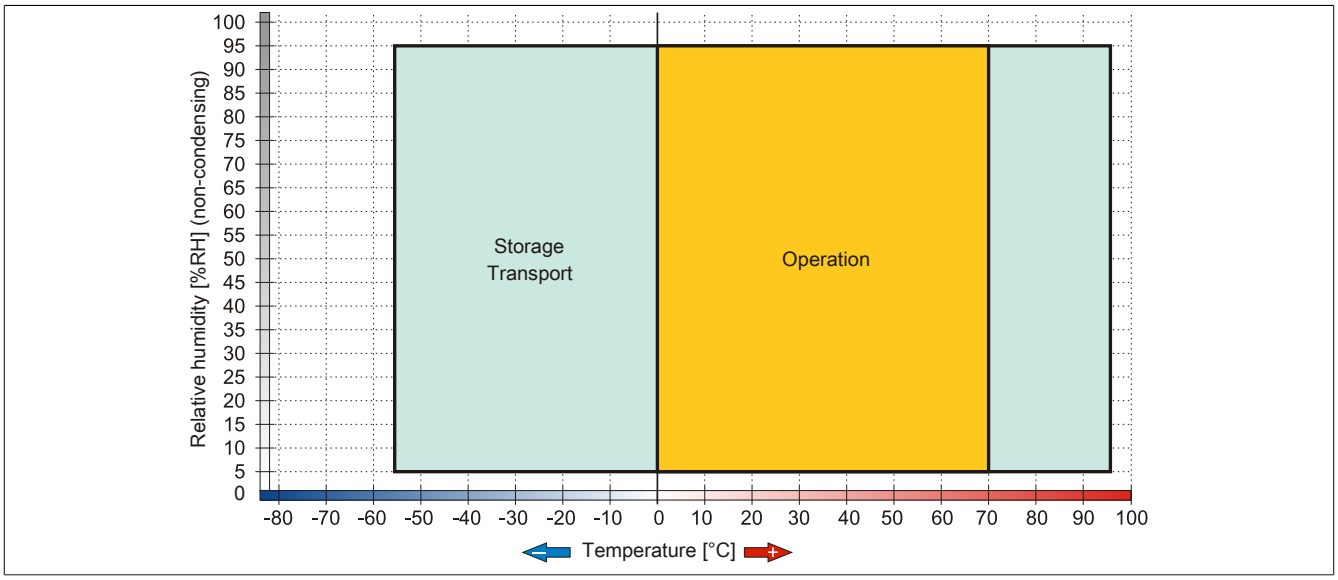


Figure 43: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.5.5 Benchmark

The following two benchmarks show a comparison of the Intel Solid State Drive (5AC801.SSDI-00) and the Seagate Hard Disk (5AC801.HDDI-00) for cyclic reading and writing.

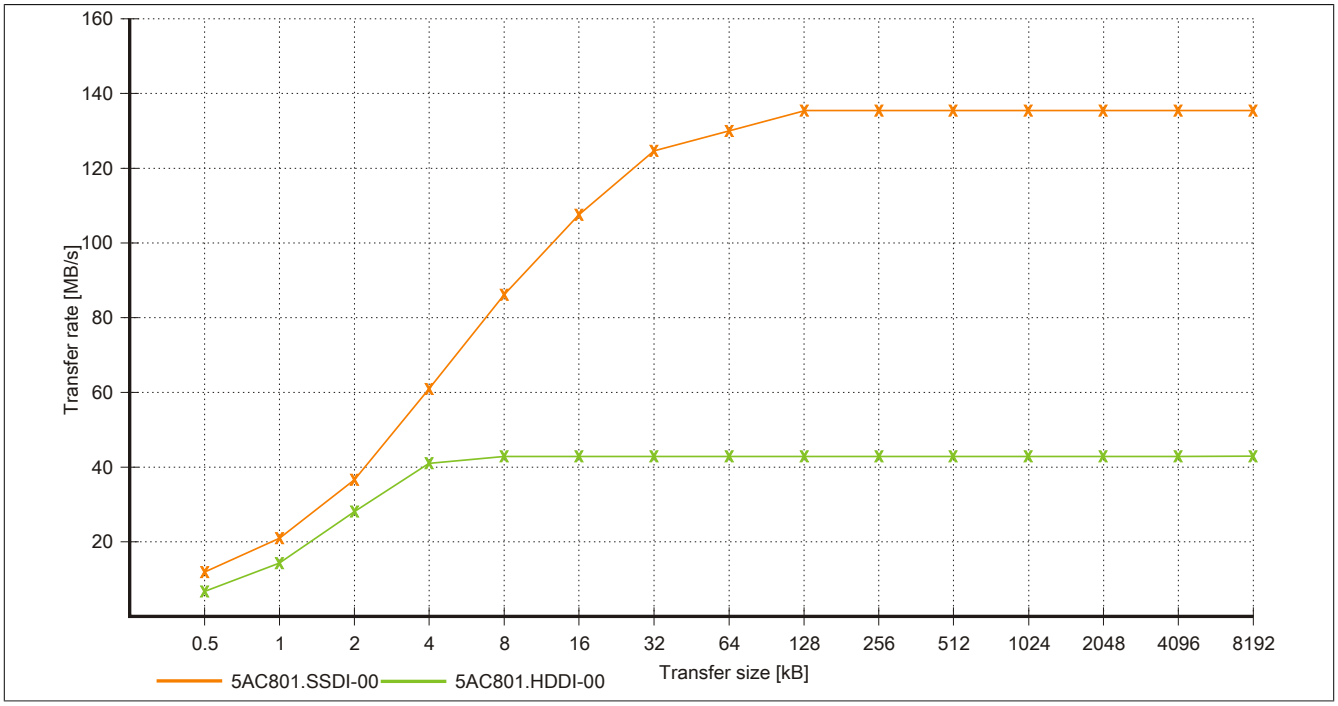


Figure 44: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 - Cyclic read

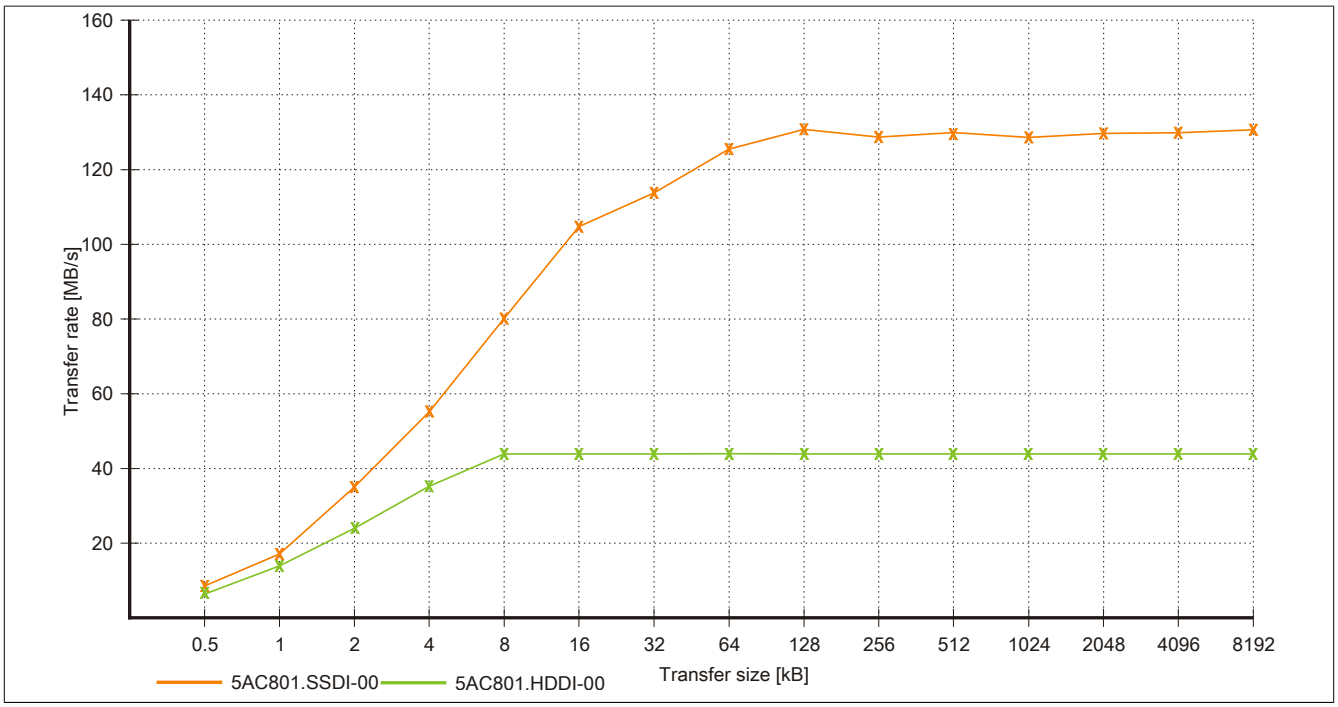


Figure 45: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 - Cyclic write

3.6.6 5AC801.SSDI-01

3.6.6.1 General information

This 60 GB slide-in compact SSD (Solid State Drive) drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units. SSD is based on Multi Level Cell (MLC) technology.

When used in an APC810

Information:

The slide-in compact SSD cannot be used in the 5 card slot version of the APC810 in slide-in slot 2 with the 5AC801.ADAS-00 adapter.

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA.

3.6.6.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC801.SSDI-01	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5MMSSD.0060-00	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC); Spare part for 5AC801.SSDI-01; SSD for 5PP5IO.GMAC-00; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the SSD.	

Table 67: 5AC801.SSDI-01 - Order data

3.6.6.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC801.SSDI-01
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes
Solid state drive	
Capacity	60 GB
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable errors in 10^{16} bit read accesses
MTBF	1,200,000 hours
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Maintenance	None
Continuous reading	Max. 550 MB/s with SATA 6 Gbit/s Max. 280 MB/s with SATA 3 Gbit/s
Continuous writing	Max. 475 MB/s with SATA 6 Gbit/s Max. 245 MB/s with SATA 3 Gbit/s

Table 68: 5AC801.SSDI-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.SSDI-01
IOPS [1]	
4k read	15000
4k write	
Typical	23000
Maximum	80000
Endurance	
MLC flash	Yes
Compatibility	SATA Revision 3.0 complient ACS-2 SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Native Command Queuing (NCQ) command
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-55 to 95°C
Transport	-55 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 700 Hz: 2.17 g
Storage	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Transport	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Shock	
Operation	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Storage	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Transport	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 12,192 m
Storage	-300 to 12,192 m
Transport	-300 to 12,192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [2]
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	118 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Intel
Manufacturer product ID	SSDSC2CW060A3
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 68: 5AC801.SSDI-01 - Technical data

1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second
2) Slide-in compact mounting

3.6.6.4 Temperature humidity diagram

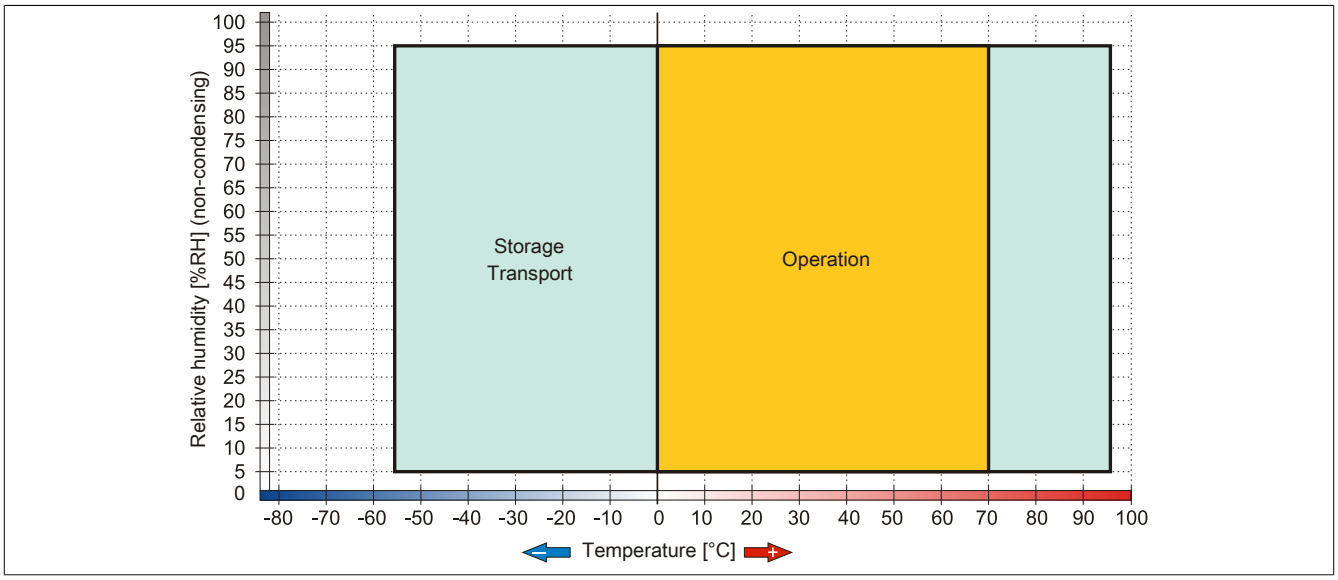


Figure 46: 5AC801.SSDI-01 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.7 5AC801.SSDI-02

3.6.7.1 General information

This 180 GB slide-in compact SSD (Solid State Drive) drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units. SSD is based on Multi Level Cell (MLC) technology.

When used in an APC810

Information:

The slide-in compact SSD cannot be used in the 5 card slot version of the APC810 in slide-in slot 2 with the 5AC801.ADAS-00 adapter.

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA.

3.6.7.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC801.SSDI-02	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5MMSSD.0180-00	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC); Spare part for 5AC801.SSDI-02; SSD for 5PP5IO.GMAC-00; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the SSD.	

Table 69: 5AC801.SSDI-02 - Order data

3.6.7.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC801.SSDI-02
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes
Solid state drive	
Capacity	180 GB
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable errors in 10^{16} bit read accesses
MTBF	1,200,000 hours
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Maintenance	None
Continuous reading	Max. 550 MB/s with SATA 6 Gbit/s Max. 280 MB/s with SATA 3 Gbit/s
Continuous writing	Max. 520 MB/s with SATA 6 Gbit/s Max. 260 MB/s with SATA 3 Gbit/s

Table 70: 5AC801.SSDI-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.SSDI-02
IOPS [1]	
4k read	50000
4k write	
Typical	60000
Maximum	80000
Endurance	
MLC flash	Yes
Compatibility	SATA Revision 3.0 complient ACS-2 SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Native Command Queuing (NCQ) command
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-55 to 95°C
Transport	-55 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 700 Hz: 2.17 g
Storage	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Transport	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Shock	
Operation	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Storage	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Transport	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 12,192 m
Storage	-300 to 12,192 m
Transport	-300 to 12,192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [2]
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	118 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Intel
Manufacturer product ID	SSDSC2CW180A3
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 70: 5AC801.SSDI-02 - Technical data

1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second
2) Slide-in compact mounting

3.6.7.4 Temperature humidity diagram

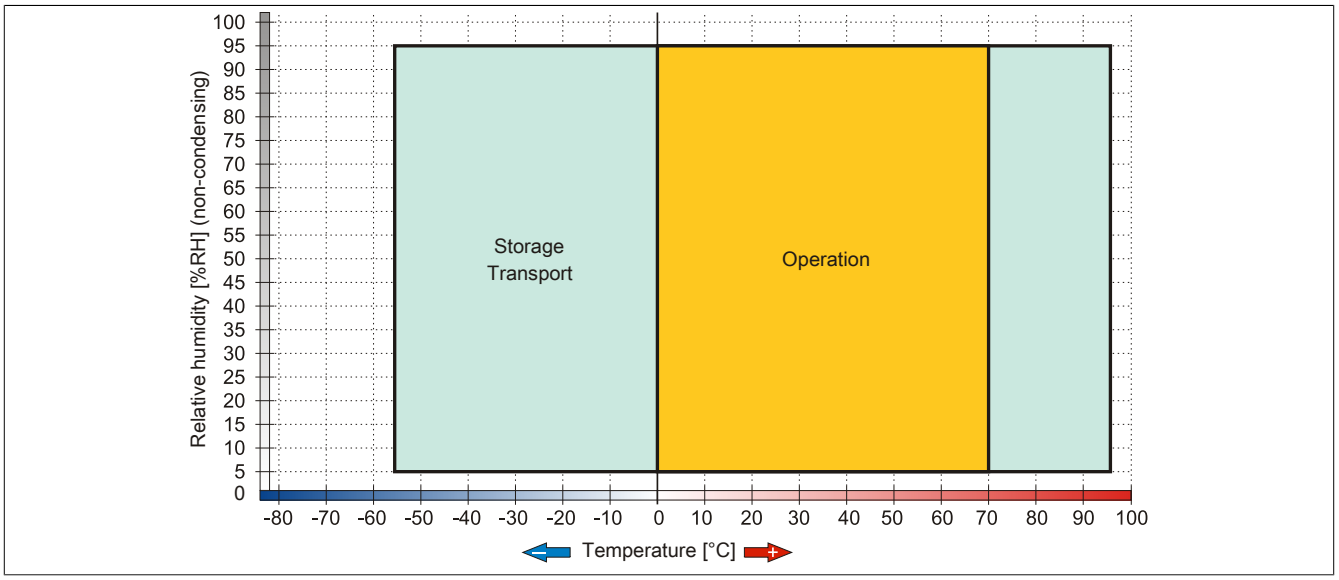


Figure 47: 5AC801.SSDI-02 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.8 5AC801.SSDI-03

3.6.8.1 General information

This 60 GB slide-in compact SSD (Solid State Drive) drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units. SSD is based on Multi Level Cell (MLC) technology.

When used in an APC810

Information:

The slide-in compact SSD cannot be used in the 5 card slot version of the APC810 in slide-in slot 2 with the 5AC801.ADAS-00 adapter.

When inserted in the slide-in compact slot, the slide-in compact drive is referred to internally as SATA.

3.6.8.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC801.SSDI-03	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC), Slide-in compact.	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5MMSSD.0060-01	60 GByte SATA SSD (MLC); Ersatzteil für 5AC801.SSDI-03 und 5AC901.CSSD-03; SSD für 5PP5IO.GMAC-00; Hinweis: Beachten Sie das Manual zum Einsatz der SSD.	

Table 71: 5AC801.SSDI-03 - Order data

3.6.8.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC801.SSDI-03
General information	
Certification	
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes
Solid state drive	
Capacity	60 GB
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10^{15} bit read accesses
MTBF	1,500,000 hours
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Maintenance	None
Continuous reading	Max. 510 MB/s
Continuous writing	Max. 430 MB/s
IOPS [1)]	
4k read	Max. 60,000 (random)
4k write	Max. 25,000 (random)
Endurance	
MLC flash	Yes

Table 72: 5AC801.SSDI-03 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.SSDI-03
Compatibility	SATA Revision 3.0 compliant ACS-2 SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Native Command Queuing (NCQ) command
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	8 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	8 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	8 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	10 to 2000 Hz: 20 g
Storage	10 to 2000 Hz: 20 g
Transport	10 to 2000 Hz: 20 g
Shock	
Operation	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Storage	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Transport	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 12,192 m
Storage	-300 to 12,192 m
Transport	-300 to 12,192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [2]
Dimensions	
Width	13 mm
Height	98 mm
Depth	105 mm
Weight	118 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Toshiba
Manufacturer product ID	THNSNH060GBST
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 72: 5AC801.SSDI-03 - Technical data

1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second
2) Slide-in compact mounting

3.6.8.4 Temperature humidity diagram

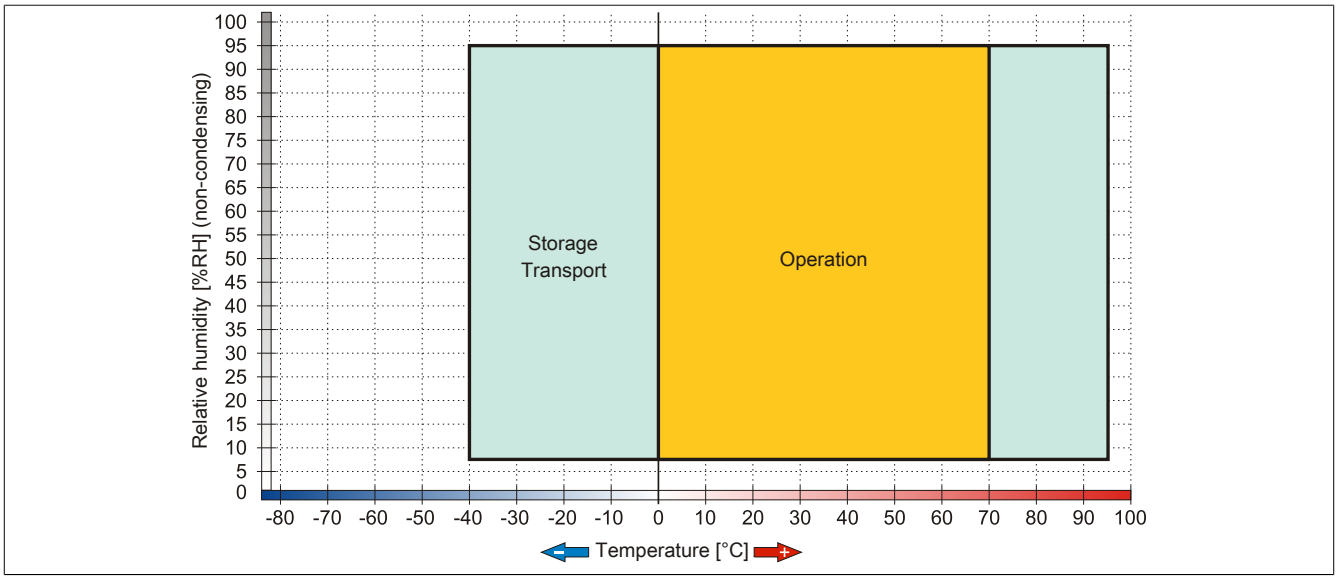


Figure 48: 5AC801.SSDI-03 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.9 5AC801.ADAS-00

3.6.9.1 General information

The hard disk adapter is a slide-in adapter where slide-in compact drives can be installed and then operated on the B&R industrial PC. This adapter can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units with slide-in drive slot.

When used in an APC810

Information:

The slide-in compact adapter can only be inserted into slide-in slot 1 for mechanical reasons (closing the front door).

3.6.9.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC801.ADAS-00	SATA hard disk adapter to operate a slide-in compact hard disk in a slide-in slot.	

Table 73: 5AC801.ADAS-00 - Order data

3.6.9.3 Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.ADAS-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	22 mm
Height	172.5 mm
Depth	150 mm
Weight	328 g
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 74: 5AC801.ADAS-00 - Technical data

3.6.10 5AC801.HDDS-00

3.6.10.1 General information

This 40 GB hard disk is specified for 24-hour operation (24x7) and also provides an extended temperature specification (ET). The slide-in drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units with slide-in drive slot.

Information:

A slide-in drive can be added or removed at any time.

When used in an APC810

When inserted in slide-in slot 1 or slide-in drive 2, the slide-in drive is referred to internally as SATA and USB.

3.6.10.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC801.HDDS-00	40 GB SATA hard disk, slide-in; 24/7 hard disk with extended temperature range. Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 75: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Order data

3.6.10.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.HDDS-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	40 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors	78,140,160
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±1%
Startup time	Typ. 3 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	750,000 POH [1)]
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.6 ms
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 450 Mbits/s
To/From host	Max. 150 MB/s (Ultra DMA mode 5)
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1 ms
Nominal (read only)	12.5 ms
Maximum (read only)	23 ms

Table 76: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.HDDS-00
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [2]	
Operation [3]	-30 to 85°C
24-hour operation [4]	-30 to 85°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity [5]	
Operation	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 2 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	300 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 150 g and 11 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 400 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 400 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 5000 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [6]
Dimensions	
Width	22 mm
Height	172.5 mm
Depth	150 mm
Weight	387 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer product ID	ST940817SM
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 76: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Technical data

1) With 8760 POH (power on hours) per year and 70°C surface temperature.
2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20 °C per hour.
3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 15% per hour.
6) Slide-in compact mounting

3.6.10.4 Temperature humidity diagram

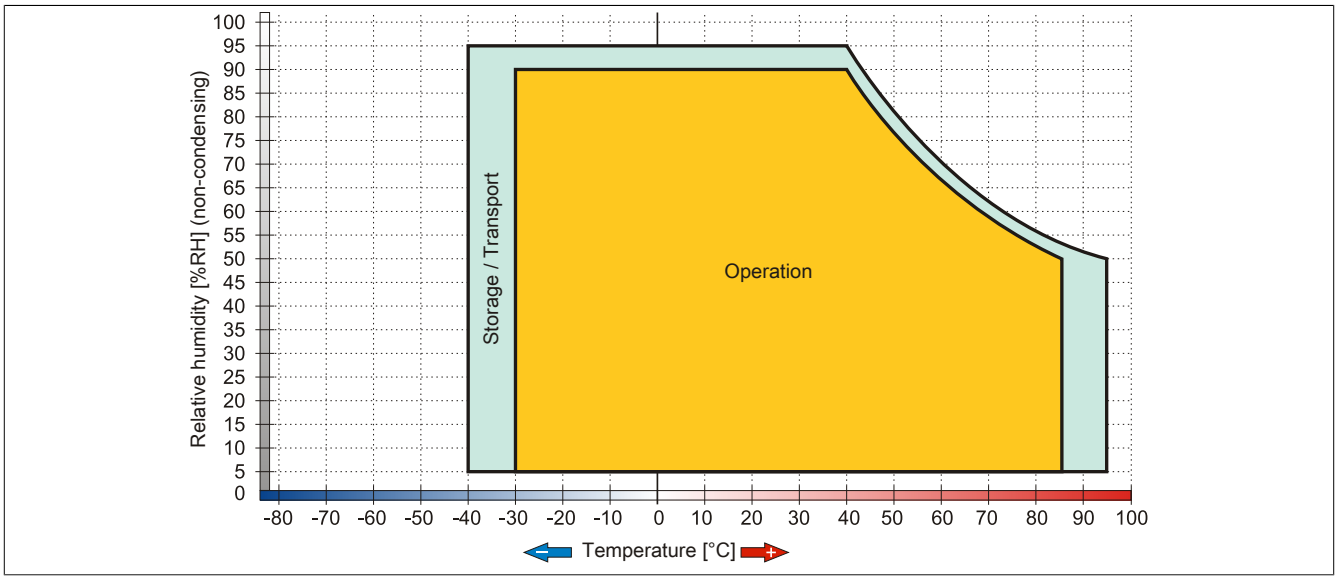


Figure 49: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.11 5AC801.DVDS-00

3.6.11.1 General information

The DVD-ROM slide-in drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units with slide-in drive slot.

Information:

A slide-in drive can be added or removed at any time.

When used in an APC810

When inserted in slide-in slot 1 or slide-in drive 2, the slide-in drive is referred to internally as SATA and USB.

3.6.11.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC801.DVDS-00	DVD-ROM SATA drive, slide-in.	

Table 77: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Order data

3.6.11.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.DVDS-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes
CD / DVD drive	
Data transfer rate	Max. 1.5 Gbit/s
Speed	Max. 5090 rpm ±1%
Noise level	Approx. 45 dBA in a distance of 50 cm (full read access)
Compatible formats	CD-DA, CD-ROM mode 1/mode 2 CD-ROM XA mode 2 (form 1, form 2) Photo CD (single/multi-session) Enhanced CD, CD text DVD-ROM, DVD-Video (Double Layer), DVD-R (Single/Multi-border), DVD-R DL (Single/Multi-border), DVD-RW (Single/Multi-border), DVD+R (Single/Multi session), DVD+R DL (Single/Multi session), DVD+RW (Single/Multi session), DVD-RAM (4.7 GB, 2.6 GB)
Laser class	Class 1 laser
Service life	60000 POH (Power-On Hours)
Interface	SATA
Startup time	
CD	Max. 19 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
DVD	Max. 19 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
Access time	
CD	Average of 130 ms
DVD	Average of 140 ms

Table 78: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.DVDS-00
Readable media	
CD	CD-ROM (12 cm, 8 cm), CD-A CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-R DL, DVD-RW, DVD+R DVD+R DL, DVD+RW, DVD-RAM
Read speed	
CD	24x
DVD	8x
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [1]	
Operation	5 to 55°C [2]
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-40 to 65°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	8 to 80%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.2g
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 2g
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 2g
Shock	
Operation	5 g and 11 ms duration
Storage	60 g and 11 ms duration 200 g and 2 ms duration
Transport	60 g and 11 ms duration 200 g and 2 ms duration
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	22 mm
Height	172.5 mm
Depth	150 mm
Weight	455 g
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 78: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Technical data

1) The temperature data is for operation at 500 meters above sea level. Derating the max. ambient temperature – typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).
2) Drive surface temperature

3.6.11.4 Temperature humidity diagram

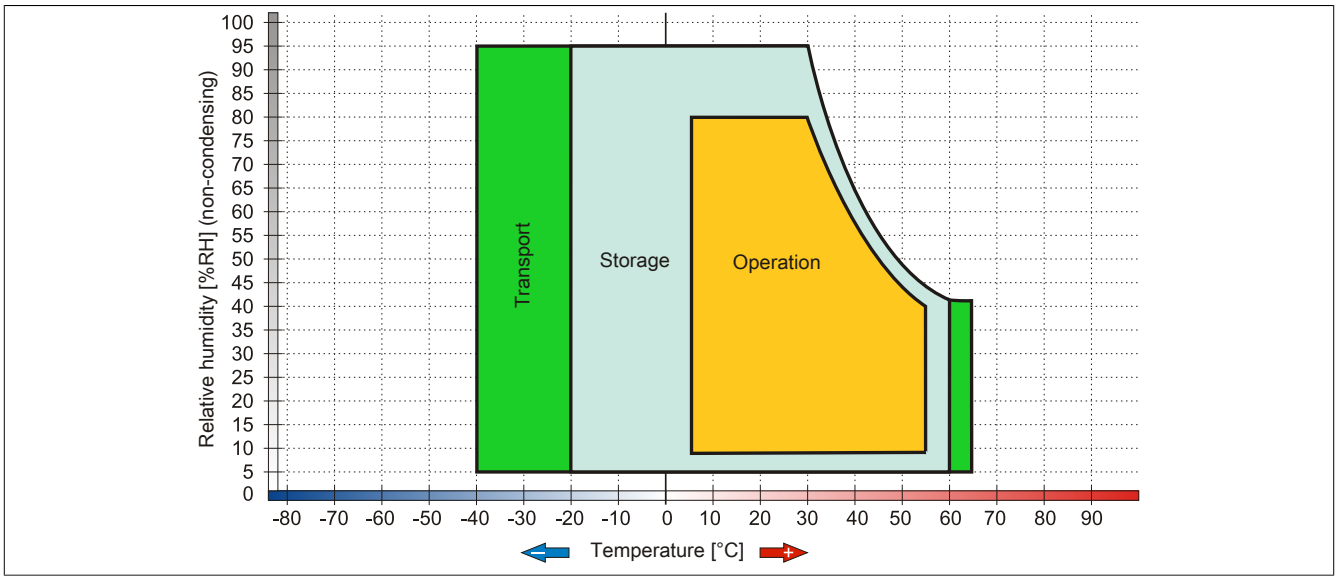


Figure 50: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.11.5 Hot plug capable

Hardware revision B0 of the slide-in DVD-ROM - 5AC801.DVDS-00 does not offer SATA hot plug capability. Other hardware revisions are hot plug capable.

3.6.12 5AC801.DVRS-00

3.6.12.1 General information

The DVD-R/RW slide-in drive can be used in APC810 and PPC800 system units with slide-in drive slot.

Information:

A slide-in drive can be added or removed at any time.

When used in an APC810

When inserted in slide-in slot 1 or slide-in drive 2, the slide-in drive is referred to internally as SATA and USB.

3.6.12.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5AC801.DVRS-00	DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW SATA drive, slide-in.	
	Optional accessories	
	Other	
5SWUTI.0000-00	OEM Nero CD-RW Software, only available with a CD writer.	

Table 79: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Order data

3.6.12.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5AC801.DVRS-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes
CD / DVD drive	
Data buffer capacity	2 MB
Data transfer rate	Max. 33.3 MB/s
Speed	Max. 5160 rpm ±1%
Noise level	Approx. 45 dBA in a distance of 50 cm (full read access)
Compatible formats	CD-DA, CD-ROM mode 1/mode 2 CD-ROM XA mode 2 (form 1, form 2) Photo CD (single/multi-session), Enhanced CD, CD text DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-R (double layer), DVD-RW, DVD-Video DVD-RAM (4.7GB, 2.6GB) DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW
Laser class	Class 1 laser
Service life	60000 POH (Power-On Hours)
Interface	SATA
Startup time	
CD	Max. 14 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
DVD	Max. 15 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
Access time	
CD	On average 140 ms (24x)
DVD	On average 150 ms (8x)

Table 80: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.DVRS-00
Readable media	
CD	CD/CD-ROM (12 cm, 8 cm), CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-R (double layer), DVD-RW. DVD-RAM, DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer),DVD+RW, DVD-RAM
Writable media	
CD	CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-R/RW, DVD-R (double layer), DVD-RAM (4.7 GB), DVD+R/RW, DVD+R (double layer)
Read speed	
CD	24x
DVD	8x
Write speed	
CD-R	24x, 16x, 10x and 4x
CD-RW	24x, 16x, 10x and 4x
DVD+R	8x, 4x and 2, 4x
DVD+R (dual layer)	6x, 4x and 2, 4x
DVD+RW	4x and 2x
DVD-R	8x, 4x and 2x
DVD-R (dual layer)	6x, 4x and 2x
DVD-RAM [1)]	5x, 3x and 2x
DVD-RW	6x, 4x and 2x
Write methods	
CD	Disk at once, session at once, packet write, track at once
DVD	Disk at once, incremental, over-write, sequential, multi-session
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [2)]	
Operation	5 to 55°C [3)]
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-40 to 65°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	8 to 80%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.2g
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 2g
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 2g
Shock	
Operation	At max. 5 g and 11 ms duration
Storage	At max. 60 g and 11 ms duration At max. 200 g and 2 ms duration
Transport	At max. 60 g and 11 ms duration At max. 200 g and 2 ms duration
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	22 mm
Height	172.5 mm
Depth	150 mm
Weight	400 g
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 80: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Technical data

1) RAM drivers are not provided by the manufacturer. Support of RAM function by the burning software "Nero" (model number 5SWUTI.0000-00) or other burning software packages and drivers from third party providers.
2) Temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature – typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).
3) Drive surface temperature

3.6.12.4 Temperature humidity diagram

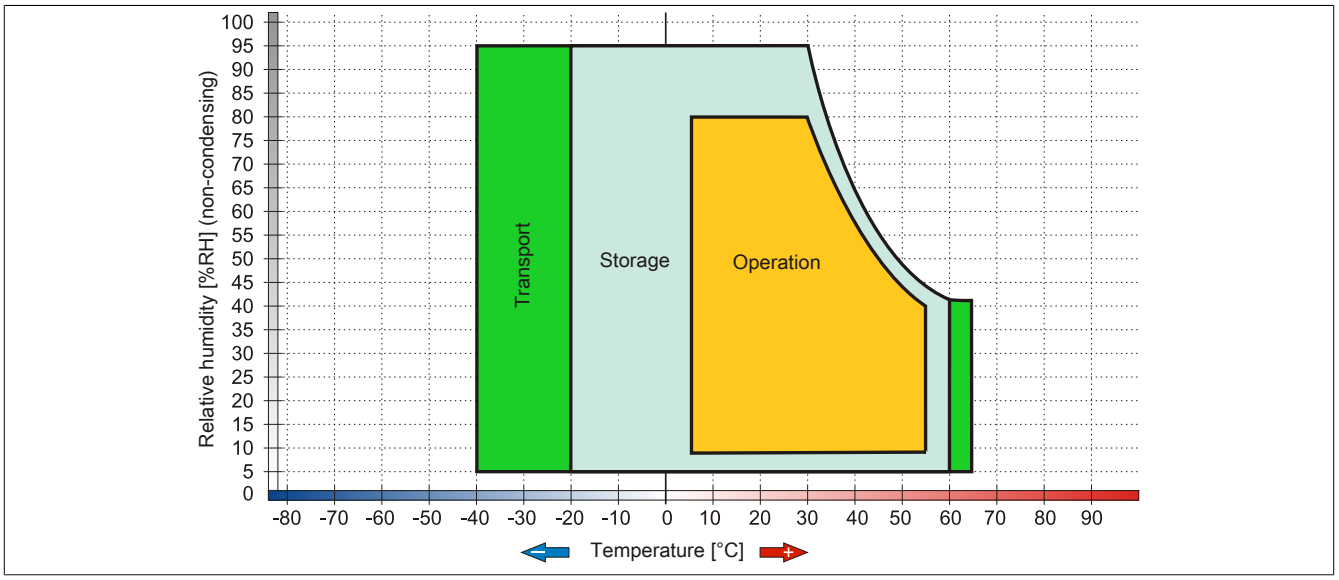


Figure 51: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.13 5ACPCI.RAIC-03

3.6.13.1 General information

This SATA RAID controller supports RAID level 0 and 1 and can be inserted in a PCI slot. The hard disks being used are specified for 24-hour operation (24x7) and also provides an extended temperature specification (ET).

- SATA RAID controller
- RAID Level 0 (striped) and 1 (mirrored)
- 2 SATA hard disk drives (suitable for 24 hour operation)
- Only requires 1 PCI slot
- Transfer rates up to 150 MB/s

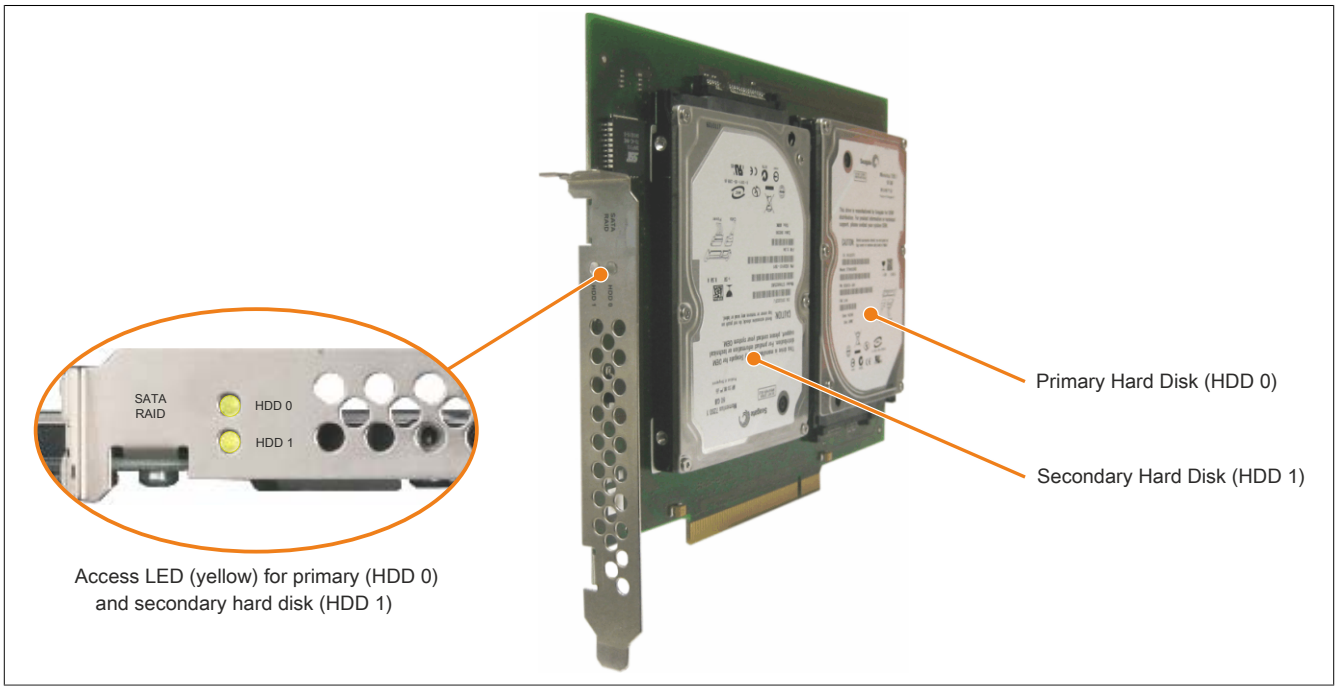


Figure 52: PCI SATA RAID controller

Information:

The PCI SATA RAID controller cannot be used in place of a Universal Power Supply (UPS). If the operating system is shut down improperly, the next time it is started it is detected as an error by the RAID 1, and a complete rebuild is executed. With a memory size of 160 GB, this generally takes at least 160 minutes to complete (configurable).

3.6.13.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5ACPCI.RAIC-03	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 160 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5ACPCI.RAIC-04	160 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5ACPCI.RAIC-03; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 81: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Order data

3.6.13.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-03
General information	
Number of hard disks	2
Certification	
CE	Yes
Controller	
Type	SiI 3512 SATA link
Specification	Serial ATA 1.0
Data transfer rate	Max. 1.5 Gbit/s (150 MB/s)
RAID level	Supports RAID 0, 1
BIOS extension ROM requirements	Approx. 32 Kb
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	160 GB
Number of heads	3
Number of sectors	312,581,808
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±1%
Startup time	Typ. 4 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
Service life	5 years
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Access time	5.56 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, PIO mode 0-4, multiword DMA mode 0-2, UDMA 0-5
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 84.6 Mbits/s
To/From host	Max. 150 MB/s
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1.5 ms
Nominal (read only)	12 ms
Maximum (read only)	22 ms
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	0.3A at 3.3V (PCI bus) 1A at 5V (PCI bus)
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [1]	
Operation [2]	-15 to 80°C
24-hour operation [3]	-15 to 80°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	8 to 90%, non-condensing [4]
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing [5]
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing [5]
Vibration [6]	
Operation (continuous)	5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.125 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors
Operation (occasional)	5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.25 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: max. 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: max. 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Shock	
Operation	Max. 125 g, 2 ms; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 450 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 200 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Transport	Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 450 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 200 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3048 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation [7]	Fixed
Dimensions	
Width	70 mm
Length	100 mm
Height	9.5 mm
Weight	350 g

Table 82: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-03
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Fujitsu
Manufacturer product ID	M120-ESW MHY2160BH-ESW
Recommendations	
Specified standard CE (CE)	 Yes
Recommendations	
Specified standard CE (CE)	 Yes

Table 82: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Technical data

1) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 3°C per minute.
2) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
3) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) Maximum humidity at 29°C.
5) Maximum humidity at 40°C.
6) Operation in areas prone to vibration and shock can affect performance negatively (reduction of transfer rate).
7) Mounted on PCI insert.

3.6.13.4 Temperature humidity diagram

Figure 53: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.13.5 Driver support

Special drivers are necessary for operating the PCI SATA RAID controller. Drivers for supported and approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

The .NET-based SATA Raid™ serial ATA RAID management software can also be found on the B&R homepage.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

3.6.13.6 Configuration

Configuring a SATA RAID network: see Chapter 3 "Commissioning", section 7 "Configuration of a SATA RAID array" on page 202.

3.6.13.7 Exchanging a HDD

A hard drive can be easily exchanged in the event of an error when using the RAID1 (mirroring) configuration without having to re-install the system. The replacement SATA HDD 160GB 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 is available as a replacement part for a HDD.

For instructions on exchanging the drive, see chapter Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service", section 11 "Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk in a RAID 1 system" on page 400.

3.6.14 5ACPCI.RAIC-04

3.6.14.1 General information

The hard disk can be used as replacement for a HDD in a PCI SATA RAID controller 5ACPCI.RAIC-03.

3.6.14.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5ACPCI.RAIC-04	160 GB SATA Hard Disk Spare part for 5ACPCI.RAIC-03; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 83: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Order data

3.6.14.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-04
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	160 GB
Number of heads	3
Number of sectors	312,581,808
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±1%
Startup time	Typ. 4 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
Service life	5 years
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Access time	5.56 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, PIO mode 0-4, multiword DMA mode 0-2, UDMA 0-5
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 84.6 Mbits/s
To/From host	Max. 150 MB/s
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1.5 ms
Nominal (read only)	12 ms
Maximum (read only)	22 ms
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	0.3A at 3.3V (PCI bus) 1A at 5V (PCI bus)
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [1]	
Operation [2]	-15 to 80°C
24-hour operation [3]	-15 to 80°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	8 to 90%, non-condensing [4]
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing [5]
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing [5]
Vibration [6]	
Operation (continuous)	5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.125 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors
Operation (occasional)	5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.25 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: max. 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: max. 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage

Table 84: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-04
Shock	
Operation	Max. 125 g, 2 ms; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 450 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 200 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Transport	Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 450 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 200 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3048 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	70 mm
Length	100 mm
Height	9.5 mm
Weight	350 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Fujitsu
Manufacturer product ID	M120-ESW MHY2160BH-ESW
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes

Table 84: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Technical data

1) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 3°C per minute.
2) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
3) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) Maximum humidity at 29°C.
5) Maximum humidity at 40°C.
6) Operation in areas prone to vibration and shock can affect performance negatively (reduction of transfer rate).

3.6.14.4 Temperature humidity diagram

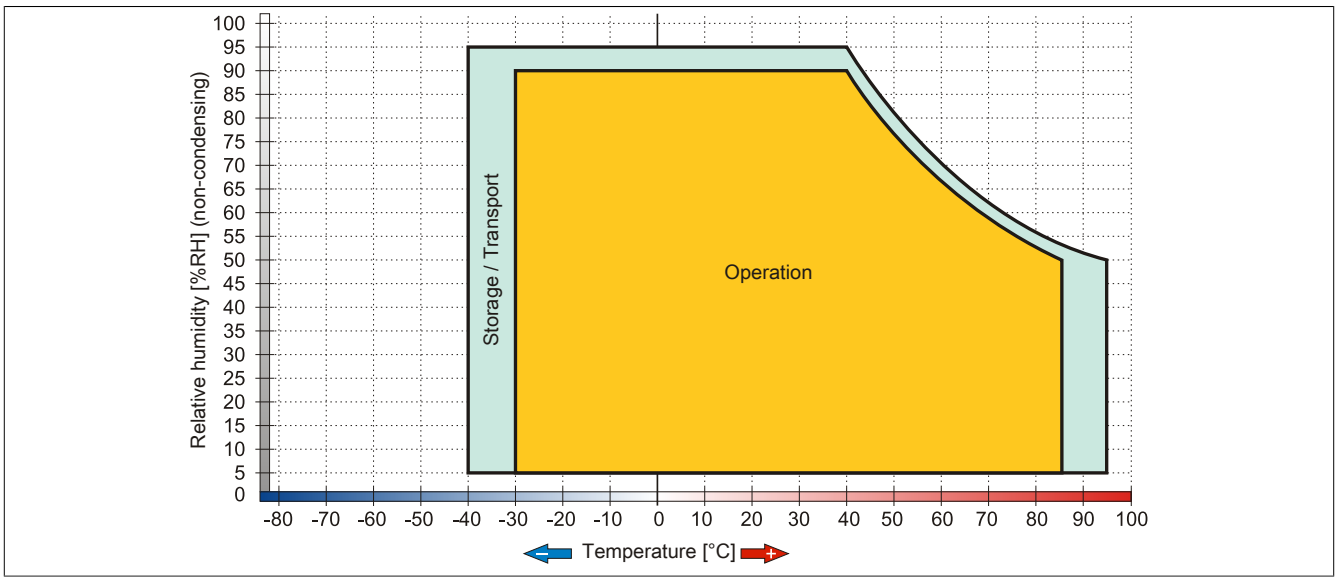


Figure 54: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.15 5ACPCI.RAIC-05

3.6.15.1 General information

This SATA RAID controller supports RAID level 0 and 1 and can be inserted in a PCI slot. The 250 GB hard disks that are used are specified for 24-hour operation (24x7).

- SATA RAID controller
- RAID Level 0 (striped) and 1 (mirrored)
- 2 SATA hard disk drives (suitable for 24 hour operation)
- Only requires 1 PCI slot
- Transfer rates up to 150 MB/s

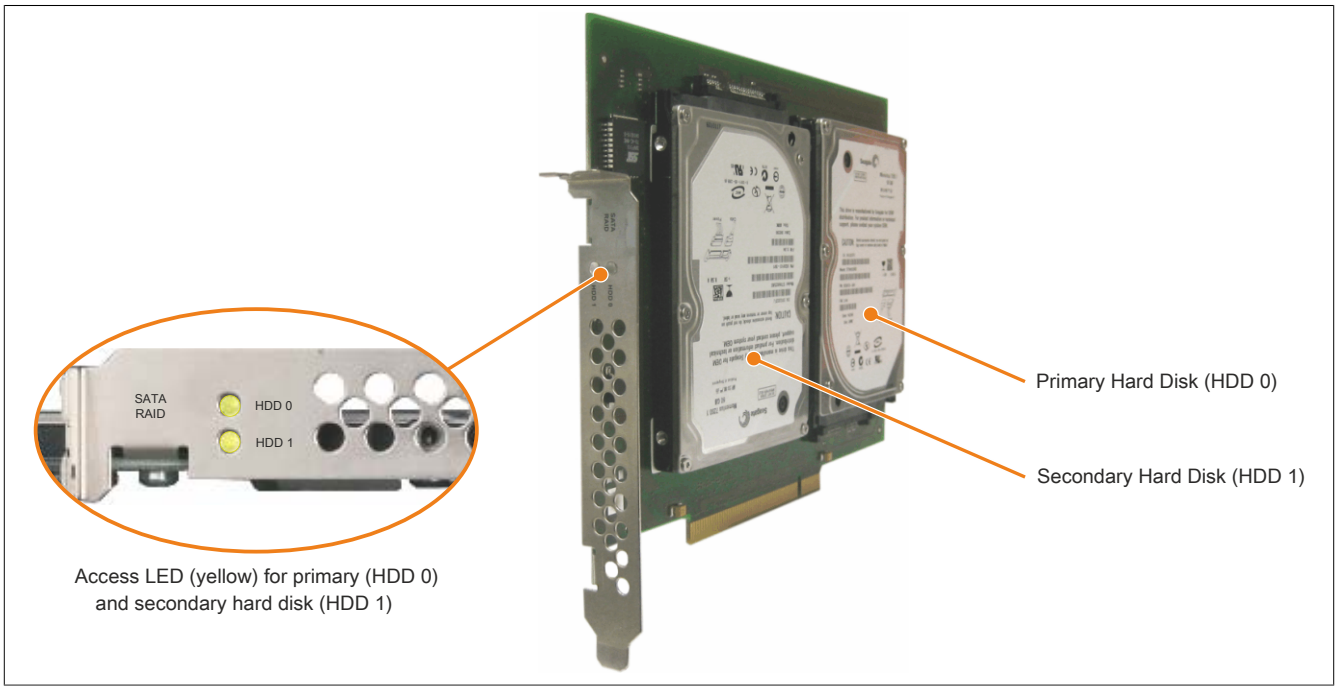


Figure 55: PCI SATA RAID controller

Information:

The PCI SATA RAID controller cannot be used in place of a Universal Power Supply (UPS). If the operating system is shut down improperly, the next time it is started it is detected as an error by the RAID 1, and a complete rebuild is executed. With a memory size of 250 GB, this generally takes at least 250 minutes to complete (configurable).

3.6.15.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 250 GB; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5MMHDD.0250-00	250 GB SATA hard disk replacement for 5AC801.HDDI-03 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-05; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 85: 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Order data

3.6.15.3 Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-05
General information	
Number of hard disks	2
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Controller	
Type	SiI 3512 SATA link
Specification	Serial ATA 1.0
Data transfer rate	Max. 1.5 Gbit/s (150 MB/s)
RAID level	Supports RAID 0, 1
BIOS extension ROM requirements	Approx. 32 Kb
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	250 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors	488,397,168
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±0.2%
Startup time	Typ. 3.6 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Access time	5.56 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, Serial ATA Revision 2.6 PIO mode 0-4, multiword DMA mode 0-2, UDMA mode 0-6
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 1175 Mbit/s
To/From host	Max. 150 MB/s
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1 ms
Nominal (read only)	14 ms
Maximum (read only)	30 ms
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	0.3A at 3.3V (PCI bus) 1A at 5V (PCI bus)
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [1]	
Operation [2]	0 to 60°C
24-hour operation [3]	0 to 60°C
Storage	-40 to 70°C
Transport	-40 to 70°C
Relative humidity [4]	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration [5]	
Operation (continuous)	5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.125 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors
Operation (occasional)	5 to 500 Hz: max. 0.25 g; duration 1 octave per minute; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; duration 0.5 octaves per minute; no damage
Shock [5]	
Operation	Max. 125 g, 2 ms; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 500 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 300 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Transport	Max. 400 g, 2 ms; no damage Max. 500 g, 1 ms; no damage Max. 300 g, 0.5 ms; no damage
Altitude	
Operation	- 300 to 3048 m
Storage	- 300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [6]
Weight	350 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer product ID	ST9250315AS
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR

Table 86: 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-05
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR

Table 86: 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Technical data

1) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20 °C per hour.
2) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
3) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) Humidity gradient: Maximum 30% per hour.
5) Operation in areas prone to vibration and shock can affect performance negatively (reduction of transfer rate).
6) Mounted on PCI insert.

3.6.15.4 Temperature humidity diagram

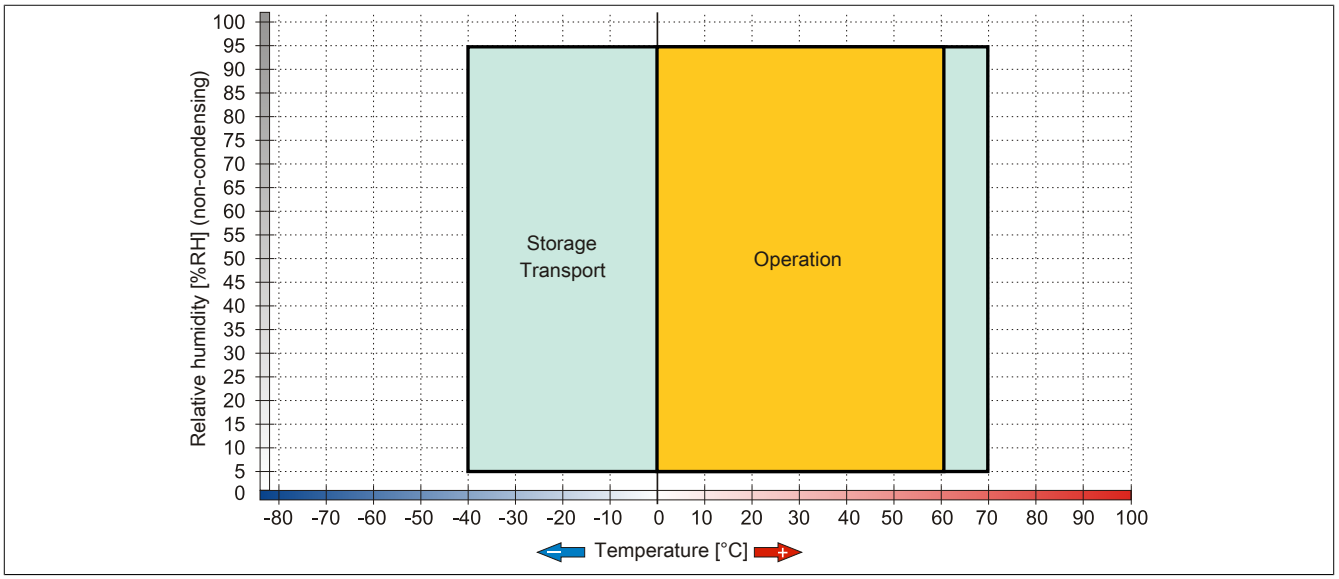


Figure 56: 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.15.5 Driver support

Special drivers are necessary for operating the PCI SATA RAID controller. Drivers for supported and approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

The .NET-based SATA Raid™ serial ATA RAID management software can also be found on the B&R homepage.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

3.6.15.6 Configuration

Configuring a SATA RAID network: see Chapter 3 "Commissioning", section 7 "Configuration of a SATA RAID array" on page 202.

3.6.15.7 Exchanging a HDD

A hard drive can be easily exchanged in the event of an error when using the RAID1 (mirroring) configuration without having to re-install the system. The replacement SATA HDD 250GB 5MMHDD.0250-00 is available as a replacement part for a HDD.

Instructions for exchanging see "Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk in a RAID 1 system" on page 400.

3.6.16 5ACPCI.RAIC-06

3.6.16.1 General information

This SATA RAID controller supports RAID level 0 and 1 and can be inserted in a PCI slot. The 500 GB hard disks that are used are specified for 24-hour operation (24x7).

- SATA RAID controller
- RAID Level 0 (striped) and 1 (mirrored)
- 2x 500 GB SATA hard disks (suitable 24 hour operation)
- Only requires 1 PCI slot
- Transfer rates up to 150 MB/s

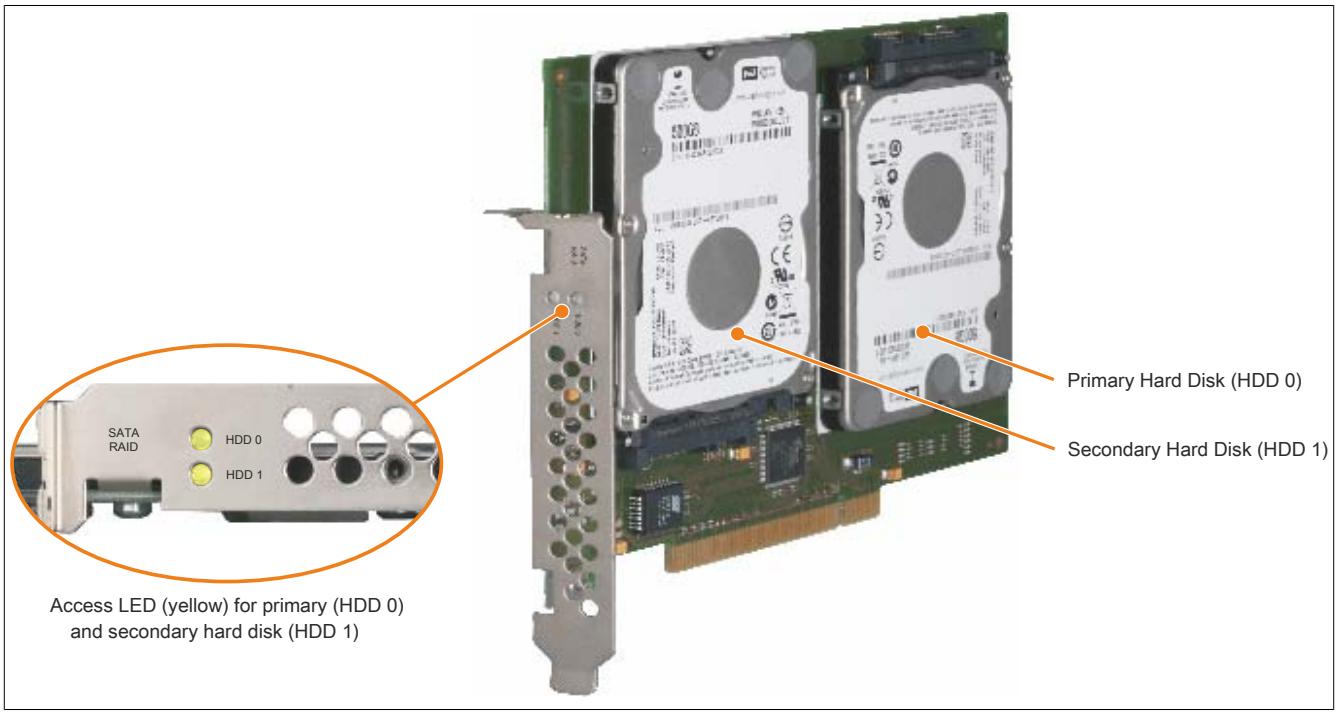


Figure 57: PCI SATA RAID controller

Information:

The PCI SATA RAID controller cannot be used in place of a Universal Power Supply (UPS). If the operating system is shut down improperly, the next time it is started it is detected as an error by the RAID 1, and a complete rebuild is executed. If 500 GB of memory are used, this generally takes approximately 500 minutes (configurable) to complete.

3.6.16.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5ACPCI.RAIC-06	PCI RAID System SATA 2x 500 GByte; Hinweis: Beachten Sie das Manual zum Einsatz der Harddisk.	
	Optional accessories	
	Drives	
5MMHDD.0500-00	500 GB SATA hard disk replacement for 5AC801.HDDI-04, 5AC901.CHDD-01 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-06; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 87: 5ACPCI.RAIC-06 - Order data

3.6.16.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-06
General information	
Capacity	2x 500 GB
Number of hard disks	2
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Controller	
Type	SiI 3512 SATA link
Specification	Serial ATA 1.0
Data transfer rate	Max. 1.5 Gbit/s (150 MB/s)
RAID level	Supports RAID 0, 1
BIOS extension ROM requirements	Approx. 32 Kb
Hard disk drive [1]	
Capacity	500 GB
Number of heads	2
Number of sectors	976.773.168
Bytes per sector	512 (logical) / 4096 (physical)
Cache	16 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±0.2%
Startup time	Typ. 3.5 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
Service life	5 years
MTBF	1,000,000 POH [2]
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.5 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA II
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 147 MB/s
To/From host	Max. 150 MB/s (SATA I), max. 300 MB/s (SATA II)
Positioning time	
Nominal (read only)	11 ms
Maximum (read only)	21 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [3]	
Operation [4]	0 to 60°C
24-hour operation [5]	0 to 60°C
Storage	-40 to 70°C
Transport	-40 to 70°C
Relative humidity [6]	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration [7]	
Operation (continuous)	5 to 500 Hz: 0.125 g; no unrecoverable errors
Operation (occasional)	5 to 500 Hz: 0.25 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	10 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	10 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	200 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	1000 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	1000 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Altitude	
Operation	-305 to 3048 m
Storage	-305 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Installation	Fixed [8]
Weight	350 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Western Digital
Manufacturer product ID	WD5000LUCT
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR

Table 88: 5ACPCI.RAIC-06 - Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.RAIC-06
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR

Table 88: 5ACPCI.RAIC-06 - Technical data

1) Technical data for a hard disk.
2) With 8760 POH (power on hours) per year and 25°C surface temperature.
3) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20 °C per hour.
4) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
5) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
6) Humidity gradient: Maximum 20% per hour.
7) Operation in areas prone to vibration and shock can affect performance negatively (reduction of transfer rate).
8) Mounted on PCI insert.

3.6.16.4 Temperature humidity diagram

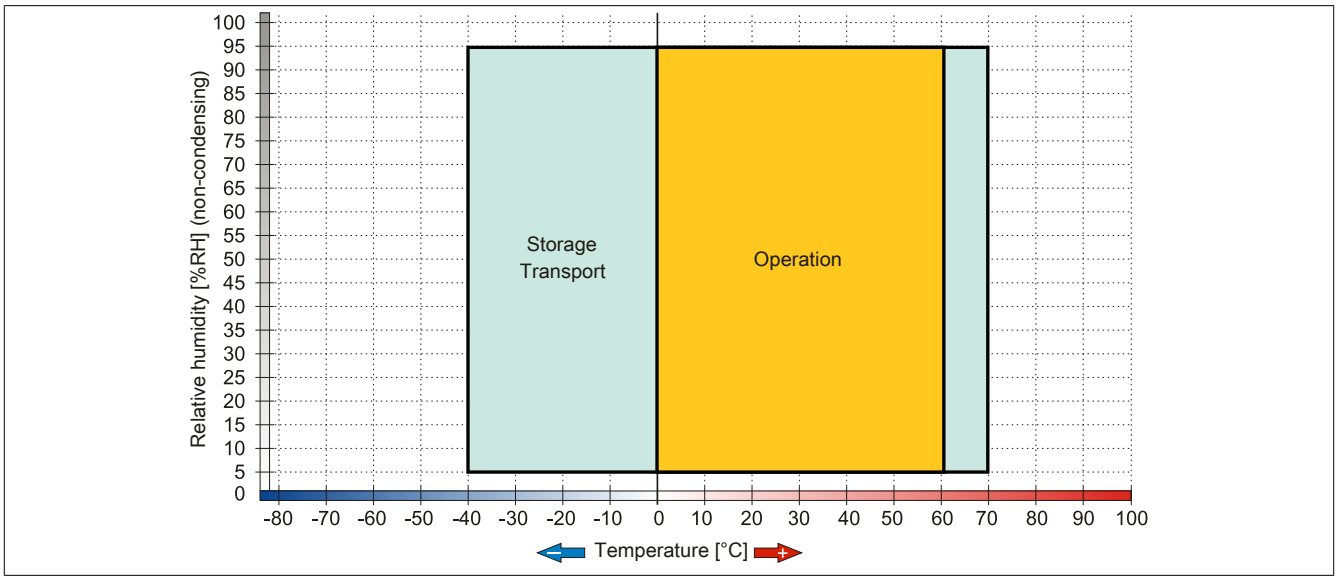


Figure 58: 5ACPCI.RAIC-06 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.16.5 Driver support

Special drivers are necessary for operating the PCI SATA RAID controller. Drivers for supported and approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

The .NET-based SATA Raid™ serial ATA RAID management software can also be found on the B&R homepage.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

3.6.16.6 Configuration

Configuring a SATA RAID network: see Chapter 3 "Commissioning", section 7 "Configuration of a SATA RAID array" on page 202.

3.6.16.7 Exchanging a HDD

A hard drive can be easily exchanged in the event of an error when using the RAID1 (mirroring) configuration without having to re-install the system. Here, the 500 GB 5MMHDD.0500-00 SATA HDD is available as a replacement hard disk.

Instructions for exchanging see "Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk in a RAID 1 system" on page 400.

3.6.17 5MMHDD.0250-00

3.6.17.1 General information

This 250 GB hard disk can be used as a replacement part or an accessory.

- 250 GB hard disk
- Replacement hard disk for a 5AC801.HDDI-03 hard disk or a 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 RAID controller
- APC510 accessory (optional hard disk for the I/O board)
- Specified for 24-hour operation
- S.M.A.R.T. Support

3.6.17.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5MMHDD.0250-00	250 GB SATA hard disk replacement for 5AC801.HDDI-03 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-05; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 89: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Order data

3.6.17.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5MMHDD.0250-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	250 GB
Number of heads	1
Number of sectors	488,397,168
Bytes per sector	512
Cache	8 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±0.2%
Startup time	Typ. 3.6 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
MTBF	550,000 POH [1]
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.56 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA 1.0, Serial ATA Revision 2.6 PIO mode 0-4, multiword DMA mode 0-2, UDMA mode 0-6
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 1175 Mbit/s
To/From host	Max. 150 MB/s (SATA I), max. 300 MB/s (SATA II)
Positioning time	
Minimum (track to track)	1 ms
Nominal (read only)	14 ms
Maximum (read only)	30 ms
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [2]	
Operation [3]	0 to 60°C
24-hour operation [4]	0 to 60°C
Storage	-40 to 70°C
Transport	-40 to 70°C

Table 90: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMHDD.0250-00
Relative humidity [5]	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	5 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	350 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 1000 g and 1 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 600 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	800 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 1000 g and 1 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors 600 g and 0.5 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 3048 m
Storage	-300 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	9.5 mm
Height	69 mm
Depth	100 mm
Weight	100 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Seagate
Manufacturer product ID	ST9250315AS
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR

Table 90: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Technical data

1) With 8760 POH (power on hours) per year and 25°C surface temperature.
2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20 °C per hour.
3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 30% per hour.

3.6.17.4 Temperature humidity diagram

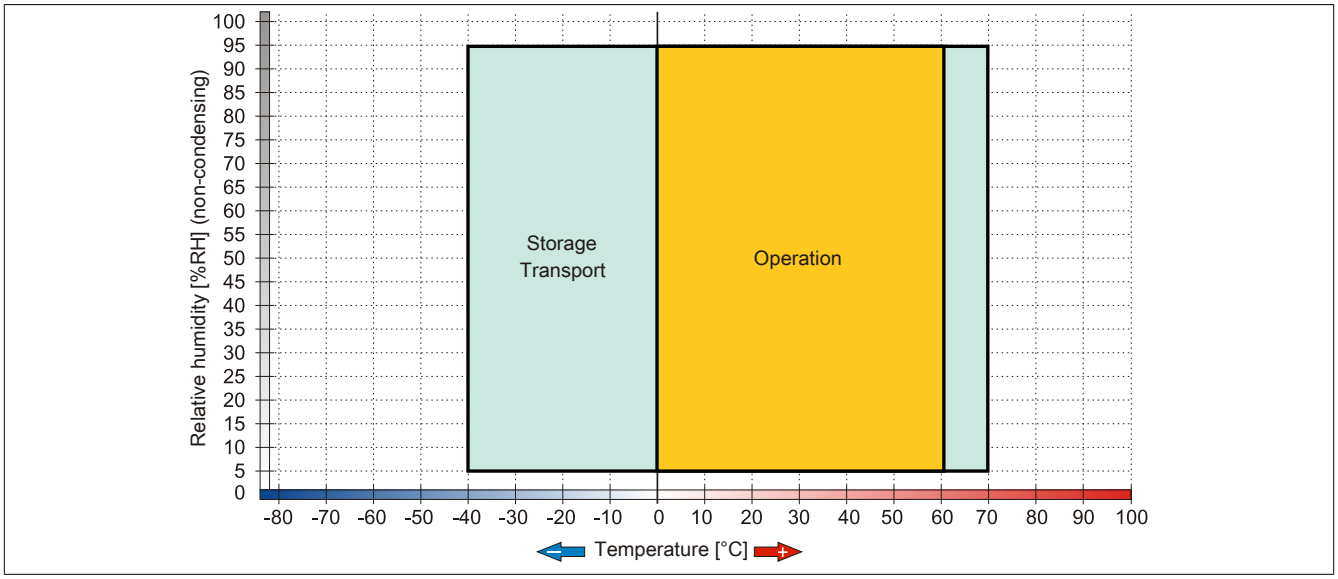


Figure 59: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.18 5MMHDD.0500-00

3.6.18.1 General information

This 500 GB hard disk can be used as a replacement part or an accessory.

- 500 GB hard disk
- Replacement hard disk for a 5AC801.HDDI-04 / 5AC901.CHDD-01 hard disk or a 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 RAID controller
- APC510 accessory (optional hard disk for the I/O board)
- Specified for 24-hour operation
- S.M.A.R.T. Support

3.6.18.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5MMHDD.0500-00	500 GB SATA hard disk replacement for 5AC801.HDDI-04, 5AC901.CHDD-01 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-06; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the hard disk.	

Table 91: 5MMHDD.0500-00 - Order data

3.6.18.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5MMHDD.0500-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Hard disk drive	
Capacity	500 GB
Number of heads	2
Number of sectors	976.773.168
Bytes per sector	512 (logical) / 4096 (physical)
Cache	16 MB
Speed	5400 rpm ±0.2%
Startup time	Typ. 3.5 s (from 0 rpm to read access)
Service life	5 years
MTBF	1,000,000 POH [1)]
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Access time	5.5 ms
Supported transfer modes	SATA II
Data transfer rate	
Internal	Max. 147 MB/s
To/From host	Max. 150 MB/s (SATA I), max. 300 MB/s (SATA II)
Positioning time	
Nominal (read only)	11 ms
Maximum (read only)	21 ms

Table 92: 5MMHDD.0500-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMHDD.0500-00
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [2]	
Operation [3]	0 to 60°C
24-hour operation [4]	0 to 60°C
Storage	-40 to 70°C
Transport	-40 to 70°C
Relative humidity [5]	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation (continuous)	5 to 500 Hz: 0.25 g; no unrecoverable errors
Operation (occasional)	5 to 500 Hz: 0.5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	10 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	10 to 500 Hz: 5 g; no unrecoverable errors
Shock	
Operation	400 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Storage	1000 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Transport	1000 g and 2 ms duration; no unrecoverable errors
Altitude	
Operation	-305 to 3048 m
Storage	-305 to 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	7 mm
Height	69 mm
Depth	100 mm
Weight	100 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Western Digital
Manufacturer product ID	WD5000LUCT
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR

Table 92: 5MMHDD.0500-00 - Technical data

1) With 8760 POH (power on hours) per year and 25°C surface temperature.
2) Temperature values for 305 meter altitude. The temperature specification must be reduced linearly by 1 °C every 305 meters. The temperature increase and decrease can be a maximum of 20 °C per hour.
3) Standard operation means 333 POH (power-on hours) per month.
4) 24-hour operation means 732 POH (power-on hours) per month.
5) Humidity gradient: Maximum 20% per hour.

3.6.18.4 Temperature humidity diagram

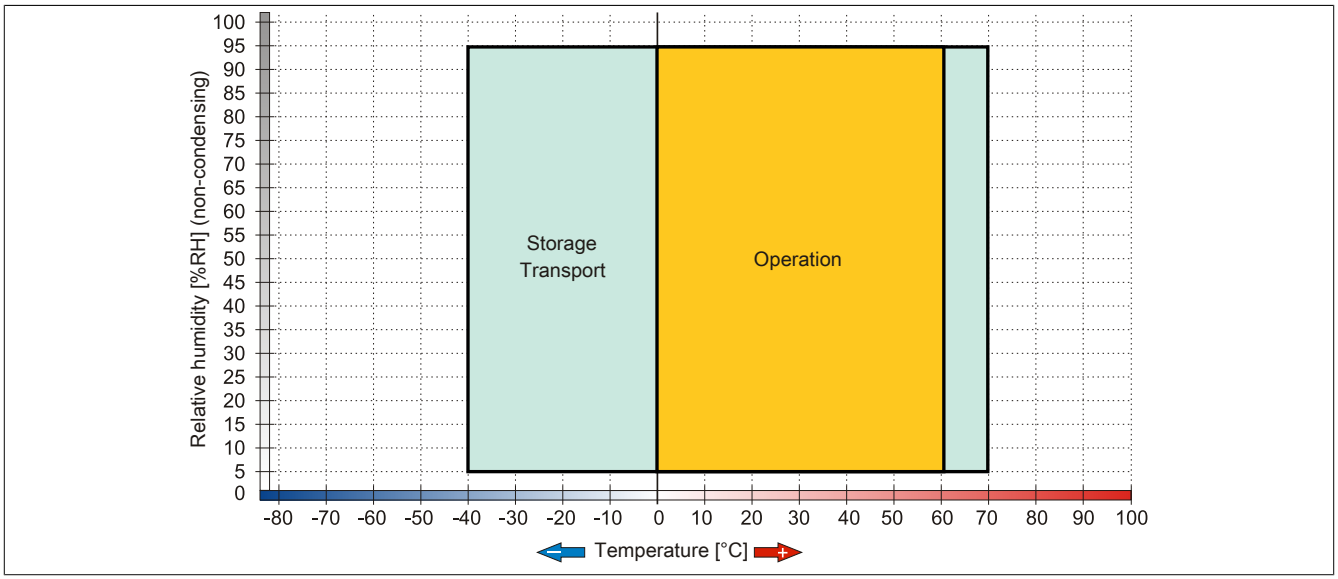


Figure 60: 5MMHDD.0500-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.19 5MMSSD.0060-00

3.6.19.1 General information

This 60 GB slide-in compact SSD (solid state drive) drive can be used as a replacement or accessory part. This SSD is based on multi-level cell (MLC) technology.

- Replacement drive for 5AC801.SSDI-01 or 5AC901.CSSD-01 SSD drives
- Accessory for the APC510 (optional SSD for I/O board)

3.6.19.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5MMSSD.0060-00	60 GB SATA SSD (MLC); Spare part for 5AC801.SSDI-01; SSD for 5PP5IO.GMAC-00; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the SSD.	

Table 93: 5MMSSD.0060-00 - Order data

3.6.19.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5MMSSD.0060-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Solid state drive	
Capacity	60 GB
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable errors in 10^{16} bit read accesses
MTBF	1,200,000 hours
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Maintenance	None
Continuous reading	Max. 550 MB/s with SATA 6 Gbit/s Max. 280 MB/s with SATA 3 Gbit/s
Continuous writing	Max. 475 MB/s with SATA 6 Gbit/s Max. 245 MB/s with SATA 3 Gbit/s
IOPS [1)]	
4k read	15000
4k write	
Typical	23000
Maximum	80000
Endurance	
MLC flash	Yes
Compatibility	SATA Revision 3.0 complient ACS-2 SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Native Command Queuing (NCQ) command

Table 94: 5MMSSD.0060-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMSSD.0060-00
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-55 to 95°C
Transport	-55 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 700 Hz: 2.17 g
Storage	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Transport	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Shock	
Operation	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Storage	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Transport	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 12,192 m
Storage	-300 to 12,192 m
Transport	-300 to 12,192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	9.5 mm
Height	69 mm
Depth	100 mm
Weight	78 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Intel
Manufacturer product ID	SSDSC2CW060A3
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR

Table 94: 5MMSSD.0060-00 - Technical data

1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second

3.6.19.4 Temperature humidity diagram

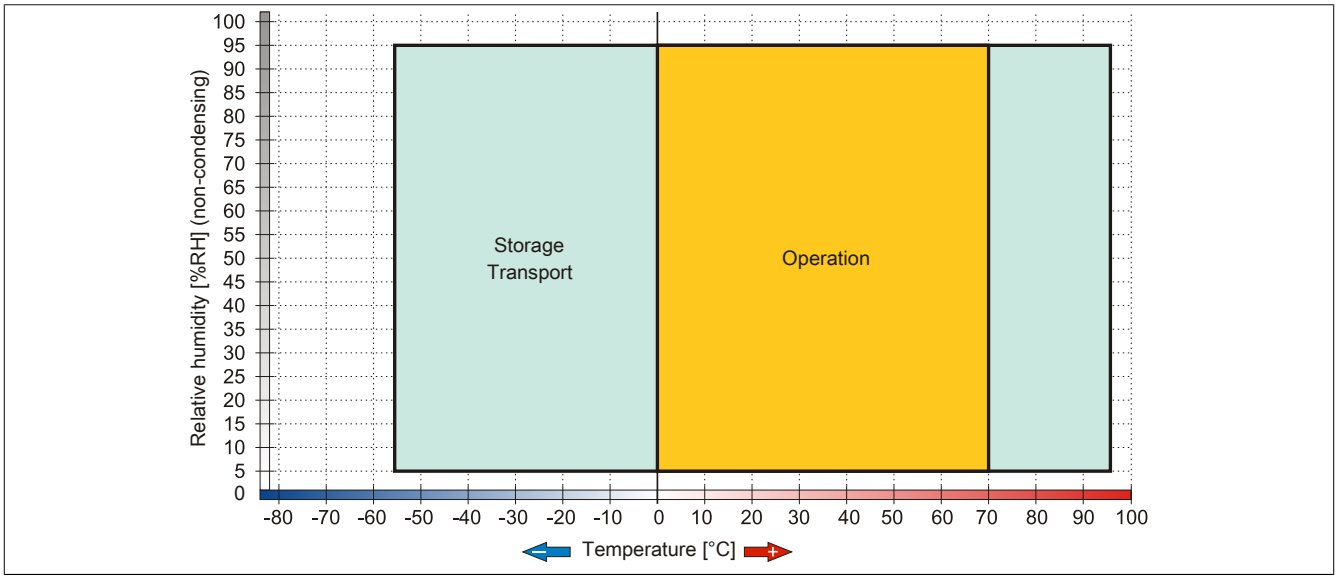


Figure 61: 5MMSSD.0060-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.20 5MMSSD.0060-01

3.6.20.1 General information

This 60 GB slide-in compact SSD (solid state drive) drive can be used as a replacement or accessory part. This SSD is based on multi-level cell (MLC) technology.

- Replacement drive for 5AC801.SSDI-03 or 5AC901.CSSD-03 SSD drives
- Accessory for the APC510 (optional SSD for I/O board)

3.6.20.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	Image not found for 5MMSSD.0060-01!
5MMSSD.0060-01	60 GByte SATA SSD (MLC); Ersatzteil für 5AC801.SSDI-03 und 5AC901.CSSD-03; SSD für 5PP5IO.GMAC-00; Hinweis: Beachten Sie das Manual zum Einsatz der SSD.	

Table 95: 5MMSSD.0060-01 - Order data

3.6.20.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5MMSSD.0060-01
General information	
Certification	
cULus	Yes
Solid state drive	
Capacity	60 GB
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10^{15} bit read accesses
MTBF	1,500,000 hours
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Maintenance	None
Continuous reading	Max. 510 MB/s
Continuous writing	Max. 430 MB/s
IOPS [1)]	
4k read	Max. 60,000 (random)
4k write	Max. 25,000 (random)
Endurance	
MLC flash	Yes
Compatibility	SATA Revision 3.0 complient ACS-2 SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Native Command Queuing (NCQ) command
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-40 to 95°C
Transport	-40 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	8 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	8 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	8 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	10 to 2000 Hz: 20 g
Storage	10 to 2000 Hz: 20 g
Transport	10 to 2000 Hz: 20 g

Table 96: 5MMSSD.0060-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMSSD.0060-01
Shock	
Operation	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Storage	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Transport	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 12,192 m
Storage	-300 to 12,192 m
Transport	-300 to 12,192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	9.5 mm
Height	69 mm
Depth	100 mm
Weight	78 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Toshiba
Manufacturer product ID	THNSNH060GBST
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR

Table 96: 5MMSSD.0060-01 - Technical data

1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second

3.6.20.4 Temperature humidity diagram

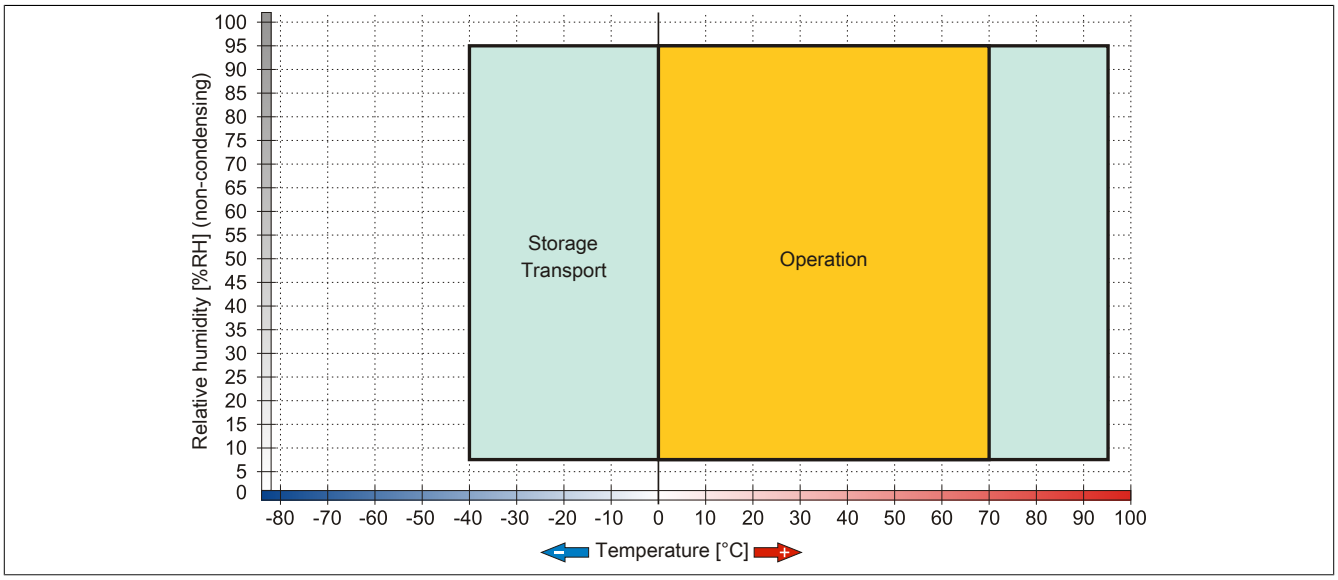


Figure 62: 5MMSSD.0060-01 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.6.21 5MMSSD.0180-00

3.6.21.1 General information

This 180 GB slide-in compact SSD (solid state drive) drive can be used as a replacement or accessory part. SSD is based on Multi Level Cell (MLC) technology.

- Replacement drive for 5AC801.SSDI-02 or 5AC901.CSSD-02 SSD drives
- Accessory for the APC510 (optional SSD for I/O board)

3.6.21.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Drives	
5MMSSD.0180-00	180 GB SATA SSD (MLC); Spare part for 5AC801.SSDI-02; SSD for 5PP5IO.GMAC-00; Remark: Please see manual for proper use of the SSD.	

Table 97: 5MMSSD.0180-00 - Order data

3.6.21.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5MMSSD.0180-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Solid state drive	
Capacity	180 GB
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable errors in 10^{16} bit read accesses
MTBF	1,200,000 hours
S.M.A.R.T. support	Yes
Interface	SATA
Maintenance	None
Continuous reading	Max. 550 MB/s with SATA 6 Gbit/s Max. 280 MB/s with SATA 3 Gbit/s
Continuous writing	Max. 520 MB/s with SATA 6 Gbit/s Max. 260 MB/s with SATA 3 Gbit/s
IOPS [1)]	
4k read	50000
4k write	
Typical	60000
Maximum	80000
Endurance	
MLC flash	Yes
Compatibility	SATA Revision 3.0 complient ACS-2 SSD Enhanced SMART ATA feature set Native Command Queuing (NCQ) command

Table 98: 5MMSSD.0180-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMSSD.0180-00
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-55 to 95°C
Transport	-55 to 95°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 700 Hz: 2.17 g
Storage	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Transport	5 to 800 Hz: 3.13 g
Shock	
Operation	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Storage	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Transport	1500 g, 0.5 ms
Altitude	
Operation	-300 to 12,192 m
Storage	-300 to 12,192 m
Transport	-300 to 12,192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	9.5 mm
Height	69 mm
Depth	100 mm
Weight	78 g
Manufacturer information	
Manufacturer	Intel
Manufacturer product ID	SSDSC2CW180A3
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR

Table 98: 5MMSSD.0180-00 - Technical data

1) IOPS: Random read and write input/output operations per second

3.6.21.4 Temperature humidity diagram

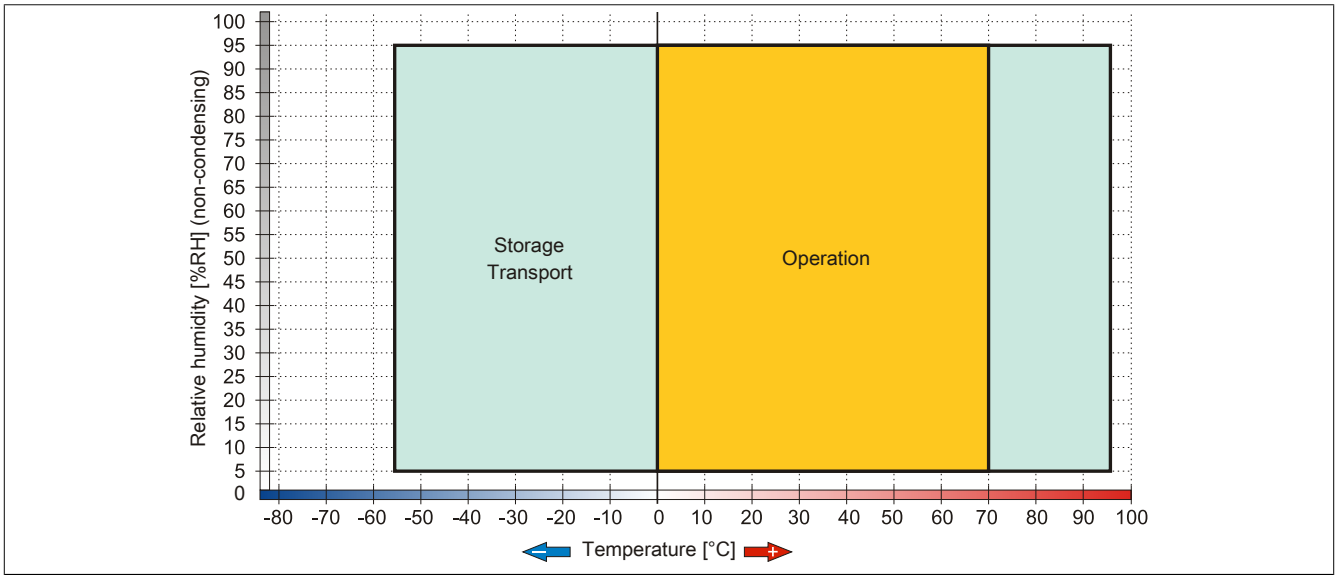


Figure 63: 5MMSSD.0180-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

3.7 Fan kit

> **Information:**
>
> **Fans are necessary when using components which must work within certain temperature limits, e.g. RAID controller, DVD combos, PCI cards.**
>
> **The fan and dust filter are subject to wear and must be checked with appropriate frequency and cleaned or replaced when not functioning properly (e.g. due to dirt and grime).**

For additional information about fan switching limits, see Appendix A.

3.7.1 5PC810.FA01-00

3.7.1.1 General information

This fan kit is an optional addition for system units with 1 card slots.

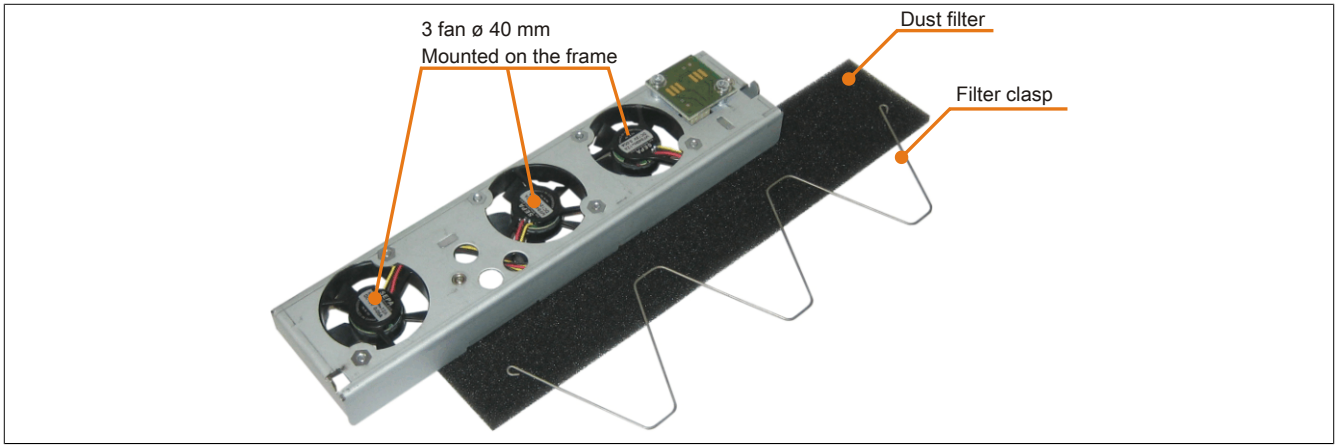


Figure 64: 5PC810.FA01-00 - Fan kit

3.7.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA01-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX01-00.	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	
5AC801.FA01-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX01-00.	

Table 99: 5PC810.FA01-00 - Order data

3.7.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.FA01-00
General information	
Number of fans	3
Speed	Max. 6100 rpm
Noise level	21 dB
Service life	29000 hours at 70 °C 95000 hours at 20 °C
Type	Double ball bearings
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus HazLoc Class 1 Division 2	Yes
ATEX Zone 22	Yes
GL	Yes

Table 100: 5PC810.FA01-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.FA01-00
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Fan	
Width	40 mm
Height	40 mm
Depth	10 mm
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL HazLoc Cl I Div 2 (cULus)	LISTED 2P61 ABCD BR
ATEX Zone 22 (EX)	II 3D tc IIIA T85 0-55°C BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL HazLoc Cl I Div 2 (cULus)	LISTED 2P61 ABCD BR
ATEX Zone 22 (EX)	II 3D tc IIIA T85 0-55°C BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 100: 5PC810.FA01-00 - Technical data

For information about installing/replacing fan kits, see chapter "Maintenance / Service", section 6 "Installing / exchanging the fan kit" on page 381.

3.7.2 5PC810.FA02-01

3.7.2.1 General information

These fan kits are an optional addition for system units with 2 card slots.

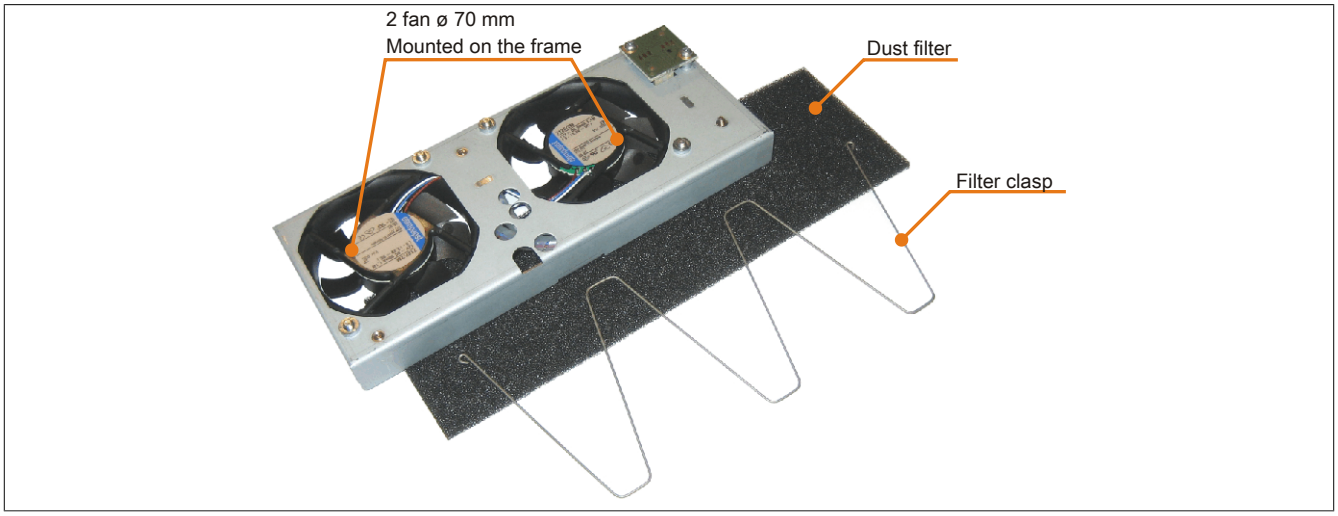


Figure 65: 5PC810.FA02-01 - Fan kit

3.7.2.2 Order data

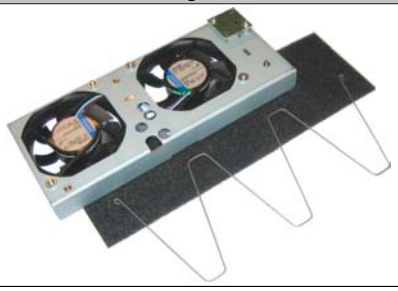
Model number	Short description	Figure
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA02-01	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX02-00 from revision D0.	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	
5AC801.FA02-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX02-00.	

Table 101: 5PC810.FA02-01 - Order data

3.7.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.FA02-01
General information	
Number of fans	2
Speed	Max. 4300 rpm ±12.5%
Noise level	32 dB
Service life	60000 hours at 40 °C
Type	Double ball bearings
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus HazLoc Class 1 Division 2	Yes
ATEX Zone 22	Yes
GL	Yes
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Fan	
Width	70 mm
Height	70 mm
Depth	15 mm
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL HazLoc Cl I Div 2 (cULus)	LISTED 2P61 ABCD BR
ATEX Zone 22 (EX)	II 3D tc IIIA T85 0-55°C BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL HazLoc Cl I Div 2 (cULus)	LISTED 2P61 ABCD BR
ATEX Zone 22 (EX)	II 3D tc IIIA T85 0-55°C BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 102: 5PC810.FA02-01 - Technical data

For information about installing/replacing fan kits, see chapter "Maintenance / Service", section 6 "Installing / exchanging the fan kit" on page 381.

3.7.3 5PC810.FA03-00

3.7.3.1 General information

This fan kit is an optional addition for system units with 3 card slots.

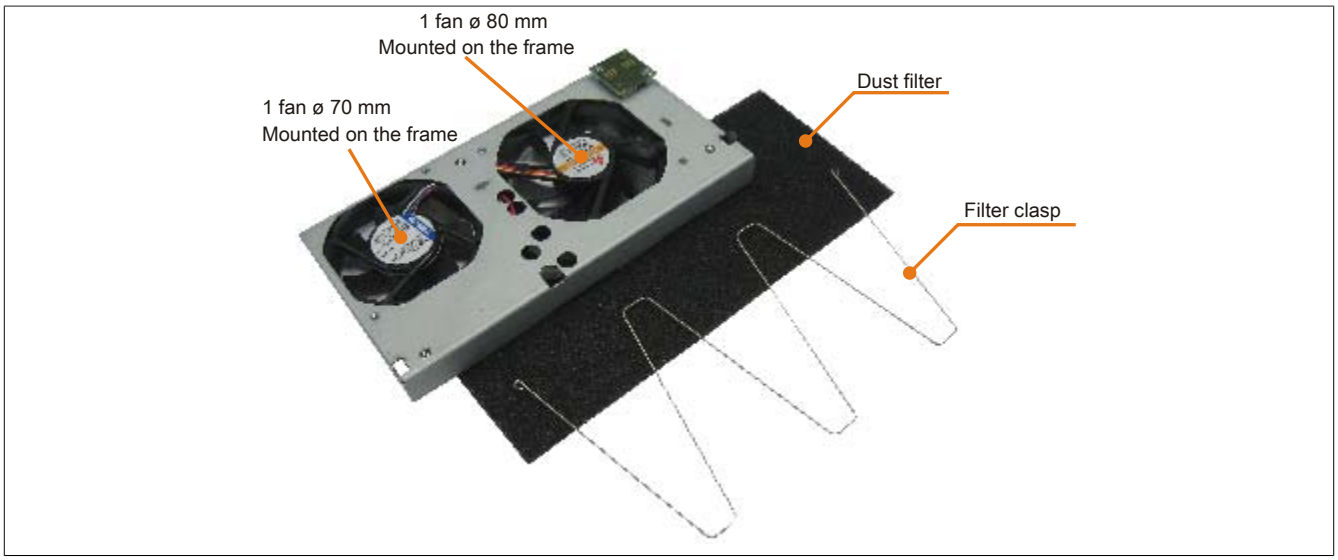


Figure 66: 5PC810.FA03-00 - Fan kit

3.7.3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA03-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX03-00.	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	
5AC801.FA03-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX03-00.	

Table 103: 5PC810.FA03-00 - Order data

3.7.3.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.FA03-00
General information	
Number of fans	2
Speed	Fan 1: Max. 4300 rpm ±12.5% Fan 2: Max. 3200 rpm ±10%
Noise level	Fan 1: 32 dB Fan 2: 33 dB
Service life	Fan 1: 60000 hours at 40 °C Fan 2: 75,000 hours at 40 °C
Type	Double ball bearings
Certification CE	 Yes
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions Fan Width Height Depth	 Fan 1: 70 mm Fan 2: 80 mm Fan 1: 70 mm Fan 2: 80 mm Fan 1: 15 mm Fan 2: 15 mm

Table 104: 5PC810.FA03-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.FA03-00
Recommendations	
Specified standard CE (CE)	Yes
Recommendations	
Specified standard CE (CE)	Yes

Table 104: 5PC810.FA03-00 - Technical data

For information about installing/replacing fan kits, see chapter "Maintenance / Service", section 6 "Installing / exchanging the fan kit" on page 381.

3.7.4 5PC810.FA05-00

3.7.4.1 General information

This fan kit is an optional addition for system units with 5 card slots.

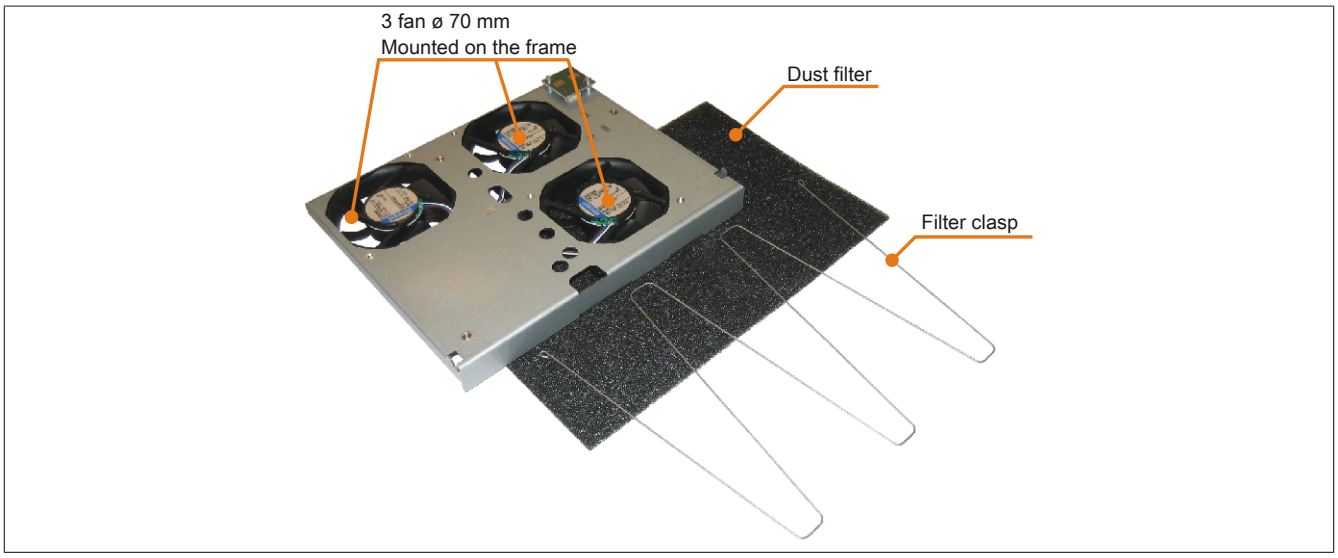


Figure 67: 5PC810.FA05-00 - Fan kit

3.7.4.2 Order data

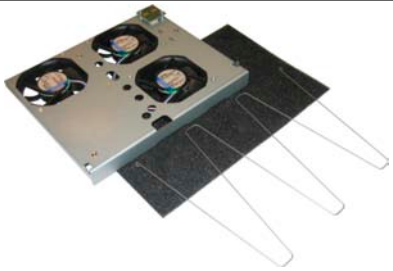
Model number	Short description	Figure
	Fan kits	
5PC810.FA05-00	APC810 fan kit for system unit 5PC810.SX05-00.	
	Optional accessories	
	Accessories	
5AC801.FA05-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX05-00.	

Table 105: 5PC810.FA05-00 - Order data

3.7.4.3 Technical data

Product ID	5PC810.FA05-00
General information	
Number of fans	3
Speed	Max. 4300 rpm ±10%
Noise level	32 dB
Service life	60000 hours at 40 °C
Type	Double ball bearings
Certification CE	 Yes
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions Fan Width Height Depth	 70 mm 70 mm 15 mm
Recommendations	
Specified standard CE (CE)	 Yes
Recommendations	
Specified standard CE (CE)	 Yes

Table 106: 5PC810.FA05-00 - Technical data

For information about installing/replacing fan kits, see chapter "Maintenance / Service", section 6 "Installing / exchanging the fan kit" on page 381.

3.8 AP Link cards

AP Link cards can be installed in the APC810 system units 5PC810.SX02-00, 5PC810.SX03-00 and 5PC810.SX05-00.

3.8.1 5AC801.SDL0-00

3.8.1.1 General information

A second graphics line can be created using an AP Link graphics adapter card. DVI and SDL signals are available with this. RGB signals are not supported. Details can be found in the technical data for the CPU board being used.

Information:

Installation of AP Link SDL transmitters is only possible in connection with the system units 5PC810.SX02-00, 5PC810.SX03-00 and 5PC810.SX05-00.

You can find information on installing the AP Link SDL transmitter under "AP Link installation" on page 399.

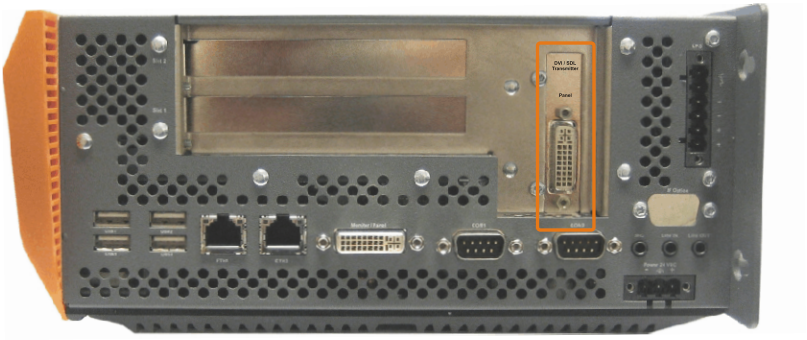


Figure 68: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Mounting example with the system unit

3.8.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Automation Panel Link interfaces	
5AC801.SDL0-00	Smart Display Link/DVI-D Transmitter	

Table 107: 5AC801.SDL0-00 - Order data

3.8.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.SDL0-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
GL	Yes
Interfaces	
Panel/Monitor interface	
Design	DVI-D socket
Type	SDL/DVI

Table 108: 5AC801.SDL0-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.SDL0-00
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 108: 5AC801.SDL0-00 - Technical data

3.8.1.4 Pinout

Pin	Assignment	Description	Pin	Assignment	Description
1	TMDS data 2-	DVI lane 2 (negative)	16	HPD	Hot plug detect
2	TMDS data 2+	DVI lane 2 (positive)	17	TMDS data 0-	DVI lane 0 (negative)
3	TMDS data 2/4 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 2 and 4	18	TMDS data 0+	DVI lane 0 (positive)
4	SDL-	SDL lane (negative)	19	TMDS Data 0/ XUSB1 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 0 and USB1
5	SDL+	SDL lane (positive)	20	XUSB1-	USB lane 1 (negative)
6	DDC clock	DDC-based control signal (clock)	21	XUSB1+	USB lane 1 (positive)
7	DDC data	DDC-based control signal (data)	22	TMDS clock shield	Shield for clock pair
8	NC	Not connected	23	TMDS clock+	DVI clock (positive)
9	TMDS data 1-	DVI lane 1 (negative)	24	TMDS clock -	DVI clock (negative)
10	TMDS DATA 1+	DVI lane 1 (negative) HDMI clock (positive)	C1	NC	Not connected
11	TMDS DATA 1/ XUSB0 SHIELD	Shield for data pair 1 and USB0	c2	NC	Not connected
12	XUSB0-	USB lane 0 (negative)	C3	NC	Not connected
13	XUSB0+	USB lane 0 (positive)	C4	NC	Not connected
14	+5 V power[1)]	+5 V power supply	C5	NC	Not connected
15	Ground (return for +5 V, HSync and VSync)	Ground			

DVI 24-pin, female

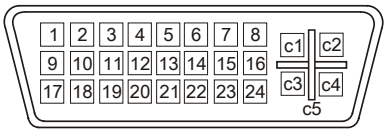


Table 109: Pinout - DVI connection

1) Protected internally by a multifuse.

3.8.1.5 Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the SDL cable being used:

SDL cables	Resolution					
Segment length [m]	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200	FHD 1920 x 1080
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -	- - 5CASDL.0150-03
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -	- 5CASDL.0200-03
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -	- 5CASDL.0300-13
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-	5CASDL.0400-13

Table 110: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

3.8.2 5AC801.RDYR-00

3.8.2.1 General information

Information:

Installation of the ready relay is only possible in connection with the system units 5PC810.SX02-00, 5PC810.SX03-00 and 5PC810.SX05-00.

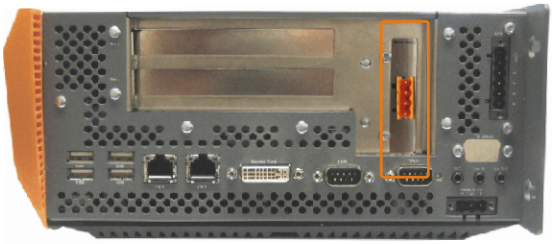


Figure 69: Mounting example with the system unit 5PC810.SX02-00

The relay contacts are closed when the APC810 is turned on.

3.8.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Automation Panel Link interfaces	
5AC801.RDYR-00	Ready relay for APC810	
	Required accessories	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB704.9	Accessory terminal block, 4-pin, screw clamps 2.5 mm²	
0TB704.91	Accessory terminal block, 4-pin, cage clamps 2.5 mm²	

Table 111: 5AC801.RDYR-00 - Order data

3.8.2.3 Pinout

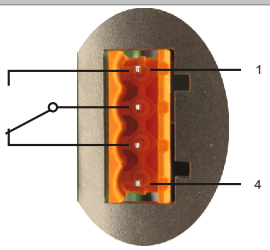
Ready relay - Pinout	
Pinout - 4-pin multipoint plug N.O. and N.C., max. 30 VDC, max. 10 A	
Pin	**Assignment**
1	Normally open contact
2	Root
3	Normally closed contact
4	NC

Table 112: Pinout - Ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-00

3.9 Ready relay

3.9.1 5AC801.RDYR-01

3.9.2 General information

The ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-01 can be connected to the APC810 add-on UPS slot (this slot must be available).

For more information about installing the ready relay, see chapter Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service", section 13 "Installing the ready relay /2 in the add-on UPS slot" on page 403.

The information sheet included in delivery explains how to attach the label strips to the Automation PC 810.

3.9.3 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Accessories	
5AC801.RDYR-01		

Table 113: 5AC801.RDYR-01 - Order data

3.9.4 Pinout

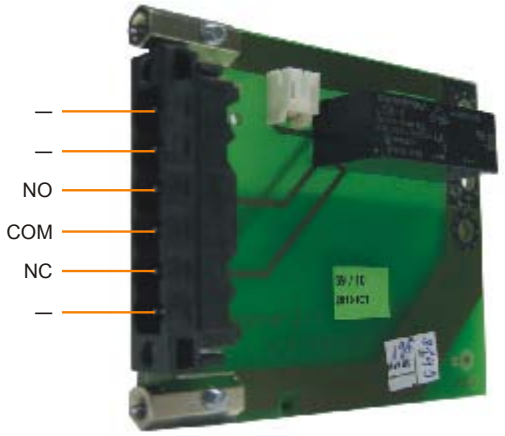
Pin	Assignment	Description	Figure
1	-	Not connected	
2	-	Not connected	
3	NO	Normally open	
4	COM	Change-over contact	
5	NC	Normally closed	
6	-	Not connected	

Table 114: 5AC801.RDYR-01 - Pinout

3.9.5 Contents of delivery

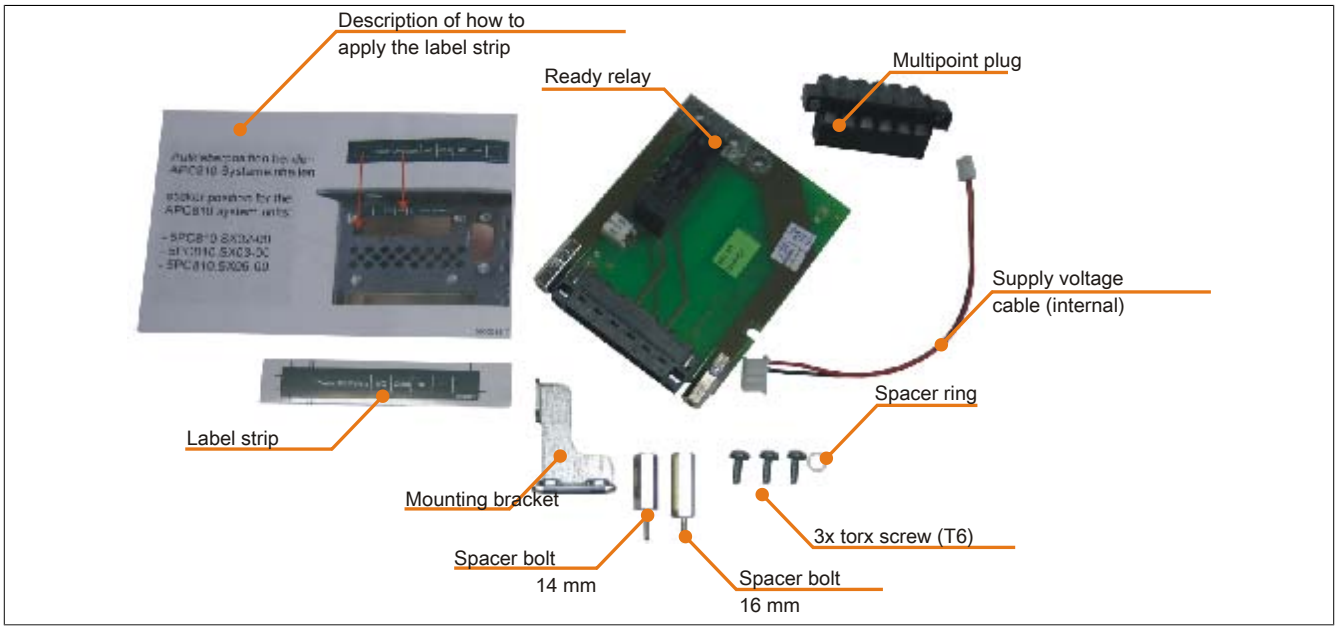


Figure 70: 5AC801.RDYR-01 - Contents of delivery

3.10 Add-on interfaces (IF option)

3.10.1 General information

An additional interface (CAN or combined RS232/422/485) can be installed in the APC810's IF optional slot.

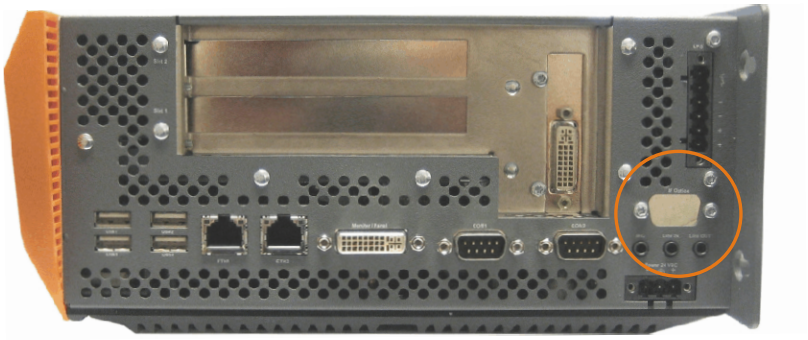


Figure 71: Add-on interfaces (IF option)

Information:

Am add-on interface drive can be added, removed or exchanged at any time.

Information:

Turn off power before adding or removing an add-on interface.

3.10.2 5AC600.CANI-00

3.10.2.1 General information

The add-on CAN interface is equipped with an Intel 82527 CAN controller, which conforms to CAN specifications 2.0 part A/B. The CAN controller can trigger an NMI (non-maskable interrupt).

3.10.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Serial adapters	
5AC600.CANI-00	CAN Interface; For APC620, APC810 or PPC700.	

Table 115: 5AC600.CANI-00 - Order data

3.10.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5AC600.CANI-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Interfaces	
CAN	
Quantity	1
Controller	Bosch CC770 (compatible with Intel 82527 CAN controller)
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
Terminating resistor	
Type	Can be activated and deactivated using a sliding switch
Default setting	Disabled
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR

Table 116: 5AC600.CANI-00 - Technical data

3.10.2.4 Pinout

Add-on CAN		
Type	Electrically isolated	
Transfer rate	Max. 500 kbit/s	
Bus length	Max. 1000 meters	
Pin	**Assignment**	9-pin DSUB plug
1	NC	
2	CAN low	
3	GND	
4	NC	
5	NC	
6	Reserved	
7	CAN high	
8	NC	
9	NC	

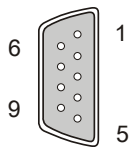


Table 117: Pinout - CAN

3.10.2.5 I/O address and IRQ

Resource	Default setting	Additional setting options
I/O address	384h / 385h	-
IRQ	IRQ10	NMI[1]

Table 118: Add-on CAN - I/O address and IRQ

1 NMI = Non Maskable Interrupt.

The IRQ setting can be changed in the BIOS setup. Please note any potential conflicts with other resources when changing this setting.

I/O address	Register	Function
384h	Address register	Defines the register number to access.
385h	Data registers	Access to the register defined in the address register.

3.10.2.6 Bus length and cable type

The type of cable used depends largely on the required bus length and the number of nodes. The bus length is mainly determined by the bit rate. In accordance with CiA (CAN in Automation) the maximum bus length is 1000 meters.

The following bus lengths are permitted with a maximum oscillator tolerance of 0.121%:

Distance [m]	Transfer rate [kbit/s]
≤ 1000	Typ. 50
≤ 200	Typ. 250
≤ 60	Typ. 500

Table 119: CAN - Bus length and transfer rate

The material used for the cable should preferably have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

CAN cables	Property
Signal lines	
Cable cross section	2x 0.25 mm² (24AWG/19), tinned Cu wire
Wire insulation	PE
Conductor resistance	≤ 82 Ω / km
Stranding	Wires stranded in pairs
Shield	Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line	
Cable cross section	1x 0,34 mm² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire
Wire insulation	PE
Conductor resistance	≤ 59 Ω / km
Outer sheathing	
Material	PUR mixture
Features	Halogen-free
Cable shielding	From tinned copper wires

Table 120: CAN - Cable requirements

3.10.2.7 Terminating resistor

CAN networks are cabled using a bus structure where both ends of the bus are equipped with terminating resistors. The add-on CAN interface has an integrated terminating resistor (delivery state: disabled with the setting "Off").

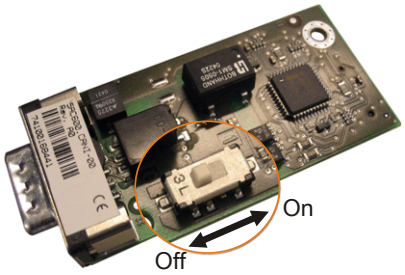


Figure 72: 5AC600.CANI-00 - Terminating resistor for add-on CAN interface

3.10.2.8 Contents of delivery

The screws included in the mounting kit are to be used for installation.

Figure 73: 5AC600.CANI-00 - Contents of the delivery / mounting material

3.10.2.9 Driver support

Because of the Dual Core processors, the INACAN.SYS driver version 2.36, contained in the PVI setup 2.6.0.3105, is required for the operation.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

3.10.3 5AC600.485I-00

3.10.3.1 General information

The serial interface is a combined RS232/RS422/RS485 interface. The operating mode (RS232/RS422/RS485) is selected automatically, depending on the electrical connection.

3.10.3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Serial adapters	
5AC600.485I-00	RS232/422/485 Interface; for APC620, APC810 and PPC700.	

Table 121: 5AC600.485I-00 - Order data

3.10.3.3 Technical data

Product ID	5AC600.485I-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes
Interfaces	
COM1	
Type	RS232, not modem-capable, electrically isolated
Design	9-pin DSUB plug
Max. baud rate	115 kbit/s
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 122: 5AC600.485I-00 - Technical data

3.10.3.4 Pinout

Add-on RS232/422/485			
	RS232	**RS422/485**	
Type	RS232 not modem compatible; Electrically isolated		
UART	16550-compatible, 16-byte FIFO		
Transfer rate	Max. 115 kbit/s		
Bus length	Max. 15 meters	Max. 1200 meters	
Pin	**RS232 pinout**	**RS422 pinout**	
1	NC	TXD\	
2	RXD	NC	
3	TXD	NC	
4	NC	TXD	
5	GND	GND	
6	NC	RXD\	
7	RTS	NC	
8	CTS	NC	
9	NC	RXD	

9-pin DSUB plug

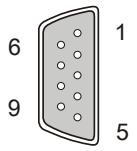


Table 123: Pinout - RS232/RS422

3.10.3.5 I/O address and IRQ

Resource	Default setting	Additional setting options
I/O address	2E8h	238, 2F8, 338, 3E8, 3F8
IRQ	IRQ10	IRQ 3, 4, 5, 7, 11, 12

Table 124: Add-on RS232/422/485 - I/O address and IRQ

The setting for the I/O address and the IRQ can be changed in the BIOS setup (under "Advanced" - submenu "Main board/Panel Features" - submenu "Legacy Devices", setting "COM E"). Please note any potential conflicts with other resources when changing this setting.

3.10.3.6 RS232 - Bus length and cable type

The maximum transfer rate of 115 kbit/s depends on the type of cable being used.

Distance [m]	Transfer rate [kbit/s]
≤ 15	Typ. 64
≤ 10	Typ. 115
≤ 5	Typ. 115

Table 125: RS232 - Bus length and transfer rate

The material used for the cable should preferably have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

RS232 cables	
Signal lines Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance Stranding Shield	 4x 0.16 mm² (26AWG), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 82 Ω / km Wires stranded in pairs Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance	 1x 0,34 mm² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 59 Ω / km
Outer sheathing Material Features Cable shielding	 PUR mixture Halogen-free From tinned copper wires

Table 126: RS232 - Cable requirements

3.10.3.7 RS422 - Bus length and cable type

The RTS line must be switched on to switch the transmitter to active.

The maximum transfer rate of 115 kbit/s depends on the type of cable being used.

Distance [m]	Transfer rate [kbit/s]
1200	Typ. 115

Table 127: RS422 - Bus length and transfer rate

The material used for the cable should preferably have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

RS422 cables	Property
Signal lines Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance Stranding Shield	 4x 0.25 mm² (24AWG/19), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 82 Ω / km wires stranded in pairs Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line Cable cross section Wire insulation Conductor resistance	 1x 0,34 mm² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire PE ≤ 59 Ω / km
Outer sheathing Material Features Cable shielding	 PUR mixture Halogen-free From tinned copper wires

Table 128: RS422 - Cable requirements

3.10.3.8 When operated as an RS485 interface

When operated in this mode, the pins of the RS422 default interface (1, 4, 6 and 9) must be used. Pins should be connected as shown.

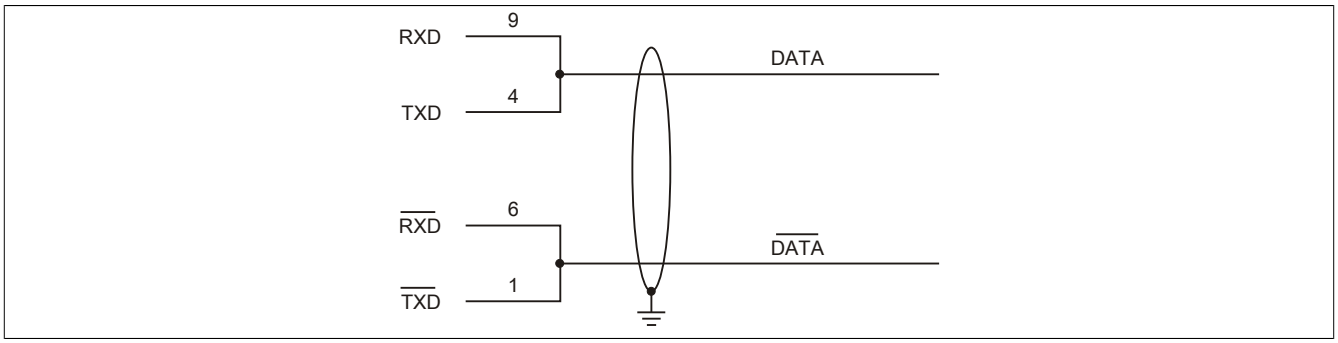


Figure 74: Add-on RS232/422/485 interface - Operated in RS485 mode

The RTS line must be switched by the driver for each transmission or reception; there is no automatic switch-back mechanism. This cannot be configured in Windows.

The voltage drop resulting from long cable lengths can lead to greater potential differences between bus stations, which can hinder communication. This can be improved by running ground wire with the others.

The line ends of the RS485 interface should (at least for longer line lengths or larger transfer rates) be closed. Normally a passive terminator can be used on the bus ends by connecting each of the signal lines with a 120 Ω resistor.

3.10.3.9 RS485 - Bus length and cable type

The maximum transfer rate of 115 kbit/s depends on the type of cable being used.

Distance [m]	Transfer rate [kbit/s]
1200	Typ. 115

Table 129: RS485 - Bus length and transfer rate

The material used for the cable should preferably have all or most of the following properties in order to reach an optimal transfer rate.

RS485 cables	Property
Signal lines	
Cable cross section	4x 0.25 mm² (24AWG/19), tinned Cu wire
Wire insulation	PE
Conductor resistance	≤ 82 Ω / km
Stranding	Wires stranded in pairs
Shield	Paired shield with aluminum foil
Grounding line	
Cable cross section	1x 0,34 mm² (22AWG/19), tinned Cu wire
Wire insulation	PE
Conductor resistance	≤ 59 Ω / km
Outer sheathing	
Material	PUR mixture
Features	Halogen-free
Cable shielding	From tinned copper wires

Table 130: RS422 - Cable requirements

3.10.3.10 Contents of delivery

The screws included in the mounting kit are to be used for installation.

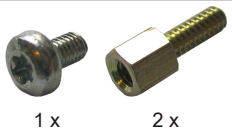


Figure 75: 5AC600.485I-00 - Contents of the delivery / mounting material

Chapter 3 • Commissioning

1 Installation

Devices are installed using the mounting plates found on the housing. These plates are designed for M5 screws.

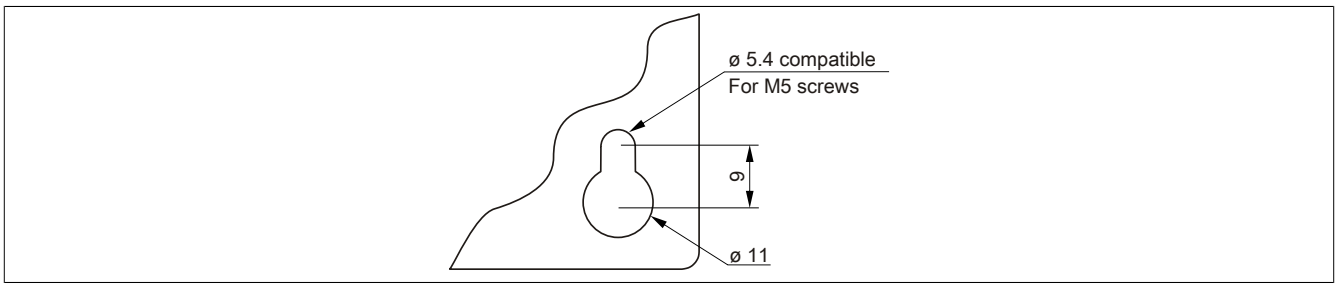


Figure 76: Mounting plates

The exact positioning of the mounting holes can be seen in the drilling templates in Chapter 2 "Technical data", section "Individual components" on page 65.

1.1 Procedure

1. Drill the necessary holes in the control cabinet. The exact position of the mounting holes is illustrated in the drilling templates.
2. Mount the B&R Industrial PC to the control cabinet using M5 screws.

1.2 Important mounting information

- Environmental conditions must be taken into consideration.
- This device must be mounted to a flat surface.
- This device is only certified for operation in closed rooms.
- This device must not be subjected to direct sunlight.
- Ventilation holes must not be covered.
- This device must be mounted in one of the approved orientations.
- The wall or control cabinet must be able to withstand four times the total weight of the device.
- The flex radius of connected cables (DVI, SDL, USB, etc.) must not be exceeded.

1.3 Mounting orientation

The APC810 must be mounted as described in the following sections.

1.3.1 Vertical mounting orientation

APC810 systems with or without a fan kit can be mounted in this orientation.

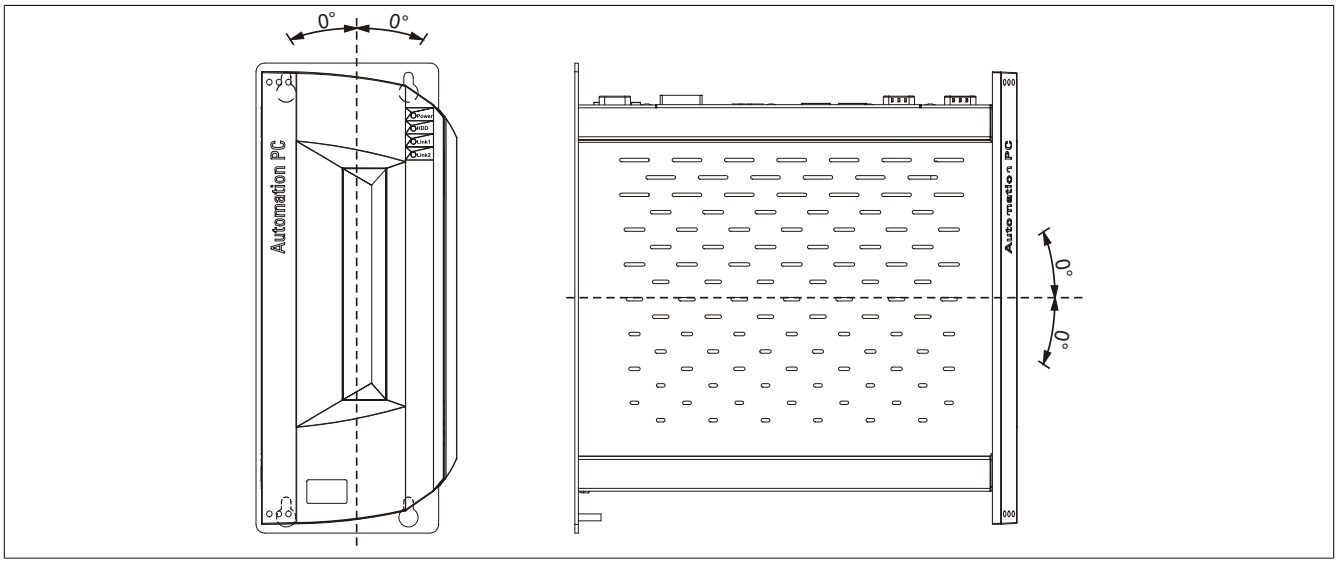


Figure 77: Vertical mounting orientation

In order to facilitate natural air circulation, devices must be mounted according to the spacing indicated in the section "Air circulation spacing" on page 172.

1.3.2 Horizontal mounting orientation

Operation in the horizontal mounting orientation (heat sink on top) requires the use of a fan kit. The maximum ambient temperature specification must be reduced by 5°C.

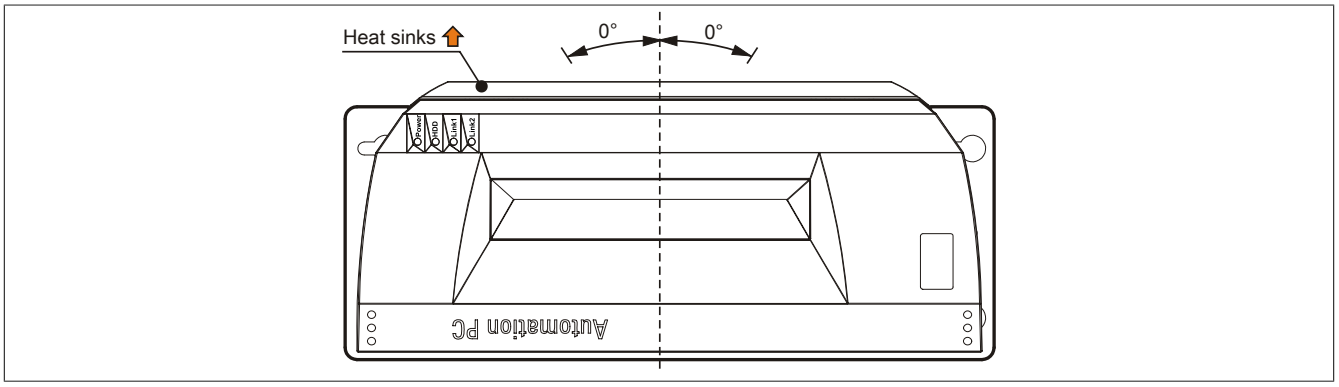


Figure 78: Horizontal mounting orientation

In order to facilitate natural air circulation, devices must be mounted according to the spacing indicated in the section "Air circulation spacing" on page 172.

1.4 Air circulation spacing

In order to guarantee sufficient air circulation, allow the specified amount of space above, below, to the side and behind the Automation PC 810 devices. The minimum specified spacing is indicated in the following diagram. This applies to all Automation PC 810 variants.

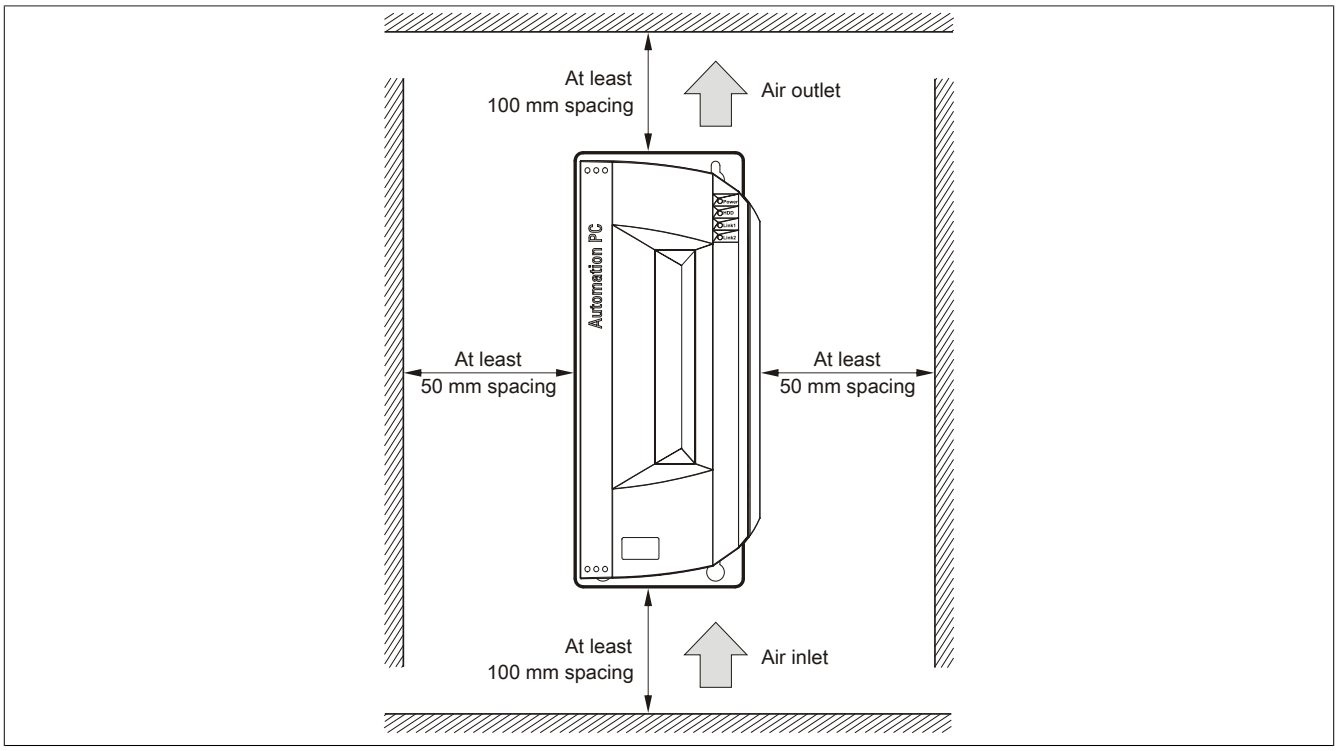


Figure 79: Standard mounting - Spacing

These defined distances are valid for both the vertical and horizontal mounting orientations for the APC810.

Information:

The spacing specifications for air circulation are based on the worst-case scenario for operation at the maximum specified ambient temperature (see "Temperature specifications" in the chapter "Technical data").

If the spacing specifications for air circulation cannot be adhered to, then the maximum specified temperatures for the temperature sensors (see "Temperature sensor locations" in chapter "Technical data") must be monitored by the user and appropriate measures taken if they are exceeded.

2 Cable connections

Flex radius specifications must be taken into account when laying or connecting cables.

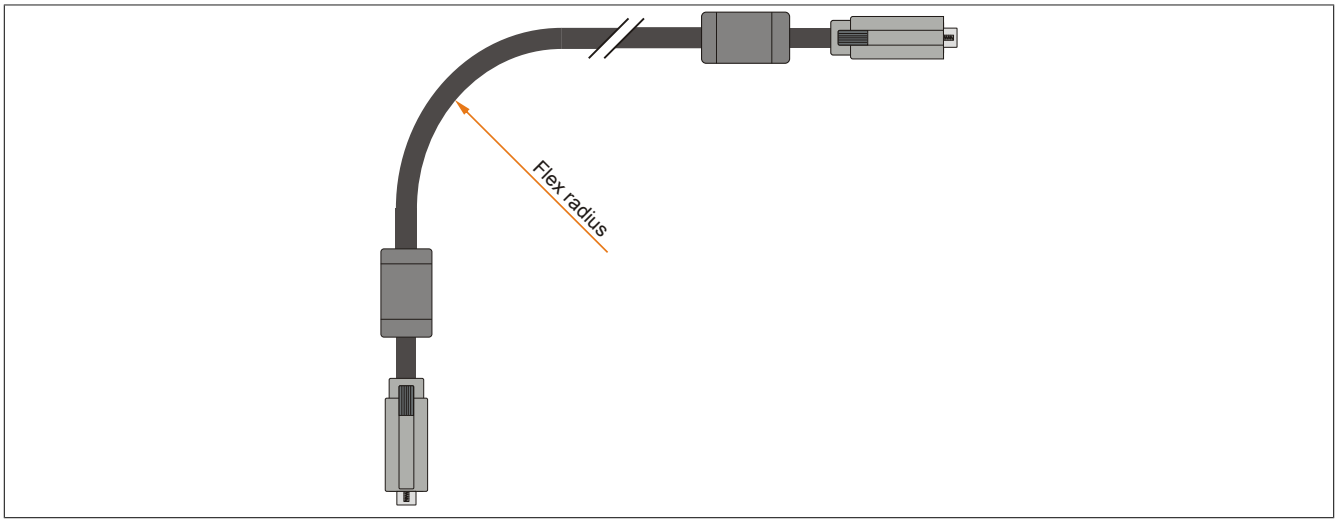


Figure 80: Flex radius - Cable connection

Information:

The specified flex radius can be found in the Automation Panel 800 or Automation Panel 900 user's manual, which can be downloaded as a PDF file from the B&R website at www.br-automation.com.

3 Grounding concept

Functional ground is a current path of low impedance between electrical circuits and ground. It is used, for example, to improve immunity to disturbances and not necessarily as a protective measure. It therefore serves only to deflect disturbances, not to provide any kind of protection against electric shock.

The functional ground on the device has 2 connections:

- Supply voltage
- Ground connection

To guarantee safe conductance of electric disturbances, the following points should be observed:

- The device should be connected to the central grounding point in the control cabinet using the shortest route possible.
- A cable with a minimum cross section of 2.5 mm² per connection should be used. If a cable with wire tip sleeves is connected to the 0TB103.9 or 0TB103.91 terminal block, then a cable with maximum 1.5 mm² per connection is possible.
- Note the line shielding concept; all connected data cables are used as shielded lines.

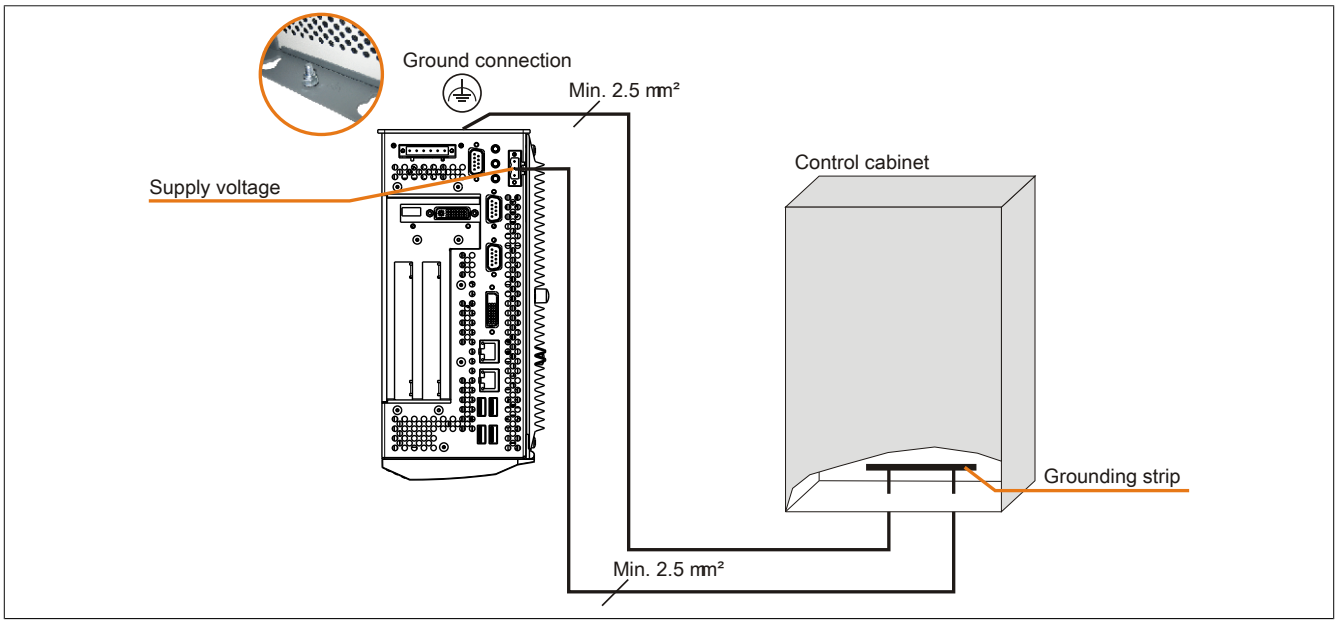


Figure 81: Grounding concept

4 General instructions for performing Temperature tests

The purpose of these instructions is to explain general procedures for performing application-specific temperature tests with B&R industrial PCs or Power Panels. However, these instructions are meant to serve only as a guideline.

4.1 Procedure

In order to obtain accurate results, the testing conditions should match the conditions in the field. This means that for the duration of the temperature tests, the target application should be running, the PC should be installed in the control cabinet that will be used, etc..

Additionally, a temperature sensor should be installed for the device being tested to provide live monitoring of the ambient temperature. In order to obtain accurate measurements, this sensor should be mounted at a distance of 5 to 10 cm from the B&R industrial PC, near the air intake (not near the exhaust).

All B&R industrial PCs and Power Panels are equipped with internal temperature sensors. These are installed in different locations for each series. The number of sensors and the temperature limits also vary from series to series.

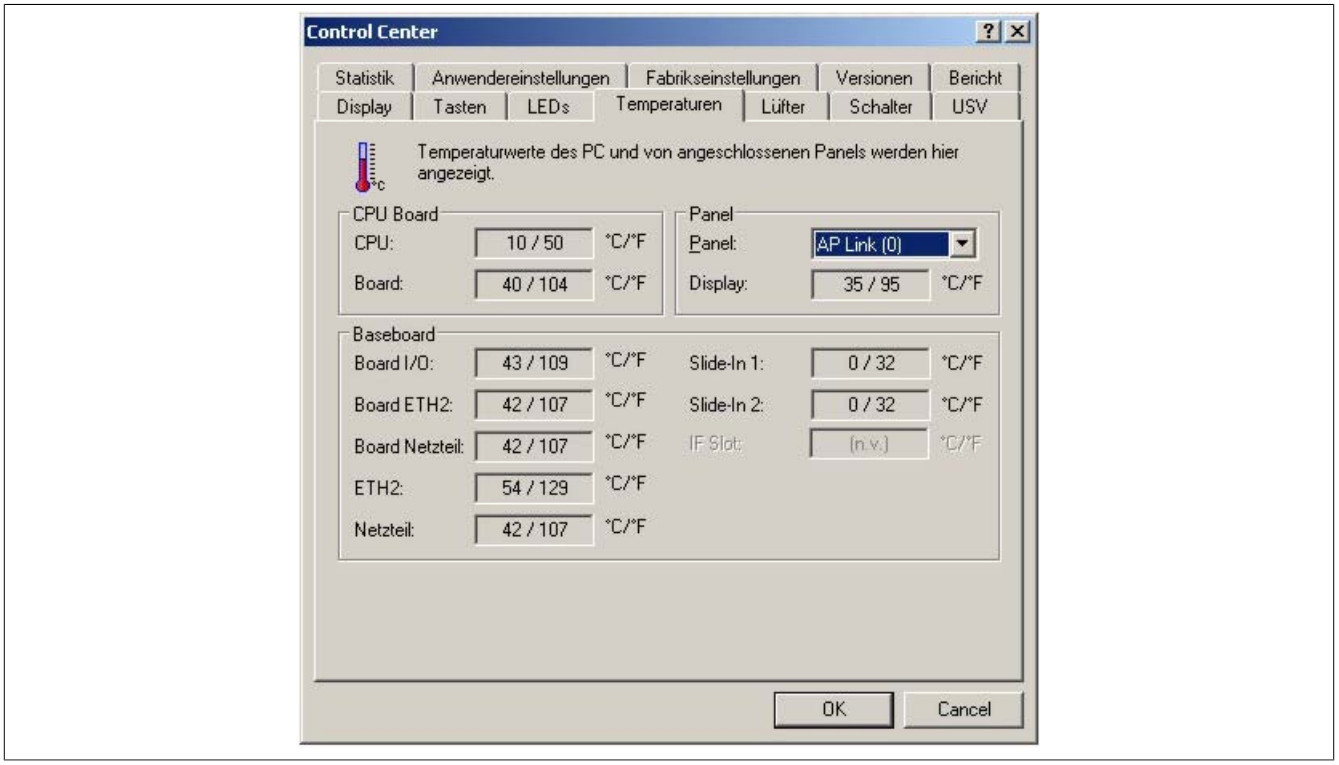
For information about the locations of temperature sensors and the maximum specified values, please see section "Temperature sensor locations" in Chapter 2 "Technical data".

To ensure a reliable evaluation of the temperature situation, a minimum of 8 hours are recommended for testing.

4.2 Evaluation of temperatures in Windows operating systems

4.2.1 Evaluation using B&R Control Center

The B&R Control Center can be used to evaluate the temperatures. The temperatures can be viewed on the "Temperatures" tab. The B&R Control Center can be downloaded at no cost from the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). The B&R Control Center uses the B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI).



A new application can be created if a historic recording of the data is required.

Information:

Software development kits such as the ADI .NET SDK are available on the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

4.2.2 Evaluation using the BurnIn tool from Passmark

If a new application is not created for evaluating the temperatures, B&R recommends using the BurnIn Test software tool from the company Passmark.

Standard and Professional versions of the BurnIn tool are available. In addition to the software package, there are also various loopback adapters (serial, parallel, USB, etc.) and test CDs/DVDs available. The exact software and loopback adapters used will determine the corresponding load that can be generated on the system and peripheral devices.

Information:

Loopback adapters are also available from Passmark. More information is available at www.passmark.com.

The following screenshots are based on Passmark BurnIn Pro Version V4 and an APC810 2-slot with DVD.

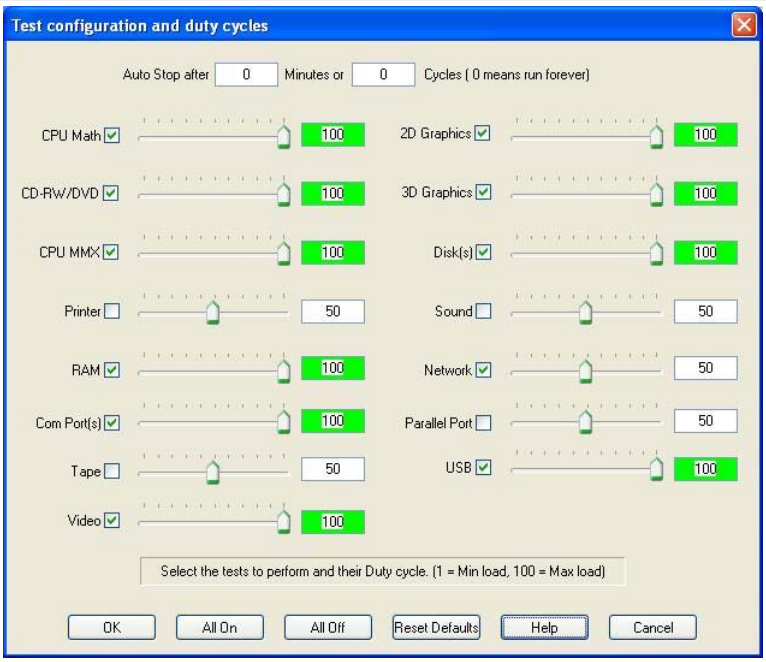


Figure 82: Settings for Passmark BurnIn Pro V4 with an APC810 2-slot with DVD

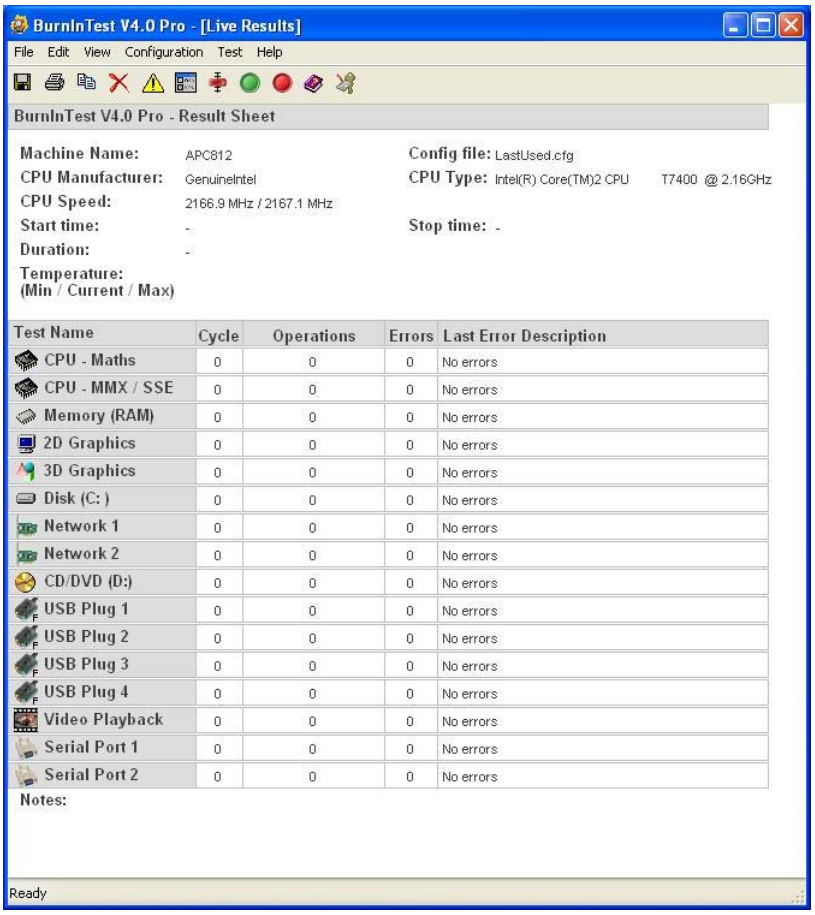


Figure 83: Test overview of an APC810 2-slot with DVD

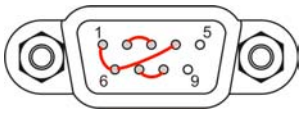
The respective test properties may need to be fine tuned depending on the availability of a loopback adapter and DVDs.

Information:

If there is no USB loopback adapter available, USB flash drives can also be used. The USB flash drives must be available in Windows as formatted drives. The test USB must then be deselected and the USB flash drives must be configured in the disk properties.

Information:

Serial loopback adapters are relatively easy to create yourself. Simple connect several pins with wires to the serial interface.



4.3 Evaluating the temperatures in an operating system other than Windows

For applications that don't use Windows, the temperatures can be evaluated using the B&R implementation guide. In addition to the implementation guide, there are also programs available in MS-DOS.

The implementation guide only describes the device-specific functions and not the main functions of the sample programs.

If code from the sample programs is used, please observe the notes in the implementation guide regarding the TODO statements, I/O access functions, etc.

Information:

Sample programs and implementation guides for all B&R Industrial PCs and Power Panel can be downloaded at no cost from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

4.4 Evaluating the measurement results

The maximum temperature value recorded by each sensor must not exceed the temperature limits specified in the user's manuals.

If the temperature tests cannot be performed in a climate controlled chamber, they can also be performed in an office environment. In this case, however, it is necessary to measure the ambient temperature. Experience at B&R has shown that values measured on passive systems (systems without a fan kit) can be projected linearly based on the ambient temperature. In order to be able to project the temperature values for systems with a fan kit, the fans must be running. It is also important to consider the speed, etc..

If the temperature tests are performed in a climate controlled chamber with fans, the devices will be cooled by these fans, and the results will be skewed. The measurement results for passive devices would therefore be unusable. In order to obtain accurate results in climate controlled chambers with fans, the chamber fans must be turned off and the device must be allowed to run for a sufficient amount of time (several hours) before beginning the test.

Example using an APC810 2-slot

The following example is only valid as long as the instructions for installation and mounting orientation provided in the user's manual are followed.

Temperature sensor	Measured temperature	Projected temperature	
Ambient temperature	20°C	35°C	45°C
CPU	48°C	63°C	73°C
CPU board	51°C	66°C	76°C
Board I/O	51°C	66°C	76°C
Board ETH2	52°C	67°C	77°C
Board power supply	51°C	66°C	76°C
ETH2	65°C	80°C	90°C
Power supply	51°C	66°C	76°C

Table 131: Evaluation example using an APC810 2-slot

5 Connection examples

The following examples provide an overview of the configuration options for connecting Automation Panel 800 and Automation Panel 900 and/or Automation Panel 800 devices with the APC810. The following questions will be answered:

- How are Automation Panel 900 devices connected to the monitor / panel output of the APC810, and what needs to be considered?
- How are Automation Panel 800 devices connected to the monitor / panel output of the APC810, and what needs to be considered?
- How are Automation Panel 900 devices connected simultaneously to the Monitor / Panel output on the optional SDL AP Link of the APC810 and what needs to be considered?
- What are "Display Clone" and "Extended Desktop" modes?
- How many Automation Panel 900 devices can be connected per line?
- How many Automation Panel 900 devices can be connected to an Automation Panel 800 device per line?
- How are the connected devices internally numbered?
- Are there limitations to the segment length and if so, what are they?
- What cables and link modules are needed?
- Do BIOS settings have to be changed for a specific configuration?

5.1 Selecting the display units

If an Automation Panel 800 and an Automation Panel 900 should be connected on the same line, the devices must have the same display type. The following table lists the AP900 devices that can be connected on the same line with an AP800 device.

Automation Panel 800	Automation Panel 900
5AP820.1505-00	5AP920.1505-01 5AP951.1505-01 5AP980.1505-01 5AP981.1505-01
5AP880.1505-00	5AP920.1505-01 5AP951.1505-01 5AP980.1505-01 5AP981.1505-01

Table 132: Selecting the display units

5.2 One Automation Panel 900 via onboard DVI

An Automation Panel 900 with max. SXGA resolution is connected to the integrated DVI interface (onboard). As an alternative, an office TFT with DVI interface or an analog monitor (using adapter with model no. 5AC900.1000-00) can also be used. A separate cable is used for touch screen and USB. If USB devices are to be operated on the Automation Panel 900, the maximum distance is 5 meters. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

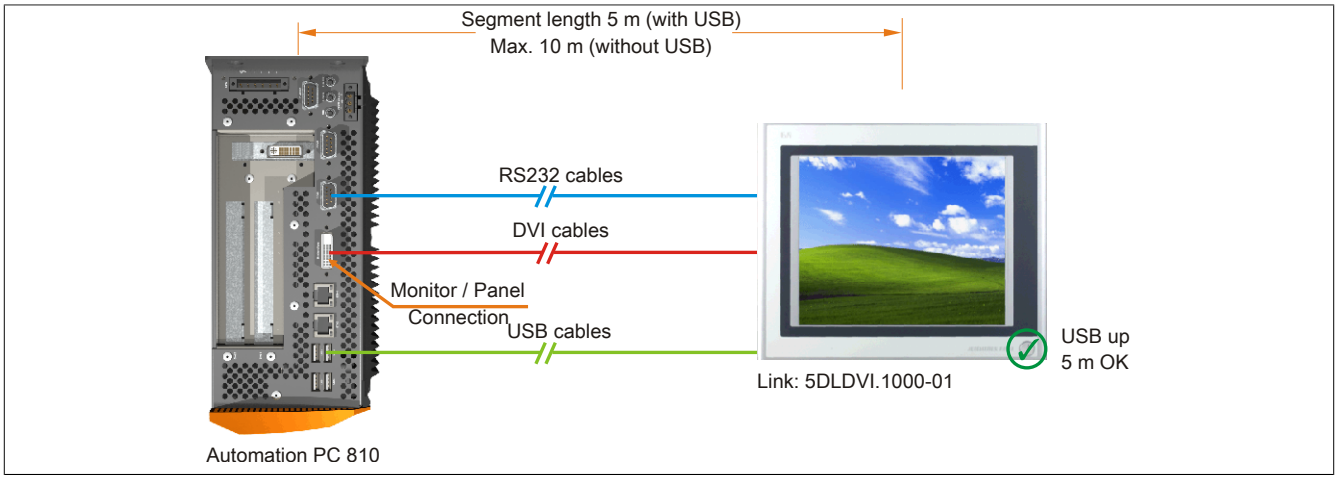


Figure 84: One Automation Panel 900 via onboard DVI (sample photo)

5.2.1 Basic system requirements

The following table shows the possible combinations of APC810 system unit and CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.BM45-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. SXGA
5PC800.BM45-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. SXGA

Table 133: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

5.2.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLDVI.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link DVI receiver** connections for DVI-D, RS232 and USB 2.0 (Type B); 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900

Table 134: Link modules

5.2.3 Cables

Select one Automation Panel 900 cable each from the 3 required types.

Model number	Description	Length
5CADVI.0018-00	DVI-D cable, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±50 mm
5CADVI.0050-00	DVI-D cable, 5 m.	5 m ±80 mm
5CADVI.0100-00	DVI-D cable, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
9A0014.02	RS232 extension cable for remote operation of a display unit with touch screen, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±50 mm
9A0014.05	RS232 extension cable for remote operation of a display unit with touch screen, 5 m.	5 m ±80 mm
9A0014.10	RS232 extension cable for remote operation of a display unit with touch screen, 10 m.	10 m ±100 mm
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connection cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connection cable type A - type B, 5 m.	5 m ±50 mm

Table 135: Cables for DVI configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a PDF file from the B&R website at www.br-automation.com.

5.2.4 Possible Automation Panel units, resolutions and segment lengths

The following Automation Panel 900 units can be used. In rare cases, the segment length is limited according to the resolution.

Model number	Diagonal	Resolution	Touch screen	Keys	Max. segment length
5AP920.1043-01	10.4"	VGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m[1)]
5AP920.1214-01	12.1"	SVGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m[1)]
5AP920.1505-01	15.0"	XGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m[1)]
5AP920.1706-01	17.0"	SXGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m[1)]
5AP920.1906-01	19.0"	SXGA	✓	-	5 m / 10 m[1)]

Table 136: Possible Automation Panel units, resolutions and segment lengths

1) USB support is not possible on the Automation Panel 900 because USB is limited to 5 m.

Information:

The DVI transfer mode does not allow reading statistical values on Automation Panel 900 units.

5.2.5 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

5.3 One Automation Panel 900 via onboard SDL

An Automation Panel 900 is connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via an SDL cable. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

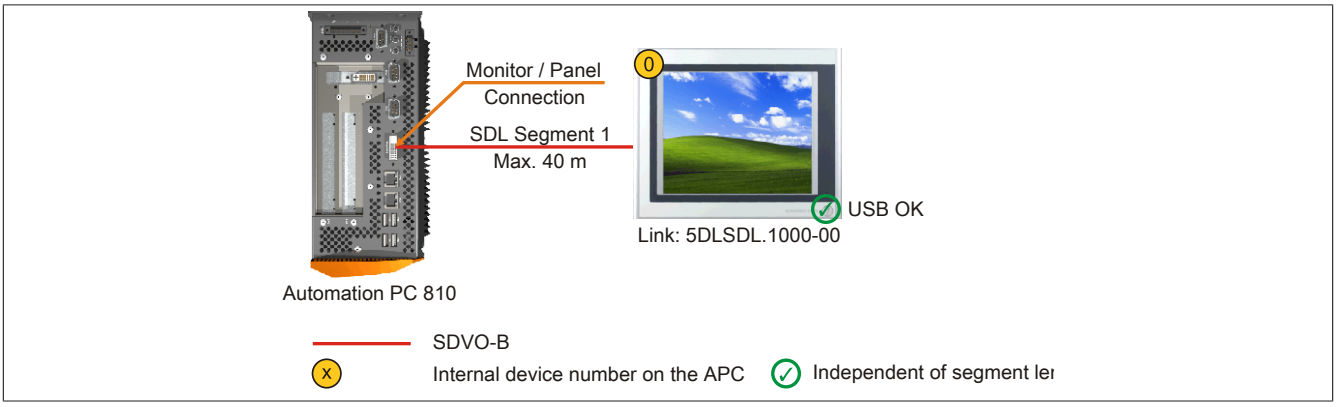


Figure 85: One Automation Panel 900 via onboard SDL (sample photo)

5.3.1 Basic system requirements

The following table shows the possible combinations of APC810 system unit and CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.BM45-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.BM45-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 137: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

5.3.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900

Table 138: Link modules

5.3.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Model number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m	5 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m	10 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m	15 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m	20 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m	25 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m	30 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL flex cable, 1.8 m	1.8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL flex cable, 5 m	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL flex cable, 10 m	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL flex cable, 15 m	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL flex cable, 20 m	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL flex cable, 25 m	25 m ±225 mm
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL flex cable, 30 m	30 m ±270 mm
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 30 m	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 40 m	40 m ±380 mm
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 43 m	43 m ±410 mm

Table 139: Cables for SDL configurations

Model number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 1.8 m	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 5 m	5 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 10 m	10 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 15 m	15 m ±100 mm

Table 139: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a PDF file from the B&R website at www.br-automation.com.

5.3.3.1 Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the SDL cable being used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-

Table 140: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

5.3.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

5.4 One Automation Panel 800 via onboard SDL

An Automation Panel 800 is connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via an SDL cable. USB devices can only be connected directly to the extension keyboard (without a hub).

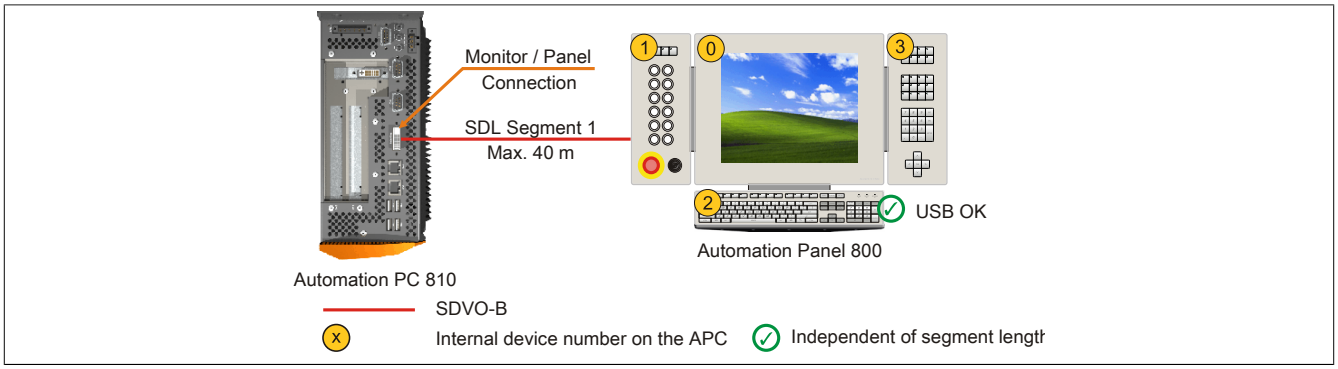


Figure 86: One Automation Panel 800 via onboard SDL (sample photo)

5.4.1 Basic system requirements

The following table shows the possible combinations of APC810 system unit and CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.BM45-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.BM45-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 141: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

5.4.2 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 800 SDL cable from the following table.

Model number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-20	SDL cable flex for Automation Panel 800, 1.8 m.	1.8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-20	SDL cable flex for Automation Panel 800, 5 m.	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-20	SDL cable flex for Automation Panel 800, 10 m.	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-20	SDL cable flex for Automation Panel 800, 15 m.	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-20	SDL cable flex for Automation Panel 800, 20 m.	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-20	SDL cable flex for Automation Panel 800, 25 m.	25 m ±230 mm
5CASDL.0300-30	SDL cable flex for Automation Panel 800 with extender, 30 m.	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-30	SDL cable flex for Automation Panel 800 with extender, 40 m.	40 m ±380 mm

Table 142: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 800 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a PDF file from the B&R website at www.br-automation.com.

5.4.2.1 Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the SDL cable being used:

Cables	Resolution
Segment length [m]	XGA 1024 x 768
1.8	5CASDL.0018-20
5	5CASDL.0050-20
10	5CASDL.0100-20
15	5CASDL.0150-20
20	5CASDL.0200-20
25	5CASDL.0250-20
30	5CASDL.0300-30
40	5CASDL.0400-30

Table 143: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

5.4.3 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

5.5 One AP900 and one AP800 via onboard SDL

An Automation Panel 900 and an Automation Panel 800 are connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via SDL.

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (segment 1 + segment 2) of 30 m on the two displays. Starting at a distance of 30 m, USB is only available on the first display (front and back) up to a maximum of 40 m. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel 900 or extension keyboard (without a hub).

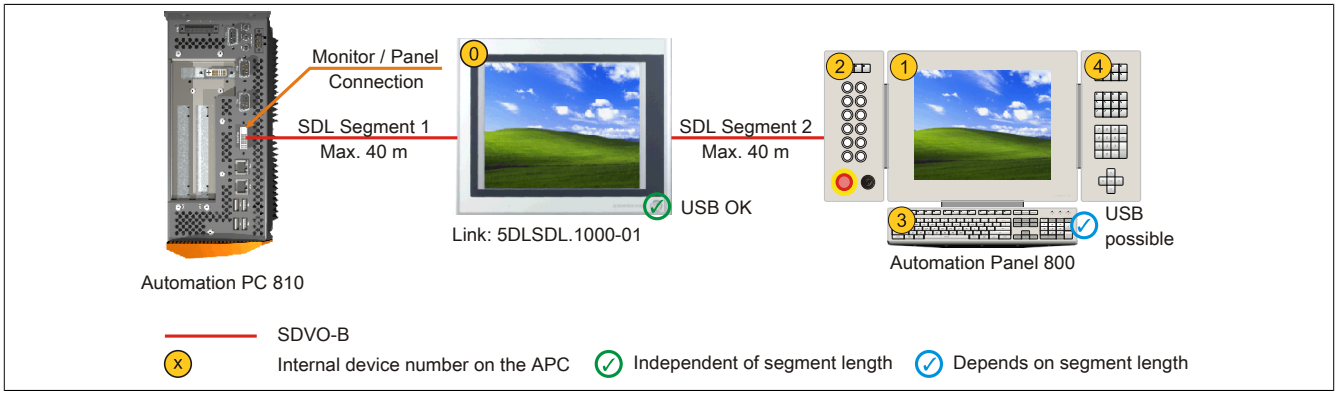


Figure 87: One AP900 and one AP800 via onboard SDL (sample photo)

5.5.1 Basic system requirements

The following table shows the possible combinations of APC810 system unit and CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.BM45-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.BM45-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 144: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

5.5.2 Link modules

> **Information:**
>
> **A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.**

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver** Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900

Table 145: Link modules

5.5.3 Cables

For a selection of SDL cables for connecting the AP900 display to the AP900 display, see see "Cables" on page 182.

For a selection of SDL cables for connecting the AP800 display to the AP900 display, see see "Cables" on page 184.

> **Information:**
>
> **Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in chapter "Accessories".**

5.5.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

5.6 Four Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL

An Automation Panel 900 is connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via an SDL cable. Up to three other Automation Panels of the same type are connected to this Automation Panel and operated via SDL. All four panels show the same content (Display Clone).

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (SDL segment 1 + SDL segment 2) of 30 m on the first two panels (front and back side). From a distance of 30 m and longer, USB is only available for the first panel (front and back side). USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

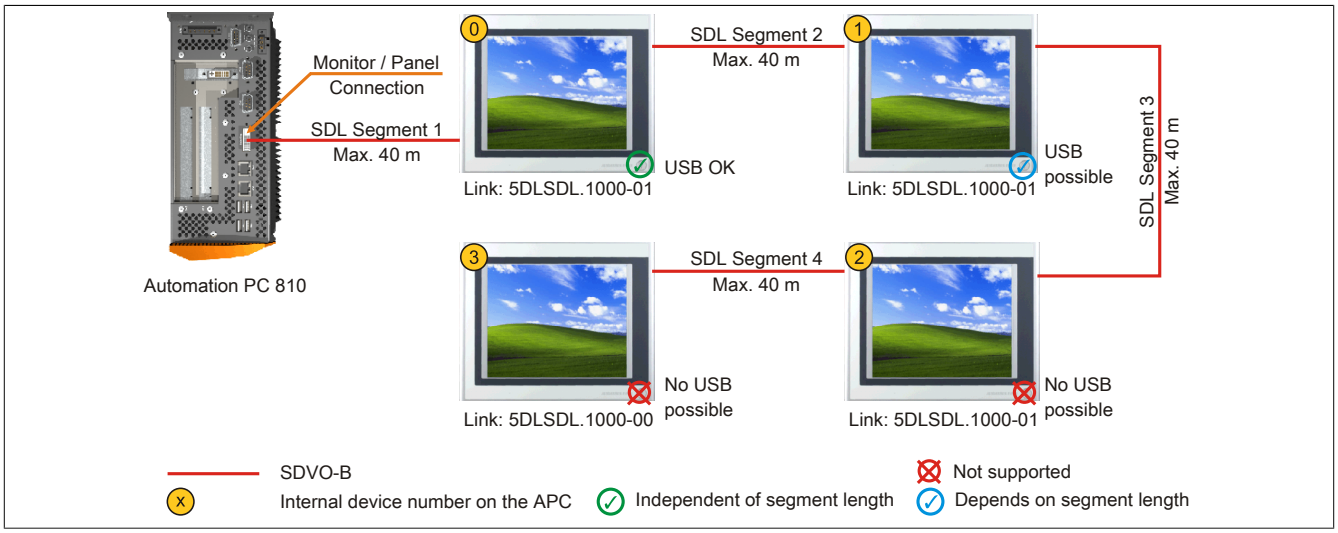


Figure 88: Four Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL (sample photo)

5.6.1 Basic system requirements

The following table shows the possible combinations of APC810 system unit and CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.BM45-00	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.BM45-01	✓	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 146: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

5.6.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5DLSDL.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver** Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900

Table 147: Link modules

5.6.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Model number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m	5 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m	10 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m	15 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m	20 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m	25 m ±100 mm

Table 148: Cables for SDL configurations

Model number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m	30 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL flex cable, 1.8 m	1.8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL flex cable, 5 m	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL flex cable, 10 m	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL flex cable, 15 m	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL flex cable, 20 m	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL flex cable, 25 m	25 m ±225 mm
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL flex cable, 30 m	30 m ±270 mm
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 30 m	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 40 m	40 m ±380 mm
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 43 m	43 m ±410 mm
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 1.8 m	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 5 m	5 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 10 m	10 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 15 m	15 m ±100 mm

Table 148: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a PDF file from the B&R website at www.br-automation.com.

5.6.3.1 Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the SDL cable being used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-

Table 149: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

5.6.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

5.7 One Automation Panel 900 via SDL AP Link

An Automation Panel 900 unit is connected to the optional SDL transmitter (AP Link) via an SDL cable. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

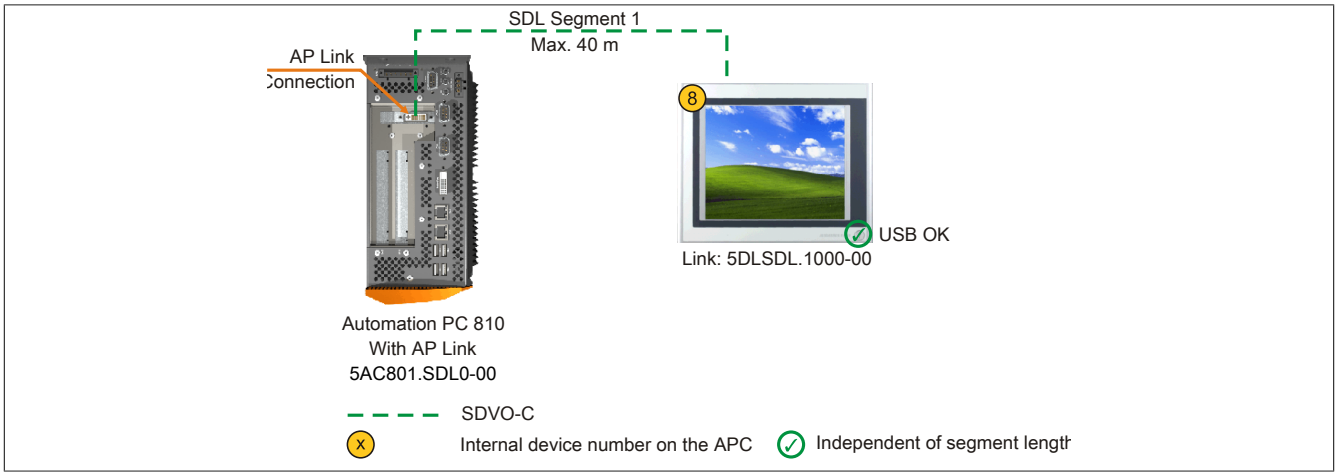


Figure 89: One Automation Panel 900 via SDL AP Link (sample photo)

5.7.1 Basic system requirements

The following table shows the possible combinations of APC810 system unit and CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00[1)]	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.BM45-00	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.BM45-01	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 150: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

1) AP Link cannot be installed.

5.7.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5AC801.SDL0-00	**APC810 AP Link SDL transmitter** Automation Panel SDL link transmitter	For Automation PC 810

Table 151: Link modules

5.7.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Model number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m	5 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m	10 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m	15 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m	20 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m	25 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m	30 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL flex cable, 1.8 m	1.8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL flex cable, 5 m	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL flex cable, 10 m	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL flex cable, 15 m	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL flex cable, 20 m	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL flex cable, 25 m	25 m ±225 mm

Table 152: Cables for SDL configurations

Model number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL flex cable, 30 m	30 m ±270 mm
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 30 m	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 40 m	40 m ±380 mm
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 43 m	43 m ±410 mm
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 1.8 m	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 5 m	5 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 10 m	10 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 15 m	15 m ±100 mm

Table 152: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a PDF file from the B&R website at www.br-automation.com.

5.7.3.1 Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the SDL cable being used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-

Table 153: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

5.7.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM D must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the AP Link connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

5.8 Four Automation Panel 900 units via SDL AP Link

An Automation Panel 900 unit is connected to the optional SDL transmitter (AP Link) via an SDL cable. Three other Automation Panels of the same type are connected to this Automation Panel and operated via SDL. All four panels show the same content (Display Clone).

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (SDL segment 1 + SDL segment 2) of 30 m on the first two panels (front and back side). From a distance of 30 m and longer, USB is only available for the first panel (front and back side). USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without a hub).

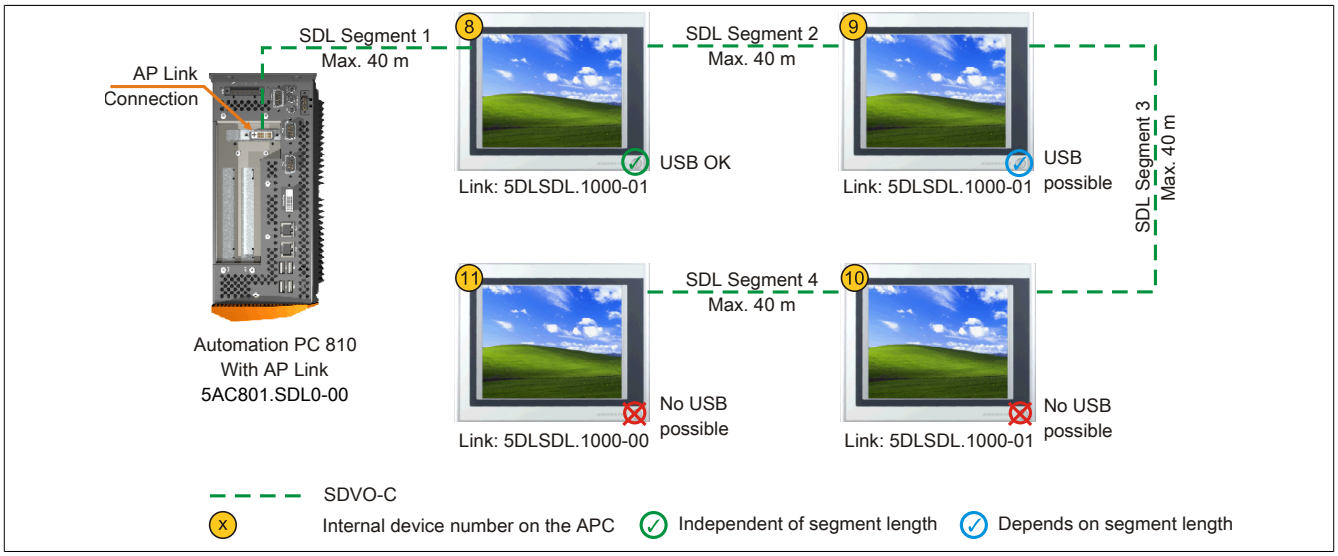


Figure 90: Four Automation Panel 900 units via SDL AP Link (sample photo)

5.8.1 Basic system requirements

The following table shows the possible combinations of APC810 system unit and CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00[1)]	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.BM45-00	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.BM45-01	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 154: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

1) AP Link cannot be installed.

5.8.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5DLSDL.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver** Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5AC801.SDL0-00	**APC810 AP Link SDL transmitter** Automation Panel SDL link transmitter	For Automation PC 810

Table 155: Link modules

5.8.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Model number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m	5 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m	10 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m	15 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m	20 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m	25 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m	30 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL flex cable, 1.8 m	1.8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL flex cable, 5 m	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL flex cable, 10 m	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL flex cable, 15 m	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL flex cable, 20 m	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL flex cable, 25 m	25 m ±225 mm
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL flex cable, 30 m	30 m ±270 mm
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 30 m	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 40 m	40 m ±380 mm
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 43 m	43 m ±410 mm
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 1.8 m	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 5 m	5 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 10 m	10 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 15 m	15 m ±100 mm

Table 156: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a PDF file from the B&R website at www.br-automation.com.

5.8.3.1 Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the SDL cable being used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-

Table 157: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

5.8.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM D must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the AP Link connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

5.9 Two Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link

An Automation Panel 900 (max. UXGA) is connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via an SDL cable. A second Automation Panel 900 (max. UXGA) is connected to the optional SDL transmitter (AP Link) via an SDL cable. The Automation Panels show different content (Extended Desktop) and can be different types.

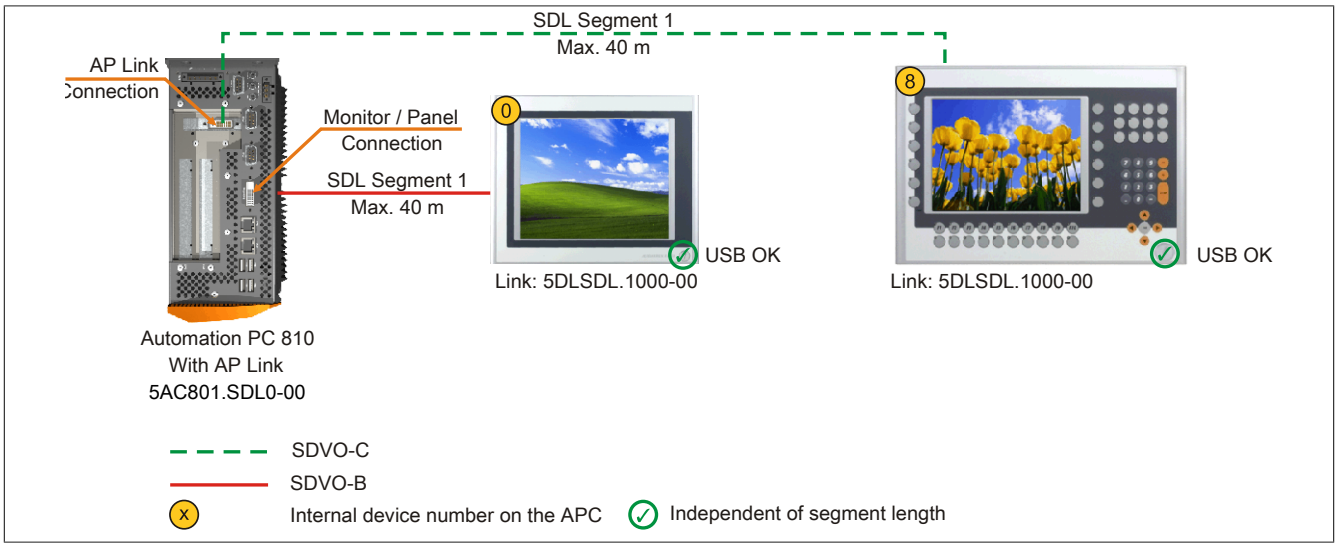


Figure 91: Two Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link (sample photo)

5.9.1 Basic system requirements

The following table shows the possible combinations of APC810 system unit and CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00[1)]	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.BM45-00	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.BM45-01	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 158: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

1) AP Link cannot be installed.

5.9.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5AC801.SDL0-00	**APC810 AP Link SDL transmitter** Automation Panel SDL link transmitter	For Automation PC 810

Table 159: Link modules

5.9.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Model number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m	5 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m	10 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m	15 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m	20 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m	25 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m	30 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL flex cable, 1.8 m	1.8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL flex cable, 5 m	5 m ±45 mm

Table 160: Cables for SDL configurations

Model number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL flex cable, 10 m	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL flex cable, 15 m	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL flex cable, 20 m	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL flex cable, 25 m	25 m ±225 mm
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL flex cable, 30 m	30 m ±270 mm
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 30 m	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 40 m	40 m ±380 mm
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 43 m	43 m ±410 mm
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 1.8 m	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 5 m	5 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 10 m	10 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 15 m	15 m ±100 mm

Table 160: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a PDF file from the B&R website at www.br-automation.com.

5.9.3.1 Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the SDL cable being used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-

Table 161: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

5.9.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C or COM D must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel or AP Link connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

5.10 Eight Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link

Four Automation Panel 900 units (max. UXGA) are connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via SDL. Four additional Automation Panel 900 units (max. UXGA) are connected to the optional SDL transmitter (AP Link). The Automation Panels in each line must be the same type. The two lines show different content (Extended Desktop), but panels in the same line show the same content (Display Clone).

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (SDL segment 1 + SDL segment 2) of 30m on the first two panels (front and back side). From a distance of 30 m and longer, USB is only available for the first panel on each line. USB devices can only be connected directly to the Automation Panel (without hub).

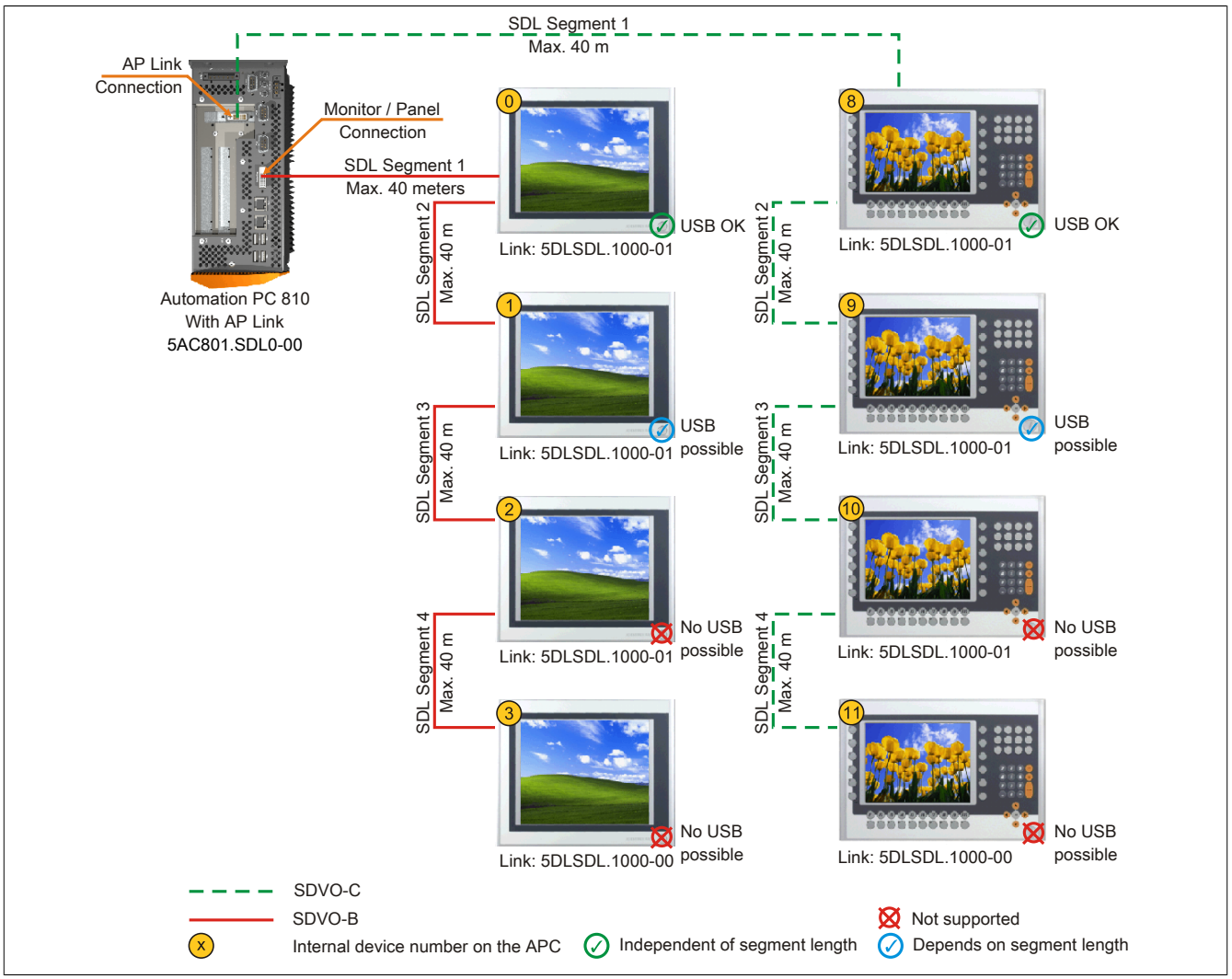


Figure 92: Eight Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link (sample photo)

5.10.1 Basic system requirements

The following table shows the possible combinations of APC810 system unit and CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00[1)]	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.BM45-00	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.BM45-01	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 162: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

1) AP Link cannot be installed.

5.10.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-00	**Automation Panel Link SDL receiver** Connection for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5DLSDL.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver** Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5AC801.SDL0-00	**APC810 AP Link SDL transmitter** Automation Panel SDL link transmitter	For Automation PC 810

Table 163: Link modules

5.10.3 Cables

Select an Automation Panel 900 cable from the following table.

Model number	Description	Length
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m	5 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m	10 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m	15 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m	20 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m	25 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m	30 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL flex cable, 1.8 m	1.8 m ±20 mm
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL flex cable, 5 m	5 m ±45 mm
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL flex cable, 10 m	10 m ±90 mm
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL flex cable, 15 m	15 m ±135 mm
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL flex cable, 20 m	20 m ±180 mm
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL flex cable, 25 m	25 m ±225 mm
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL flex cable, 30 m	30 m ±270 mm
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 30 m	30 m ±280 mm
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 40 m	40 m ±380 mm
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL flex cable with extender, 43 m	43 m ±410 mm
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 1.8 m	1.8 m ±30 mm
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 5 m	5 m ±50 mm
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 10 m	10 m ±100 mm
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable, 45° connector, 15 m	15 m ±100 mm

Table 164: Cables for SDL configurations

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in the Automation Panel 900 User's Manual. This can be downloaded as a PDF file from the B&R website at www.br-automation.com.

5.10.3.1 Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the SDL cable being used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-03
5	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-03
10	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-03
15	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-03	- - -
20	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-03	- -
25	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-03	- -	- -
30	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	5CASDL.0300-00 5CASDL.0300-03	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- 5CASDL.0300-13	- -
40	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0400-13	-

Table 165: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

5.10.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C or COM D must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel or AP Link connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

5.11 Six AP900 and two AP800 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link

Three Automation Panel 900 (max. UXGA) units and one Automation Panel 800 are connected to the integrated SDL interface (onboard) via SDL. Additionally, three Automation Panel 900 (max. UXGA) units and one Automation Panel 800 are operated on the optional SDL transmitters. The Automation Panels in each line must be the same type. The two lines show different content (Extended Desktop), but displays in the same line show the same content (Display Clone).

USB is supported up to a maximum distance (segment 1 + segment 2) of 30 m on the first two displays. Starting at a distance of 30 m, USB is only available on the first display (front and back) up to a maximum of 40 m. USB devices can only be connected directly to Automation Panel 900 devices (without a hub).

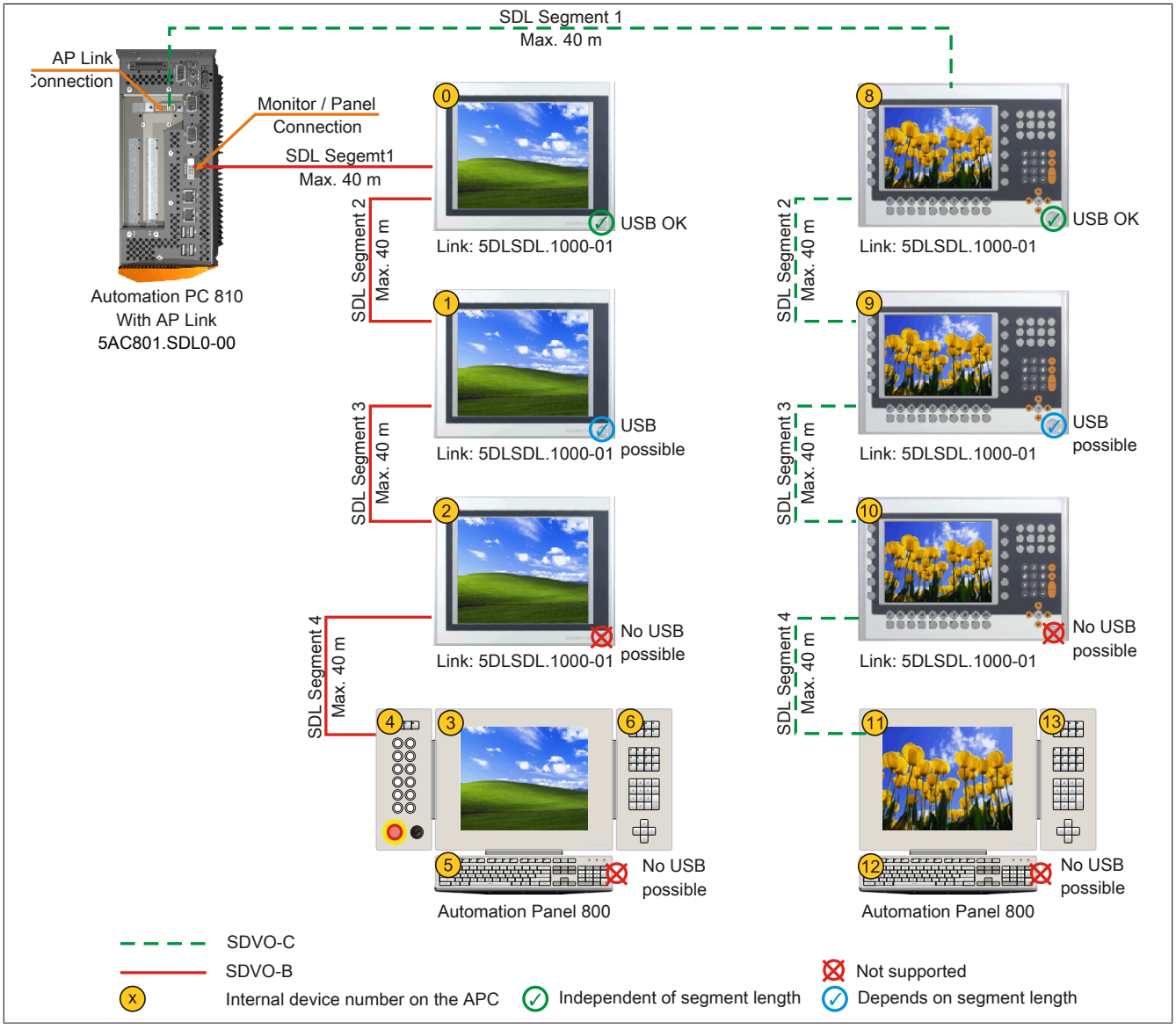


Figure 93: Six AP900 and two AP800 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link (sample photo)

5.11.1 Basic system requirements

The following table shows the possible combinations of APC810 system unit and CPU board to implement the configuration shown in the figure above. If a combination results in a limitation of the maximum resolution, this is also indicated (e.g. when connecting a non-B&R Automation Panel 900 device).

CPU board	with system unit				Limitation Resolution
	5PC810.SX01-00[1)]	5PC810.SX02-00	5PC810.SX03-00	5PC810.SX05-00	
5PC800.BM45-00	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA
5PC800.BM45-01	-	✓	✓	✓	Max. UXGA

Table 166: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board

1) AP Link cannot be installed.

5.11.2 Link modules

Information:

A corresponding link module must be selected for every device used.

Model number	Description	Note
5DLSDL.1000-01	**Automation Panel Link SDL transceiver** Connections for SDL in, transfer of display data, touch screen, USB 1.1, matrix keys, and service data, 24 VDC (screw clamp 0TB103.9 or cage clamp 0TB103.91 sold separately).	For Automation Panel 900
5AC801.SDL0-00	**APC810 AP Link SDL transmitter** Automation Panel SDL link transmitter	For Automation PC 810

Table 167: Link modules

5.11.3 Cables

For a selection of SDL cables for connecting the AP900 display to the AP900 display, see see "Cables" on page 182.

For a selection of SDL cables for connecting the AP800 display to the AP900 display, see see "Cables" on page 184.

Information:

Detailed technical data about the cables can be found in chapter "Accessories".

5.11.3.1 Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission

The following table lists the relationship between segment lengths and maximum resolution depending on the SDL cable being used:

Cables Segment length [m]	Resolution				
	VGA 640 x 480	SVGA 800 x 600	XGA 1024 x 768	SXGA 1280 x 1024	UXGA 1600 x 1200
1.8	- - - -	- - - -	5CASDL.0018-00 5CASDL.0018-01 5CASDL.0018-20 5CASDL.0018-03	- - - -	- - - -
5	- - - -	- - - -	5CASDL.0050-00 5CASDL.0050-01 5CASDL.0050-20 5CASDL.0050-03	- - - -	- - - -
10	- - - -	- - - -	5CASDL.0100-00 5CASDL.0100-01 5CASDL.0100-20 5CASDL.0100-03	- - - -	- - - -
15	- - - -	- - - -	5CASDL.0150-00 5CASDL.0150-01 5CASDL.0150-20 5CASDL.0150-03	- - - -	- - - -
20	- - -	- - -	5CASDL.0200-00 5CASDL.0200-20 5CASDL.0200-03	- - -	- -
25	- - -	- - -	5CASDL.0250-00 5CASDL.0250-20 5CASDL.0250-03	- - -	- - -
30	- - -	- - -	5CASDL.0300-10 5CASDL.0300-13 5CASDL.0300-30	- - -	- - -
40	- - -	- - -	5CASDL.0400-10 5CASDL.0400-13 5CASDL.0400-30	- - -	- - -

Table 168: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables

5.11.4 BIOS settings

No special BIOS settings are necessary for operation.

For detailed information, see the user's manual for the B&R industrial PC used.

Touch screen functionality

The COM C or COM D must be enabled in BIOS in order to operate the connected panel touch screen on the monitor / panel or AP Link connection (found in the BIOS menu under "Advanced - Main board / Panel Features - Legacy Devices").

6 Connecting peripheral USB devices

Warning!

Peripheral USB devices can be connected to these USB ports. Due to the vast number of USB devices available on the market, B&R cannot guarantee their performance. B&R does ensure the performance of all USB devices that they provide.

6.1 Locally on the APC810

Many different peripheral USB devices can be connected to the 5 USB ports. This means that the USB ports USB1, USB3, USB5 can each handle a load of 1A and USB ports USB2 and USB4 can each handle a load of 500mA. The maximum transfer rate is USB 2.0.

Figure 94: Local connection of USB peripheral devices on the APC810

6.2 Remote connection to Automation Panel 900 via DVI

Many different peripheral USB devices can be connected to the 2 or 3 USB ports on the Automation Panel 900. These can each handle a load of 500 mA. The maximum transfer rate is USB 2.0.

Information:

Only end devices (no hubs) can be connected to the Automation Panel 900.

Figure 95: Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC900 via DVI

6.3 Remote connection to Automation Panel 800 / 900 via SDL

Many different peripheral USB devices can be connected to the 2 or 3 USB ports on Automation Panel 900 and/or USB connections on the Automation Panel 800 devices. These can each handle a load of 500 mA. The maximum transfer rate is USB 1.1.

Information:

Only end devices (no hubs) can be connected to the Automation Panel 800/900.

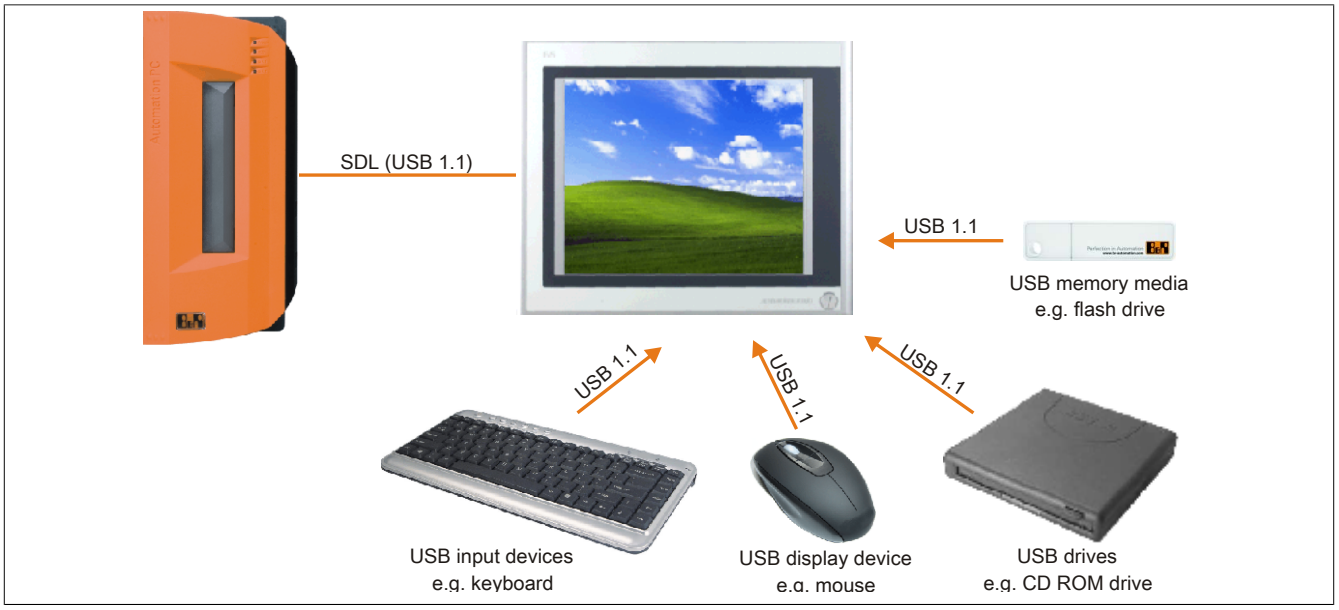


Figure 96: Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC800/900 via SDL

7 Configuration of a SATA RAID array

Information:

The following software description is valid for PCI SATA controllers 5ACPCI.RAIC-01, 5ACPCI.RAIC-03, 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 and 5ACPCI.RAIC-06.

You must enter the BIOS "RAID Configuration Utility" in order to make the necessary settings. After the POST, enter <Ctrl+S> or <F4> to open RAID BIOS.

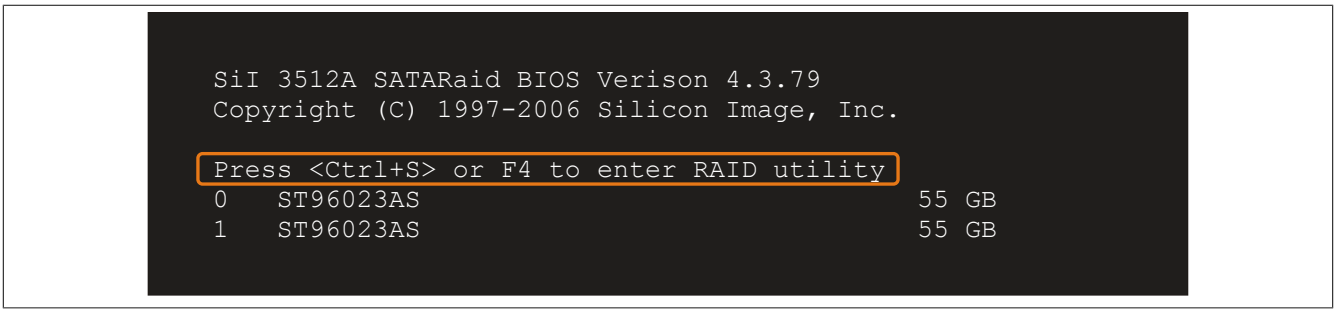


Figure 97: Open the RAID Configuration Utility

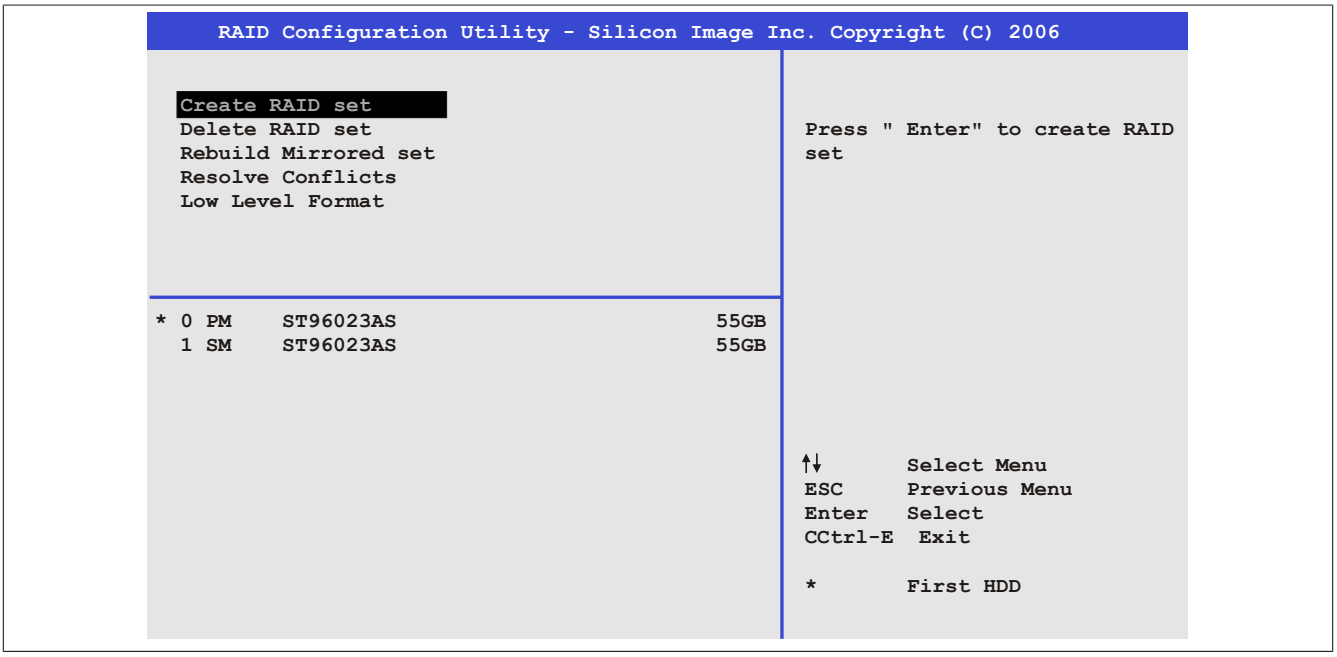


Figure 98: RAID Configuration Utility - Menu

The following keys can be used once inside BIOS Setup:

Key	Function
Cursor ↑	Moves to the previous item
Cursor ↓	Moves to the next item
Enter	Selects an item or opens a submenu
ESC	Returns to the previous menu
Ctrl+E	Saves any changed settings and exits setup

Table 169: BIOS-relevant keys in the RAID Configuration Utility

7.1 Create RAID set

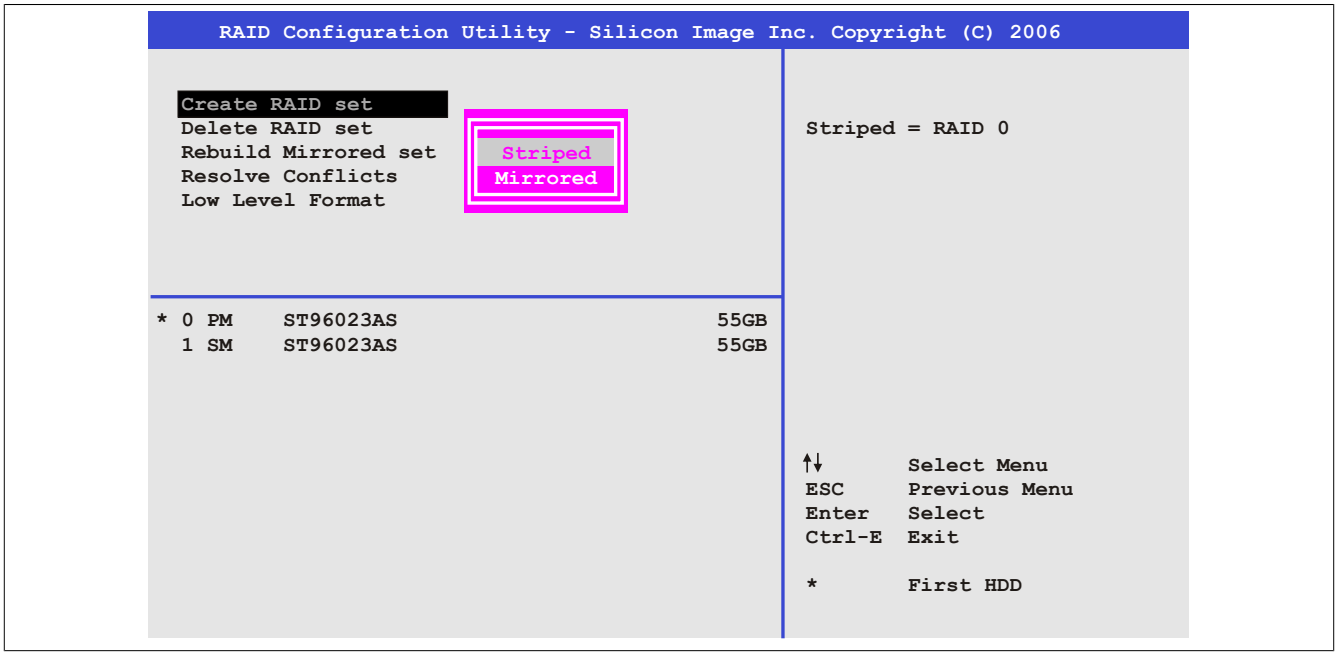


Figure 99: RAID Configuration Utility - Menu

The RAID system can be recreated as "Striped" = RAID0 or "Mirrored" = RAID1 using the menu "Create RAID set".

7.2 Create RAID set - Striped

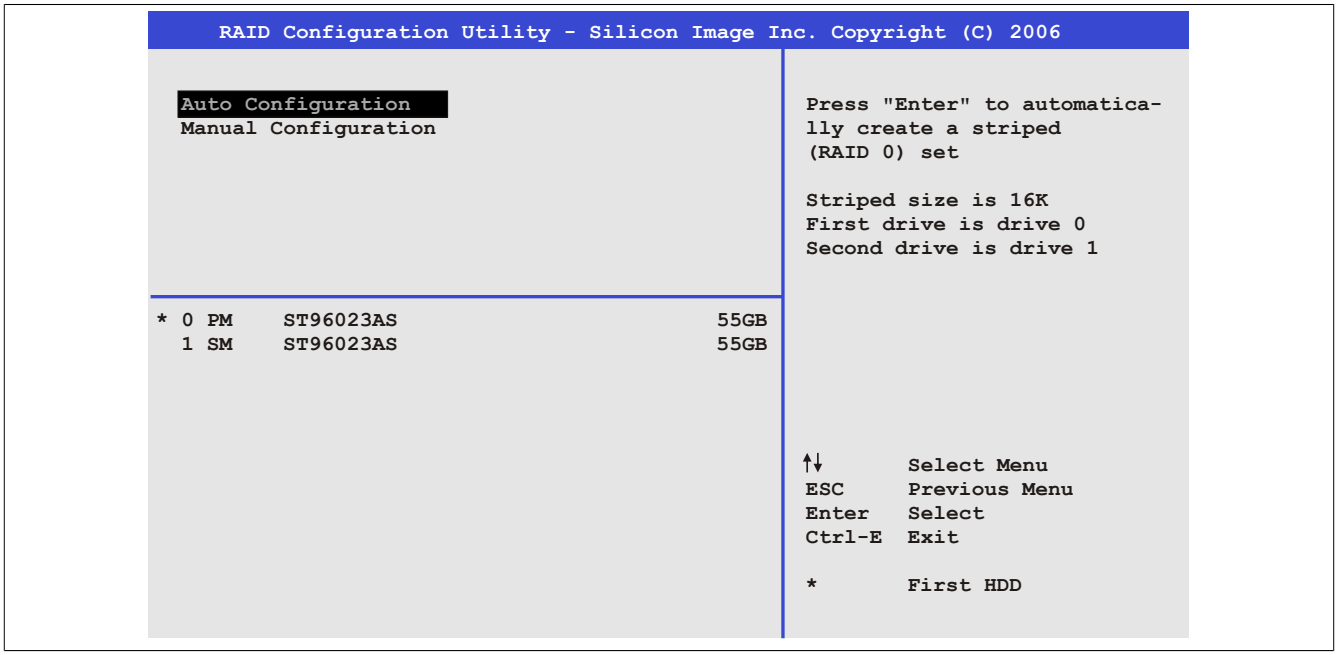


Figure 100: RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - Striped

"Auto Configuration"
Auto configuration optimizes all settings.

"Manual Configuration"
It is possible to specify the first and second HDD as well as the "Chunk Size" (= block size, application-dependent).

7.3 Create RAID set - Mirrored

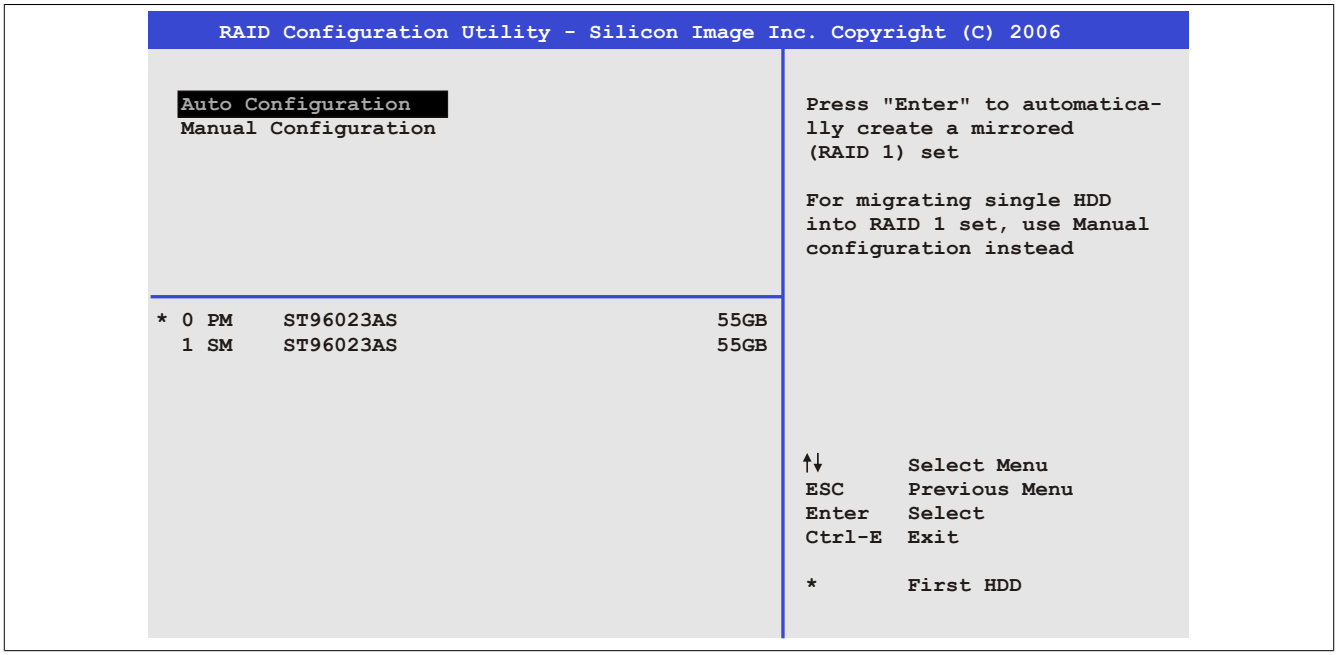


Figure 101: RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - Mirrored

"Auto Configuration"
Auto configuration optimizes all settings.

"Manual Configuration"
It is possible to specify the "Source" and "Target" HDD, and also to specify whether a rebuild (mirror) should be performed immediately (approx. 50 minutes).

7.4 Delete RAID set

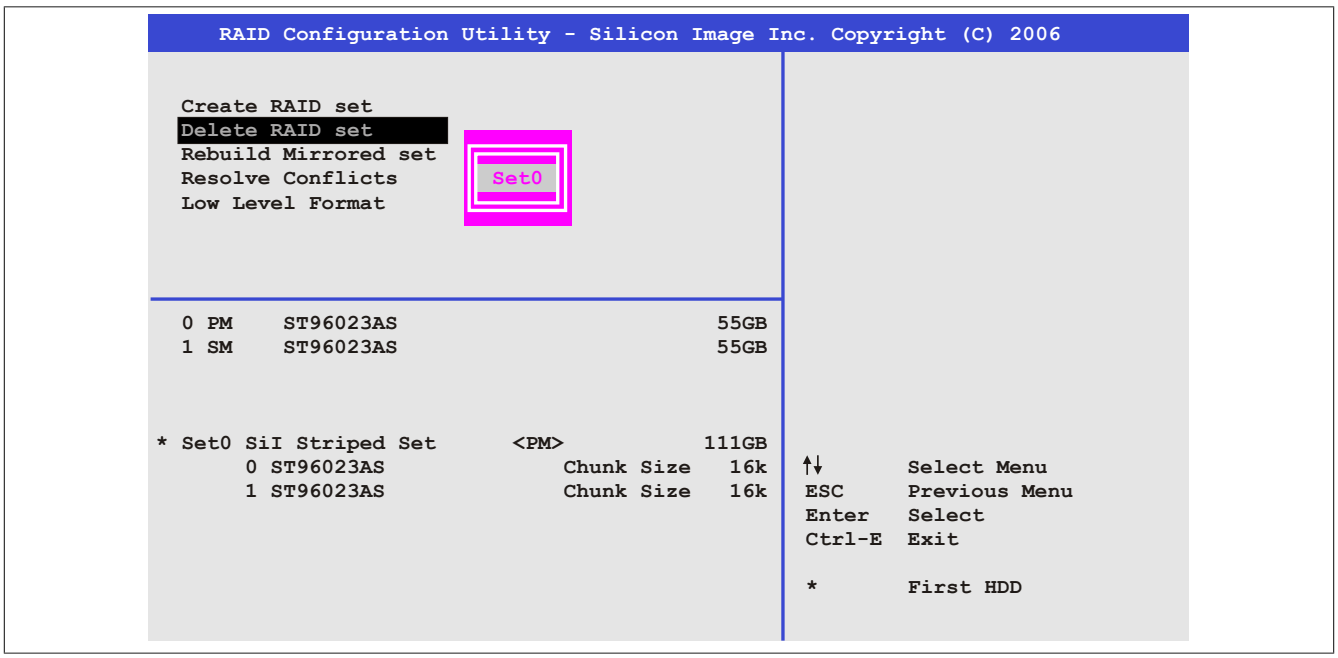


Figure 102: RAID Configuration Utility - Delete RAID set

An existing RAID set can be deleted using the menu "Delete RAID set".

7.5 Rebuild mirrored set

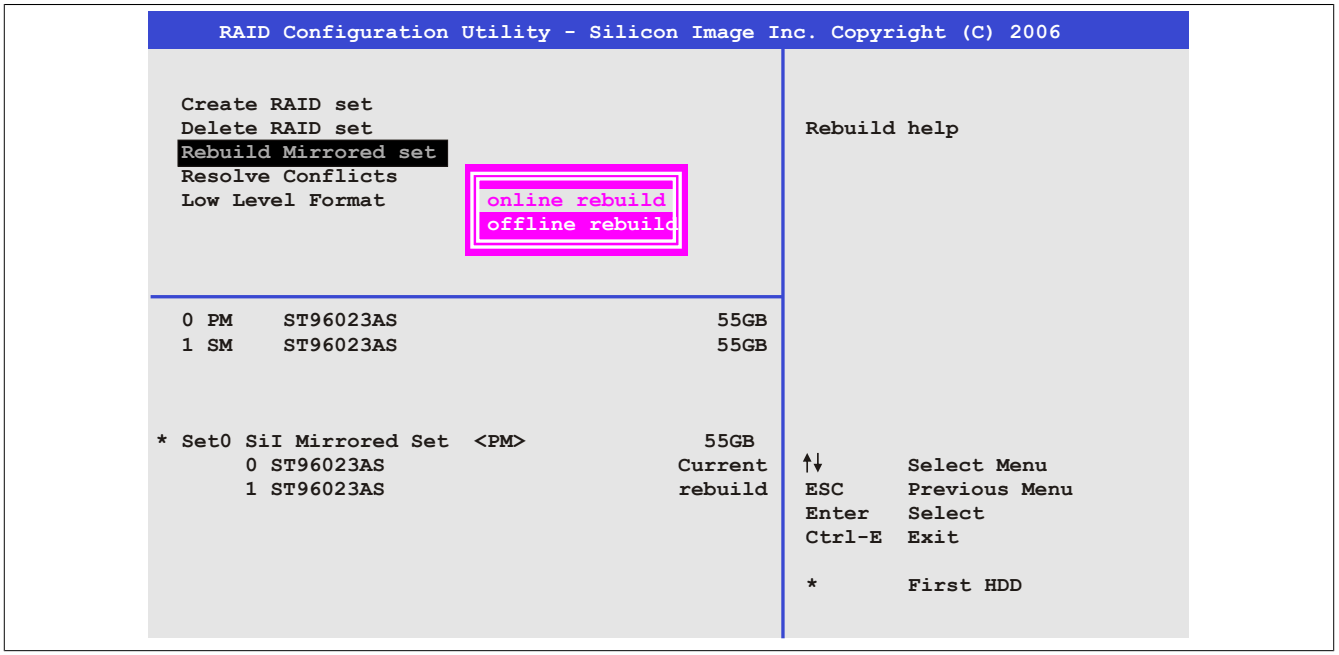


Figure 103: RAID Configuration Utility - Rebuild mirrored set

The "Rebuild mirrored set" menu can be used to restart a rebuild procedure in a RAID 1 set if an error occurs, after first interrupting the rebuild procedure or when exchanging a hard disk.

If "onlinerebuild" is selected, then the rebuild is executed during operation after the system is booted. E.g. an event pop-up is displayed by the installed SATA RAID configuration program: `SATARaid detected a new event` and the rebuild is started. The entire rebuild lasts approximately 50 minutes.

If "offlinerebuild" is selected, then a rebuild is performed immediately before starting the operating system (duration depends on the respective memory size).

7.6 Resolve Conflicts

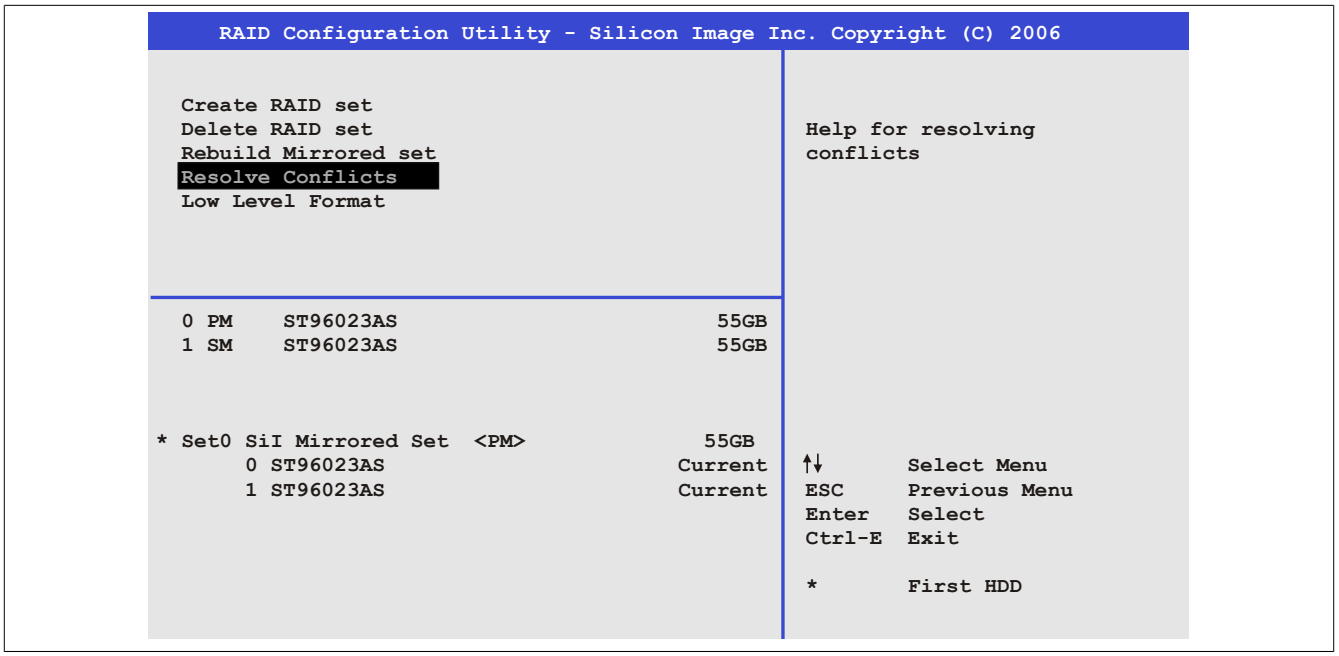


Figure 104: RAID Configuration Utility - Resolve conflicts

Conflicts in a RAID set can be resolved using the "Resolve conflicts" menu. This function is only available if the status of the hard disk is "conflict".

7.7 Low Level Format

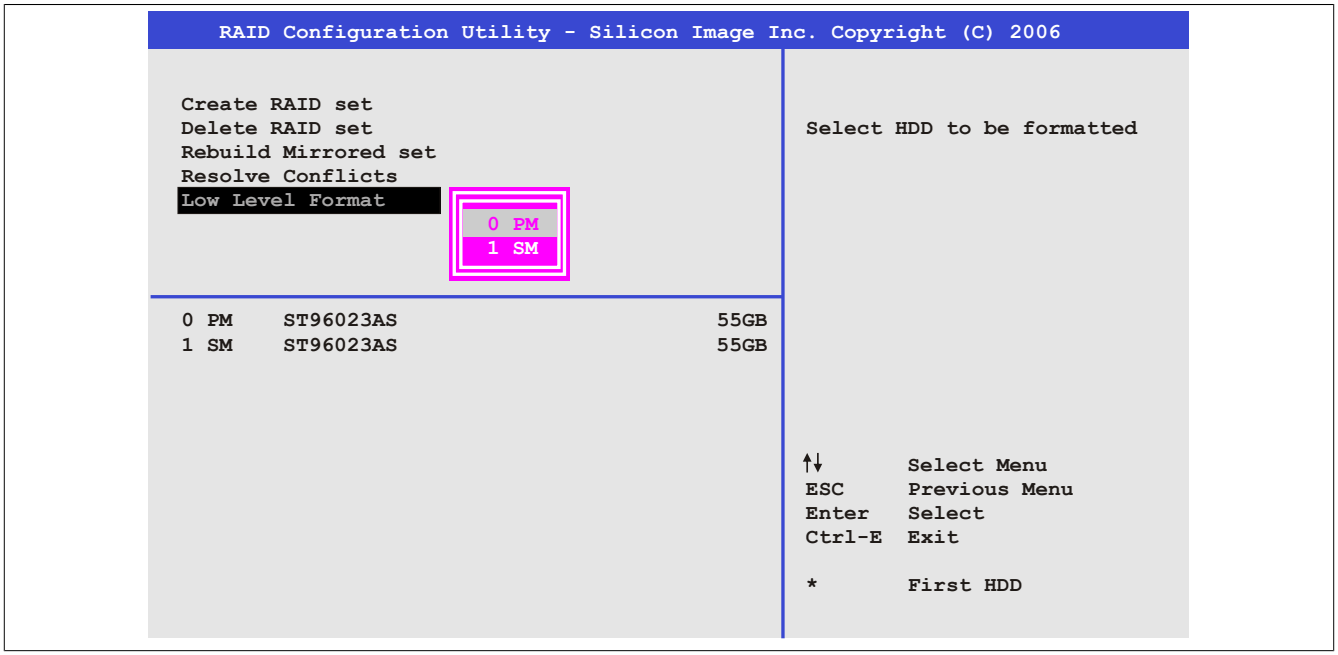


Figure 105: RAID Configuration Utility - Low level format

Individual hard disks can be configured using the "Low Level Format" menu. This can only be done if a RAID set is not configured. A low level format of a hard disk takes approx. 40 minutes.

8 Known problems / issues

8.1 Problems and properties of the first production lot

The following points listed are known as of 07-May-08 in the first production lot of APC800 devices:

- The hardware security key interface is supported beginning with MTCX FPGA version 00.06 and higher.
- Sporadically, it was possible that the ETH2 interface was not initialized during a power-on and therefore it would not function. The problem could be corrected by a reset or warm restart (Ctrl+Alt+Del). This problem is corrected in MTCX FPGA version 00.03.
- First Boot Agent Windows XP embedded and built-in SATA HDD drive. The BIOS setting "Legacy IDE Channels" under "Advanced - IDE Configuration" must be set to "PATA only" before inserting a Compact-Flash card with a Windows XP embedded image and executing the First Boot Agent or the SATA drive can first be removed.
- When using two graphic lines, the Windows XP graphics driver assigns the labels "digital indicator" to the monitor / panel plug and "digital indicator 2" to the AP Link plug. In the "extended desktop" mode, the following behavior is observed: If the digital display device on the monitor / panel is removed (e.g. cable disconnected), digital display 2 is activated automatically, and the graphics driver settings also switch over accordingly. The next time the system is rebooted, the image content is diverted from the monitor / panel plug to the AP Link plug. If the BIOS option "SDVO/DVI Hot plugging support" is set to "enabled" (found under the BIOS menu point "Advanced - Graphics - Configuration"), then the image content is automatically diverted from the separate monitor / panel plug to the second graphics line on the AP Link plug.
- Special features of "Quick Switching" - if the APC810 is in Standby mode - Power LED is red (e.g. Windows XP shutdown), then buffering takes a little more time due to capacitors and low power consumption. If the "Power Loss Control" option is set to "Power On" or "Last State" in BIOS, then the system might not restart because a Power Off/On was not detected. To make sure that these system units will restart after a Power Off/On, the turn-off time should be set to at least 10 seconds.
- From MTCX PX32 firmware ≥ V00.11 and higher, the reset button is only triggered by edges. This means that the device boots even when the reset button is pressed. In MTCX PX32 firmware < V00.11, the system does not start after pressing (ca. 10 seconds) and releasing the reset button.

8.2 Problems and properties of subsequent production lots

- Hardware revision B0 of the slide-in DVD-ROM - 5AC801.DVDS-00 does not offer SATA hot plug capability. Other hardware revisions are hot plug capable.
- The MIC, Line IN and Line OUT inputs/outputs are not supported due to the Intel GM45 chipset.
- The CompactFlash Slot 2 is not supported due to the Intel GM45 chipset.
- During daisy chain operation of multiple AP800/AP900 devices via SDL, it's possible that the touch controller status shows a red "X" in the Control Center applet for the touch screen driver when the touch controller is detected. The functionality of the touch system is not affected by this. This can be avoided by setting a panel locking time of 50 ms. The panel locking time can be configured with the B&R Key Editor.

Chapter 4 • Software

1 BIOS options

Information:

The following diagrams, BIOS menu items and their descriptions refer to BIOS version 1.17. It is therefore possible that these diagrams and BIOS descriptions will not correspond with the BIOS version actually installed.

1.1 General information

BIOS is an acronym for "Basic Input/Output System". It is the most basic standardized interface between the user and the system (hardware). The BIOS system used in this B&R Industrial PC was developed by American Megatrends Inc.

The BIOS Setup utility can be used to modify basic system configuration settings. These settings are stored in CMOS and EEPROM memory (as a backup).

CMOS data is buffered by a battery (if present) and continues to remain stored on the B&R Industrial PC even when the power is turned off (no 24 VDC supply).

1.2 BIOS setup and boot procedure

BIOS is immediately activated when switching on the power supply or pressing the power button on the B&R Industrial PC. The system checks if the setup data from EEPROM memory is "OK". If the data is "OK", then it is transferred to CMOS. If the data is "not OK", then the CMOS data is checked to see whether it is valid. An error message is output if the CMOS data contains errors, and the boot procedure can be continued by pressing <F1>. To prevent an error message from appearing at each restart, the BIOS Setup utility can be opened by pressing <Del>. The settings can then be re-saved.

BIOS reads the system configuration information, checks and configures the system with the Power-On Self-Test (POST).

When these "preliminaries" are finished, BIOS seeks an operating system on the available data storage devices (hard drive, floppy drive, etc.). BIOS then launches the operating system and hands over to it the control of system operations.

To enter BIOS Setup, the <Del> key must be pressed after the USB controller has been initialized as soon as the following message appears on the screen (during POST): "Press DEL to run SETUP".

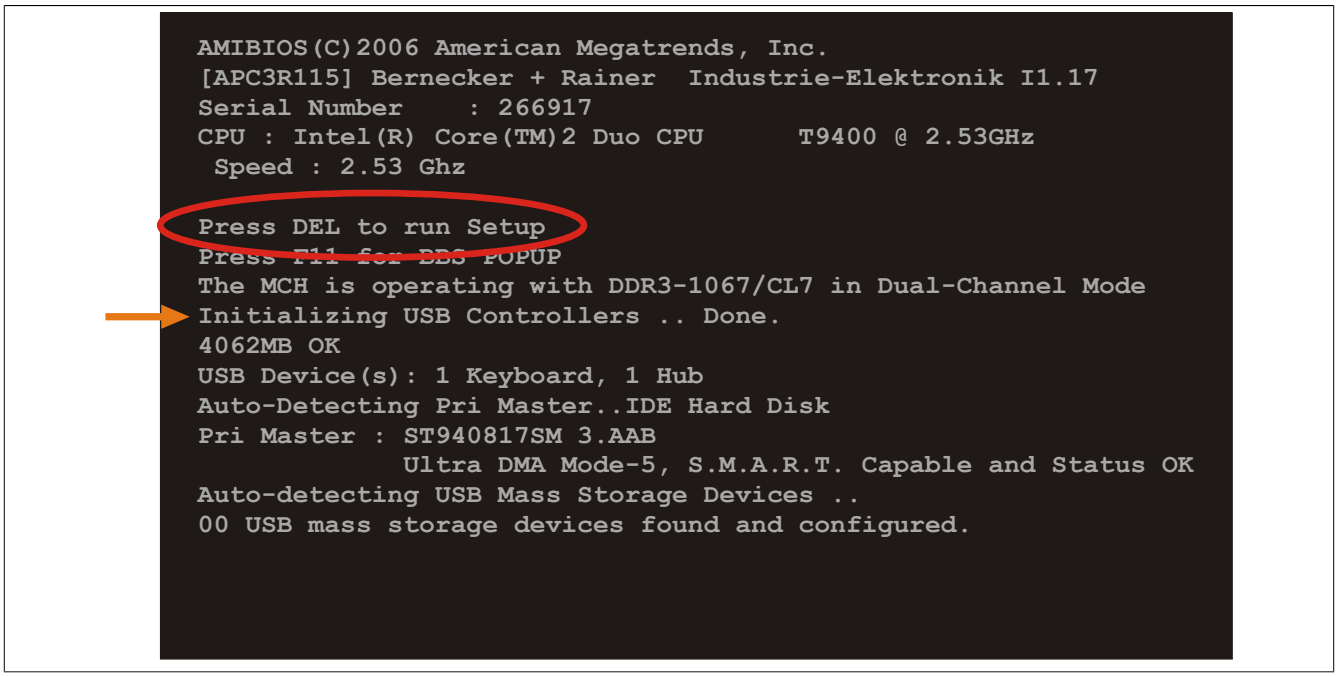


Figure 106: GM45 Boot Screen

1.2.1 BIOS setup keys

The following keys are enabled during POST:

Information:

Key signals from USB keyboards will only be registered after the USB controller has been initialized.

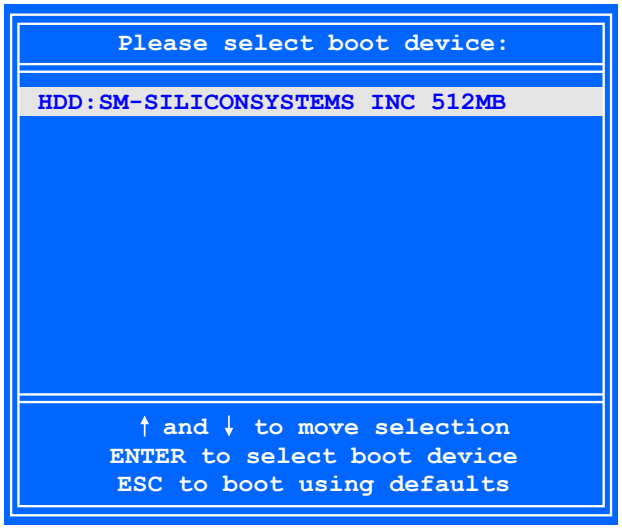
Keys	Function
Del	Opens the main BIOS Setup screen
F12	Network boot
F11	Opens the boot menu. This list all bootable devices that are connected to the system. Selecting a device with cursor ↑, cursor ↓ and the pressing <ENTER> will boot from that device. 
<Pause>	Pauses POST. Pressing any other key resumes POST.

Table 170: BIOS-relevant keys for POST

The following keys can be used once inside BIOS Setup:

Key	Function
F1	Opens general help information
Cursor ↑	Moves to the previous item
Cursor ↓	Moves to the next item
Cursor ←	Moves to the previous item
Cursor →	Moves to the next item
+-	Changes the setting for the selected function
Enter	Changes to the selected screen
Page ↑	Changes to the previous page
Page ↓	Changes to the next page
Pos 1	Jumps to the first BIOS menu item or object
End	Jumps to the last BIOS menu item or object
F2 / F3	Changes the colors of BIOS Setup
F7	Resets any changes
F9	Loads and configures CMOS default values for all BIOS settings
F10	Saves and exits
ESC	Exits a submenu

Table 171: BIOS-relevant keys

1.3 Main

The main BIOS Setup screen appears immediately after the <Del> button is pressed during startup.

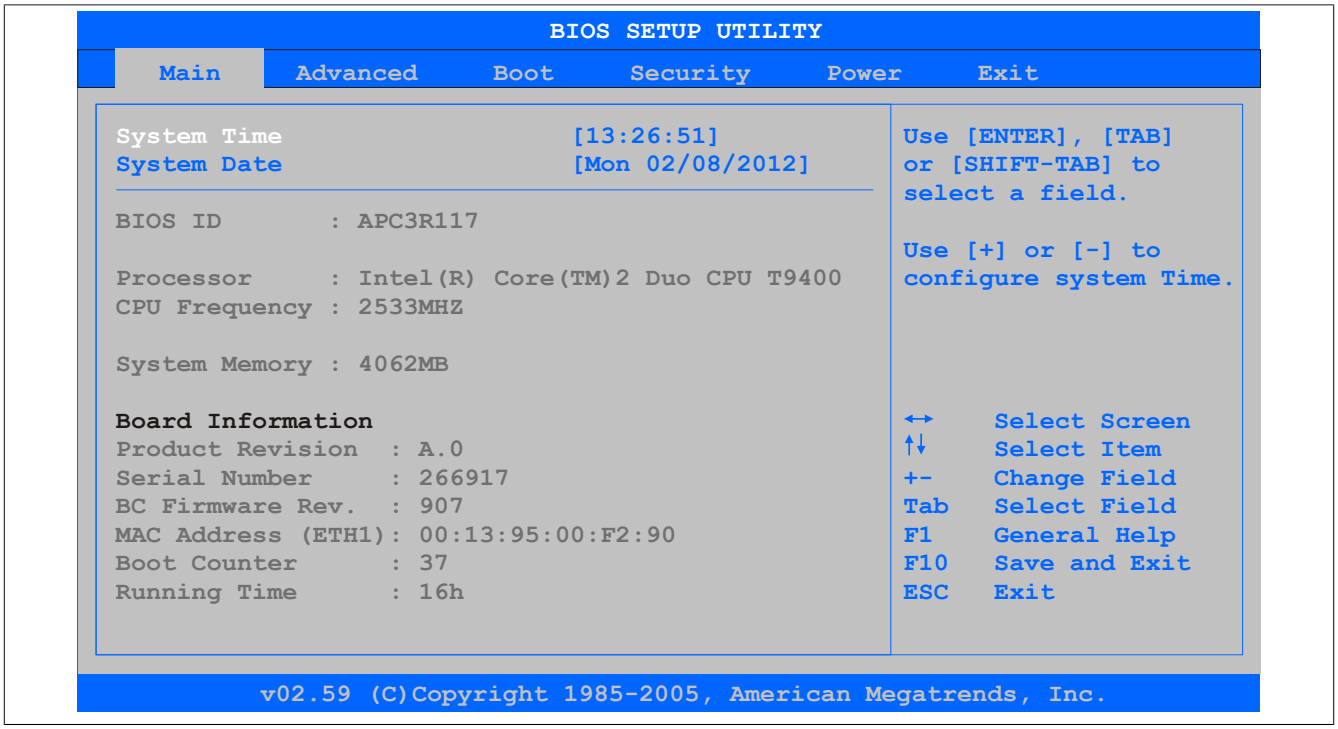


Figure 107: GM45 Main menu

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
System time	The currently configured system time setting. This is buffered by the CMOS battery when the system is switched off.	Changes the system time	Sets the system time in the format Hour:Minute:Second (hh:mm:ss)
System date	The currently configured system date. This is buffered by the CMOS battery when the system is switched off.	Changes the system date	Sets the system date in the format Month:Day:Year (mm:dd:yyyy)
BIOS ID	Displays the BIOS version	None	-
Processor	Displays the processor type	None	-
CPU Frequency	Displays the processor frequency	None	-
System Memory	Displays the system memory size	None	-
Product revision	Displays the CPU board HW revision.	None	-
Serial number	Displays the CPU board serial number.	None	-
BC firmware Rev.	Displays the CPU board controller firmware revision.	None	-
MAC Address (ETH1)	Displays the assigned MAC address for the ETH1 interface	None	-
Boot counter	Displays the boot counter; each restart increases the counter by one (max. 16777215)	None	-
Running time	Displays the runtime in hours (max. 65535)	None	-

Table 172: GM45 - Main Menu - Setting options

1.4 Advanced

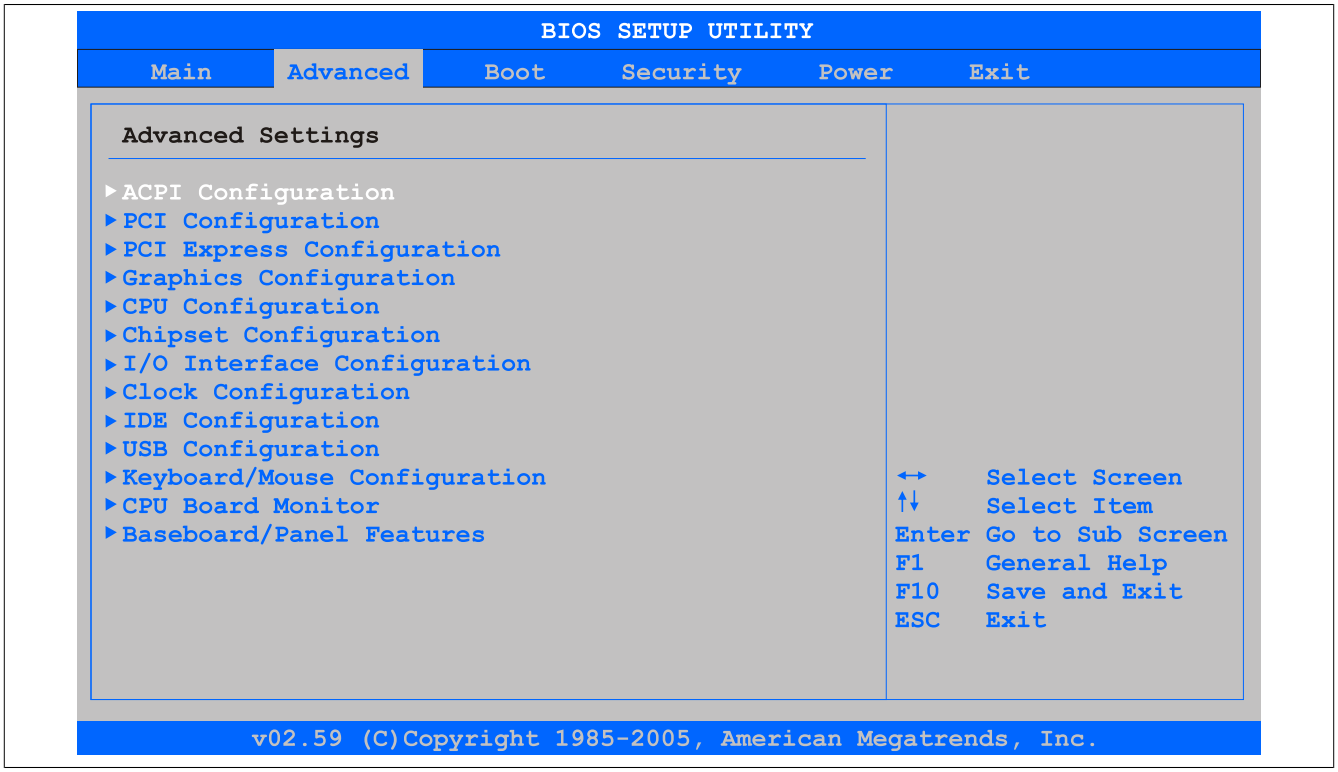


Figure 108: GM45 Advanced Menu

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
ACPI configuration	Configures the APCI devices.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "ACPI Configuration" on page 213
PCI configuration	Configures PCI devices	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI Configuration" on page 214
PCI Express configuration	Configures the PCI Express.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI Express Configuration" on page 217
Graphics configuration	Configures graphics settings	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Graphics Configuration" on page 219
CPU configuration	Configures CPU settings	Enter	Opens the submenu See "CPU Configuration" on page 221
Chipset configuration	Configures the chipset functions.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Chipset Configuration" on page 222
I/O interface configuration	Configures the I/O devices.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "I/O Interface Configuration" on page 223
Clock configuration	Configures the clock settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Clock Configuration" on page 224
IDE Configuration	Configures IDE functions	Enter	Opens the submenu See "IDE Configuration" on page 224
USB configuration	Configures USB settings.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "USB Configuration" on page 229
Keyboard/mouse configuration	Configures the keyboard/mouse options.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Keyboard/Mouse Configuration" on page 230
CPU Board Monitor	Displays the current voltages and temperature of the processor in use.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "CPU Board Monitor" on page 232
Main Board/Panel Features	Displays device specific information and setup of device specific values.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Main Board/Panel Features" on page 233

Table 173: GM45 Advanced Menu

1.4.1 ACPI Configuration

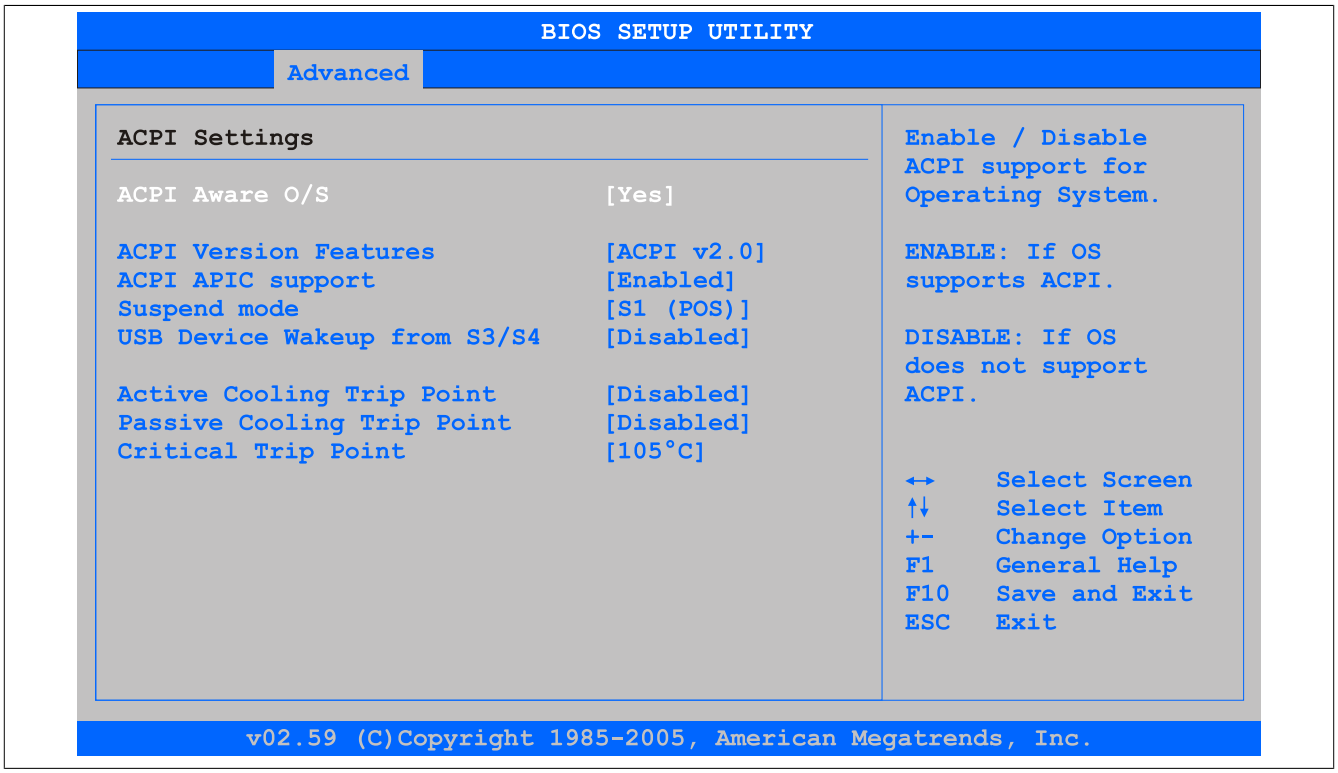


Figure 109: GM45 Advanced ACPI Configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
ACPI Aware O/S	This function determines if the operating system supports the ACPI function (Advanced Configuration and Power Interface).	Yes	The operating system supports ACPI.
		No	The operating system does not support ACPI.
ACPI Version Features	Option for setting the power option specifications to be supported. The ACPI functions must be supported by the drivers and operating systems being used.	ACPI v1.0	ACPI functions in accordance with v1.0
		ACPI v2.0	ACPI functions in accordance with v2.0
		ACPI v3.0	ACPI functions in accordance with v3.0
ACPI APIC support	This option controls the support of the advanced programmable interrupt controller in the processor.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables the function
Suspend mode	Selects the ACPI status to be used when Suspend mode is enabled	S1 (POS)	Sets S1 as Suspend mode. Only a few functions are disabled and are available again at the touch of a button.
		S3 (STR)	Sets S3 as Suspend mode. The current state of the operating system is written to RAM, which is then the only component to receive power.
USB Device Wakeup from S3/S4	This options makes it possible for activity on a connected USB device to wake the system up from the S3/S4 standby mode.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Active Cooling Trip Point	With this function, an optional CPU fan above the operating system can be set to turn on when the CPU reaches the set temperature.	Disabled	Disables this function
		50°C, 60°C, 70°C, 80°C, 90°C	Temperature setting for the active cooling trip point. Can be set in 10 degree increments.
Passive Cooling Trip Point	With this function, a temperature can be set at which the CPU automatically reduces its speed.	Disabled	Disables this function
		50°C, 60°C, 70°C, 80°C, 90°C	Temperature setting for the passive cooling trip point. Can be set in 10 degree increments.
Critical trip point	Option for configuring a CPU temperature at which the operating system automatically shuts down	80°C, 85°C, 90°C, 95°C, 100°C, 105°C, 110°C	Temperature setting for the critical trip point. Can be set in 5 degree increments.

Table 174: GM45 - Advanced ACPI configuration - Setting options

1.4.2 PCI Configuration

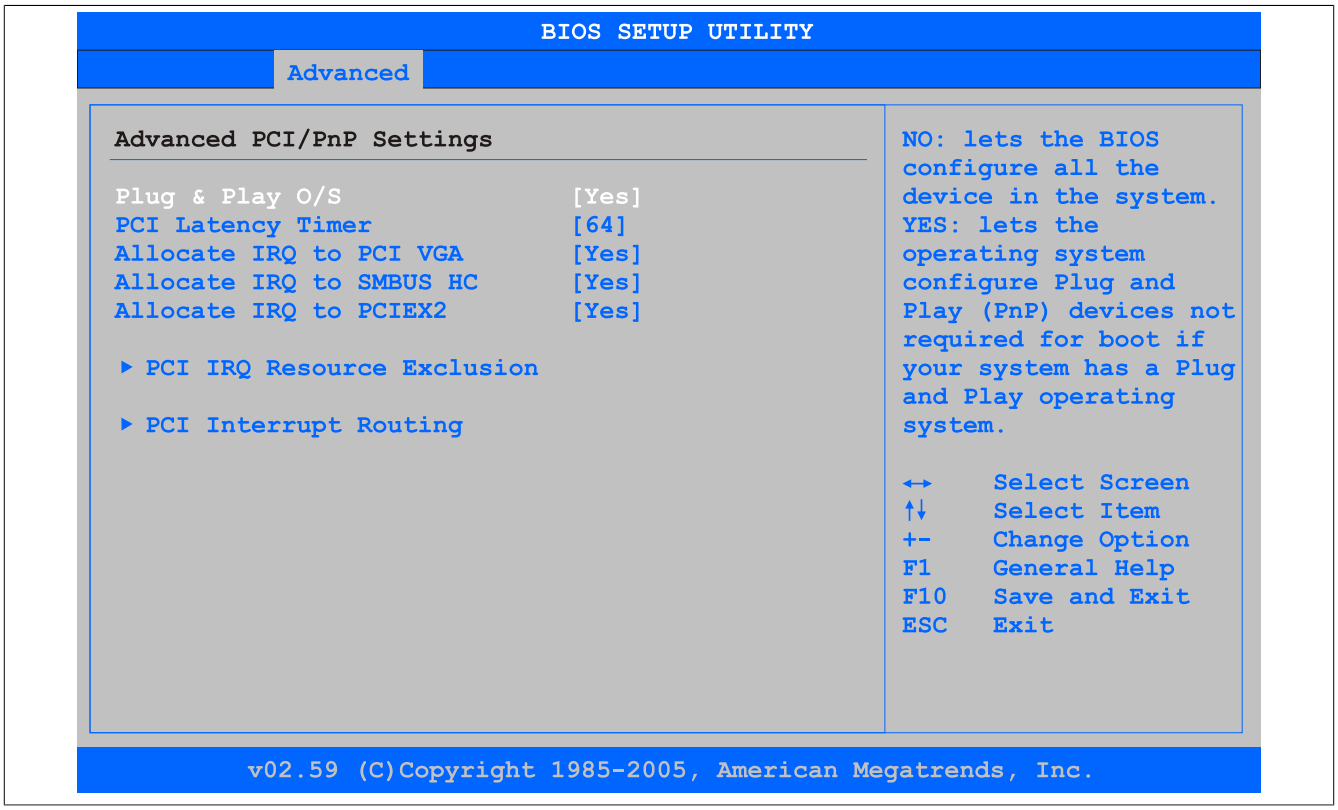


Figure 110: GM45 Advanced PCI Configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Plug & Play O/S	BIOS is informed if Plug & Play is capable on the operating system.	Yes	The operating system handles the distribution of resources.
		No	BIOS handles the distribution of resources.
PCI latency timer	Option for controlling how long (in PCI ticks) one PCI bus card can continue to use the master after another PCI card has requested access	32, 64, 96, 128, 160, 192, 224, 248	Manually sets the value in PCI ticks
Allocate IRQ to PCI VGA	This function is used to determine if an interrupt is assigned to the PCI VGA.	Yes	Automatic assignment of an interrupt.
		No	No assignment of an interrupt.
Allocate IRQ to SMBUS HC	Use this function to set whether or not the SM (System Management) bus controller is assigned a PCI interrupt.	Yes	Automatic assignment of a PCI interrupt.
		No	No assignment of an interrupt.
Allocate IRQ to PCIEX2	Use this function to set whether or not the PCIEX2 is assigned a PCI interrupt.	Yes	Automatic assignment of a PCI interrupt.
		No	No assignment of an interrupt.
PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion	Configures the PCI IRQ resource settings for ISA Legacy devices.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion" on page 215
PCI Interrupt Routing	Configures PCI interrupt routing	Enter	Opens the submenu See "PCI Interrupt Routing" on page 216

Table 175: GM45 - Advanced PCI configuration - Setting options

1.4.2.1 PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion

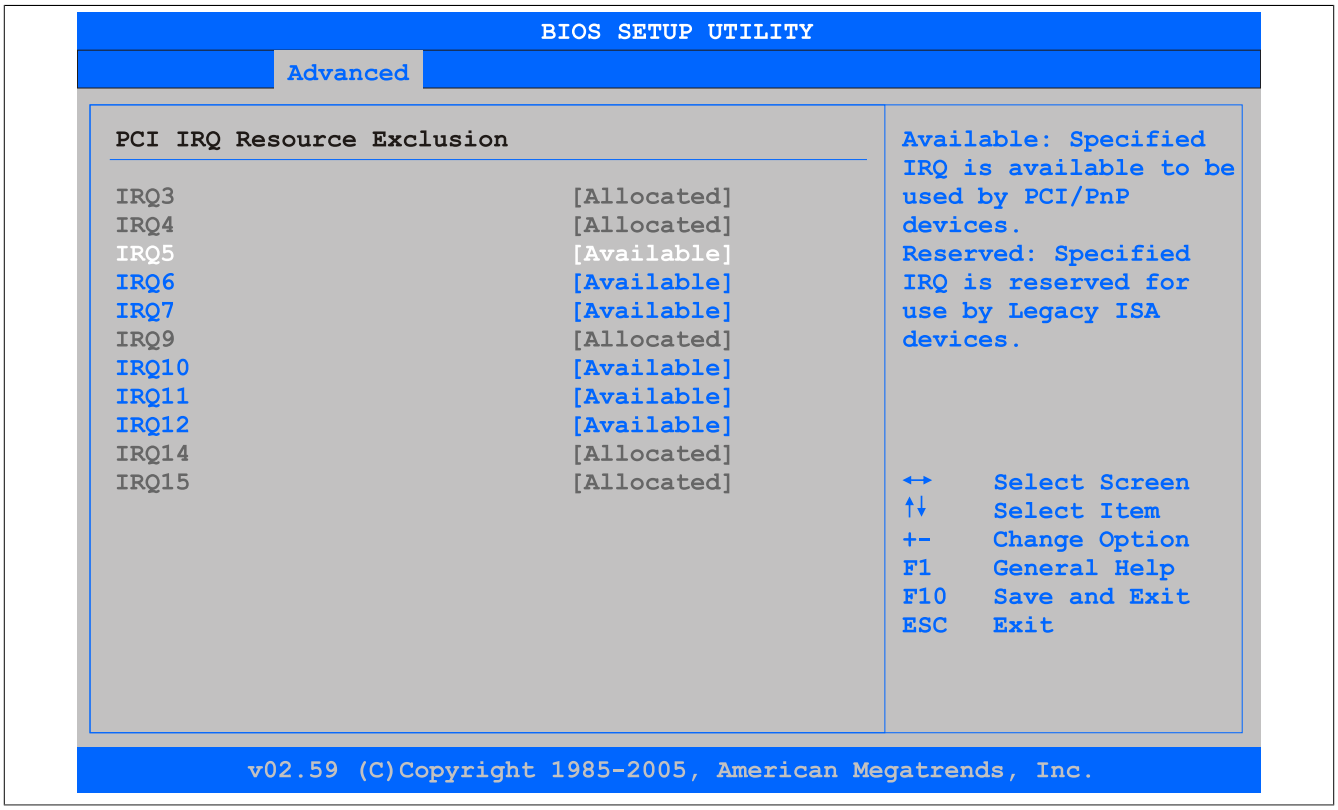


Figure 111: GM45 Advanced PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
IRQx	IRQ interrupt routing for Legacy ISA devices.	Allocated	Allocated by the system - cannot be used.
		Available	Available - can be used.
		Reserved	Reserved - cannot be used.

Table 176: GM45 - Advanced PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion - Setting options

1.4.2.2 PCI Interrupt Routing

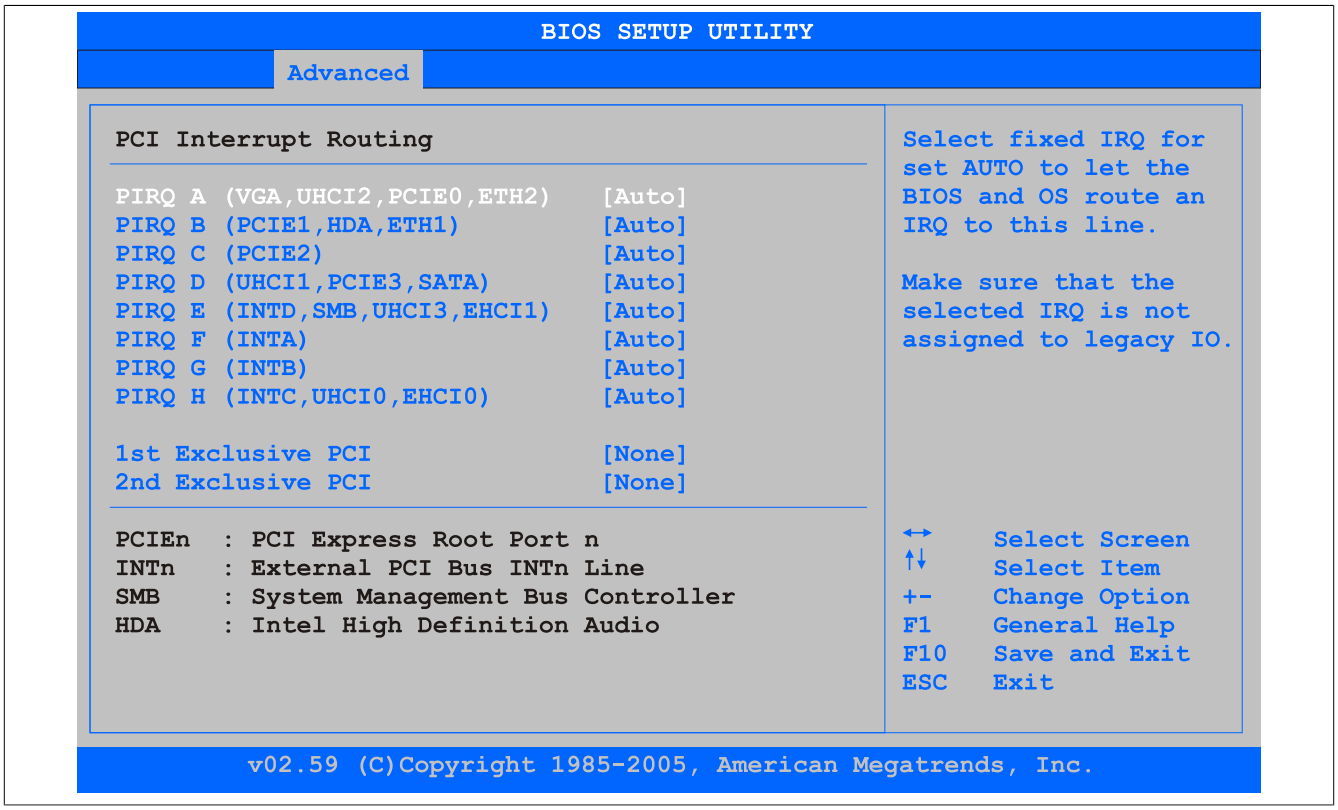


Figure 112: GM45 Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
PIRQ A (VGA,UHCI2,PCIE0, ETH2)	Option for configuring PIRQ A	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
PIRQ B (PCIE1,HDA,ETH1)	Option for configuring PIRQ B	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
PIRQ C (PCIE2)	Option for configuring PIRQ C	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
PIRQ D (UHCI1,PCIE3, SATA)	Option for configuring PIRQ D	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
PIRQ E (INTD, SMB,UHCI3,EHCI1)	Option for configuring PIRQ E	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
PIRQ F (INTA)	Option for configuring PIRQ F	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
PIRQ G (INTB)	Option for configuring PIRQ G	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
PIRQ H (INTC,UHCI0, EHCI0)	Option for configuring PIRQ H	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		5,6,7,9,10,11,12	Manual assignment
1st Exclusive PCI	With this option you can determine if the IRQ assigned to the PIRQ x is handled exclusively (no IRQ sharing). **Information:** **Is only displayed if a PIRQ is manually set (e.g. 5).**	None	No interrupt assigned
		x	Assigns the PIRQ as 1st exclusive PCI IRQ.

Table 177: GM45 - Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing - Setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
2nd Exclusive PCI	With this option you can determine if the IRQ assigned to the PIRQ x is handled exclusively (no IRQ sharing). **Information:** **Only displayed when two PIRQs are set manually.**	None	No interrupt assigned
		x	Assigns the PIRQ as 2nd exclusive PCI IRQ.

Table 177: GM45 - Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing - Setting options

1.4.3 PCI Express Configuration

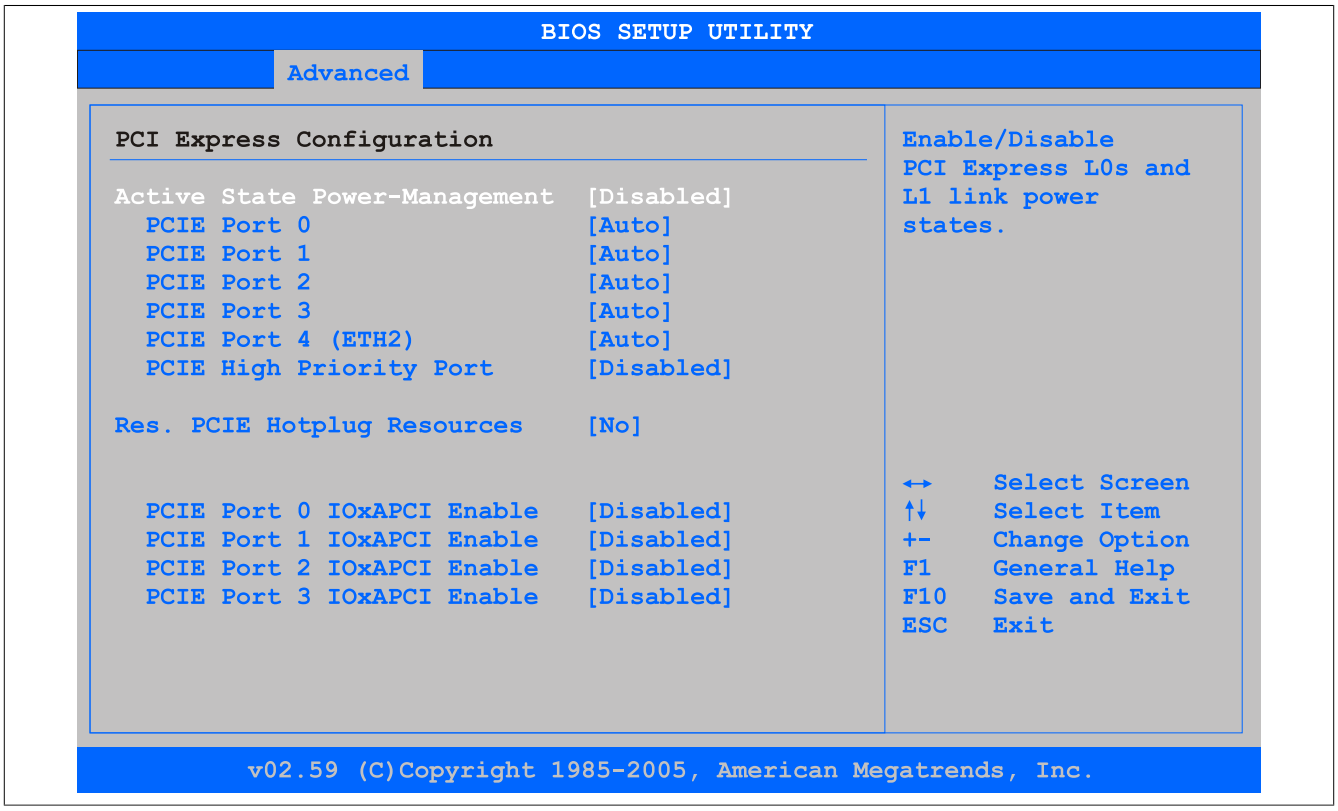


Figure 113: GM45 Advanced PCI Express Configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Active State Power Management	Option for setting a power saving function (L0s/L1) for PCIe slots if they do not require full power	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
PCIE Port 0	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. **Information:** **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
PCIE Port 1	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. **Information:** **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
PCIE Port 2	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. **Information:** **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
PCIE Port 3	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function.	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system

Table 178: GM45 Advanced PCI Express Configuration (Setting options)

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
	Information: **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
PCIE Port 4 (ETH2)	This option activates or deactivates the PCI Express connection function. **Information:** **If you are not using any PCI Express devices, this option should be deactivated.**	Auto	Automatic assignment by BIOS and the operating system
		Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
PCIE High Priority Port	This option activates or deactivates the priority port for PCIE.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Port 0	Activates Port 0 as priority port.
		Port 1	Activates Port 1 as priority port.
		Port 2	Activates Port 2 as priority port.
		Port 3	Activates Port 3 as priority port.
		ETH2	Activates ETH2 as priority port.
		ETH1	Activates ETH1 as priority port.
Res. PCIE Hot Plugging Resource	This option can be used to reserve an I/O and memory resource for a free PCIE port. A PCIE port must be set to enabled and resources must be reserved to support ExpressCard hot-plugging on a port.	Yes	Resource is reserved.
		No	Resource is not reserved.
PCIE Port 0 IOxAPIC Enable	This option enables or disables the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) on PCIE port 0. The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
PCIE Port 1 IOxAPIC Enable	This option enables or disables the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) on PCIE port 1. The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
PCIE Port 2 IOxAPIC Enable	This option enables or disables the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) on PCIE port 2. The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
PCIE Port 3 IOxAPIC Enable	This option enables or disables the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) on PCIE port 3. The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function

Table 178: GM45 Advanced PCI Express Configuration (Setting options)

1.4.4 Graphics Configuration

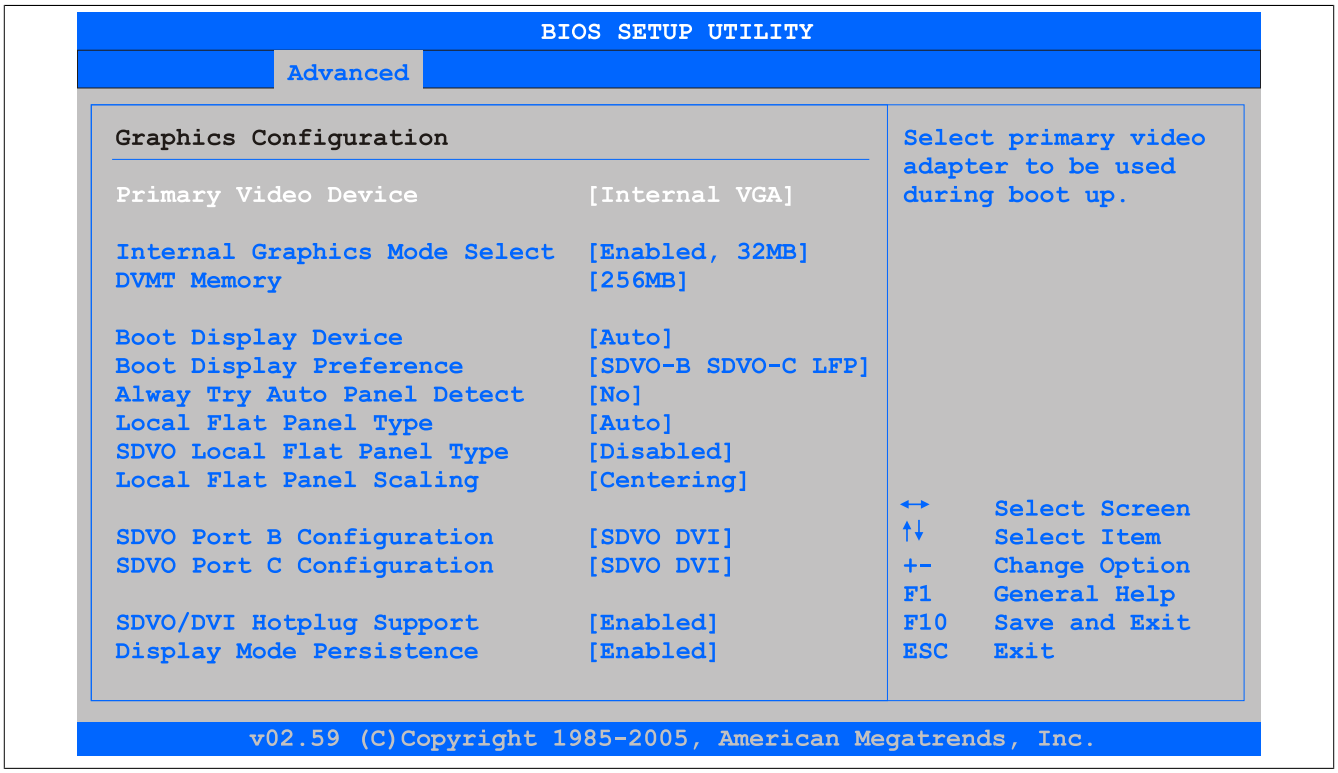


Figure 114: GM45 Advanced Graphics Configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Primary Video Device	Option for selecting the primary display device	Internal VGA	The internal graphics chip on the CPU board is used as video device (monitor / panel connection).
		PCI / Int. VGA	Uses the graphics chip of a connected graphics card as the display device
Internal Graphics Mode Select	Option for setting the memory size that can be used for the internal graphics controller.	Disabled	No reservation - Disables the graphics controller.
		Enabled, 32MB	32MB main memory provided.
		Enabled, 64MB	64MB main memory provided.
		Enabled, 128MB	128MB main memory provided.
DVMT Memory	Option for setting the amount of memory used for the DVMT mode.	128 MB	128MB of main memory can be used.
		256 MB	256MB of main memory can be used.
		Maximum DVMT	The remaining available main memory can be used.
Boot Display Device	Determines which video channel should be enabled for a video device during the boot procedure.	Auto	Automatic selection.
		CRT only	Only use the CRT (Cathode Ray Tube) channel.
		TV only	Only use the TV channel.
		SDVO only	Only use the SDVO (Serial Digital Video Out) channel.
		CRT + SDVO	Use CRT and SDVO channel.
		LFP only	Only use the LFP (Local Flat Panel) channel.
		CRT + LFP	Use CRT + LFP channel.
Boot Display Preference	This option determines the order in which the devices on the connected channels LFP and SDVO should be checked and booted. **Information:** **The setting is only needed when the Boot Display Device option is set to "Auto".**	LFP SDVO-B SDVO-C	Local Flat Panel - Serial Digital Video B output - Serial Video C output.
		LFP SDVO-C SDVO-B	Local Flat Panel - Serial Digital Video C output - Serial Video B output.
		SDVO-B SDVO-C LFP	Serial Digital Video B output - Serial Digital Video C output - Local Flat Panel.
		SDVO-C SDVO-B LFP	Serial Digital Video C output - Serial Digital Video B output - Local Flat Panel.
Always Try Auto Panel Detect	This option first searches for EDID data in an external EEPROM to configure the LFP. If no EDID data is found, then the data selected under "Local Flat Panel Type" is used.	No	Disables this function
		Yes	Enables this function
Local Flat Panel Type	This option can be used to set a pre-defined profile for the LVDS channel.	Auto	Automatic detection and setting using the EDID data.
		VGA 1x18 (002h)	640 x 480
		VGA 1x18 (013h)	640 x 480
		SVGA 1x18 (01Ah)	800 x 600

Table 179: GM45 Advanced Graphics Configuration (Setting options)

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
		XGA 1x18 (006h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 2x18 (007h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 1x24 (008h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 2x24 (012h)	1024 x 768
		SXGA 2x24 (00Ah)	1280 x 1024
		SXGA 2x24 (018h)	1280 x 1024
		UXGA 2x24 (00Ch)	1600 x 1200
		Customized EDID 1	User-defined profile
		Customized EDID 2	User-defined profile
		Customized EDID 3	User-defined profile
SDVO local flat panel type	This option can be used to set a pre-defined profile for the SDVO LVDS channel. **Information:** **An SDVO LVDS transmitter must be connected to one of the SDVO ports, and the corresponding SDVO port device must be set to LVDS.**	Disabled	Deactivates this function.
		Auto	Automatic detection and setting using the EDID data.
		VGA 1x18 (002h)	640 x 480
		VGA 1x18 (013h)	640 x 480
		SVGA 1x18 (01Ah)	800 x 600
		XGA 1x18 (006h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 2x18 (007h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 1x24 (008h)	1024 x 768
		XGA 2x24 (012h)	1024 x 768
		SXGA 2x24 (00Ah)	1280 x 1024
		SXGA 2x24 (018h)	1280 x 1024
		UXGA 2x24 (00Ch)	1600 x 1200
		Customized EDID 1	User-defined profile
		Customized EDID 1	User-defined profile
		Customized EDID 1	User-defined profile
Local flat panel scaling	Determines the screen content should be output according to the defined Local Flat Panel Type.	Centering	The screen content is output centered on the display.
		Expand Text	The text is stretched across the entire surface of the display.
		Expand Graphics	The graphics are stretched across the entire surface of the display.
		Expand Text & Graphics	Text and graphics are stretched across the entire surface of the display.
SDVO Port B Configuration	Option for selecting the video device that is connected to the SDVO Port B, or to define the port as an HDMI or display port.	Disabled	No video device connected.
		HDMI Port	Port is configured as an HDMI port.
		Display port	Port is configured as a display port.
		SDVO DVI	Video signal output is optimized for an SDVO DVI-compatible video device.
		SDVO TV	Video signal output is optimized for an SDVO TV-compatible video device.
		SDVO CRT	Video signal output is optimized for a SDVO CRT-compatible video device.
		SDVO LVDS	Video signal output is optimized for an SDVO LVDS-compatible video device.
		SDVO DVI-Analog	Video signal output is optimized for an analog SDVO DVI-compatible video device.
SDVO Port C Configuration	Option for selecting the video device that is connected to the SDVO Port C, or to define the port as an HDMI or display port.	Disabled	No video device connected.
		HDMI Port	Port is configured as an HDMI port.
		Display port	Port is configured as a display port.
		SDVO DVI	Video signal output is optimized for an SDVO DVI-compatible video device.
		SDVO TV	Video signal output is optimized for an SDVO TV-compatible video device.
		SDVO CRT	Video signal output is optimized for a SDVO CRT-compatible video device.
		SDVO LVDS	Video signal output is optimized for an SDVO LVDS-compatible video device.
		SDVO DVI-Analog	Video signal output is optimized for an analog SDVO DVI-compatible video device.
SDVO/DVI Hot Plugging Support	If this option is set to enabled, the Windows XP graphics driver supports "hot plugging" and "configuration mode persistence" for DVI monitors connected to a DVI SDVO transmitter. "Hot plugging" support means that when a DVI monitor is connected while the operating system is running, it is detected automatically and activated. "Configuration mode persistence" means that, for example, a dual DVI configuration is automatically restored when both DVI monitors are reconnected, even if only one of them was connected and activated during a previous boot.	Enabled	"Hot plugging" and "Configuration mode persistence" mode enabled.
		Disabled	"Hot plugging" and "Configuration mode persistence" mode disabled.

Table 179: GM45 Advanced Graphics Configuration (Setting options)

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Display Mode Persistence	"Display mode persistence" means that the operating system can remember and restore past display configurations. For example, a dual DVI configuration is automatically restored when both DVI monitors are reconnected, even if only one of them was connected and enabled during a previous boot.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function

Table 179: GM45 Advanced Graphics Configuration (Setting options)

1.4.5 CPU Configuration

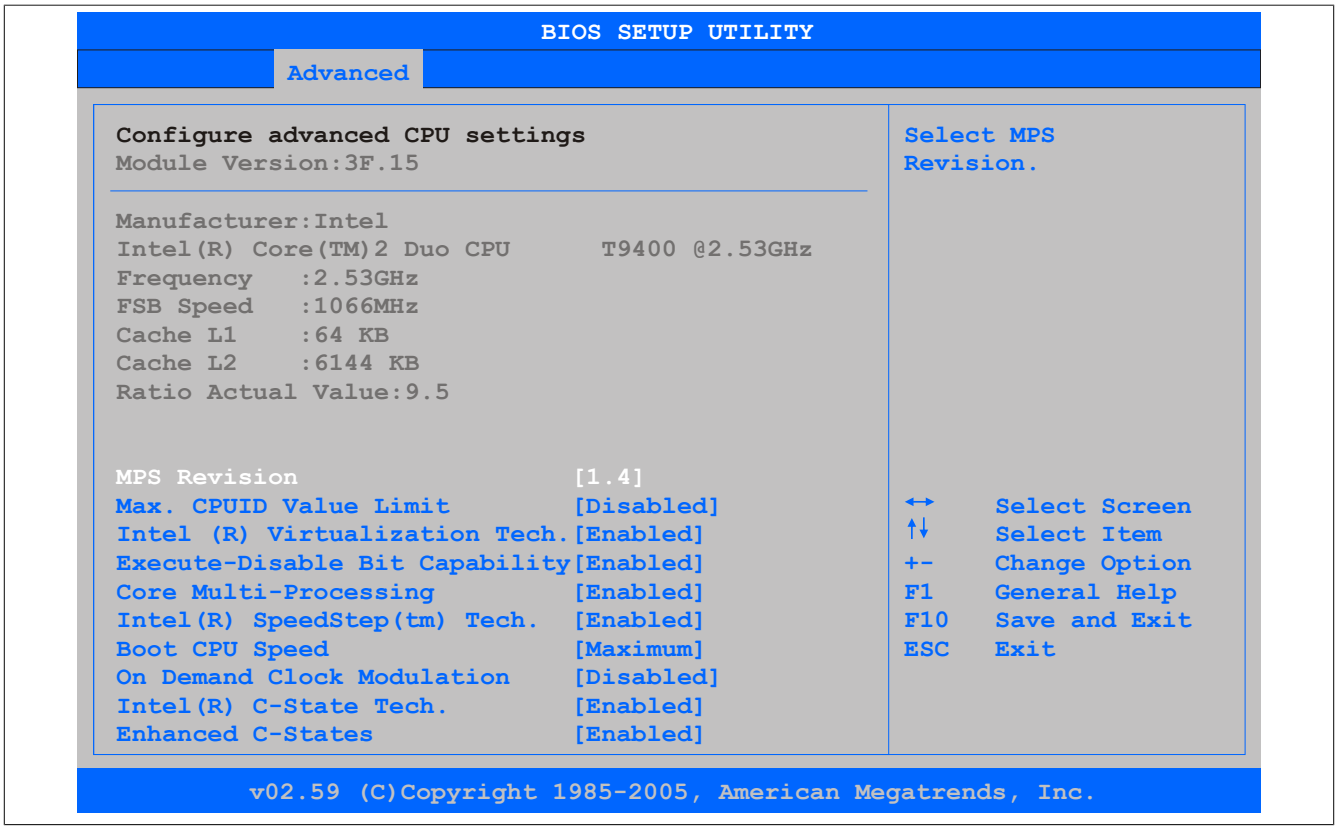


Figure 115: GM45 Advanced CPU Board Monitor

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
MPS Revision	This option supports the use of multiple CPUs (MPS=multi-processor system).	1.1	Sets MPS support Revision 1.1
		1.4	Sets MPS support Revision 1.4
Max CPUID value limit	Option for limiting the CPUID input value. This may be necessary for older operating systems.	Enabled	The processor limits the maximum CPUID input value to 03h if necessary when the the processor supports a higher value.
		Disabled	The processor returns the current maximum value upon request of the CPUID input value.
Intel(R) Virtualization Tech.	Option for activating or deactivating a virtual machine. **Information:** **A restart is required in order to apply changes made to this setting.**	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	If the function is enabled, a virtual machine can use the additional hardware capacity.
Execute-Disable Bit Capability	Option for enabling or disabling hardware support for prevention of data execution.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Core Multi-Processing	When using a Dual Core processor, this option can be used to disable a core.	Enabled	Both cores are used in a Dual Core processor.
		Disbaled	Only one core is used in a Dual Core processor.
Intel(R) SpeedStep(tm) Tech.	Option for controlling the Intel(R) SpeedStep(TM) technology. The processor clock speed is increased or decreased according to the amount of calculations that must be made. As a result, the power consumption depends largely on the processor load.	Enabled	The processor speed is regulated by the operating system.
		Disabled	Disables SpeedStep technology.
Boot CPU Speed	Option for setting the CPU speed.	Maximum	Maximum CPU speed

Table 180: GM45 Advanced CPU Configuration (Setting options)

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
	Information: **This setting can be changed in ACPI operating systems by activating Intel SpeedStep technology.**	Minimum	Throttles the CPU speed. LFM = Low Frequency Mode = 1.6 GHz
On Demand Clock Modulation	Option for setting CPU performance using "On Demand Clock Modulation".	Disabled	Disables this function
		12.5%, 25%, 37.5%, 50%, 62.5%, 75%, 87.5%	Example: 75% means a performance increase of 25%.
Intel(R) C-State Tech.	This setting allows the operating system to set processor clock rates on its own, thereby saving energy.	Disabled	Disables this function Both processors are run at the same frequency.
		Enabled	Enables this function The processors are run at different frequencies, thereby saving energy.
Enhanced C-States[1)]	This setting allows the operating system to set processor clock rates on its own, thereby saving energy.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function

Table 180: GM45 Advanced CPU Configuration (Setting options)

1) This setting is only shown if *Intel(R) C-State Tech.* is set to *Enabled*.

1.4.6 Chipset Configuration

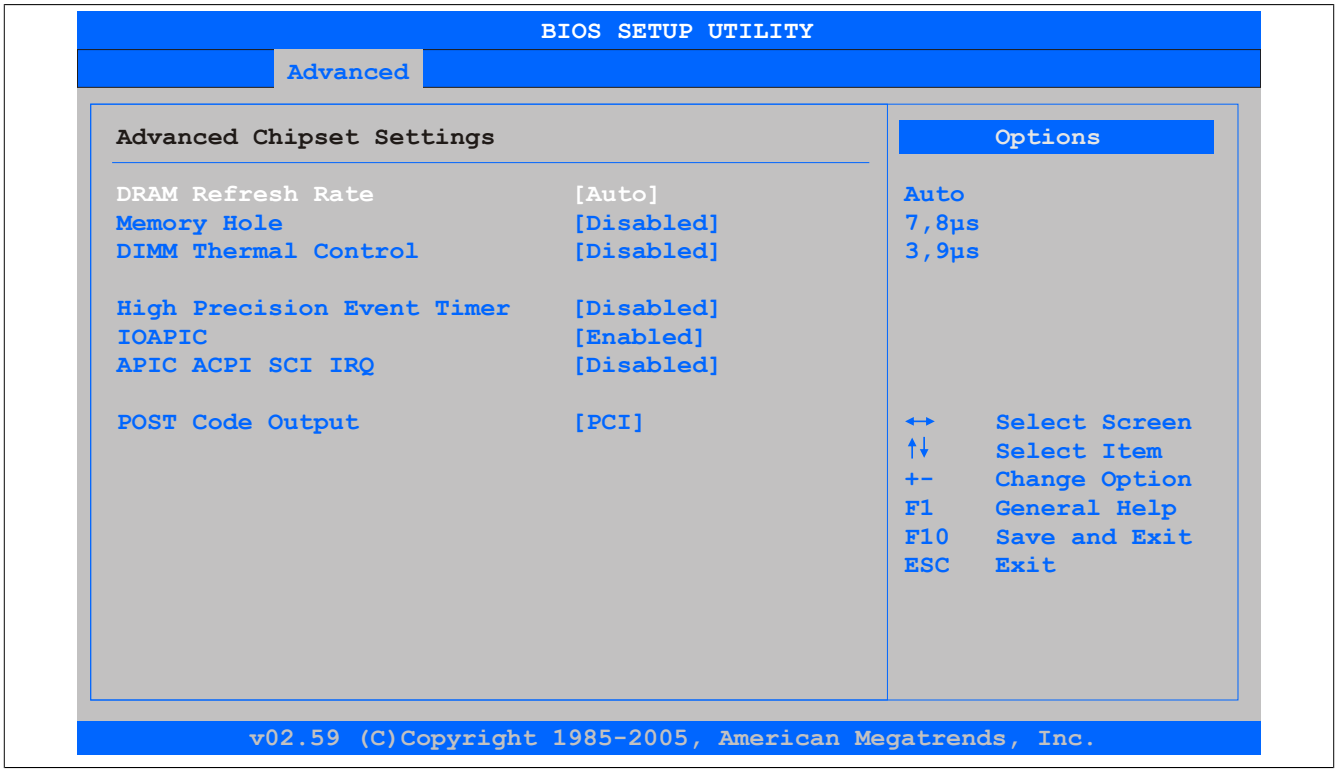


Figure 116: GM45 Advanced Chipset Configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
DRAM Refresh Rate	Option for setting the DRAM refresh rate.	Auto	DRAM Refresh is read from the SPD data of the DRAM module.
		7.8 µs	Manual setting for the DRAM refresh rate.
		3.9 µs	Manual setting for the DRAM refresh rate.
Memory Hole	Option for ISA cards with frame buffer. Not important for an APC810.	Disabled	Disables this function
		15MB-16MB	This address area is reserved.
DIMM Thermal Control	Option for setting the maximum surface temperature of the DIMM module. The module is cooled by limiting the memory bandwidth if the defined surface temperature is reached.	Disabled	Surface temperature not limited.
		40°C, 50°C, 60°C, 70°C, 80°C, 85°C, 90°C	Temperature limit value for the limitation.
High Precision Event Timer	The HPET is a timer inside the PC. It is able to trigger an interrupt with a high degree of accuracy, which allows other programs to better synchronize a variety of applications.	Enabled	Enables this function This function is recommended for multimedia applications.
		Disabled	Disables this function

Table 181: GM45 Advanced Chipset (Setting options)

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
IOAPIC	This option is used to activate or deactivate the APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller). **Information:** **The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.**	Enabled	The IRQ resources available to the system are expanded when the APIC mode is enabled.
		Disabled	Disables this function
APIC ACPI SCI IRQ	This option is used to modify the SCI IRQ when in APIC (Advanced Programmable Interrupt Controller) mode.	Enabled	IRQ20 is used for SCI.
		Disabled	IRQ9 is used for SCI.
POST Code Output	This option is used when the port 80h/84h BIOS POST code output should be routed to the PCI bus or the LPC bus.	PCI	Port 80h/84h is routed to the PCI bus.
		LPC	Port 80h/84h is routed to the LPC bus.

Table 181: GM45 Advanced Chipset (Setting options)

1.4.7 I/O Interface Configuration

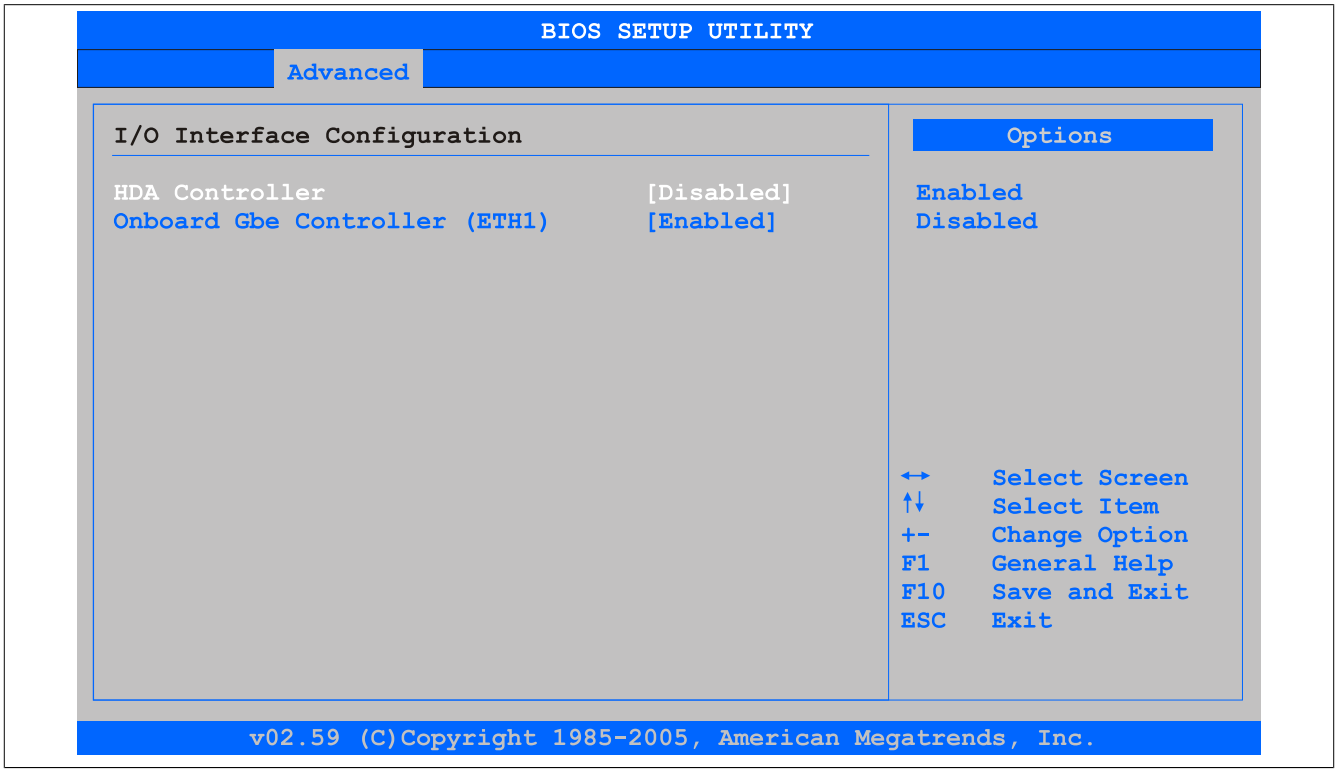


Figure 117: GM45 Advanced I/O Interface Configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
HDA Controller	This option is used to turn the HDA controller on or off. **Information:** **The GM45 CPU board does not have a sound controller.**	Enabled	Enables the HDA controller.
		Disabled	Disables the HDA controller.
Onboard Gbe Controller (ETH1)	This option is used to turn the onboard Ethernet controller on or off.	Disabled	Onboard Ethernet controller is disabled.
		Enabled	Onboard Ethernet controller is enabled.

Table 182: GM45 Advanced I/O Interface Configuration (Setting options)

1.4.8 Clock Configuration

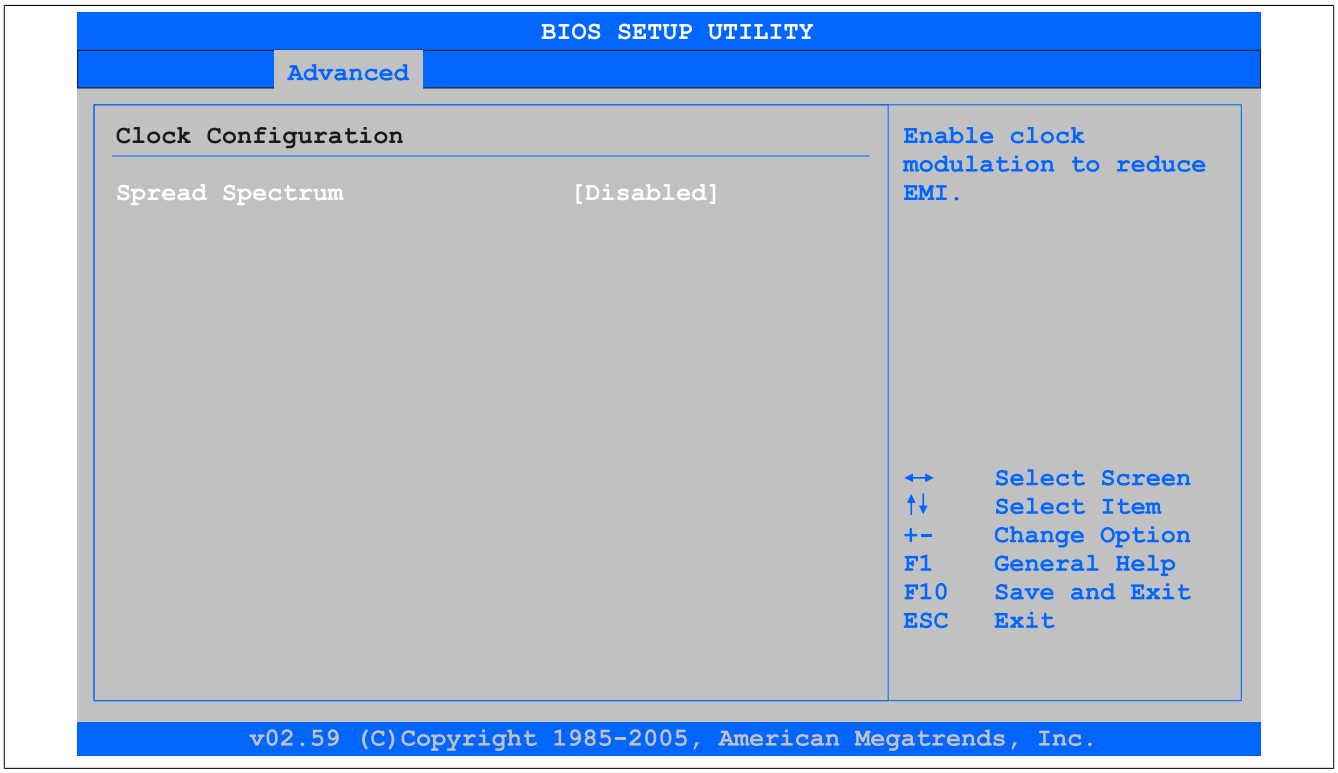


Figure 118: GM45 Advanced Clock Configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Spread spectrum	With this option, the cycle frequency can be modulated by reducing electromagnetic disturbances.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function

Table 183: GM45 Advanced Clock Configuration (Setting options)

1.4.9 IDE Configuration

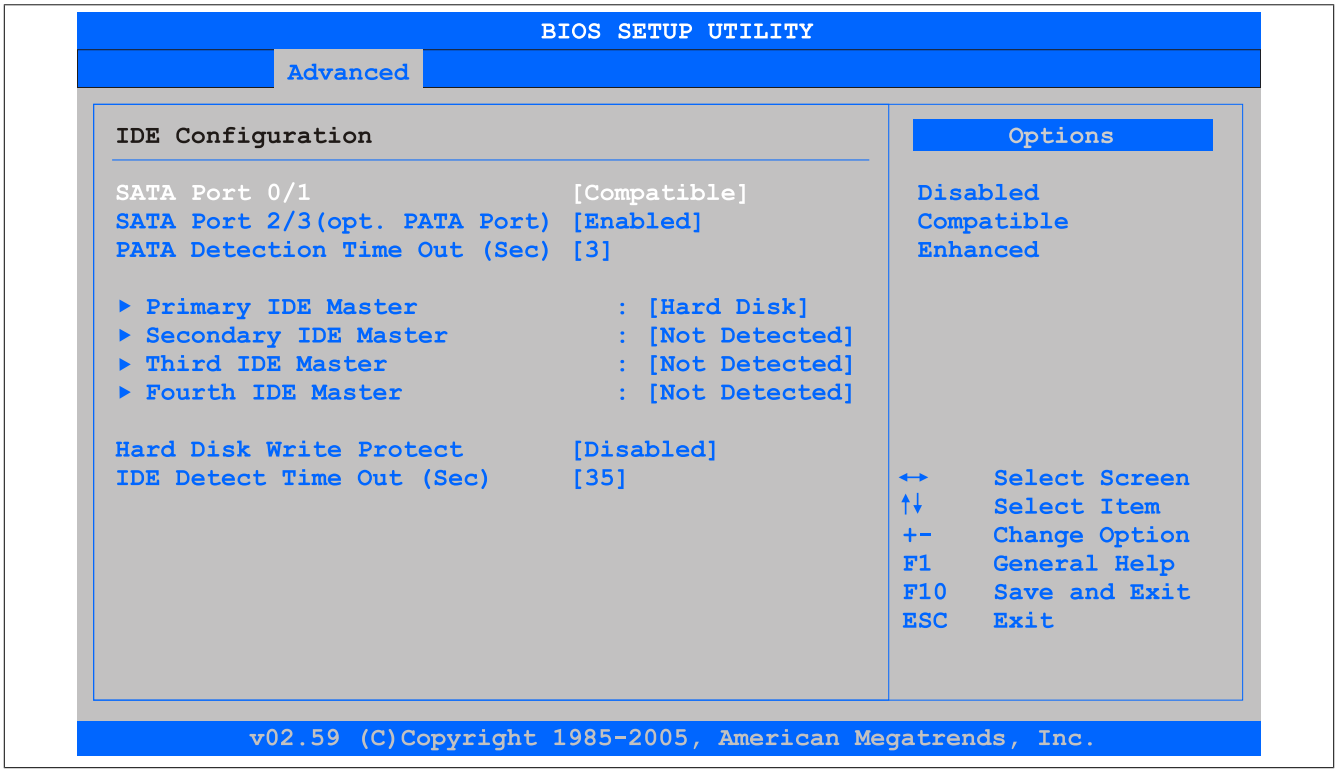


Figure 119: GM45 Advanced IDE Configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
SATA Port 0/1	Option for configuring the integrated SATA controller.	Compatible	The controller runs in Legacy or Compatible mode.
		Disabled	Disables the controller and both ports.
		Enhanced	The controller runs in Enhanced or Native mode.
Configure SATA Port 0/1 as[1]	The Serial ATA connections 0/1 supported by the Southbridge can be defined here.	IDE	The serial ATA hard drive is used as a parallel ATA physical drive.
		RAID	RAID 0, 1, 5, 10 or Intel® Matrix Storage technology can be configured here with the serial ATA hard drive.
		AHCI	The AHCI setting enables the internal memory driver for SATA functions, which increases the storage performance for random read-write access by allowing the drive itself to determine the sequence of commands.
Hot plug[2]	Option for turning SATA hot plugging support on or off.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
SATA Port 2/3 (opt. PATA Port)	Option for turning integrated SATA controllers 2 and 3 on or off.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Enabled	Enables this function
PATA Detection Time Out (Sec)[3]	Configuring the time overrun limit value for the ATA/ATAPI device identification. This option only applies for PATA channels.	0,1,2,3,5,10,15.30	Time setting in seconds.
Primary IDE Master	The drive in the system that is connected to the primary IDE master port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Primary IDE Master" on page 225
Secondary IDE Master	The drive in the system that is connected to the secondary IDE master port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Secondary IDE Master" on page 226
Third IDE Master	The drive in the system that is connected to the third IDE master port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Third IDE Master" on page 227
Fourth IDE Master	The drive in the system that is connected to the fourth IDE master port is configured here.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Fourth IDE Master" on page 228
Hard disk write protect	Write protection for the hard drive can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
IDE Detect Time Out (Sec)	Configuring the time overrun limit value for the ATA/ATAPI device identification. This option applies for SATA and PATA channels.	0, 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35	Time setting in seconds.

Table 184: GM45 Advanced IDE Configuration (Setting options)

1) These settings are only possible if *SATA port 0/1* is set to *Enhanced*.
2) These settings are only possible if *Configure SATA port 0/1* is set to *RAID* or *AHCI*.
3) These settings are only possible if *SATA port 2/3 (opt. PATA Port)* is set to *Enhanced*.

1.4.9.1 Primary IDE Master

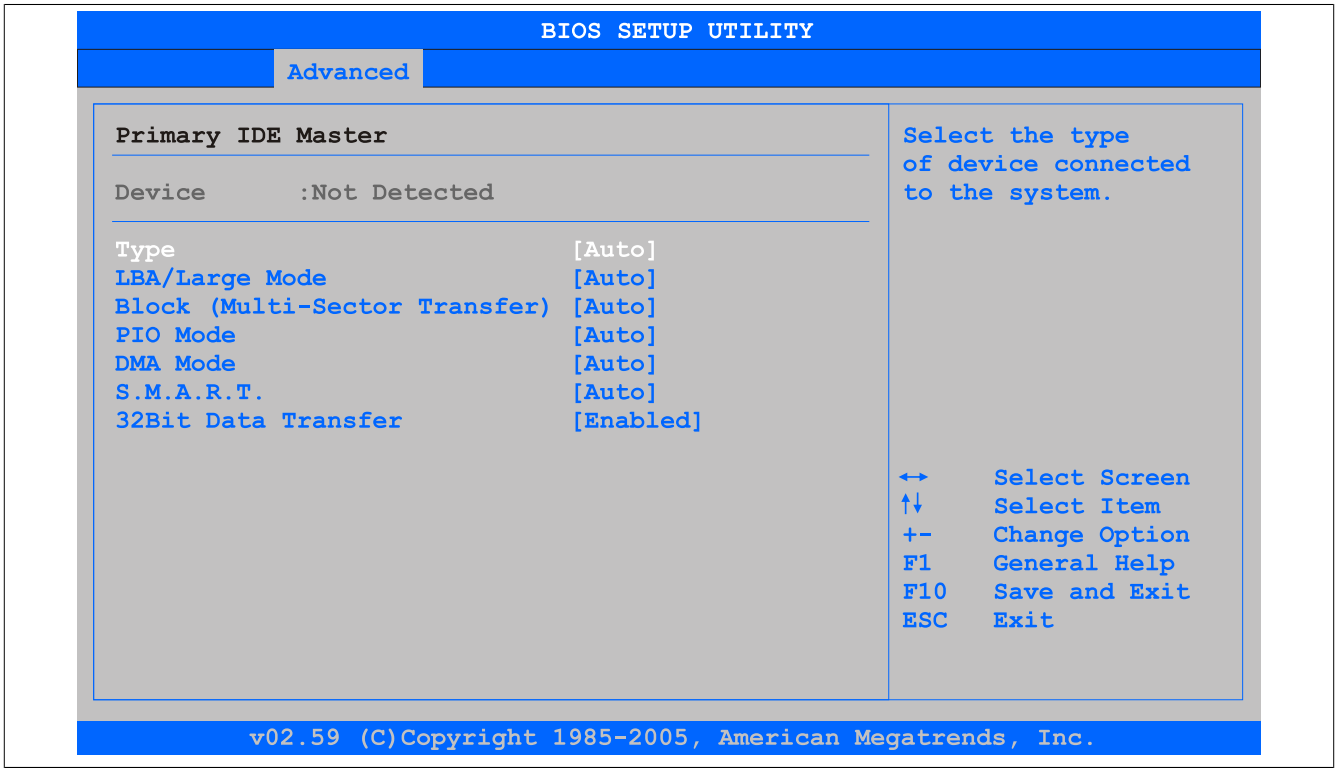


Figure 120: GM45 Primary IDE Master

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the primary master is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD -/ DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)
LBA/Large Mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
PIO Mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive. **Information:** **This option is not available on the APC810. Therefore this setting is not relevant.**	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.
DMA Mode	The data transfer rate to and from the primary master drive is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
32 Bit Data Transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function

Table 185: GM45 - Primary IDE Master - Setting options

1.4.9.2 Secondary IDE Master

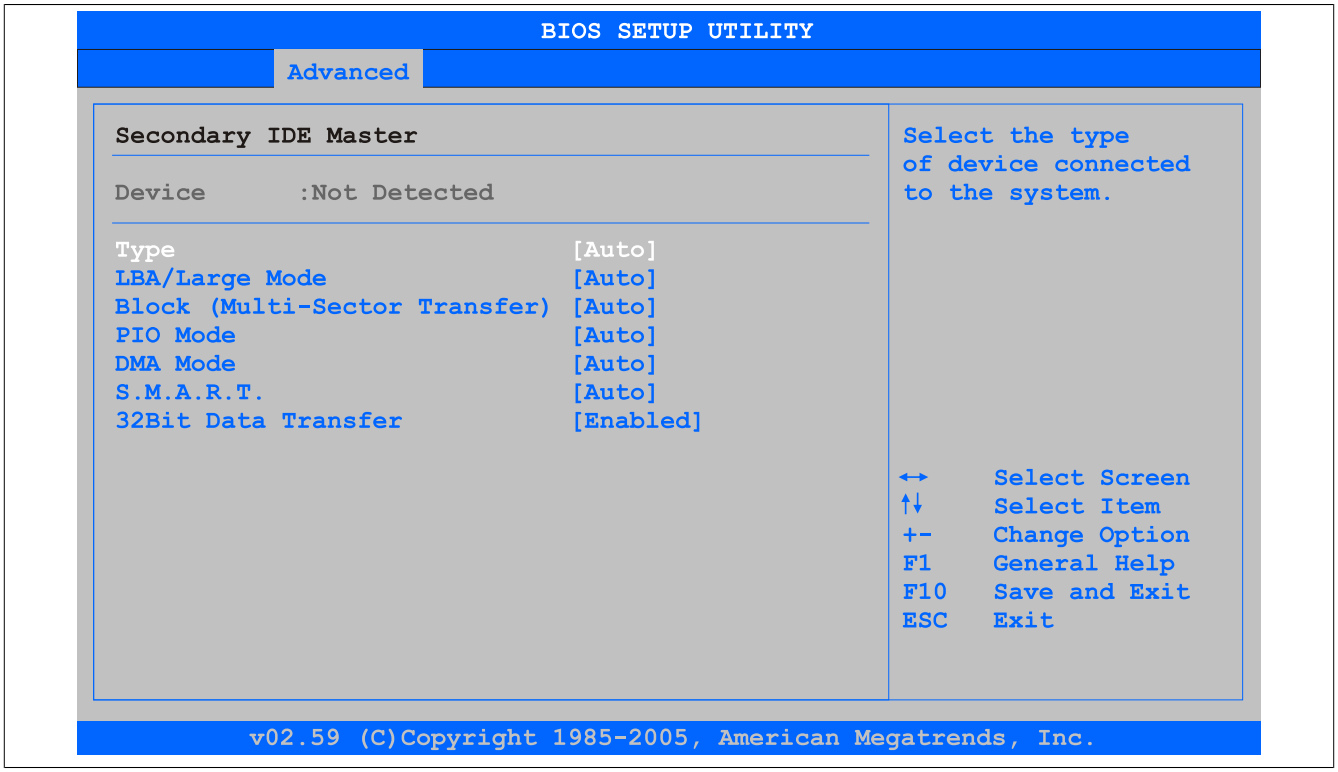


Figure 121: GM45 Secondary IDE Master

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the secondary master is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD -/ DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)

Table 186: GM45 - Secondary IDE Master - Setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
LBA/Large Mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
PIO Mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive. **Information:** **This option is not available on the APC810. Therefore this setting is not relevant.**	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.
DMA Mode	The data transfer rate to and from the secondary master drive is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
32 Bit Data Transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function

Table 186: GM45 - Secondary IDE Master - Setting options

1.4.9.3 Third IDE Master

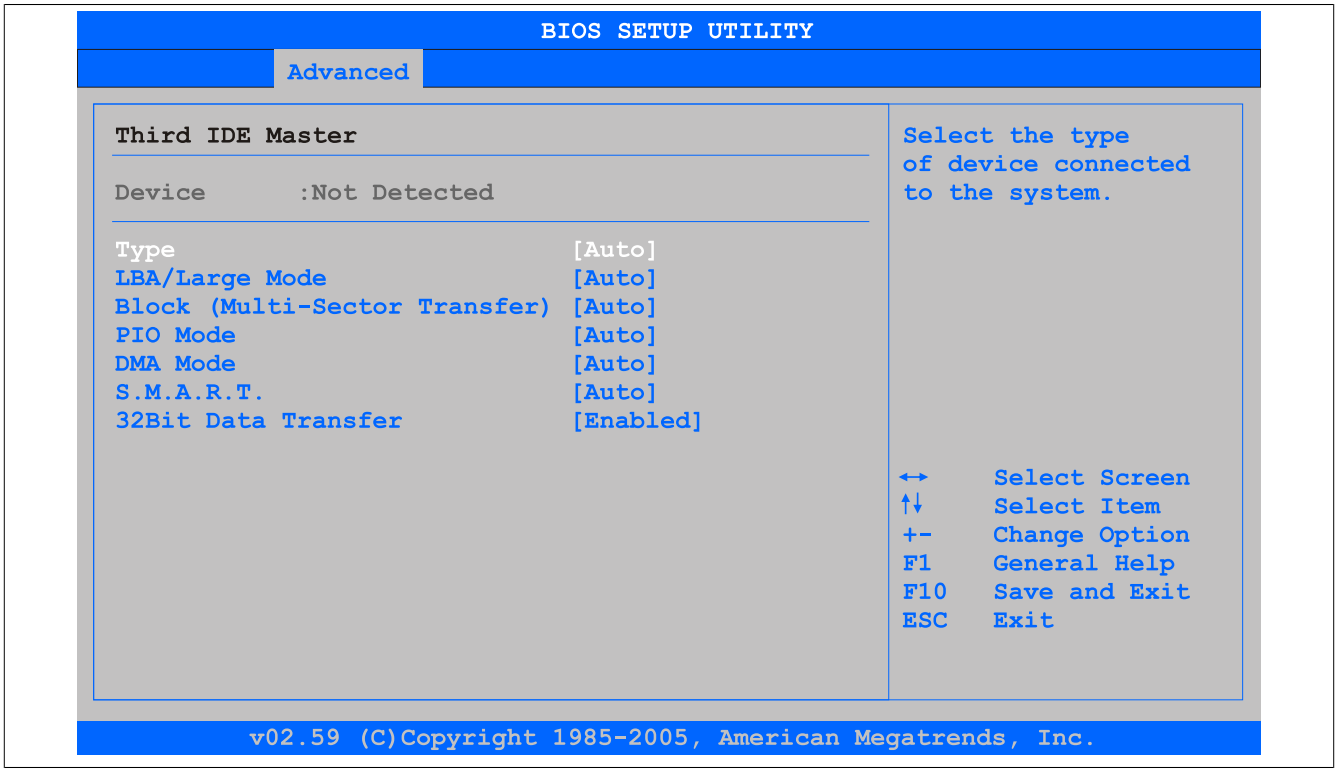


Figure 122: GM45 Third IDE master

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the third master is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD -/ DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)
LBA/Large Mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.

Table 187: GM45 - Third IDE master - Setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
PIO Mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive. **Information:** **This option is not available on the APC810. Therefore this setting is not relevant.**	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.
DMA Mode	The data transfer rate to and from the third master drive is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
32 Bit Data Transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function

Table 187: GM45 - Third IDE master - Setting options

1.4.9.4 Fourth IDE Master

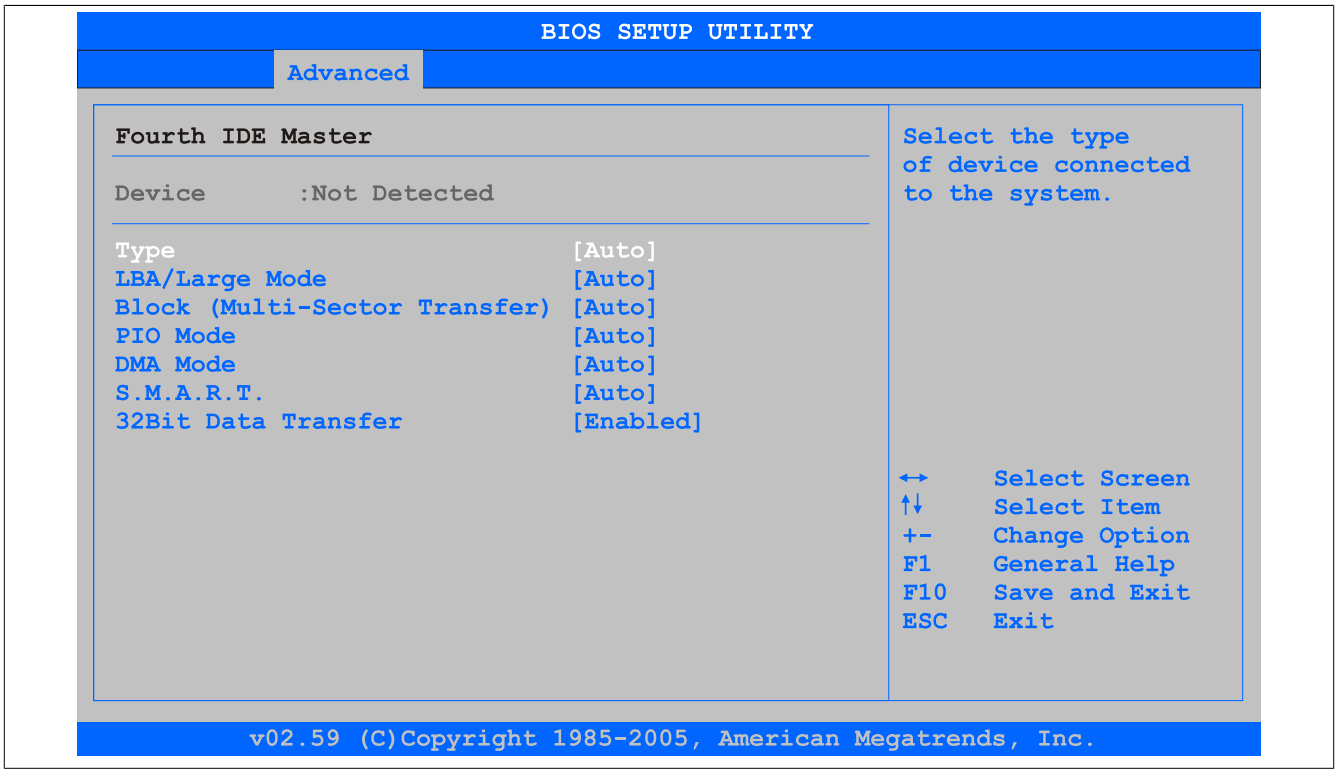


Figure 123: GM45 Fourth IDE master

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Type	The type of drive connected to the fourth master is configured here.	Not installed	No drive installed.
		Auto	Automatic recognition of the drive and setup of appropriate values.
		CD/DVD	CD -/ DVD drive.
		ARMD	ARMD - drive (zip drive)
LBA/Large Mode	This option activates the logical block addressing / large mode for IDE.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	This option enables the block mode for IDE hard drives. When this option is enabled, the number of blocks per request from the configuration sector of the hard drive is read.	Disabled	Disables this function
		Auto	Automatic enabling of this function when supported by the system.

Table 188: GM45 - Fourth IDE master - Setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
PIO Mode	The PIO mode determines the data rate of the hard drive. **Information:** **This option is not available on the APC810. Therefore this setting is not relevant.**	Auto	Automatic configuration of PIO mode.
		0, 1, 2, 3, 4	Manual configuration of PIO mode.
DMA Mode	The data transfer rate to and from the fourth master drive is defined here. The DMA mode must be activated in the Windows device manager in order to guarantee maximum performance. Only possible when manually setting up the drive.	Auto	Automatic definition of the transfer rate.
		Disabled	Manual definition of the transfer rate.
S.M.A.R.T.	Monitoring function of modern hard drives (self-monitoring, analysis and reporting technology).	Auto	Automatic detection and enabling.
		Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
32 Bit Data Transfer	This function enables 32-bit data transfer.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function

Table 188: GM45 - Fourth IDE master - Setting options

1.4.10 USB Configuration

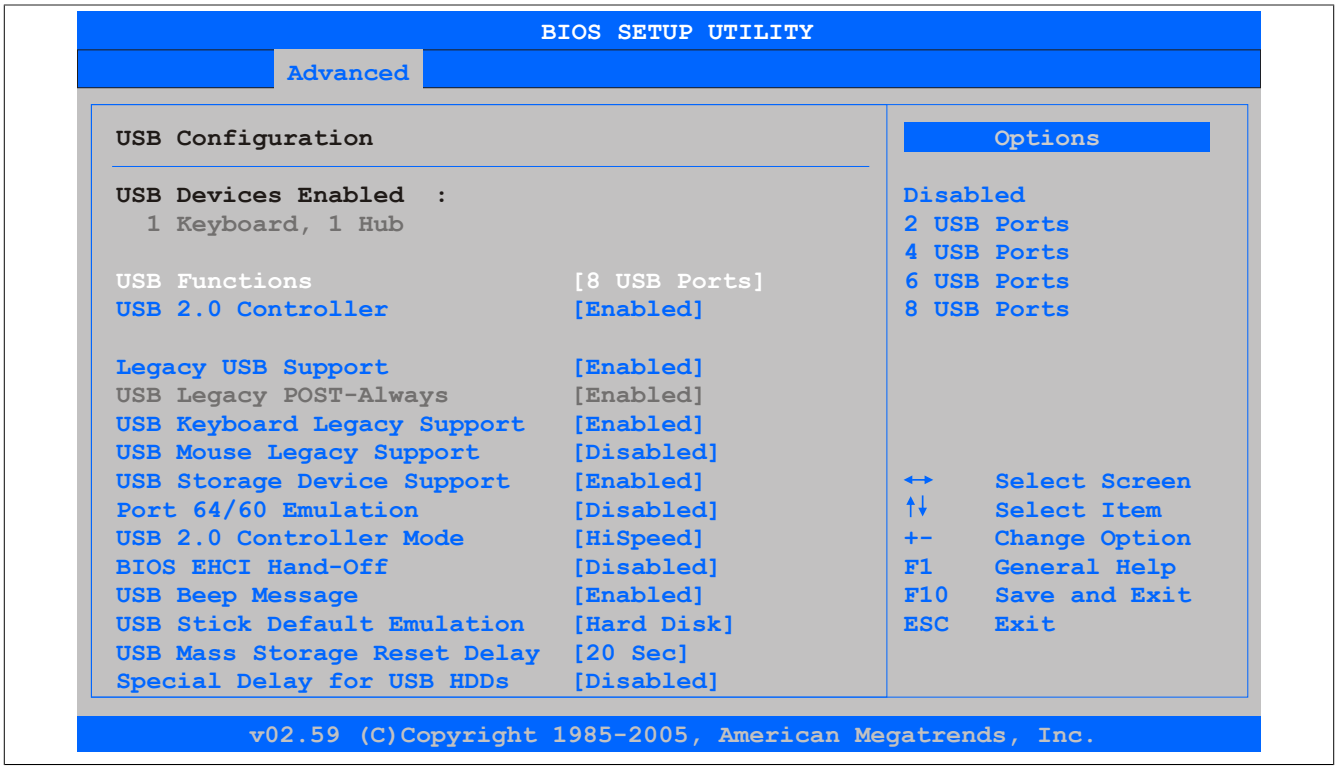


Figure 124: GM45 Advanced USB Configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
USB Function	USB ports can be enabled/disabled here. The USB numbers (e.g. USB1, USB3, etc.) are printed on the APC810 housing).	Disabled	Disables the USB port.
		2 USB Ports	USB1, USB3 are enabled.
		4 USB Ports	USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4 are enabled.
		6 USB Ports	USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4, USB5 are enabled.
		8 USB Ports	USB1, USB2, USB3, USB4, USB5, USB are enabled on an AP via SDL.
USB 2.0 Controller	Option for enabling or disabling USB 2.0 mode	Enabled	All USB ports run in USB 2.0 mode.
		Disabled	All USB ports run in USB 1.1 mode.
Legacy USB support	Legacy USB support can be enabled/disabled here. USB ports do not function during startup. USB support is available again after the operating system has started. A USB keyboard is still recognized during POST.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
		Auto	Automatic enabling
USB Legacy POST-Always	Legacy USB support is enabled during the POST (Power On Self Test) regardless of the Legacy USB support setting.	None (automatically enabled)	The BIOS Setup can be called up during the POST using a USB keyboard.
USB Keyboard Legacy Support	USB keyboard support can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function

Table 189: GM45 - Advanced USB Configuration - Setting options

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
USB Mouse Legacy Support	USB mouse support can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
USB Storage Device Support	USB memory device support can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Port 64/60 Emulation	Port 64/60 emulation can be enabled/disabled here.	Enabled	USB keyboard functions in Windows NT.
		Disabled	USB keyboard functions in all systems excluding Windows NT.
USB 2.0 Controller Mode	Settings can be made for the USB controller here.	Full Speed	12 MBps
		Hi Speed	480 MBps
BIOS EHCI Hand-Off	The support for the operating system can be set up without the fully automatic EHCI function.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
USB Beep Message	Option for outputting a tone each time a USB device is detected by the BIOS during the POST.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
USB Stick Default Emulation	You can set how the USB device is to be used.	Auto	USB devices with fewer than 530MB of memory are simulated as floppy disk drives and devices with larger capacities are simulated as hard drives.
		Hard disk drive	An HDD-formatted drive can be used as an FDD (e.g. zip drive) for starting the system.
USB Mass Storage Reset Delay	The waiting time that the USB device POST requires after the device start command can be set. **Information:** **The message "No USB mass storage device detected" is displayed if no USB memory device has been installed.**	10 Sec, 20 Sec, 30 Sec, 40 Sec	Value set manually.
Special Delay for USB HDDs	Option for setting a boot delay prior to counting USB 2.0 devices, which allows slow-booting USB devices (e.g. USB hard disks) to boot. **Information:** **This option should only be used when required, since it would otherwise unnecessarily extend the boot process by the configured time.**	Disabled	Disables this function No boot delay is added.
		1 Sec, 2 Sec, 3 Sec, 4 Sec, 5 Sec, 7 Sec, 10 Sec	A boot delay of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 7 or 10 seconds is added.

Table 189: GM45 - Advanced USB Configuration - Setting options

1.4.11 Keyboard/Mouse Configuration

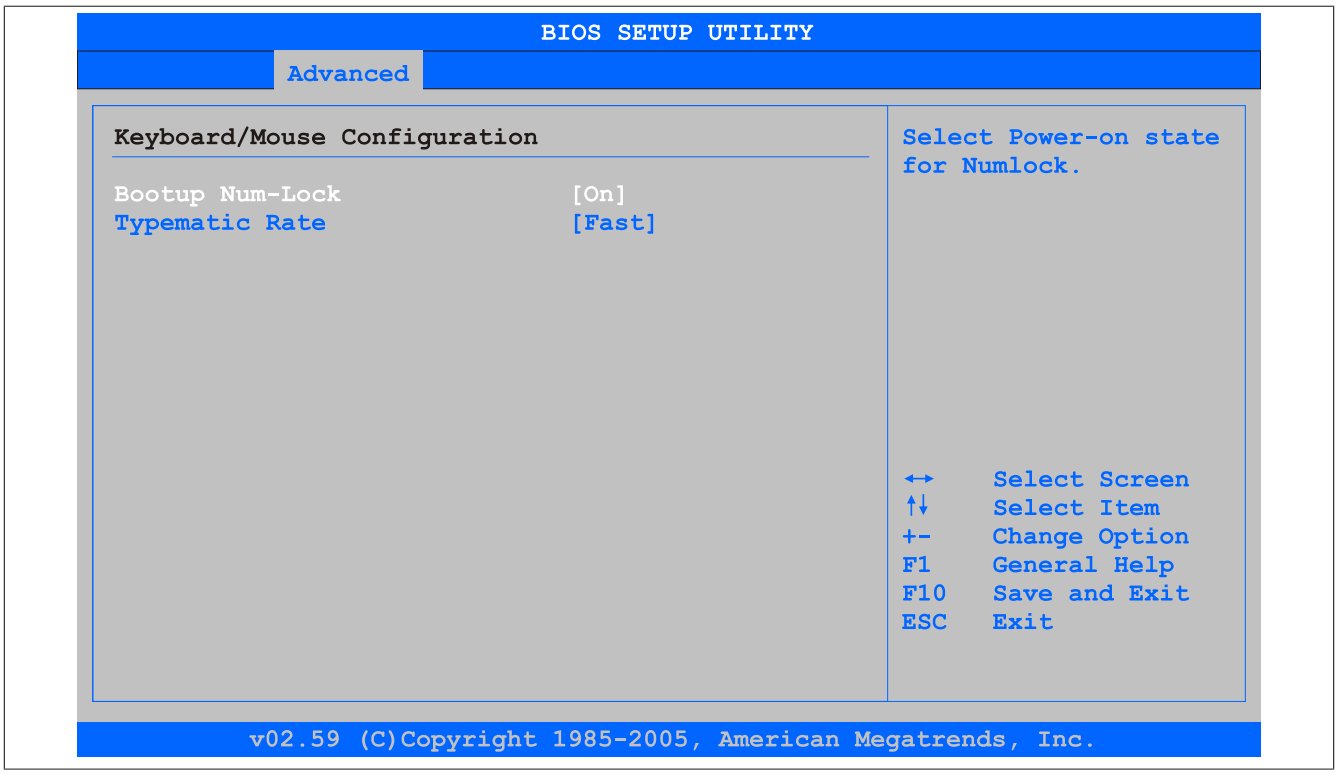


Figure 125: GM45 Advanced Keyboard/Mouse Configuration

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Boot-up Num-lock	With this field you can define the state of the Num-Lock key when booting.	Off	Only enables the cursor (movement) functions of the numeric keypad
		On	Enables the numeric keypad
Typematic rate	The key repeat function is set here.	Slow	Slow key repeat.
		Fast	Fast key repeat.

Table 190: GM45 Advanced Keyboard/Mouse Configuration (Setting options)

1.4.12 CPU Board Monitor

Information:

The displayed voltage values (e.g. core voltage, battery voltage) on this BIOS Setup page represent uncalibrated information values. These cannot be used to draw any conclusions about any hardware alarms or error conditions. The hardware components used have automatic diagnostic functions that can be applied in the event of error.

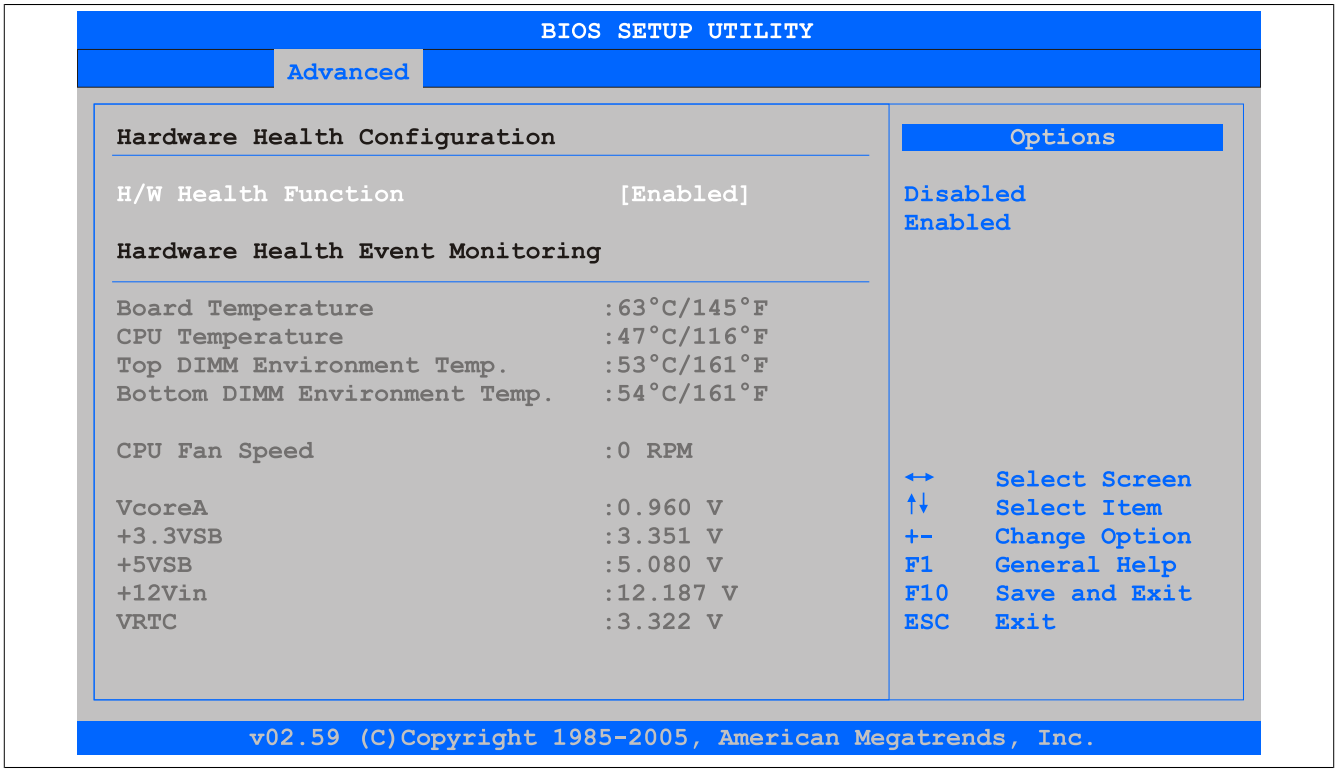


Figure 126: GM45 Advanced CPU Board Monitor

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
H/W Health Function	Option for displaying all values on this page.	Enabled	Displays all values.
		Disabled	No values are shown on this page.
Board temperature	Displays the board temperature in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
CPU temperature	Displays the processor's temperature (in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit).	None	-
Top DIMM Environment Temp.	Displays the temperature of the first DRAM module.	None	-
Bottom DIMM Environment Temp.	Displays the temperature of the second DRAM module.	None	-
CPU Fan Speed	Displays the rotating speed of the processor fan.	None	-
VcoreA	Displays the processor's core voltage A in volts.	None	-
+3.3VSB	Displays the current voltage of the 3.3 volt supply	None	-
+5VSB	Displays the current voltage of the 5 volt supply	None	-
+12Vin	Displays the current voltage of the 12 volt supply	None	-
VRTC	Displays the battery voltage in volts	None	-

Table 191: GM45 Advanced CPU Board Monitor (Setting options)

1.4.13 Main Board/Panel Features

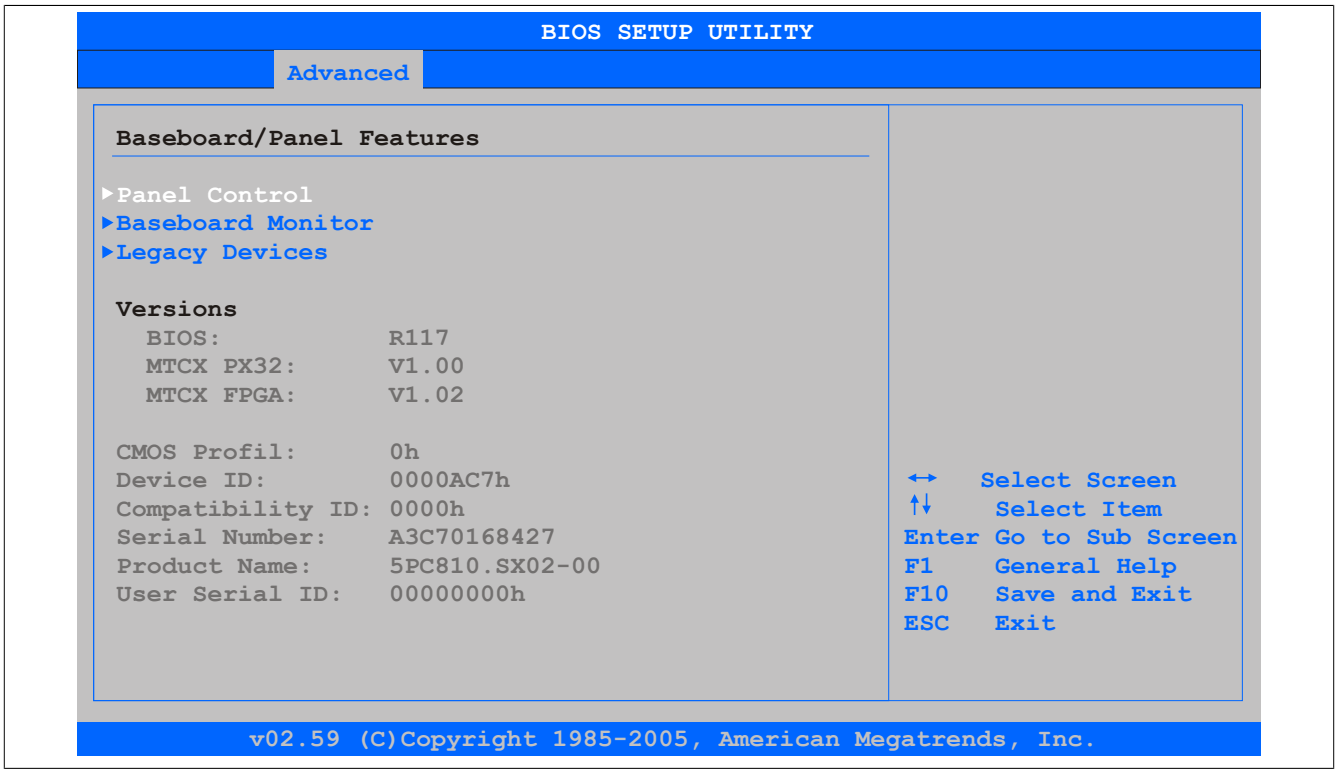


Figure 127: GM45 Advanced Baseboard/Panel Features

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Panel Control	For special setup of connected panels (display units).	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Panel Control" on page 234
Baseboard Monitor	Display of various temperatures and fan speeds.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Baseboard Monitor" on page 235
Legacy Devices	Special settings for the interface can be changed here.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Legacy Devices" on page 236
BIOS	Displays the BIOS version.	None	-
MTCX PX32	Displays the MTCX PX32 firmware version.	None	-
MTCX FPGA	Displays the MTCX FPGA firmware version.	None	-
CMOS profile	Shows the CMOS profile number.	None	-
Device ID	Displays the hexadecimal value of the hardware device ID.	None	-
Compatibility ID	Displays the version of the device within the same B&R device code. This ID is needed for Automation Runtime.	None	-
Serial number	Displays the B&R serial number	None	-
Product name	Displays the B&R model number	None	-
User serial ID	Displays the user serial ID. This 8-digit hexadecimal value can be freely specified by the user (e.g. to give the device a unique ID) and can only be changed using the "B&R Control Center" included with the ADI driver.	None	-

Table 192: GM45 - Advanced Baseboard/Panel Features - Setting options

1.4.13.1 Panel Control

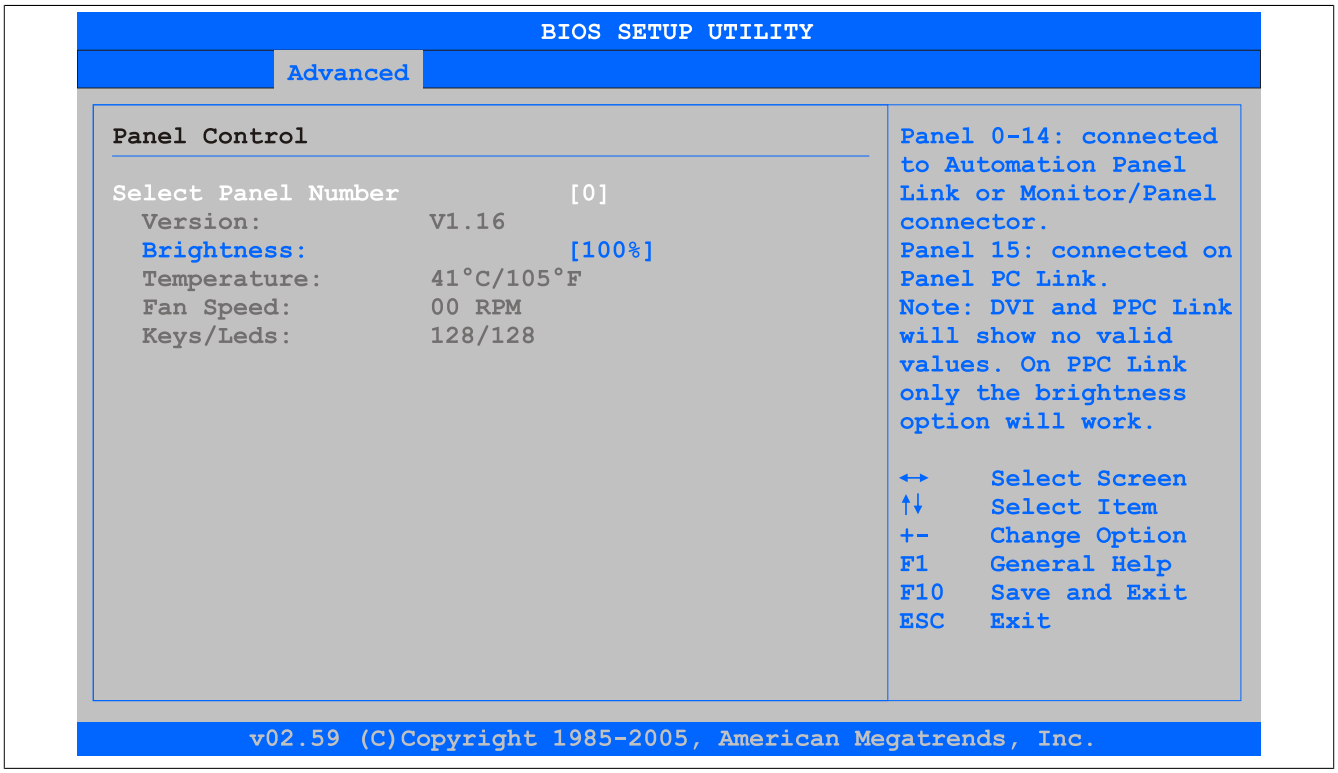


Figure 128: GM45 Panel Control

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Select panel number	Selection of the panel number for which the values should be read out and/or changed.	0...15	Selection of panel 0 - 15. Panel 15 is specifically intended for panel PC 800 systems.
Version	Displays the firmware version of the SDLR controller	None	-
Brightness	For setting the brightness of the selected panel.	0%, 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 100%	Sets the brightness (in %) of the selected panel. Changes take effect after saving and restarting the system (e.g. by pressing <F10>).
Temperature	Displays the selected panel's temperature (in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit).	None	-
Fan speed	Displays fan speed for the selected panel.	None	-
Keys/LEDs	Displays the available keys and LEDs on the selected panel.	None	-

Table 193: GM45 Panel Control (Setting options)

1.4.13.2 Baseboard Monitor

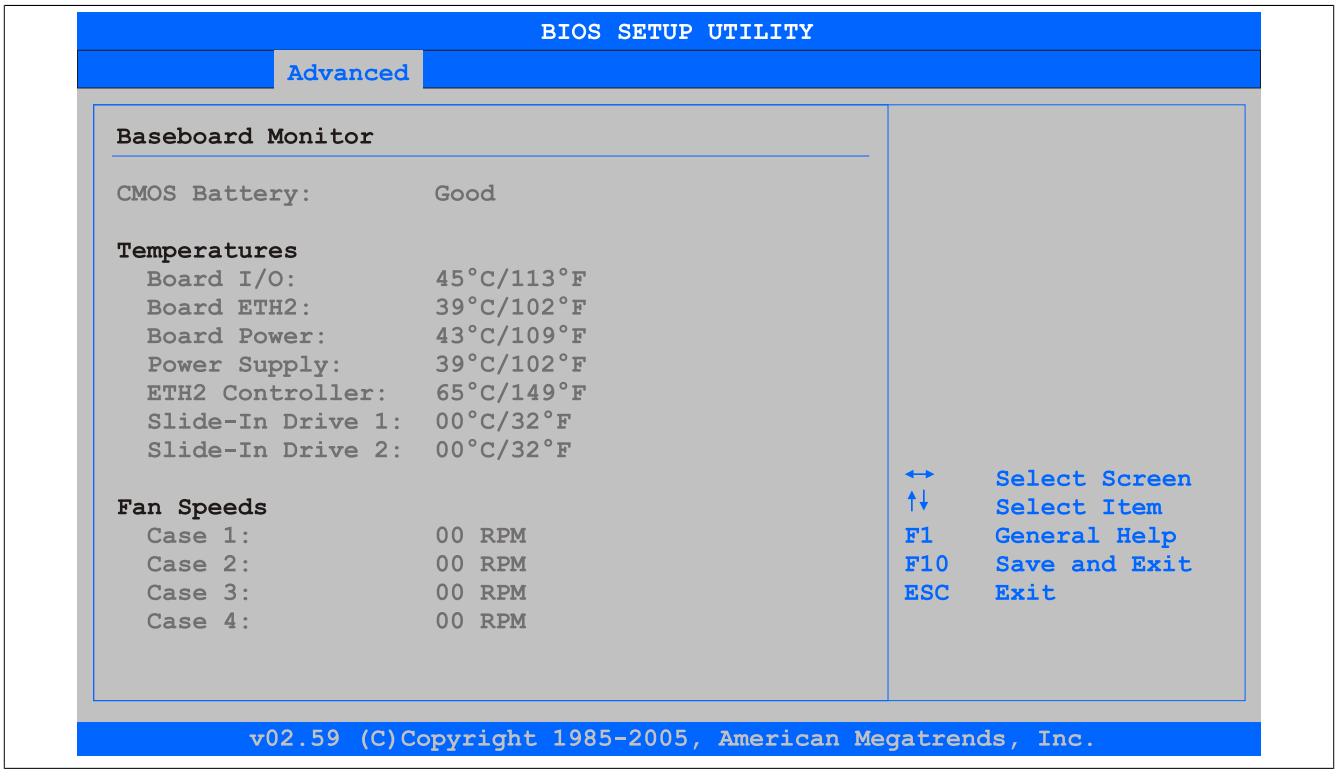


Figure 129: GM45 Baseboard Monitor

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
CMOS Battery	Displays the battery status. **n.a.** - not available **Good** - Battery OK. **Bad** - Battery not OK.	None	-
Board I/O	Displays the temperature in the I/O area in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Board ETH2	Displays the temperature in the ETH2 controller chip area in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Board Power	Displays the power supply temperature in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Power Supply	Displays the temperature in the power supply in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
ETH2 controller	Displays the temperature of the ETH2 controller in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Slide-In Drive 1	Displays the temperature of the slide-in drive 1 in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Slide-In Drive 2	Displays the temperature of the slide-in drive 2 in degrees Celsius and Fahrenheit.	None	-
Case 1	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 1.	None	-
Case 2	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 2.	None	-
Case 3	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 3.	None	-
Case 4	Displays the fan speed of housing fan 4.	None	-

Table 194: GM45 Baseboard Monitor (Setting options)

1.4.13.3 Legacy Devices

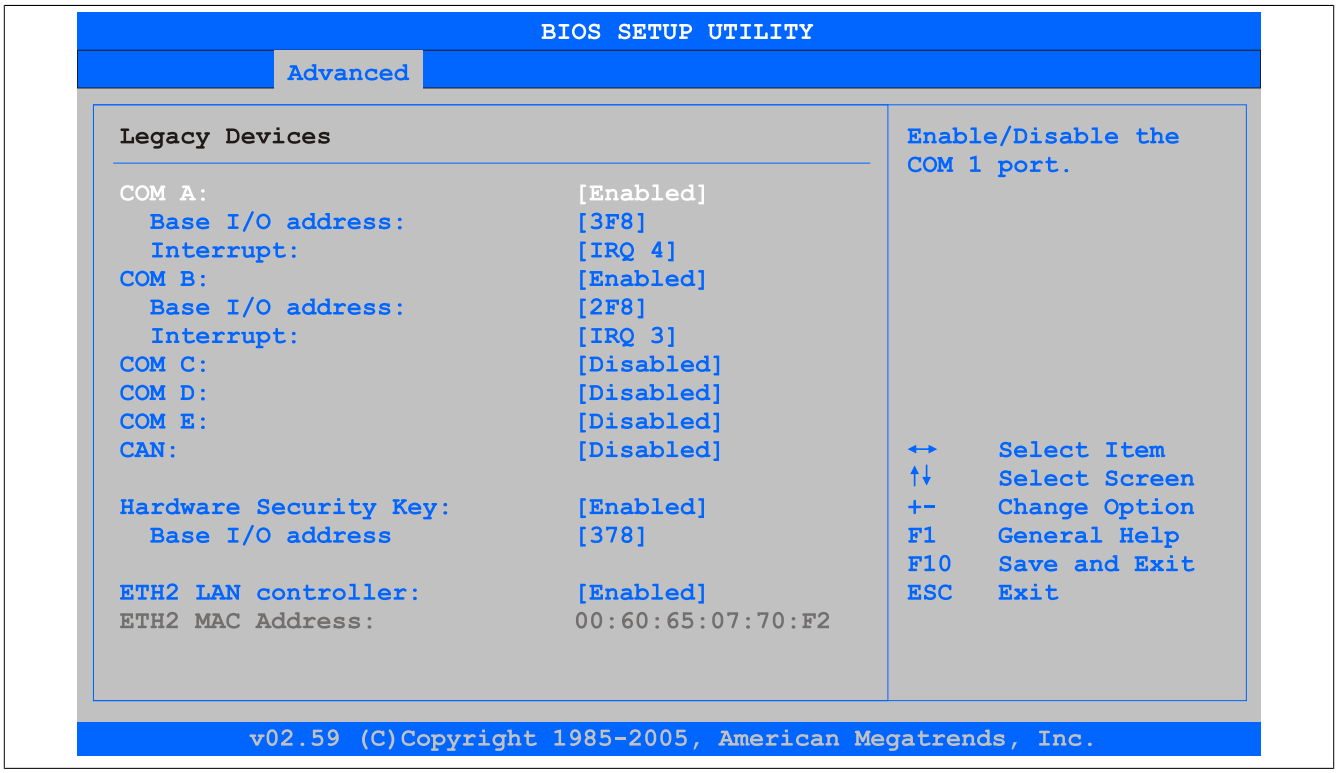


Figure 130: GM45 Legacy Devices

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
COM A	Settings for the serial **COM1** interface in the system.	Enabled	Enables the interface
		Disabled	Disables the interface
Base I/O address	Selects the base I/O address for the COM port	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
COM B	Setting for the **COM2** serial interface in the system.	Disabled	Disables the interface
		Enabled	Enables the interface
Base I/O address	Selects the base I/O address for the COM port	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
COM C	Setting the COM port for the **touch screen on the monitor/panel** connector.	Enabled	Enables the interface
		Disabled	Disables the interface
Base I/O address	Selects the base I/O address for the COM port	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
COM D	Sets the COM port for the **touch screen on the AP Link** connector.	Enabled	Enables the interface
		Disabled	Disables the interface
Base I/O address	Selects the base I/O address for the COM port	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
COM E	Configuration of the COM port on the **B&R add-on interface** 5AC600.485I-00 (IF option).	Enabled	Enables the interface
		Disabled	Disables the interface
Base I/O address	Selects the base I/O address for the COM port	238, 2E8, 2F8, 328, 338, 3E8, 3F8	Selected base I/O address is assigned.
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the COM port.	IRQ 3, IRQ 4, IRQ 5, IRQ 6, IRQ 7, IRQ 10, IRQ 11, IRQ 12	Selected interrupt is assigned.
CAN	Configuration of the CAN port of the **B&R add-on CAN interface card** 5AC600.CANI-00 (IF option).	Disabled	Disables the interface
		Enabled	Enables the interface
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the CAN port.	None	-
Interrupt	Selection of the interrupt for the CAN port.	IRQ 10, NMI	Selected interrupt is assigned.
Hardware Security Key	Settings for the hardware security key (Dongle) are made here.	Disabled	Disables the interface
		Enabled	Enables the interface

Table 195: GM45 Legacy Devices (Setting options)

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Base I/O address	Selection of the base I/O address for the hardware security interface.	278, 378, 3BC	Selection of the base I/O address for the parallel port.
ETH2 LAN controller	Option for turning the onboard LAN controller (ETH2) on and off	Enabled	Enables the controller
		Disabled	Disables the controller
ETH2 MAC address	Displays the Ethernet 2 controller MAC address.	None	-

Table 195: GM45 Legacy Devices (Setting options)

1.5 Boot

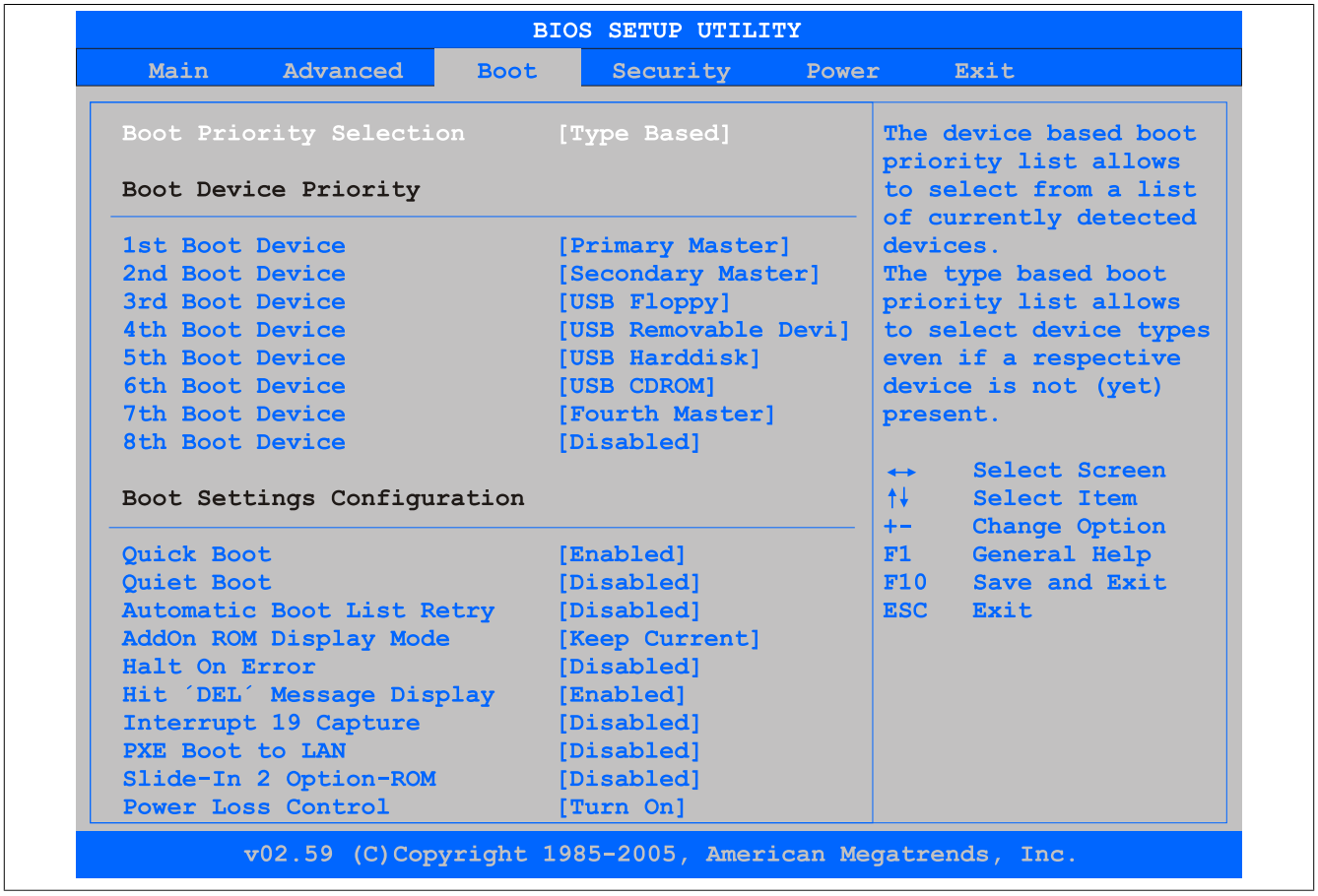


Figure 131: GM45 Boot Menu

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Boot priority selection	Option for determining the method for how drives should be booted	Device based	Only lists devices that are recognized by the system. The order of devices in this list can be changed. **Information:** **It is only possible to use either "Device based" or "Type based". Using both together is not permitted.**
		Type based	The boot sequence of a device type list can be changed. It is also possible to add device types that are not connected to this list. **Information:** **It is only possible to use either "Device based" or "Type based". Using both together is not permitted.**

Table 196: GM45 Boot Menu (Setting options)

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
1st boot device	Option for selecting drives to be used for booting	Disabled, Primary Master, Primary Slave, Secondary Master, Secondary Slave, Legacy Floppy, USB Floppy, USB Harddisk, USB CDROM, USB Removable Device, Onboard LAN, External LAN, PCI Mass Storage, PCI SCSI Card, Any PCI BEV Device, Third Master, Third Slave, PCI RAID, Local BEV ROM, Fourth Master, Fourth Slave	Specifies the desired boot sequence
2nd boot device			
3rd boot device			
4th boot device			
5th boot device			
6th boot device			
7th boot device			
8th boot device			
Quick Boot	This function reduces the boot time by skipping some POST procedures.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Quiet Boot	Determines if POST message or OEM logo (default = black background) is displayed.	Enabled	OEM logo display instead of POST message.
		Disabled	POST message display.
Automatic Boot List Retry	With this option, the operating system attempts to automatically restart following startup failure.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Add-On ROM Display Mode	Sets the display mode for the ROM (during the booting procedure).	Force BIOS	An additional BIOS part can be displayed.
		Keep current	BIOS information is displayed.
Halt On Error	This option sets whether the system should pause the Power On Self Test (POST) when it encounters an error.	Enabled	The system pauses. The system pauses every time an error is encountered.
		Disabled	The system does not pause. All errors are ignored.
Hit 'DEL' Message Display	Settings can be made here for the "Hit 'DEL' Message" display. **Information:** **When quiet boot is activated the message is not displayed.**	Enabled	The message is displayed.
		Disabled	The message is not displayed.
Interrupt 19 Capture	This function can be used to incorporate the BIOS interrupt.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
PXE Boot to LAN	Enables/disables the function to boot from LAN (ETH1).	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Slide-in 2 Optional ROM	Activation/deactivation of an optional ROM for a slide-in 2 drive.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Power loss control	Specifies whether the system should be on/off following power loss	Remain off	Remains off.
		Turn on	Powers on.
		Last state	Enables the previous state

Table 196: GM45 Boot Menu (Setting options)

1.6 Security

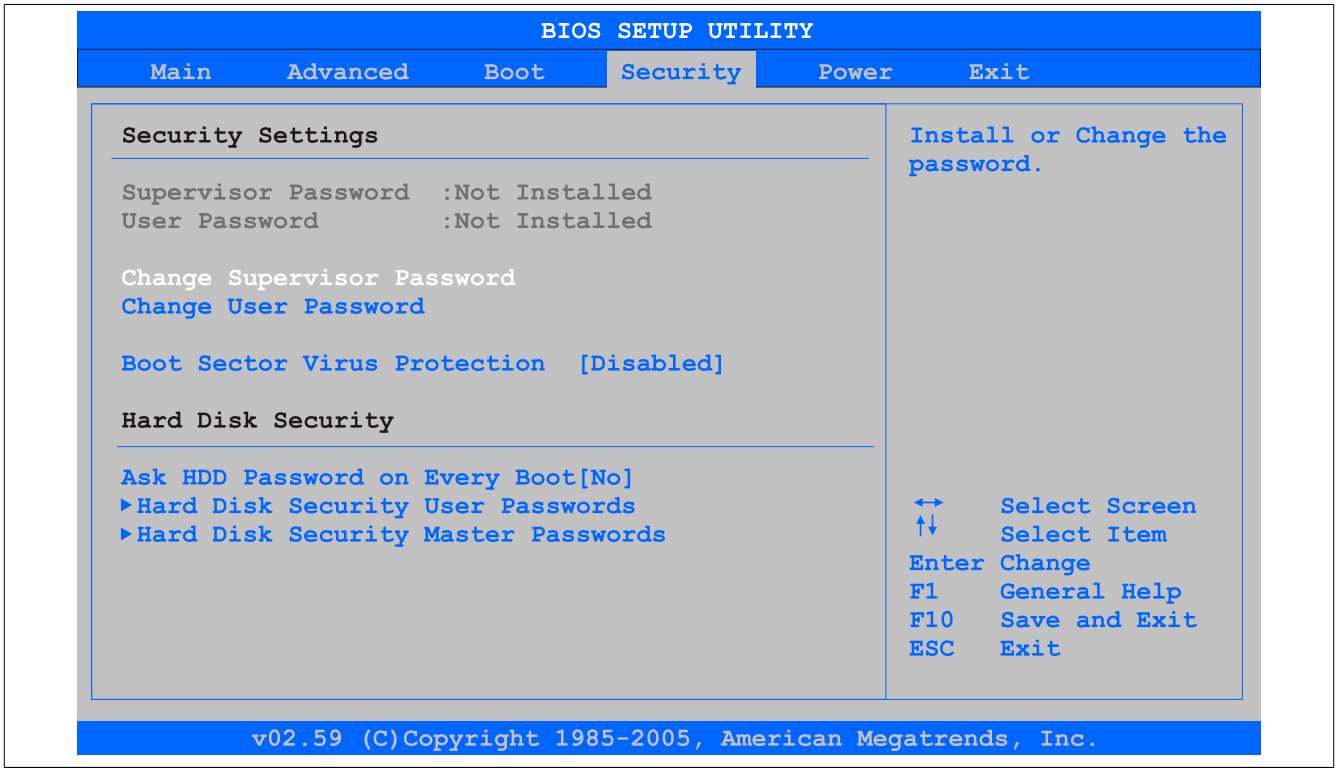


Figure 132: GM45 Security Menu

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Supervisor Password	Displays whether or not a supervisor password has been set.	None	-
User Password	Displays whether or not a user password has been set.	None	-
Change Supervisor Password	To enter/change a supervisor password. A supervisor password is necessary to edit all BIOS settings.	Enter	Password entry
Change User Password	To enter/change a user password. A user password allows the user to edit only certain BIOS settings.	Enter	Password entry
Boot Sector Virus Protection	With this option, a warning is issued when the boot sector is accessed through a program or virus. **Information:** **With this option, only the boot sector is protected, not the entire hard drive.**	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Ask HDD Password on Every Boot	This option can be used to select whether the hard disk password must be entered each time the system boots. **Information:** **This option only makes sense if a hard disk user security password is set.**	Yes	The hard disk password must be entered when booting.
		No	The hard disk password doesn't have to be entered when booting.
Hard Disk Security User Passwords	The hard disk security user password can be created here.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Hard Disk Security User Password" on page 239
Hard Disk Security Master Passwords	The hard disk security master password can be created here.	Enter	Opens the submenu See "Hard Disk Security Master Password" on page 240

Table 197: GM45 Security Menu (Setting options)

1.6.1 Hard Disk Security User Password

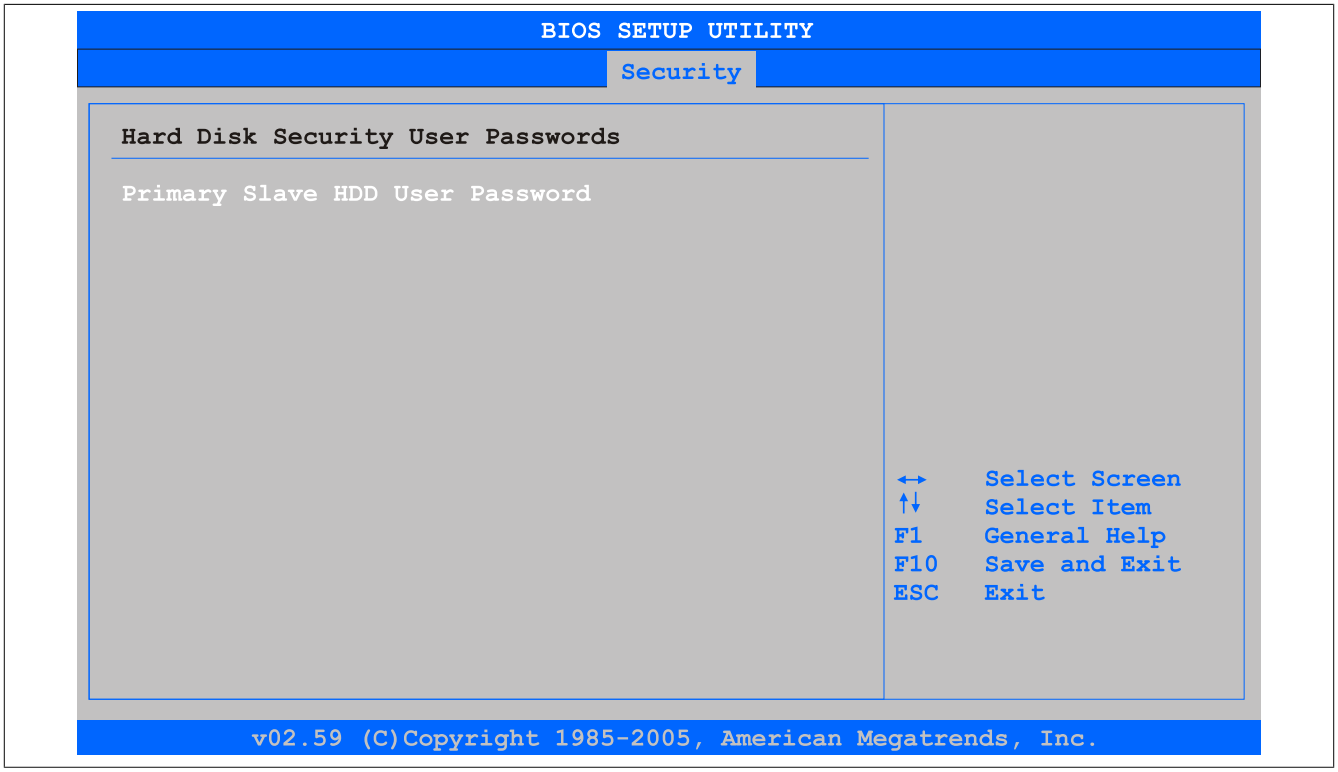


Figure 133: GM45 Hard Disk Security User Password

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Primary slave HDD user password	This function makes it possible to use the user password to change or configure each hard drive without having to reboot the device. A user password allows the user to edit only certain BIOS settings.	Enter	Password entry

Table 198: GM45 Hard Disk Security User Password

1.6.2 Hard Disk Security Master Password

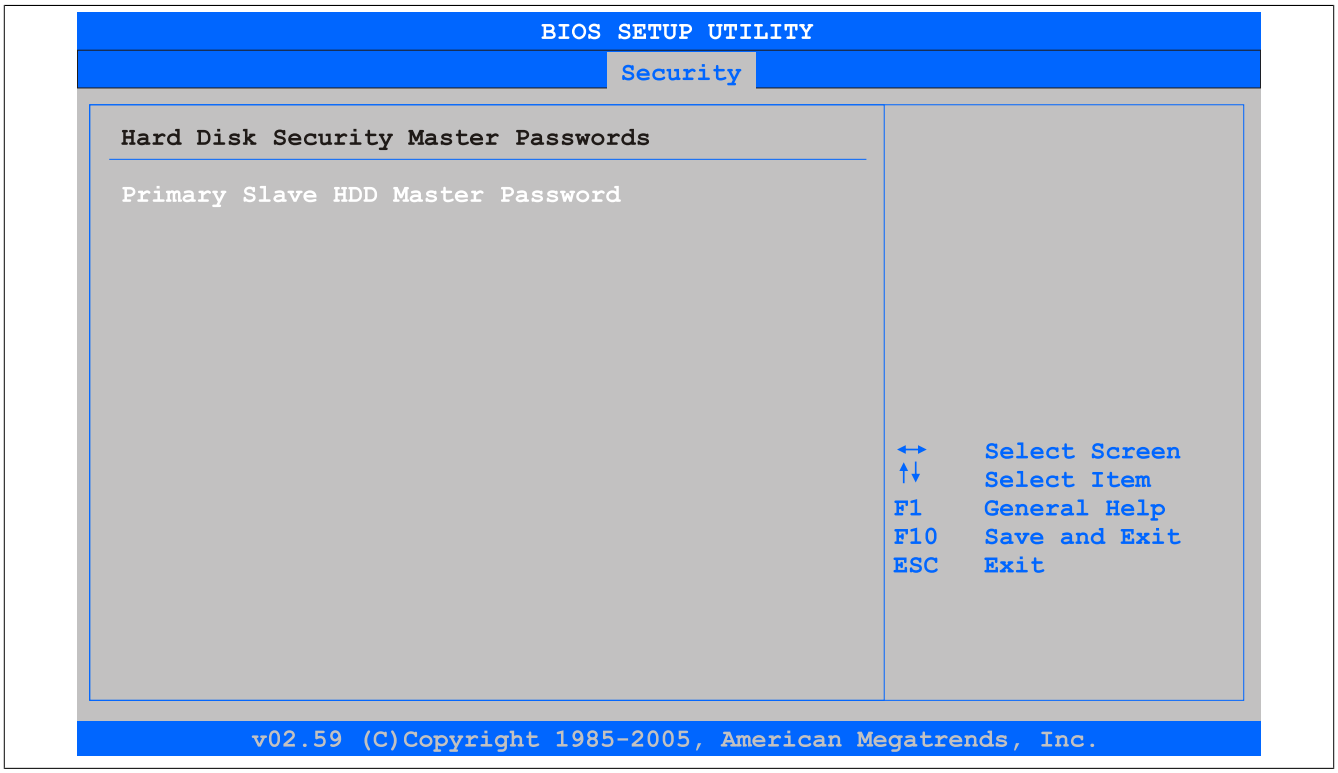


Figure 134: GM45 Hard Disk Security Master Password

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Primary Slave HDD Master Password	This function makes it possible to use the user password to change or configure each hard drive without having to reboot the device.	Enter	Password entry

Table 199: GM45 Hard Disk Security Master Password

1.7 Power

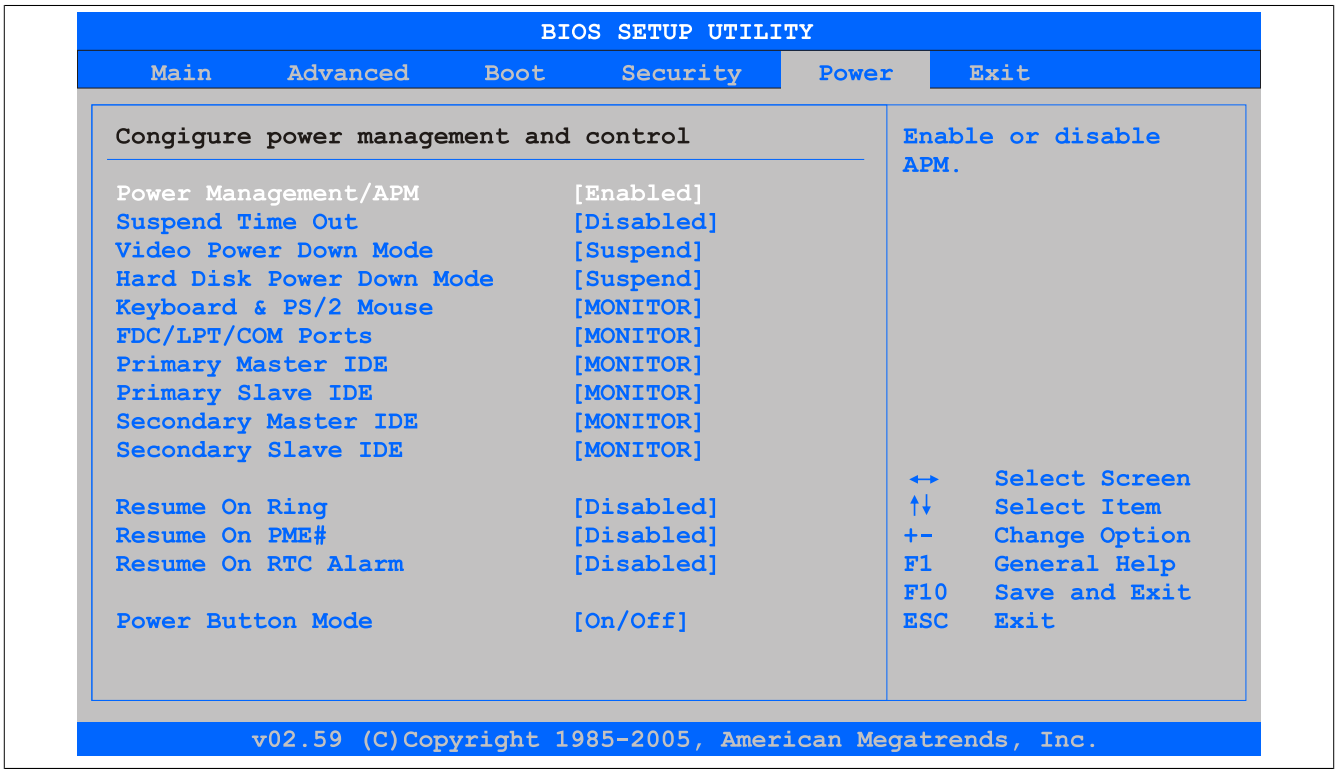


Figure 135: GM45 Power Menu

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Power Management / APM	This option switches the APM function on or off. This is an advanced plug & play and power management functionality.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Suspend Time Out	Using this option, you can configure how long the system stays inactive (all components but the CPU are shut off, if possible) before entering suspend mode.	1 min, 2 min, 4 min, 8 min, 10 min, 20 min 30 min, 40 min, 50 min, 60 min;	Value set manually.
		Disabled	Disables this function
Video Power Down Mode	This option allows you to set the energy saving mode for the monitor.	Disabled	Do not switch off the monitor.
		Standby	Monitor goes to standby mode.
		Suspend	Monitor goes to suspend mode.
Hard Disk Power Down Mode	This option allows you to set the energy saving mode for the hard drive.	Disabled	Do not switch off the monitor.
		Standby	Monitor goes to standby mode.
		Suspend	Monitor goes to suspend mode.
Keyboard & PS/2 Mouse	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Keyboard or PS/2 mouse activities return the system to its normal state from a particular energy saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
FDC/LPT/COM ports	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activity on the parallel port, the serial 1&2 port, or the floppy port returns the system to its normal state from an energy saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Primary Master IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Primary Slave IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Secondary Master IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Secondary Slave IDE	The monitoring of activities during power saving mode is determined here.	MONITOR	Activities in the IRQ of specific connections or devices return the system to its normal state from power saving mode.
		IGNORE	Activities are ignored.
Resume On Ring	When the modem receives an incoming call, the PC is brought out of power saving mode.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Resume on PME#	With this option, you can switch the PME wakeup function on or off.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Resume On RTC Alarm	With this option, you can activate the alarm and enter the date and time for the system start.	Enabled	Enables this function
		Disabled	Disables this function
Power Button Mode	This function determines the function of the power button.	On/Off	Power button switches on/off.
		Suspend	Suppresses the function.

Table 200: GM45 Power Menu (Setting options)

1.8 Exit

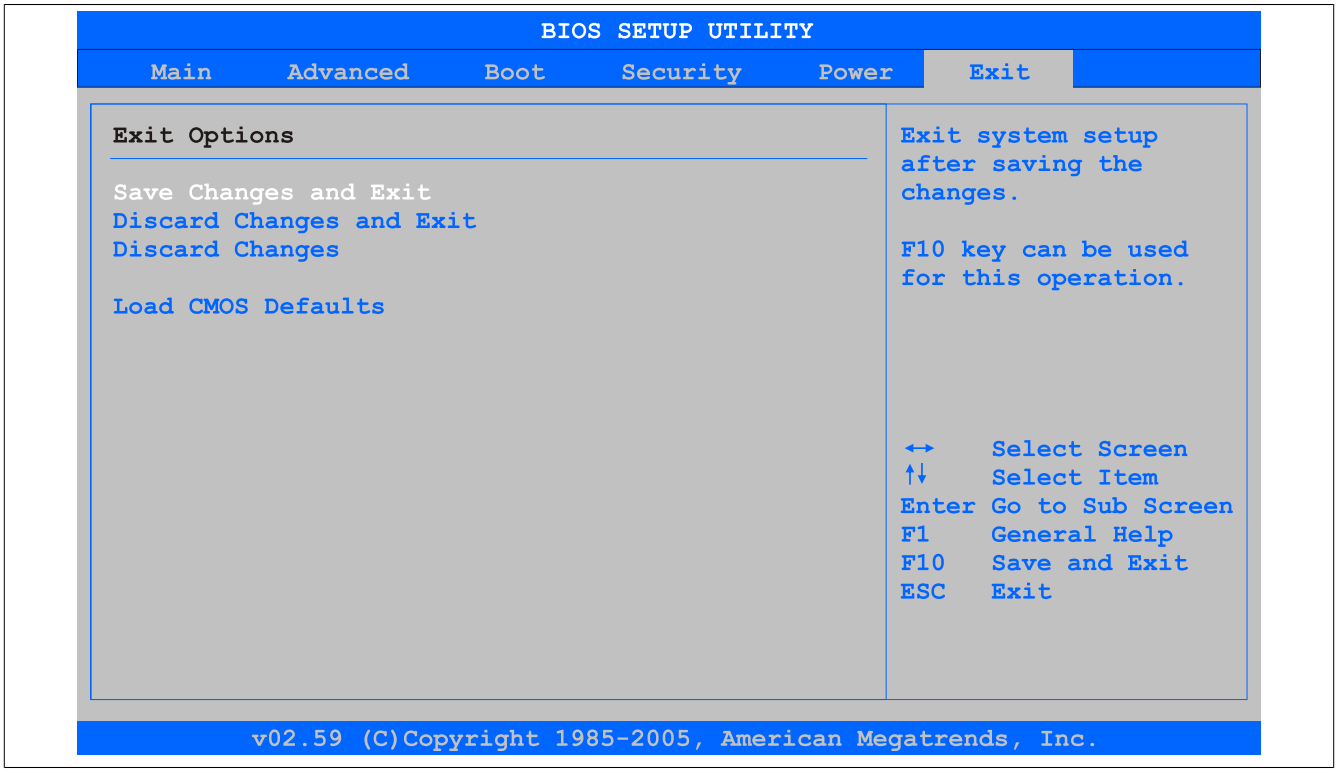


Figure 136: GM45 Exit Menu

BIOS setting	Description	Configuration options	Effect
Save changes and exit	Selecting this option closes BIOS Setup. Any changes made are saved to CMOS after confirmation, and the system is rebooted.	OK / Cancel	
Discard changes and exit	Selecting this option closes BIOS Setup without saving any changes made. The system is then rebooted.	OK / Cancel	
Discard changes	This option can be used to reset any settings that may have been made but have been forgotten in the meantime (provided they have not yet been saved).	OK / Cancel	
Load CMOS Defaults	This item loads the CMOS default values, which are defined by the DIP switch settings. These settings are loaded for all BIOS configurations.	OK / Cancel	

Table 201: GM45 Exit menu - Setting options

1.9 BIOS default settings

The various positions of the CMOS profile hex switch can be used to load pre-defined BIOS profile settings.

Information:

The switch position that is set upon delivery represents the optimum BIOS default values for this system and should therefore not be changed.

If the function "load setup defaults" is chosen in the main BIOS setup menu, or if exit is selected (or <F9> is pressed) in the individual setup screens, the following BIOS settings are the optimized values that will be used.

Profile number	Optimized for	Switch position	Note
Profile 0	Reserved	0	
Profile 1	System unit 5PC810.SX01-00 / 5PC810.SX02-00 / 5PC810.SX03-00	1	The default settings for this profile can be found in the APC810 user's manual. This can be downloaded for free from the B&R homepage.
Profile 2	System unit 5PC810.SX05-00	2	
Profile 3	System unit 5PC820.SX01-00/ 5PC820.SX01-01	3	The default settings for this profile can be found in the APC820 User's Manual. This can be downloaded for free from the B&R homepage.
Profile 4	Reserved	4	
Profile 5	System unit 5PC820.1505-00 / 5PC820.1906-00	5	The default settings for this profile can be found in the PPC800 user's manual. This can be downloaded for free from the B&R homepage.

Table 202: Profile overview

The following pages provide an overview of the BIOS default settings for the different CMOS profile switch positions. Settings highlighted in yellow are variations from the BIOS default profile (=profile 0).

1.9.1 Main

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
System time	-	-	-	
System date	-	-	-	
BIOS ID	-	-	-	
Processor	-	-	-	
CPU Frequency	-	-	-	
System Memory	-	-	-	
Product revision	-	-	-	
Serial number	-	-	-	
BC firmware Rev.	-	-	-	
MAC Address (ETH1)	-	-	-	
Boot counter	-	-	-	
Running time	-	-	-	

Table 203: GM45 Main (Profile setting overview)

1.9.2 Advanced

1.9.2.1 ACPI configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
ACPI Aware O/S	Yes	Yes	Yes	
ACPI Version Features	ACPI v2.0	ACPI v2.0	ACPI v2.0	
ACPI APIC support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Suspend mode	S1 (POS)	S1 (POS)	S1 (POS)	
USB Device Wakeup from S3/S4	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Active Cooling Trip Point	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Passive Cooling Trip Point	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Critical trip point	105°C	105°C	105°C	

Table 204: GM45 Advanced - ACPI configuration profile setting overview

1.9.2.2 PCI configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Plug & Play O/S	No	**Yes**	**Yes**	
PCI latency timer	64	64	64	
Allocate IRQ to PCI VGA	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Allocate IRQ to SMBUS HC	Yes	Yes	Yes	
PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion				

Table 205: GM45 Advanced - PCI configuration profile setting overview

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
IRQ3	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ4	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ5	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ6	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ7	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ9	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ10	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ11	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ12	Available	Available	Available	
IRQ14	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
IRQ15	Allocated	Allocated	Allocated	
PCI Interrupt Routing				
PIRQ A (VGA,UHCI2,PCIE0, ETH2)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ B (PCIE1,HDA,ETH1)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ C (PCIE2)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ D (UHCI1,PCIE3, SATA)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ E (INTD,UHCI3,PATA)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ F (INTA)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ G (INTB)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIRQ H (INTC,UHCI0, EHCI0)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
1st Exclusive PCI	-	-	-	
2nd Exclusive PCI	-	-	-	

Table 205: GM45 Advanced - PCI configuration profile setting overview

1.9.2.3 PCI Express configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Active State Power-Management	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
PCIE Port 0	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 1	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 2 (IF slot)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 3	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE Port 4 (ETH2)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PCIE High Priority Port	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Res. PCIE Hot Plugging Resource	No	No	No	
PCIE Port 0 IOxAPIC Enable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
PCIE Port 1 IOxAPIC Enable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
PCIE Port 2 IOxAPIC Enable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
PCIE Port 3 IOxAPIC Enable	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	

Table 206: GM45 Advanced - PCI Express configuration profile setting overview

1.9.2.4 Graphics configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Primary Video Device	Internal VGA	Internal VGA	Internal VGA	
Internal Graphics Mode Select	Enabled, 32MB	Enabled, 32MB	Enabled, 32MB	
DVMT Memory	256 MB	256 MB	256 MB	
Boot Display Device	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Boot Display Preference	SDVO-B SDVO-C LFP	SDVO-B SDVO-C LFP	SDVO-B SDVO-C LFP	
Always Try Auto Panel Detect	No	No	No	
Local Flat Panel Type	Auto	Auto	Auto	
SDVO local flat panel type	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Local flat panel scaling	Centering	Centering	Centering	
SDVO Port B Configuration	SDVO DVI	SDVO DVI	SDVO DVI	
SDVO Port C Configuration	SDVO DVI	SDVO DVI	SDVO DVI	
SDVO/DVI Hot Plugging Support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Display mode persistence	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	

Table 207: GM45 Advanced - Graphics configuration profile setting overview

1.9.2.5 CPU configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
MPS Revision	1.4	1.4	1.4	
Max CPUID value limit	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Intel(R) Virtualization Tech	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Execute-Disable Bit Capability	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Intel(R) SpeedStep(tm) tech.	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Intel(R) C-State Tech.	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Enhanced C-States	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	

Table 208: GM45 Advanced - CPU configuration profile setting overview

1.9.2.6 Chipset configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
DRAM Refresh Rate	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Memory Hole	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
DIMM Thermal Control	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
TMRC Mode	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
TS on DIMM	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
High Precision Event Timer	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
IOAPIC	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
APIC ACPI SCI IRQ	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
POST Code Output	PCI	PCI	PCI	

Table 209: GM45 Advanced - Chipset configuration profile setting overview

1.9.2.7 I/O interface configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
HDA Controller	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Onboard Gbe Controller (ETH1)	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	

Table 210: GM45 Advanced - I/O Interface Configuration profile setting overview

1.9.2.8 Clock configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Spread spectrum	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	

Table 211: GM45 Advanced - Clock configuration profile setting overview

1.9.2.9 IDE Configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
SATA Port 0/1	Compatible	Compatible	Compatible	
SATA Port 2/3 (opt. PATA Port)	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
PATA Detection Time Out (Sec)	3	3	3	
Hard disk write protect	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
IDE Detect TIme Out (Sec)	35	35	35	
Primary IDE Master				
Type	Auto	Auto	Auto	
LBA/Large Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIO Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
DMA Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto	Auto	Auto	
32Bit data transfer	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Secondary IDE Master				
Type	Auto	Auto	Auto	
LBA/Large Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIO Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
DMA Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto	Auto	Auto	
32Bit data transfer	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Third IDE Master				
Type	Auto	Auto	Auto	
LBA/Large Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	Auto	Auto	Auto	

Table 212: GM45 Advanced - IDE configuration profile setting overview

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
PIO Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
DMA Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto	Auto	Auto	
32Bit data transfer	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Fourth IDE Master				
Type	Auto	Auto	Auto	
LBA/Large Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
Block (Multi-Sector Transfer)	Auto	Auto	Auto	
PIO Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
DMA Mode	Auto	Auto	Auto	
S.M.A.R.T.	Auto	Auto	Auto	
32Bit data transfer	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	

Table 212: GM45 Advanced - IDE configuration profile setting overview

1.9.2.10 USB configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
USB Function	8 USB Ports	8 USB Ports	8 USB Ports	
USB 2.0 Controller	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Legacy USB support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
USB Legacy POST-Always	-	-	-	
USB Keyboard Legacy Support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
USB Mouse Legacy Support	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
USB Storage Device Support	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Port 64/60 Emulation	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
USB 2.0 Controller Mode	HiSpeed	HiSpeed	HiSpeed	
BIOS EHCI Hand-Off	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
USB Beep Message	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
USB Stick Default Emulation	Hard disk drive	Hard disk drive	Hard disk drive	
USB Mass Storage Reset Delay	20 Sec	20 Sec	20 Sec	

Table 213: GM45 Advanced - USB configuration profile setting overview

1.9.2.11 Keyboard/mouse configuration

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Boot-up Num-lock	On	On	On	
Typematic rate	Fast	Fast	Fast	

Table 214: GM45 Advanced - Keyboard/Mouse Configuration profile setting overview

1.9.2.12 CPU Board Monitor

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
H/W Health Function	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	

Table 215: GM45 Advanced - CPU board monitor profile setting overview

1.9.2.13 Main Board/Panel Features

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Panel Control				
Select panel number	-	-	-	
Version	-	-	-	
Brightness	100%	100%	100%	
Temperature	-	-	-	
Fan speed	-	-	-	
Keys/LEDs	-	-	-	
Baseboard Monitor				
CMOS Battery	-	-	-	
Board I/O	-	-	-	
Board ETH2	-	-	-	
Board Power	-	-	-	
Power Supply	-	-	-	
Slide-In Drive 1	-	-	-	
Slide-In Drive 2	-	-	-	
ETH2 controller	-	-	-	
Case 1	-	-	-	
Case 2	-	-	-	

Table 216: GM45 Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features profile setting overview

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Case 3	-	-	-	
Case 4	-	-	-	
Legacy Devices				
COM A	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Base I/O address	3F8	3F8	3F8	
Interrupt	IRQ4	IRQ4	IRQ4	
COM B	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Base I/O address	2F8	2F8	2F8	
Interrupt	IRQ3	IRQ3	IRQ3	
COM C	Enabled	**Disabled**	**Disabled**	
Base I/O address	3E8	-	-	
Interrupt	IRQ11	-	-	
COM D	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Base I/O address	-	-	-	
Interrupt	-	-	-	
COM E	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Base I/O address	-	-	-	
Interrupt	-	-	-	
CAN	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Hardware Security Key	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Base I/O address	378	378	378	
ETH2 LAN Controller	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
ETH2 MAC Address	-	-	-	

Table 216: GM45 Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features profile setting overview

1.9.3 Boot

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Boot priority selection	Type based	Type based	Type based	
1st boot device	Onboard LAN	**Primary Master**	**Primary Master**	
2nd boot device	Primary Master	**Secondary Master**	**Secondary Master**	
3rd boot device	Primary Slave	**USB Floppy**	**USB Floppy**	
4th boot device	USB Floppy	**USB Removable Device**	**USB Removable Device**	
5th boot device	USB Removable Device	**USB hard disk**	**USB hard disk**	
6th boot device	USB CDROM	USB CDROM	USB CDROM	
7th boot device	Fourth Master	Fourth Master	Fourth Master	
8th boot device	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Quick Boot	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Quiet Boot	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Automatic Boot List Retry	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Add-on ROM Display Mode	Keep current	Keep current	Keep current	
Halt On Error	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Hit "DEL" Message Display	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Interrupt 19 Capture	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
PXE Boot to LAN	Enabled	**Disabled**	**Disabled**	
Slide-in 2 optional ROM	Enabled	**Disabled**	Enabled	
Power loss control	Turn on	Turn on	Turn on	

Table 217: GM45 Main (Profile setting overview)

1.9.4 Security

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Supervisor Password	-	-	-	
User Password	-	-	-	
Boot Sector Virus Protection	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Ask HDD Password on Every Boot	No	No	No	
Hard disk security user password	-	-	-	
Hard disk security master password	-	-	-	

Table 218: GM45 Security profile setting overview

1.9.5 Power

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Power Management/APM	Enabled	Enabled	Enabled	
Suspend Time Out	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Video Power Down Mode	Suspend	Suspend	Suspend	
Hard Disk Power Down Mode	Suspend	Suspend	Suspend	
Keyboard & PS/2 Mouse	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
FDC/LPT/COM ports	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	

Table 219: GM45 Power profile setting overview

Setting / Option	Profile 0	Profile 1	Profile 2	My setting
Primary Master IDE	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Primary Slave IDE	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Secondary Master IDE	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Secondary Slave IDE	MONITOR	MONITOR	MONITOR	
Resume On Ring	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Resume on PME#	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Resume On RTC Alarm	Disabled	Disabled	Disabled	
Power Button Mode	On/Off	On/Off	On/Off	

Table 219: GM45 Power profile setting overview

1.10 BIOS error signals (Beep Codes)

While the B&R industrial PC is booting, the following messages and errors can occur with BIOS. These errors are signaled by different beeping codes.

Beeping code	Description	Necessary User Action
1x short	Memory refresh failed.	Load BIOS defaults. In the event that the error persists, send industrial PC to B&R for testing.
2x short	Parity error: POST error (error in one of the hardware testing procedures)	Check the placement of the inserted card. In the event that the error persists, send industrial PC to B&R for testing.
3x short	Base 64 Kb memory failure: Basic memory defect, RAM error within the initial 64 Kb.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
4x short	Timer not operational: System timer.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
5x short	Processor error: Processor defect.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
6x short	8042 gate A20 failure: Keyboard controller defect (block 8042/ A20 gate). Processor cannot switch to protected mode.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
7x short	Processor exception interrupt error: Virtual mode exception error (CPU generated an interrupt error).	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
8x short	Display memory read/write error: Video memory not accessible; graphic card defect or not built in (no fatal error).	Check inserted graphic card position and eventually exchange. In the event that the error persists, send industrial PC to B&R for testing.
9x short	ROM-checksum error: ROM-BIOS-checksum incorrect, EPROM, EEPROM or Flash-ROM component defect, BIOS defect or incorrectly updated.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
10x short	CMOS shutdown register read/write error: CMOS cannot be read/ written.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.
11x short	Cache Error / external Cache bad: L2 - Cache on the mainboard is defected.	Send industrial PC to B&R for checking.

Table 220: BIOS post code messages BIOS GM45

1.11 Distribution of resources

1.11.1 RAM address assignment

RAM address	Address in hexadecimal	Resource
(TOM - 384 kB) – TOM[1]	N.A.	ACPI reclaim, MPS and NVS area[2]
(TOM - 128 MB - 384 kB) – (TOM - 384 kB)	N.A.	VGA frame buffer[3]
1024 kB – (TOM - 128 MB - 384 kB)	100000h - N.A.	Extended memory
869kB – 1024 kB	0E0000h - 0FFFFFh	Runtime BIOS
832kB – 869 kB	0D0000h - 0DFFFFh	Upper memory
640kB – 832 kB	0A0000h - 0CFFFFh	Video memory and BIOS
639kB – 640 kB	09FC00h - 09FFFFh	Extended BIOS data
0 – 639 kB	000000h - 09FC00h	Conventional memory

Table 221: RAM address assignment

1) TOM = Top of Memory: Max. installed DRAM
2) Only if ACPI Aware OS is set to "YES" in the setup.
3) The VGA frame buffer can be reduced to 32 MB in the setup.

1.11.2 I/O address assignments

I/O address	Resource
0000h - 00FFh	Motherboard resources
0170h - 0177h	Secondary IDE channel
01F0h - 01F7h	Primary IDE channel
0238h - 023Fh	COM5
0278h - 027Fh	Hardware Security Key (LPT2)
02E8h - 02EFh	COM4
02F8h - 02FFh	COM2
0376h - 0376h	Secondary IDE channel command port
0377h - 0377h	Secondary IDE channel status port
0378h - 037Fh	Hardware Security Key (LPT1)
0384h - 0385h	CAN controller
03B0h - 03DFh	Video system
03E8h - 03EFh	COM3
03F6h - 03F6h	Primary IDE channel command port
03F7h - 03F7h	Primary IDE channel status port
03F8h - 03FFh	COM1
04D0h - 04D1h	Motherboard resources
0500h - 053Fh	Motherboard resources
0800h - 087Fh	Motherboard resources
0A00h - 0A7Fh	Motherboard resources
0CF8h - 0CFBh	PCI config address register
0CFCh - 0CFFh	PCI config data register
0D00h - FFFFh	PCI / PCI Express bus[1]
4100h - 417Fh	MTCX
FF00h - FF07h	IDE bus master register

Table 222: I/O address assignment

1) The BIOS assigns the PCI and PCI Express Bus I/O resources from FFF0h downward. Devices that are not compatible with PnP/PCI/PCI Express cannot use the I/O resources in this area.

1.11.3 Interrupt assignments in PIC mode

IRQ		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	NMI	NONE
System timer		●																	
Keyboard			●																
IRQ cascade				●															
COM1 (Serial port A)					○	●	○	○	○			○	○	○					
COM2 (Serial port B)					●	○	○	○	○			○	○	○					
ACPI[1]											●								
Real-time clock										●									
Coprocessor (FPU)															●				
Primary IDE channel[2]																●			
Secondary IDE channel[2]																	●		
B&R	COM3 (COM C)				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○					●
	COM4 (COM D)				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○					●
	COM5 (COM E)				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○					●
	CAN				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○				○	●

Table 223: IRQ interrupt assignments in PIC mode

1) **A**dvanced **C**onfiguration and **P**ower **I**nterface.
2) If the SATA configuration in BIOS is set to Enhanced mode for all SARA ports, IRQs 14 and 15 are enabled for the system and the SATA ports use other IRQs.

● ... Default setting
○ ... Optional setting

1.11.4 Interrupt assignments in APIC mode

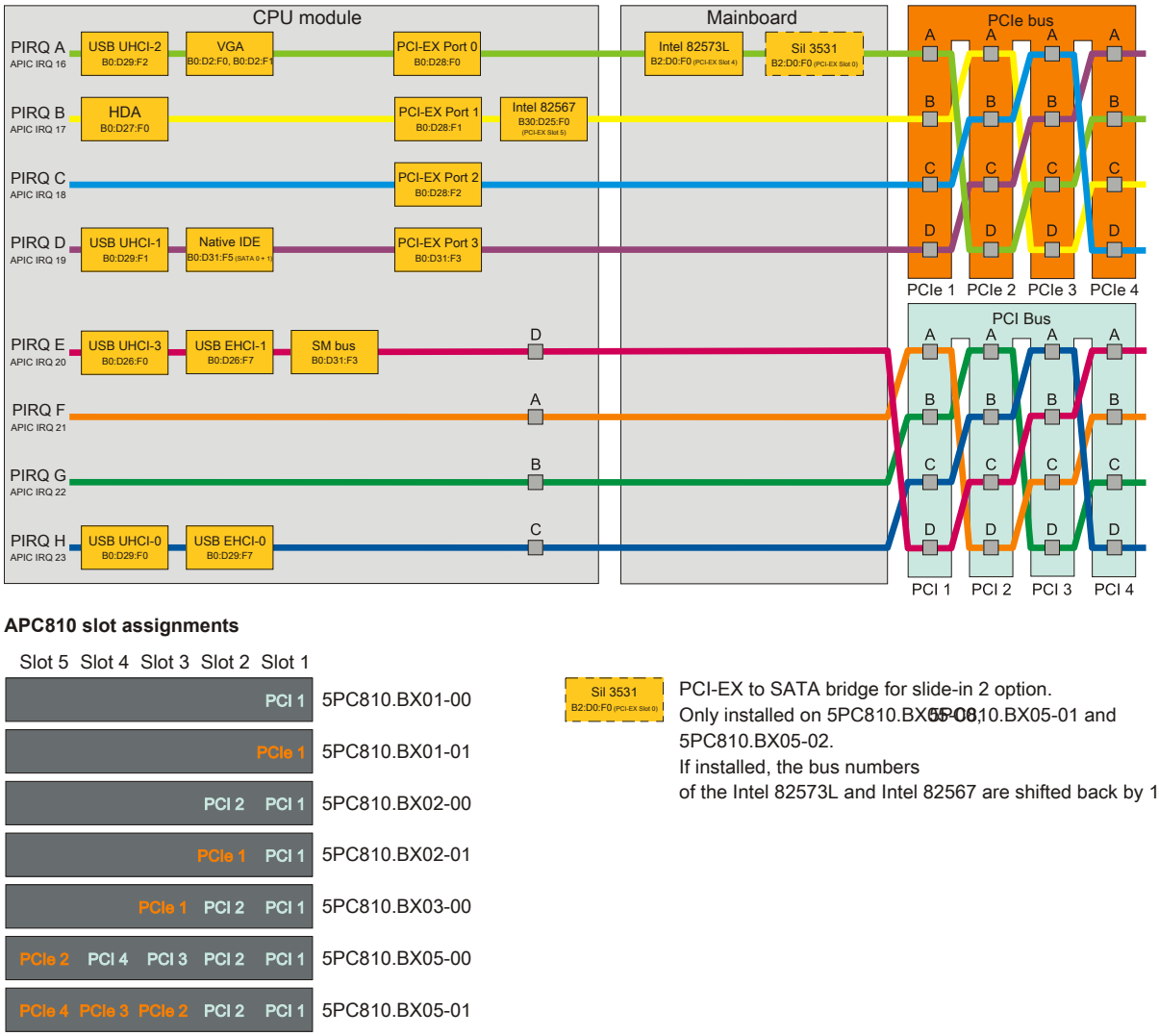
A total of 23 IRQs are available in APIC (**A**dvanced **P**rogrammable **I**nterrupt **C**ontroller) mode. Enabling this option is only effective if done before the Windows operating system is installed.

IRQ		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	NMI	NONE
System timer		●																									
Keyboard			●																								
IRQ cascade				●																							
COM1 (Serial port A)					○	●	○	○	○			○	○	○													
COM2 (Serial port B)					●	○	○	○	○			○	○	○													
ACPI[1]											●																
Real-time clock										●																	
Coprocessor (FPU)															●												
Primary IDE channel[2]																●											
Secondary IDE channel[2]																	●										
B&R	COM3 (COM C)				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○													●
	COM4 (COM D)				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○													●
	COM5 (COM E)				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○													●
	CAN				○	○	○	○	○			○	○	○												○	●
PIRQ A[3]																		●									
PIRQ B[4]																			●								
PIRQ C[5]																				●							
PIRQ D[6]																					●						
PIRQ E[7]																						●					
PIRQ F[8]																							●				
PIRQ G[9]																								●			
PIRQ H[10]																									●		

Table 224: IRQ interrupt assignments in APIC mode

1) **A**dvanced **C**onfiguration and **P**ower **I**nterface.
2) If the SATA configuration in BIOS is set to Enhanced mode for all SARA ports, IRQs 14 and 15 are enabled for the system and the SATA ports use other IRQs.
3) PIRQ A: for PCIe; UHCI host controller 2, VGA controller, PCI express root port 0, PCI-EX to SATA bridge
4) PIRQ B: for PCIe; HD audio, PCI express root port 1, onboard gigabit LAN controller
5) PIRQ C: for PCIe; PCI express root port 2
6) PIRQ D: for PCIe; UHCI host controller 1, serial ATA controller 0 + 1 in enhanced/native mode, PCI express root port 3
7) PIRQ E: PCI bus INTD, UHCI host controller 3, EHCI host controller 1, SM bus controller
8) PIRQ F: PCI Bus INTA
9) PIRQ G: PCI Bus INTB
10) PIRQ H: PCI Bus INTC, UHCI Host Controller 0, EHCI Host Controller 0

● ... Default setting
○ ... Optional setting



APC810 slot assignments

Slot 5	Slot 4	Slot 3	Slot 2	Slot 1	
				PCI 1	5PC810.BX01-00
				PCIe 1	5PC810.BX01-01
			PCI 2	PCI 1	5PC810.BX02-00
			PCIe 1	PCI 1	5PC810.BX02-01
		PCIe 1	PCI 2	PCI 1	5PC810.BX03-00
PCIe 2	PCI 4	PCI 3	PCI 2	PCI 1	5PC810.BX05-00
PCIe 4	PCIe 3	PCIe 2	PCI 2	PCI 1	5PC810.BX05-01

Sil 3531
B2:D0:F0

PCI-EX to SATA bridge for slide-in 2 option.
Only installed on 5PC810.BX05-01 and 5PC810.BX05-02.
If installed, the bus numbers of the Intel 82573L and Intel 82567 are shifted back by 1.

Figure 137: PCI and PCIe routing with activated APIC CPU boards GM45 (bus units 5PC810.BX0x-0x)

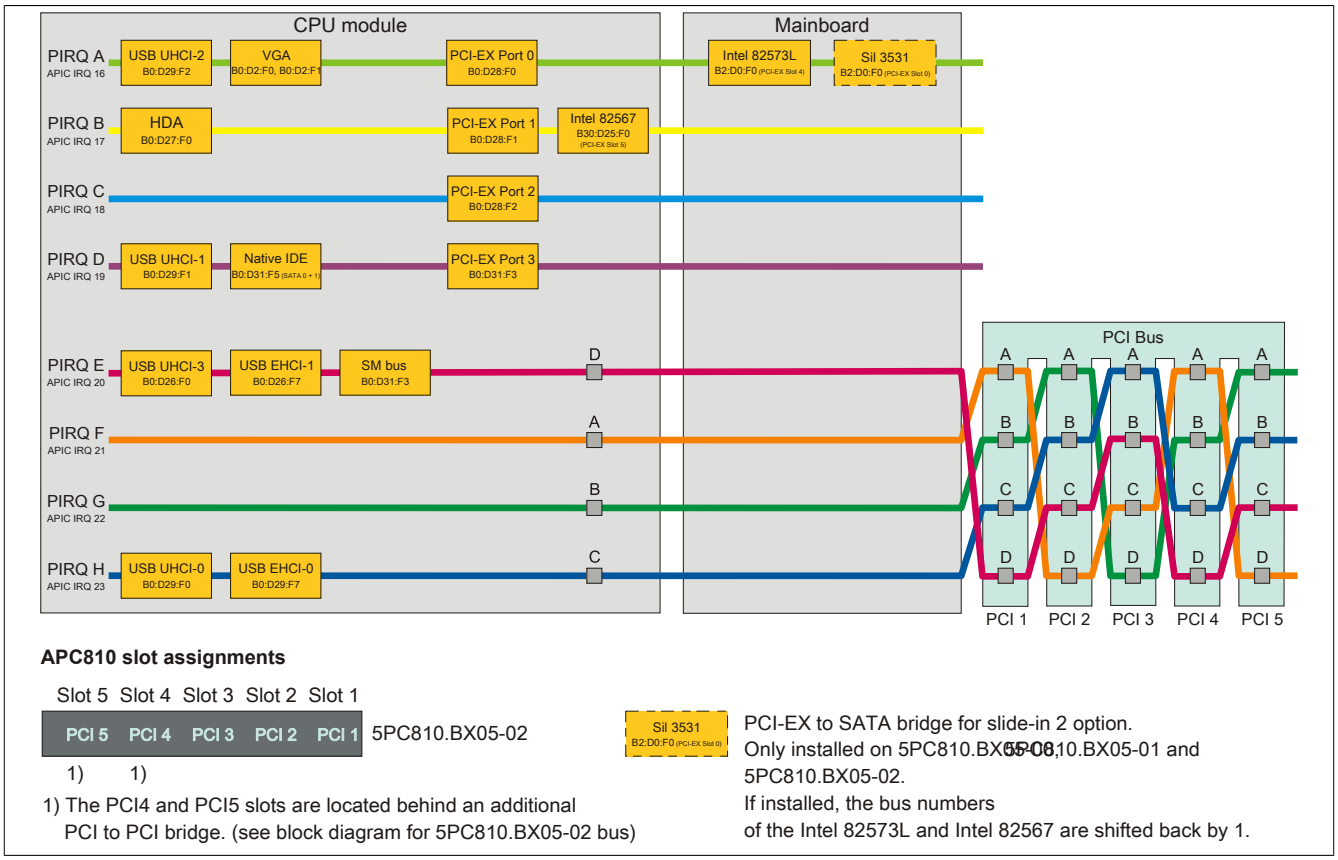


Figure 138: PCI and PCIe routing with activated APIC CPU boards GM45 (bus unit 5PC810.BX05-02)

2 Upgrade information

Warning!

The BIOS and firmware on B&R devices must be kept current. New versions can be downloaded from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2.1 BIOS upgrade

Upgrade may be necessary in order to accomplish the following:

- Updating implemented functions or adding newly implemented functions or components to BIOS Setup (information about changes can be found in the Readme file for the BIOS upgrade).

2.1.1 Important information

Information:

Customized BIOS settings are deleted when upgrading BIOS.

Before starting an upgrade, it helps to determine the various software versions.

2.1.1.1 Which BIOS version and firmware are already installed on the APC810?

This information can be found on the following BIOS Setup page:

- After switching on the APC810, the BIOS Setup screen can be accessed by pressing <Del>.
- From the BIOS main menu "Advanced", select "Main board/panel features".

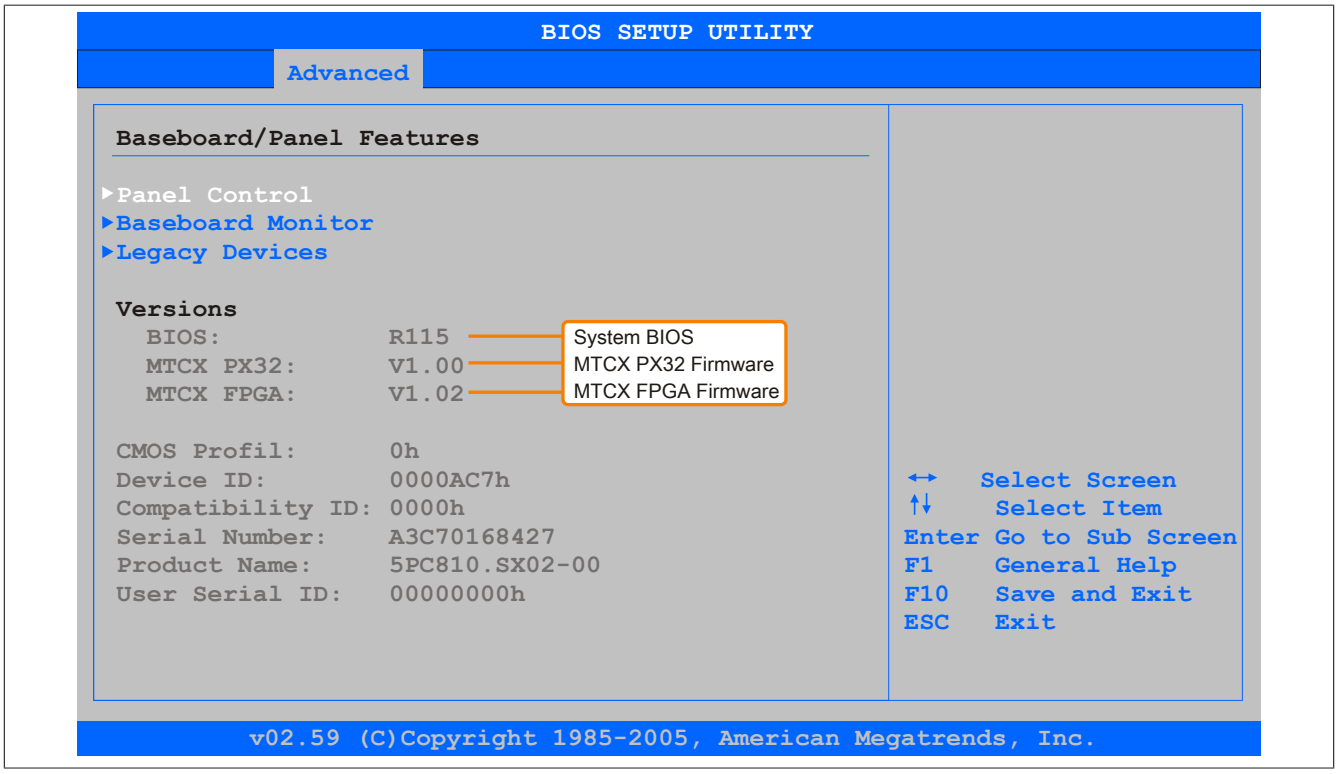


Figure 139: Software version

2.1.1.2 Which firmware is installed on the Automation Panel Link transmitter?

This information can be found on the following BIOS Setup page:

- After switching on the APC810, the BIOS Setup screen can be accessed by pressing <Del>.
- From the BIOS main menu "Advanced", select "Main board/panel features" and then "Panel control".

Information:

The version can only be displayed when an Automation Panel with an AP Link SDL transmitter (5AC801.SDL0-00) is connected.

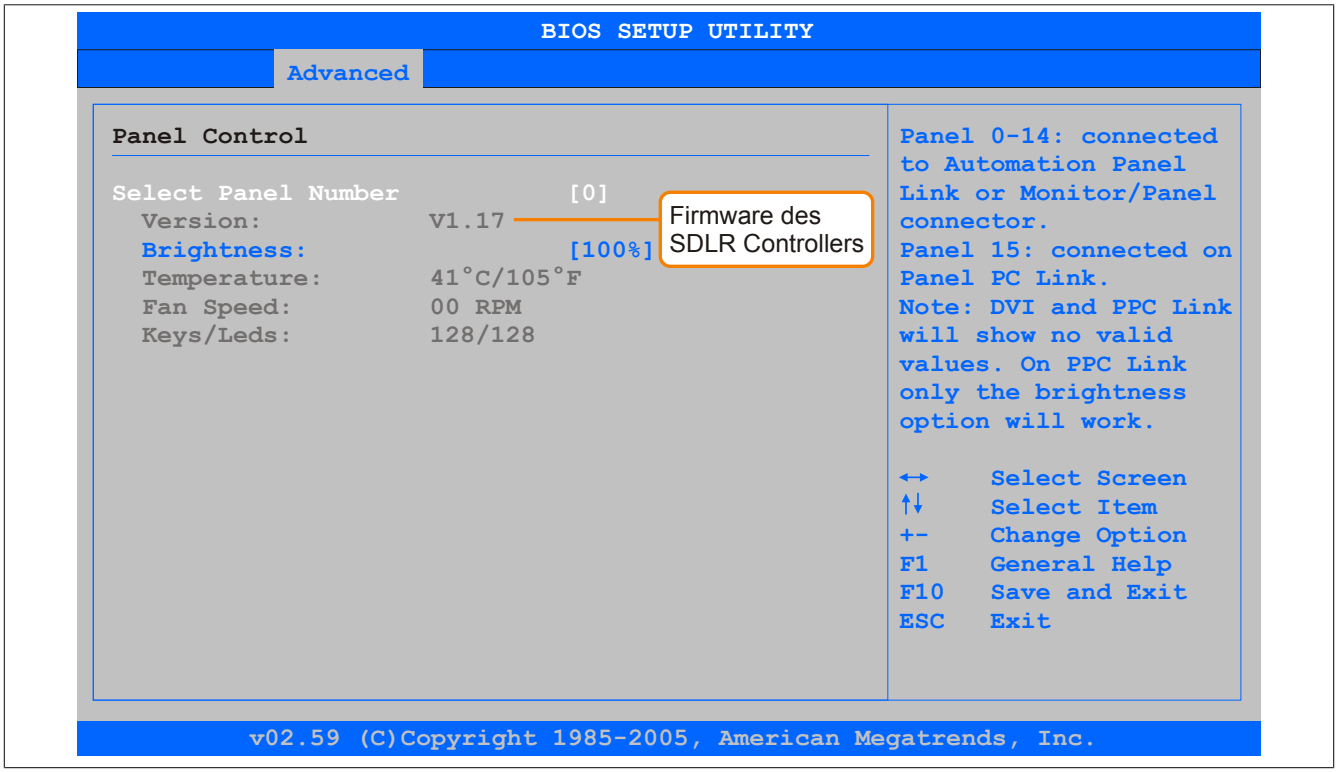


Figure 140: Firmware version of the AP Link SDL transmitter

2.1.2 Procedure with MS-DOS

1. Download the .zip file from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
2. Create bootable media.

Information:

In MS-DOS, Win95 and Win98, a blank HD disk can be made bootable by typing "sys a:" or "format a: /s" on the command line.
Information about creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP can be found on page 261.

Information on creating a USB flash drive for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 263.

Information on creating a CompactFlash card for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 264.

3. Copy the contents of the .zip file to the bootable media. If the B&R upgrade was already added when creating the bootable media with the B&R Embedded OS Installer, then this step is not necessary.
4. Connect the bootable media to the B&R device and reboot.
5. The following boot menu will be shown after startup:

```
1. Upgrade AMI BIOS for BM45 (5PC800.BM45-00, -01)

2. Exit
```

Concerning item 1:
BIOS is automatically upgraded (default after 5 seconds).

Concerning item 2:
Returns to the shell (MS-DOS).

Information:

If a button is not pressed within 5 seconds, then item 1 "Upgrade AMI BIOS for BM45" is automatically carried out and the industrial PC is updated automatically.

6. The system must be rebooted after a successful upgrade.
7. Reboot and press <Del> to enter the BIOS Setup screen and load the setup defaults, then select "Save changes and exit".

2.2 Firmware upgrade

The "Firmware upgrade (MTCX, SDLT, SDLR, UPS)" software makes it possible to update the firmware for multiple controllers (MTCX, SDLT, SDLR, UPSI) according to the structure of the APC810 system.

The latest firmware upgrade can be directly downloaded from the download area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2.2.1 Procedure

To carry out a firmware upgrade, the following steps should be taken:

1. Download the .zip file from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).
2. Create bootable media.

> **Information:**
>
> **In MS-DOS, Win95 and Win98, a blank HD disk can be made bootable by typing "sys a:" or "format a: /s" on the command line.**
> **Information about creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP can be found on page 261.**
>
> **Information on creating a USB flash drive for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 263.**
>
> **Information on creating a CompactFlash card for a B&R upgrade can be found on page 264.**

3. Copy the contents of the .zip file to the bootable media. If the B&R upgrade was already added when creating the bootable media with the B&R Embedded OS Installer, then this step is not necessary.
4. Connect the bootable media to the B&R device and reboot.
5. The following boot menu will be shown after startup:

> **Information:**
>
> **The following boot menu options including descriptions are based on Version 1.00 of the APC800 upgrade (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT, UPSI) disk. In some cases, these descriptions might not match the version you are currently using.**

```
1. Upgrade MTCX (APC810) PX32 and FPGA
2. Upgrade SDLT (APC810) only
3. Upgrade SDLR (AP800/AP900) on monitor/panel
3.1 Upgrade SDLR on AP 0 (AP800/AP900)
3.2 Upgrade SDLR on AP 1 (AP800/AP900)
3.3 Upgrade SDLR on AP 2 (AP800/AP900)
3.4 Upgrade SDLR on AP 3 (AP800/AP900)
3.5 Upgrade all SDLR (AP800/AP900)
3.6 Return to Main Menu
4. Upgrade SDLR (AP800/AP900) on AP link slot
4.1 Upgrade SDLR on AP 8 (AP800/AP900)
4.2 Upgrade SDLR on AP 9 (AP800/AP900)
4.3 Upgrade SDLR on AP 10 (AP800/AP900)
4.4 Upgrade SDLR on AP 11 (AP800/AP900)
4.5 Upgrade all SDLR (AP800/AP900)
4.6 Return to Main Menu
5. Upgrade add-on UPS (firmware and battery settings)
5.1 Upgrade Add-on UPS Firmware (5AC600.UPSI-00)
5.2 Upgrade Battery Settings (5AC600.UPSB-00)
5.3 Return to Main Menu
6. Exit
```

Concerning item 1:
Automatically upgrade PX32 and FPGA for MTCX (default after 5 seconds).

Concerning item 2:
The FPGA of the SDLT controller on the AP Link slot is automatically updated.

Concerning item 3:
Submenu 1 is opened for upgrading the SDLR controller on the Monitor/Panel plug.

3.1 Upgrade SDLR on AP 0 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 0.

3.2 Upgrade SDLR on AP 1 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 1.

3.3 Upgrade SDLR on AP 2 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 2.

3.4 Upgrade SDLR on AP 3 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 3.

3.5 Upgrade all SDLR (AP800/AP900)
All SDLR controllers are automatically updated on all Automation Panels on the Monitor/Panel (default after 5 sec).

3.6 Return to Main Menu
Returns to the main menu

Concerning item 4:
Submenu 2 is opened for upgrading the SDLR controller on the AP Link slot.

4.1 Upgrade SDLR on AP 8 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 8.

4.2 Upgrade SDLR on AP 9 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 9.

4.3 Upgrade SDLR on AP 10 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 10.

4.4 Upgrade SDLR on AP 11 (AP800/AP900)
The SDLR controller is automatically updated on Automation Panel 11.

4.5 Upgrade all SDLR (AP800/AP900)
All SDLR controllers are automatically updated on all Automation Panels on the AP Link slot (by default, after 5 sec).

4.6 Return to Main Menu
Returns to the main menu

Concerning item 5:
Submenu 3 for the add-on UPS firmware and upgrade and the battery settings upgrade is opened.

5.1 Upgrade Add-on UPS Firmware (5AC600.UPSI-00)
The firmware for the add-on UPSI is updated.

5.2 Upgrade Battery Settings (5AC600.UPSB-00)
The battery settings for 5AC600.UPSB-00 are automatically updated.

5.3 Return to Main Menu
Returns to the main menu

Concerning item 6:
Returns to the shell (MS-DOS).

Information:

The system must be powered off and on again after a successful upgrade.

2.2.2 Possible upgrade problems and software dependencies (for V1.00)

- The SDLR firmware can only be updated if an Automation Panel with Automation Panel Link Transceiver (5DLSDL.1000-01) and Automation Panel Link Receiver (5DLSDL.1000-00) is connected.
- Automation Panel Link transceivers (5DLSDL.1000-01) or Automation Panel Link receivers (5DLSDL.1000-00) with a Firmware version lower than or equal to V00.10 can no longer be combined with Automation Panel Link transceivers (5DLSDL.1000-01) or Automation Panel Link receivers (5DLSDL.1000-00) with a Firmware higher than or equal to V01.04. Daisy Chain mode is not possible with such a combination.
- If a UPS (e.g. 5AC600.UPSI-00) + battery unit (e.g. 5AC600.UPSB-00) is connected to the system and operable, then after an upgrade of the MTCX or SDLT you must either disconnect the battery or push the Power button (to put the system in Standby mode), before executing the required power off/on. If not, the firmware upgrade will not work because the UPS buffers the system.
- The function Legacy Mouse Support and Keyboard Controller Reset is only provided with the combination of MTCX PX32 V00.12 and MTCX FPGA V00.09 (included in APC810 MTCX upgrade disk V00.05).

2.3 Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP

1. Insert a blank 1.44 MB HD diskette into the disk drive.
2. Open Windows Explorer.
3. Right-click on the 3½ floppy diskette icon and select "Format".

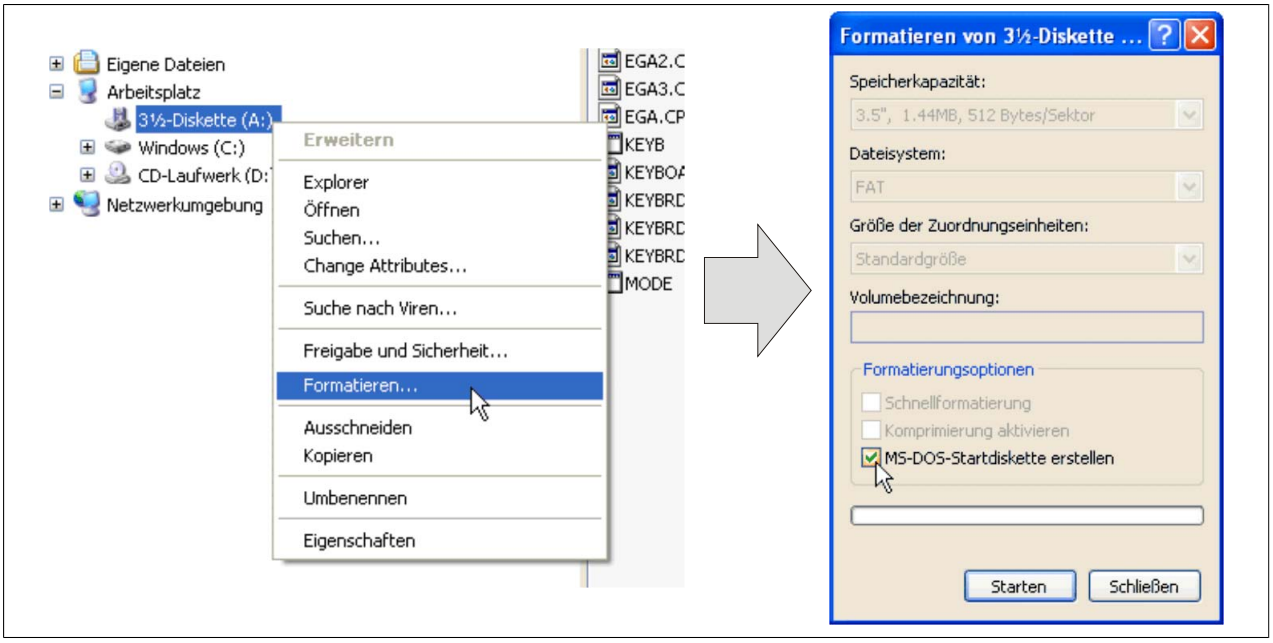


Figure 141: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 1

4. Select the **"Create an MS-DOS startup disk"** option, click on **"Start"** and acknowledge the warning message with "OK".

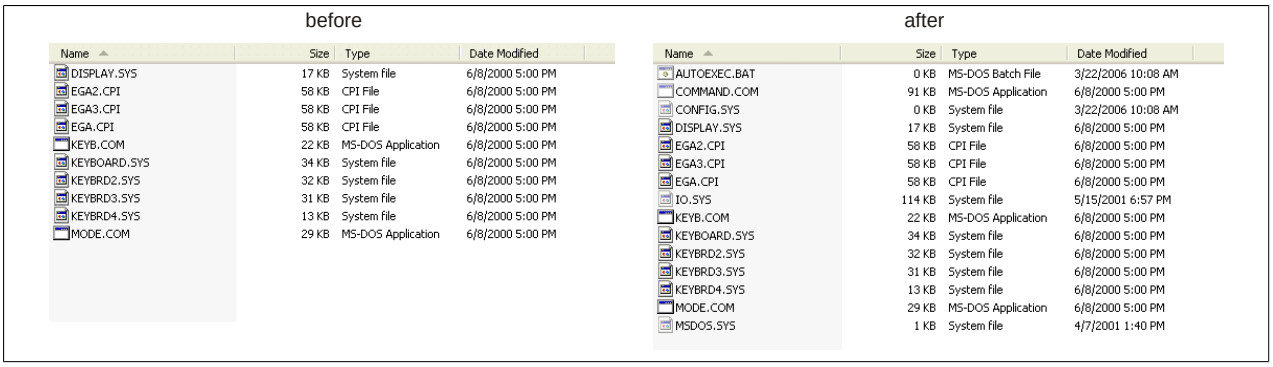
Figure 142: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 2

Figure 143: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 3

After creating the startup disk, some of the files must be deleted because of the size of the update.

To do this, all files (hidden system files, etc.) must be visible on the diskette.

In Windows Explorer, go to the "Tools" menu, select "Folder options" and open the "View" tab. Then deselect the option "Hide protected operating system files (Recommended)" (enabled by default) and enable the option "Show hidden files and folders".



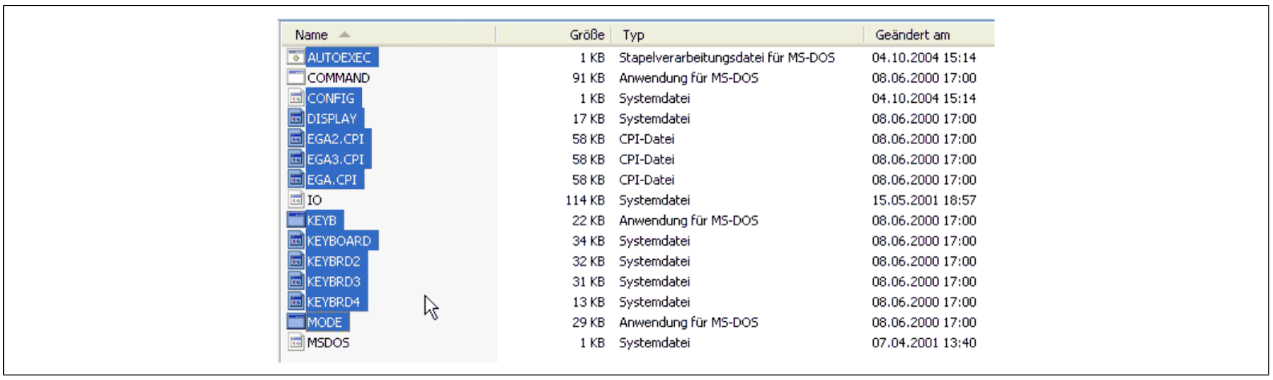
before

Name	Size	Type	Date Modified
DISPLAY.SYS	17 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA2.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA3.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYB.COM	22 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBOARD.SYS	34 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD2.SYS	32 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD3.SYS	31 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD4.SYS	13 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
MODE.COM	29 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM

after

Name	Size	Type	Date Modified
AUTOEXEC.BAT	0 KB	MS-DOS Batch File	3/22/2006 10:08 AM
COMMAND.COM	91 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
CONFIG.SYS	0 KB	System file	3/22/2006 10:08 AM
DISPLAY.SYS	17 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA2.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA3.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
EGA.CPI	58 KB	CPI File	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
IO.SYS	114 KB	System file	5/15/2001 6:57 PM
KEYB.COM	22 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBOARD.SYS	34 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD2.SYS	32 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD3.SYS	31 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
KEYBRD4.SYS	13 KB	System file	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
MODE.COM	29 KB	MS-DOS Application	6/8/2000 5:00 PM
MSDOS.SYS	1 KB	System file	4/7/2001 1:40 PM

Figure 144: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 4



Name	Größe	Typ	Geändert am
AUTOEXEC	1 KB	Stapelverarbeitungsdatei für MS-DOS	04.10.2004 15:14
COMMAND	91 KB	Anwendung für MS-DOS	08.06.2000 17:00
CONFIG	1 KB	Systemdatei	04.10.2004 15:14
DISPLAY	17 KB	Systemdatei	08.06.2000 17:00
EGA2.CPI	58 KB	CPI-Datei	08.06.2000 17:00
EGA3.CPI	58 KB	CPI-Datei	08.06.2000 17:00
EGA.CPI	58 KB	CPI-Datei	08.06.2000 17:00
IO	114 KB	Systemdatei	15.05.2001 18:57
KEYB	22 KB	Anwendung für MS-DOS	08.06.2000 17:00
KEYBOARD	34 KB	Systemdatei	08.06.2000 17:00
KEYBRD2	32 KB	Systemdatei	08.06.2000 17:00
KEYBRD3	31 KB	Systemdatei	08.06.2000 17:00
KEYBRD4	13 KB	Systemdatei	08.06.2000 17:00
MODE	29 KB	Anwendung für MS-DOS	08.06.2000 17:00
MSDOS	1 KB	Systemdatei	07.04.2001 13:40

Figure 145: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 5

Now all files (selected) except Command.com, IO.sys and MSDOS.sys can be deleted.

2.4 Creating a bootable USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files

When used in connection with a B&R Industrial PC, it is possible to upgrade (e.g. upgrade BIOS) from one of the USB flash drives available from B&R. To do this, the USB flash drive must be prepared accordingly. This is done with the B&R Embedded OS Installer, which can be downloaded at no cost from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2.4.1 Requirements

The following is required to create a bootable USB flash drive:

- B&R USB flash drive
- B&R Industrial PC
- USB media drive
- B&R Embedded OS Installer (V3.00 or higher)

2.4.2 Procedure

1. Connect the USB flash drive to the PC.
2. If the drive list is not refreshed automatically, the list can be updated using the command **Drives > Refresh**.
3. Select the desired USB flash drive in the drive list.
4. Change to the **Action** tab and select **Install a B&R update to a USB flash drive** as the type of action.
5. Enter the path to the MS-DOS operating system files. If the files are part of a .zip archive, then click on the button **From .zip file**. If the files are stored in a directory on the hard drive, then click on the button **From folder**.
6. In the **B&R upgrade** text box, it is also possible to enter the path to the .zip file for the B&R upgrade disk and select the file.
7. Click on the **Start action** button in the toolbar.

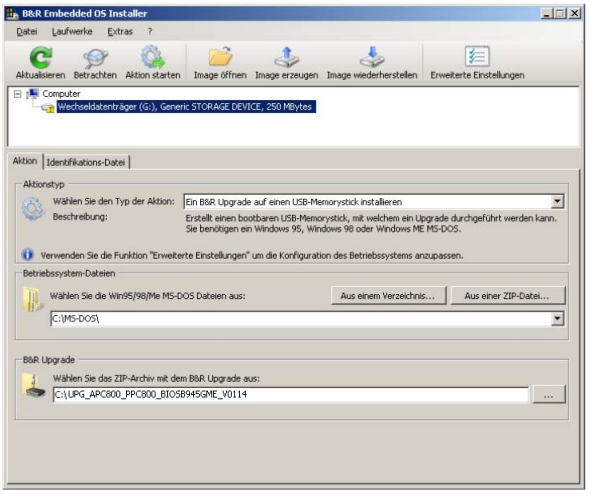


Figure 146: Creating a USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files

2.4.3 How to access MS-DOS

Information on creating an MS-DOS boot diskette can be found in section see "Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP" on page 261. The files from the diskette are then copied to the hard drive.

2.5 Creating a bootable CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files

When used in connection with a B&R industrial PC, it is possible to upgrade (e.g. upgrade BIOS) from one of the CompactFlash cards available from B&R. To do this, the CompactFlash card must be prepared accordingly. This is done with the B&R Embedded OS Installer, which can be downloaded at no cost from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

2.5.1 Requirements

The following peripherals are required for creating a bootable CompactFlash card:

- CompactFlash card
- B&R Industrial PC
- USB media drive
- B&R Embedded OS Installer (V3.10 or higher)

2.5.2 Procedure

1. Insert the CompactFlash card in the CF slot on the industrial PC.
2. If the drive list is not refreshed automatically, the list can be updated using the command **Drives > Refresh**.
3. Select the desired CompactFlash card from the drive list.
4. Change to the **Action** tab and select **Install a B&R Update to a CompactFlash card** as the type of action.
5. Enter the path to the MS-DOS operating system files. If the files are part of a .zip archive, then click on the button **From .zip file**. If the files are stored in a directory on the hard drive, then click on the button **From folder**.
6. In the **B&R upgrade** text box, it is also possible to enter the path to the .zip file for the B&R upgrade disk and select the file.
7. Click on the **Start action** button in the toolbar.

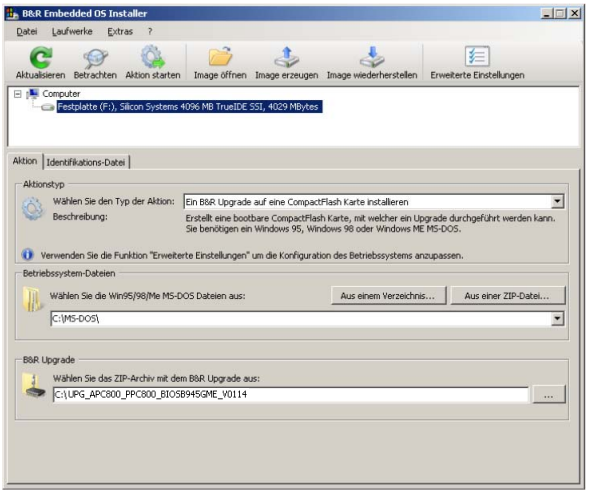


Figure 147: Creating a CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files

2.5.3 How to access MS-DOS

Information on creating an MS-DOS boot diskette can be found in section see "Creating an MS-DOS boot diskette in Windows XP" on page 261. The files from the diskette are then copied to the hard drive.

2.6 Upgrade problems

Potential upgrade problems are listed in the Readme.txt files on the upgrade disks.

3 Microsoft DOS

3.1 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	MS-DOS	
9S0000.01-010	OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, German Floppy disks, only available with a new PC.	
9S0000.01-020	OEM Microsoft MS-DOS 6.22, English Floppy disks, only available with a new PC.	

Table 225: 9S0000.01-010, 9S0000.01-020 - Order data

3.2 Known problems

Either no drivers are available for the following hardware components or only with limitations:

- AC97 Sound - no support
- USB 2.0 - only USB 1.1 rates can be achieved.
- A second graphics line (and therefore Extended Desktop mode) also cannot be used.
- A few "ACPI control" BIOS functions cannot be used.

3.3 Resolutions and color depths

The following table shows the tested resolutions and color depths on the Monitor / Panel connector with 945GME CPU boards.

	Color depth		
Resolutions for DVI	**8-bit**	**16-bit**	**24-bit**
640 x 480	✓	✓	✓
800 x 600	✓	✓	✓
1024 x 768	✓	✓	✓
1280 x 1024	✓	✓	✓

Table 226: Tested resolutions and color depths for DVI signals

	Color depth		
Resolutions for RGB	**8-bit**	**16-bit**	**24-bit**
640 x 480	✓	✓	✓
800 x 600	✓	✓	✓
1024 x 768	✓	✓	✓
1280 x 1024	✓	✓	✓
1600 x 1200	✓	✓	✓
1920 x 1440	✓	✓	✓

Table 227: Tested resolutions and color depths for RGB signals

4 Windows XP Professional

4.1 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Windows XP Professional	
5SWWXP.0600-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	
5SWWXP.0600-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, German. Only available with a device.	
5SWWXP.0600-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 3, CD, multilanguage. Only available with a B&R device.	
5SWWXP.0500-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, English. Only available with a B&R device.	
5SWWXP.0500-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, German. Only available with a B&R device.	
5SWWXP.0500-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows XP Professional Service Pack 2c, CD, multilanguage. Only available with a B&R device.	

Table 228: 5SWWXP.0600-ENG, 5SWWXP.0600-GER, 5SWWXP.0600-MUL, 5SWWXP.0500-ENG, 5SWWXP.0500-GER, 5SWWXP.0500-MUL - Order data

4.2 Overview

Model number	Edition	Target system	Chipset	Service Pack	Language	Preinstalled	Memory required on the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWXP.0600-ENG	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC620 APC810 APC820 APC910 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP3	English	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0600-GER	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC620 APC810 APC820 APC910 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP3	German	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0600-MUL	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC620 APC810 APC820 APC910 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP3	Multilingual	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0500-ENG	Professional	APC620 APC810 APC820 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800	945GME GM45	SP2c	English	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0500-GER	Professional	APC620 APC810 APC820 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800	945GME GM45	SP2c	German	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB
5SWWXP.0500-MUL	Professional	APC620 APC810 APC820 PPC700 PPC725 PPC800	945GME GM45	SP2c	Multilingual	Optional	≤ 2.1 GB	128 MB

4.3 Installation

Upon request, B&R can preinstall the required Windows XP Professional version on the desired mass storage device (e.g. CompactFlash card, etc.). All of the drivers required for operation (graphics, network, etc.) are also installed in this process.

4.3.1 Installation on a PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03, 5ACPCI.RAIC-05, 5ACPCI.RAIC-06

The following steps are necessary to install Windows XP Professional on a PCI SATA RAID controller:

1. Download the RAID driver from the B&R website www.br-automation.com and copy the files to a diskette.
2. Connect the Media Drive (5MD900.USB2-01 or 5MD900.USB2-00) to the USB port.
3. Insert the diskette and Windows XP Professional CD in the media drive and boot from the CD.
4. Press the F6 key during installation to install a third-party SCSI or driver.
5. Press the "s" key when asked about installing an additional drive. Insert the diskette into the floppy drive. Press "Enter" and select the driver.
6. Follow the installation instructions.
7. The installer will copy the files to the Windows XP Professional folder and restart the Automation PC 810.

4.3.2 For 5PCI slot model

The following steps are necessary when installing to a slide-in HDD being operated in the slide-in slot 2 (located behind the PCI to SATA Bridge) on the APC810:

1. Download the Si3531 SATA driver from the B&R website www.br-automation.com and copy the files to a diskette.
2. Connect the Media Drive (5MD900.USB2-01 or 5MD900.USB2-00) to the USB port.
3. Insert the diskette and Windows XP Professional CD in the media drive and boot from the CD.
4. Press the F6 key during installation to install a third-party SCSI or driver.
5. Press the "s" key when asked about installing an additional drive. Insert the diskette into the floppy drive. Press "Enter" and select the driver.
6. Follow the installation instructions.
7. The installer will copy the files to the Windows XP Professional folder and restart the Automation PC 810.

Information:

- **Not all USB FDD drives are supported by the Windows XP installer (see Microsoft KB 916196).**
- **Depending on the system, the boot order may have to be changed in BIOS.**

4.4 Drivers

Current drivers for all approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website www.br-automation.com.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

5 Windows 7

5.1 General information

Windows® 7 offers a wealth of innovative features and performance improvements. The 64-bit variants can also exploit the full power of current PC architectures. Faster switching to power saving mode, quicker restores, less memory usage and high-speed detection of USB devices are just a few of the advantages provided by Windows® 7. Both English and German are available in Windows® 7 Professional, while Windows® 7 Ultimate supports up to 35 different languages (up to 36 languages in Service Pack 1). Product activation is not necessary on B&R PCs, which is a huge advantage for simple logistical procedures relating to machine automation.

All of the Windows® operating systems offered by B&R are from the Microsoft Embedded division. This guarantees much longer availability, especially compared to products offered on the consumer market.

5.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Windows 7 Professional/Ultimate	
5SWWI7.1100-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.1100-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.1200-GER	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, German. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.1200-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Professional 64-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, English. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.1300-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 32-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	
5SWWI7.1400-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows 7 Ultimate 64-bit, Service Pack 1, DVD, multilanguage. Only available with a new device.	

Table 229: 5SWWI7.1100-GER, 5SWWI7.1100-ENG, 5SWWI7.1200-GER, 5SWWI7.1200-ENG, 5SWWI7.1300-MUL, 5SWWI7.1400-MUL - Order data

5.3 Overview

Model number	Edition	Target system	Chipset	Service Pack	Architecture	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWI7.1100-GER	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC810 APC910 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP1	32-bit	German	Optional		1 GB
5SWWI7.1100-ENG	Professional	APC510 APC511 APC810 APC910 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP1	32-bit	English	Optional		1 GB
5SWWI7.1200-GER	Professional	APC810 APC910 PPC800	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo GM45 QM77/HM76	SP1	64-bit	German	Optional		2 GB
5SWWI7.1200-ENG	Professional	APC810 APC910 PPC800	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo GM45 QM77/HM76	SP1	64-bit	English	Optional		2 GB
5SWWI7.1300-MUL	Ultimate	APC510 APC511 APC810 APC910 PPC800 PP500	945GME GM45 QM77/HM76 NM10 US15W	SP1	32-bit	Multilingual	Optional		1 GB
5SWWI7.1400-MUL	Ultimate	APC810 APC910 PPC800	945GME Intel® Core™2 Duo GM45 QM77/HM76	SP1	64-bit	Multilingual	Optional		2 GB

5.4 Installation

Upon request, B&R can preinstall the required Windows 7 version on the desired mass storage device (e.g. CompactFlash card, etc.). All of the drivers required for operation (graphics, network, etc.) are also installed in this process.

5.4.1 Installation on a PCI SATA RAID controller - 5ACPCI.RAIC-03, 5ACPCI.RAIC-05, 5ACPCI.RAIC-06

The following steps are necessary for installing Windows 7 on the PCI SATA RAID controller:

1. Download the RAID driver for Windows 7 from the B&R website at www.br-automation.com and copy the data to a folder on a USB flash drive.
2. Boot using the Windows 7 DVD.
3. Follow the installation steps until a page appears asking "Where do you want to install Windows?".
4. Plug the USB flash drive with the RAID drivers into an available USB port.
5. Click on "Load driver", and navigate to the directory containing the RAID drivers. Then click Next to continue.
6. Remove the USB flash drive.
7. The Windows 7 installation can now be performed as usual.

5.4.2 For 5PCI slot model

The following steps are necessary when installing to a slide-in HDD being operated in the slide-in slot 2 (located behind the PCI to SATA Bridge) on the APC810:

1. Download the Sil3531 SATA driver for Windows 7 from the B&R website at www.br-automation.com and copy the data to a folder on a USB flash drive.
2. Boot using the Windows7 DVD.
3. Follow the installation steps until a page appears asking "Where do you want to install Windows?".
4. Plug the USB flash drive with the RAID drivers into an available USB port.
5. Click on "Load driver", and navigate to the directory containing the RAID drivers. Then click Next to continue.
6. Remove the USB flash drive.
7. The Windows 7 installation can now be performed as usual.

Information:

Depending on the system, the boot order may have to be changed in BIOS.

5.5 Special considerations, limitations

- Windows 7 does not contain a Beep.sys file, which means that an audible signal is no longer sounded (e.g. when pressing a key).
- There is currently no support for the Windows 7 system rating (although this does not apply to PP500, APC510, APC511, APC910 or PPC800 devices with an NM10 chipset).

5.6 Drivers

Current drivers for all approved operating systems are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website www.br-automation.com.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

6 Windows Embedded Standard 2009

6.1 General information

Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 is the modular version of Windows® XP Professional. It is used if XP applications should be executed with a minimal operating system size. Together with CompactFlash memory, Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 makes it possible to use the Microsoft desktop operating system in rough environmental conditions. In addition to the familiar features included in Windows® XP Professional, Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 has been improved with regard to dependability by adding a write filter for individual memory partitions. By protecting individual partitions such as the boot partition, the PC system can be started without any problems, even after an unexpected power failure. B&R offers complete images for industrial PCs, Power Panel and Mobile Panel devices to make the transition to Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 as easy as possible. In addition to Windows® Embedded Standard 2009, the standard Windows® XP Professional operating system is also available in English, German and a multilingual version.

Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 is based on the same binary files as Windows® XP Professional with Service Pack 3 and is optimally tailored to the hardware being used. In other words, only the functions and modules required by the respective device are included. Windows® Embedded Standard 2009 is also based on the same reliable code as Windows® XP Professional with SP3. It provides industry with leading reliability, security and performance improvements as well as the latest technology for web browsing and extensive device support.

6.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Windows Embedded Standard 2009	
5SWWXP.0733-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 2009, English; for APC810 with GM45 chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 1 GB).	
	Required accessories	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.032G-06	CompactFlash 32 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	

Table 230: 5SWWXP.0733-ENG - Order data

6.3 Overview

Model number	Target system	Chipset	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWXP.0733-ENG	APC810	GM45	English	Yes	1 GB	256 MB

6.4 Features with WES2009 (Windows Embedded Standard 2009)

The following list of features shows the most important device functions included in Windows Embedded Standard 2009.

Function	Present
Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)	✓
File-Based Write Filter (FBWF)	✓
Page file	Configurable
Administrator accounts	✓
User accounts	Configurable
Explorer shell	✓
Registry filter	✓
Internet Explorer 7.0	✓
Internet information service (IIS)	-
Terminal service	✓
Windows Firewall	✓
MSN Explorer	-
Outlook Express	-
Administrative Tools	✓
Remote Desktop	✓
Remote Assistance	-
.NET Framework	-
ASP.NET	-

Table 231: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009

Function	Present
Local network bridge	✓
Codepages / User locales / Keyboards	✓
Disk Management Service	✓
Windows Installer Service	✓
Class Installer	✓
CoDevice Installer	✓
Media Player 6.4	✓
DirectX 9.0c	✓
Accessories	✓
Number of fonts	89

Table 231: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009

6.5 Installation

Upon request, Windows Embedded Standard 2009 can be preinstalled at B&R Austria on a suitable CompactFlash card (min. 1GB). The system is then automatically configured when it is switched on for the first time. This procedure takes approximately 10 minutes, with the device being rebooted a number of times.

6.6 Drivers

All drivers required for operation are preinstalled along with the operating system. If an older version of the driver is still being used, the latest version can be downloaded and installed from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). It is important that Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is disabled for this.

6.6.1 Touch screen driver

In order to operate Automation Panel 800 or Automation Panel 900 touch screen devices, you need to either install the touch screen driver manually and update the touch screen interface in the device manager. The driver can be downloaded from the Download area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). Be sure to check whether the Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is enabled.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

7 Windows Embedded Standard 7

7.1 General information

The successor to Windows® XP Embedded is Windows® Embedded Standard 7. As with previous versions, this embedded operating system offers full system support for B&R Industrial PCs. In addition to brand new features that are also included in Windows® 7 Professional, Windows® Embedded Standard 7 includes embedded components such as Enhanced Write Filter, File-Based Write Filter, Registry Filter and USB Boot. Windows® Embedded Standard 7 is available in two different versions. The main difference between them has to do with multilingual support. Windows® Embedded Standard 7 is only available in a single language, whereas Windows® Embedded Standard 7 Premium supports the installation of several languages simultaneously.

With Windows® Embedded Standard 7, Microsoft has made substantial improvements in the area of security. The AppLocker program, available in the premium version, can prevent the execution of unknown or potentially undesired applications that are being installed over a network or from drives that are directly connected. A tiered approach allows the differentiation between scripts (.ps1, .bat, .cmd, .vbs and .js), installation files (.msi, .msp) and libraries (.dll, .ocx). AppLocker can also be configured to record undesired activity and display it in the Event Viewer. Windows® Embedded Standard 7 is available in both a 32-bit and 64-bit version.[4)] This ensures that even the most demanding applications have the level of support they need.

7.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Windows Embedded Standard 7	
5SWWI7.1533-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, Service Pack 1, English; for APC810 with GM45 chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	
5SWWI7.1633-ENG	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 64-bit, Service Pack 1, English; for APC810 with GM45 chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	
5SWWI7.1733-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 32-bit, Service Pack 1 multilanguage; for APC810 with GM45 chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	
5SWWI7.1833-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium 64-bit, Service Pack 1, multilanguage; for APC810 with GM45 chipset; please order CompactFlash separately (minimum 16 GB).	
	Required accessories	
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.032G-06	CompactFlash 32 GB B&R (SLC)	
	Optional accessories	
	Windows Embedded Standard 7	
5SWWI7.1900-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 32-bit, Service Pack 1, Language Pack DVD	
5SWWI7.2000-MUL	Microsoft OEM Windows Embedded Standard 7 64-bit, Service Pack 1, Language Pack DVD	

Table 232: 5SWWI7.1533-ENG, 5SWWI7.1633-ENG, 5SWWI7.1733-MUL, 5SWWI7.1833-MUL - Order data

7.3 Overview

Model number	Edition	Target system	Chipset	Service Pack	Architecture	Language	Preinstalled	Minimum size of the disk	Minimum amount of RAM
5SWWI7.1533-ENG	Embedded	APC810	GM45	SP1	32-bit	English	Optional	16 GB	1 GB
5SWWI7.1633-ENG	Embedded	APC810	GM45	SP1	64-bit	English	Optional	16 GB	2 GB
5SWWI7.1733-MUL	Premium	APC810	GM45	SP1	32-bit	Multilingual	Optional	16 GB [1)]	1 GB
5SWWI7.1833-MUL	Premium	APC810	GM45	SP1	64-bit	Multilingual	Optional	16 GB [1)]	2 GB

1) The memory space needed for additional language packs is not included in the minimum size specified for the data storage medium.

7.4 Features with WES7 (Windows Embedded Standard 7)

The following list of features shows the most important device functions included in Windows Embedded Standard 7.

4) 64-bit versions are not supported by all systems

Function	Windows Embedded Standard 7	Windows Embedded Standard 7 Premium
Enhanced Write Filter (EWF)	✓	✓
File-Based Write Filter (FBWF)	✓	✓
Administrator accounts	✓	✓
User accounts	Configurable	Configurable
Windows Explorer shell	✓	✓
Registry filter	✓	✓
Internet Explorer 8.0	✓	✓
Internet Information Service (IIS) 7.0	✓	✓
Anti-malware (Windows Defender)	-	✓
Add-ons (Snipping Tool, Sticky Notes)	-	✓
Windows Firewall	✓	✓
.NET Framework 3.5	✓	✓
32-bit and 64-bit	✓	✓
Remote Desktop Protocol 7.0	✓	✓
File Compression Utility	✓	✓
Windows Installer Service	✓	✓
Windows XP Mode	-	-
Media Player 12	✓	✓
DirectX	✓	✓
Multilingual user interface packs in the same image	-	✓
International components and language services	✓	✓
Language pack setup	✓	✓
Windows Update	Configurable	Configurable
Windows PowerShell 2.0	✓	✓
BitLocker	-	✓
AppLocker	-	✓
Tablet PC support	-	✓
Windows Touch	-	✓
Boot from USB flash drive	✓	✓
Accessories	✓	✓
Page file	Configurable	Configurable
Number of fonts	134	134

Table 233: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 7

7.5 Installation

Upon request, B&R can preinstall Windows Embedded Standard 7 on a suitable desired CompactFlash card (32-bit: at least 8 GB necessary, 64-bit: at least 16 GB necessary). The system is then automatically configured when it is switched on for the first time. This procedure takes approximately 30 minutes, with the device being rebooted a number of times.

Information:

If the EWF should be used, all mass storage devices should be disconnected from the system during installation oder SYSPREP (except for the boot drive). It is also possible to disable additional mass storage devices in BIOS.

7.6 Drivers

All drivers required for operation are preinstalled along with the operating system. If an older version of the driver is still being used, the latest version can be downloaded and installed from the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). It is important that Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is disabled for this.

7.6.1 Touch screen driver

A touch screen driver will be installed automatically if a touch controller is detected during the Windows Embedded Standard 7 installation. If a touch controller is not detected during Windows Embedded Standard 7 installation, or if an Automation Panel 800/900 is connected later on, then the touch screen driver needs to be installed manually or the additional touch screen interface must be selected in the touch screen settings in the Windows Control Panel. The driver can be downloaded from the Download area of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). It is important that both the Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) and the File Based Write Filter (FBWF) are disabled for this.

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

8 Automation Runtime

8.1 General information

A integral component of Automation Studio is the real-time operating system. This real-time operating system makes up the software kernel which allows applications to run on a target system.

- Guaranteed highest possible performance for the hardware being used
- Runs on all B&R target systems
- Makes the application hardware-independent
- Applications can be easily ported between B&R target systems
- Cyclic runtime system guarantees deterministic behavior
- Multitasking according to deterministic runtime rules
- Configure priorities, time classes, and jitter tolerance
- Up to eight different time classes with any subprograms
- Guaranteed response to time and jitter tolerance violations
- Exception handling
- Configurable jitter tolerance in all task classes
- Supports all relevant programming language such as IEC 61131-3 and ANSI C
- Extensive function library conforming to IEC 61131-3 as well as the expanded Automation library
- Access to all networks and bus systems via function calls or the Automation Studio configuration

B&R Automation Runtime is fully embedded in the corresponding target system (this is the hardware where Automation Runtime is installed). It allows application programs to access I/O systems (e.g. via fieldbus) and other devices (interfaces, networks, etc.).

8.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Windows-based Runtime	
1A4600.10	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, incl. License Label and Security Key	
1A4600.10-2	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin, ARNC0	
1A4600.10-3	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin+PVIControls incl. License Label and Security Key	
1A4600.10-4	B&R Automation Runtime ARwin+ARNC0+PVIControls	
1A4601.06	B&R Automation Runtime ARemb, incl. License Label and Security Key	
1A4601.06-2	B&R Automation Runtime ARemb, ARNC0	

Table 234: 1A4600.10, 1A4600.10-2, 1A4600.10-3, 1A4600.10-4, 1A4601.06, 1A4601.06-2 - Order data

8.3 Automation Runtime Windows (ARwin)

The system is supported by ARwin with an AS 2.7 / AR 2.xx upgrade.

8.4 Automation Runtime Embedded (ARemb)

The system is supported by ARemb with an AS 3.0.90 / AR 4.00 upgrade.

9 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center

The ADI (Automation Device Interface) enables access to specific functions on B&R devices. Settings for devices can be read and configured using the B&R Control Center applet in the Control Panel.

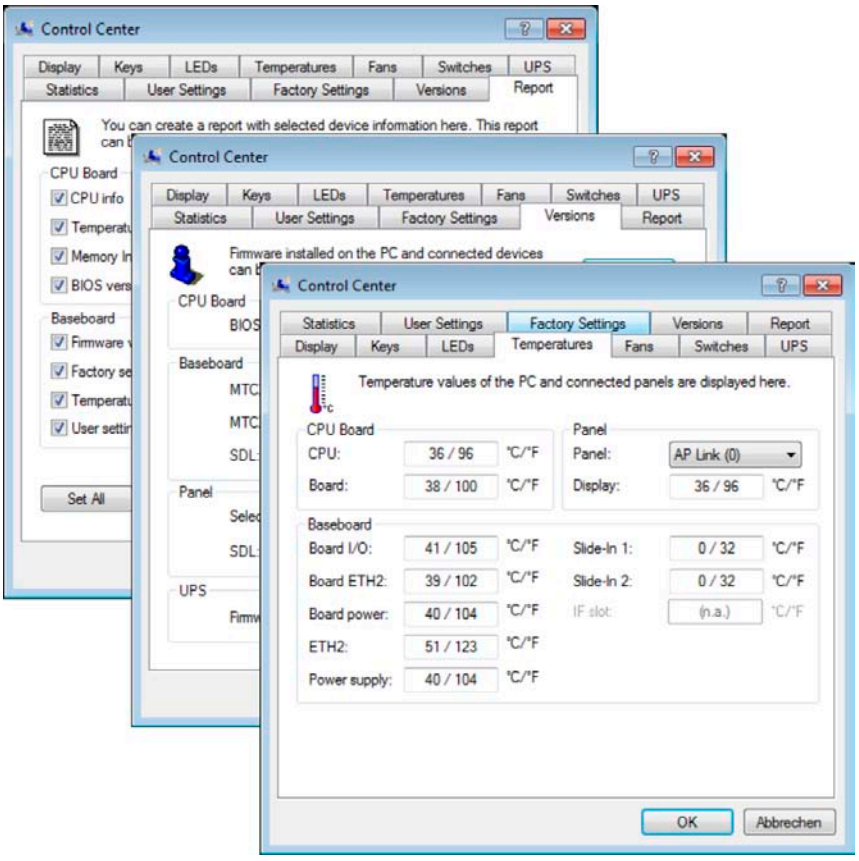


Figure 148: ADI Control Center screenshots - Examples

Information:

The temperature and voltage values (e.g. CPU temperature, core voltage, battery voltage) displayed in the corresponding ADI window represent uncalibrated values for informational purposes. They cannot be used to draw any conclusions about hardware alarms or error conditions. The hardware components used have automatic diagnostic functions that can be applied in the event of error.

9.1 Functions

Information:

The functions provided by the Automation Device Interface (ADI) - Control Center vary according to the device series.

- Changing display-specific parameters
- Reading device-specific keys
- Updating the key configuration
- Enabling device-specific LEDs on a membrane keypad
- Reading and calibrating input devices (e.g. key switches, handwheels, joysticks, potentiometers)
- Reading temperatures, fan speeds, statistical data and switch settings
- Read the operating hours (power on hours)
- Reading user and factory settings
- Reading software versions
- Updating and backing up BIOS and firmware
- Creating reports about the current system (support assistance)
- Setting the SDL equalizer value when adjusting SDL cables
- Changing the user serial ID

Supports the following systems:

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation PC 910
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 725
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200
- Connected Automation Panel 800
- Connected Automation Panel 900

9.2 Installation

A detailed description of the Control Center can be found in the integrated online help documentation. The B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) driver (also contains Control Center) is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

1. Download and unzip the .zip archive
2. Close all applications-
3. Run the Setup.exe file (e.g. double-click on it in Explorer).

Information:

The ADI driver is already included in B&R images of embedded operating systems.

If a more current ADI driver version exists (see the Downloads section of the B&R website), it can be installed later. It is important that Enhanced Write Filter (EWF) is disabled for this.

9.3 SDL Equalizer settings

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select **Display** tab.
3. Click on **Settings**. This opens the following dialog box:

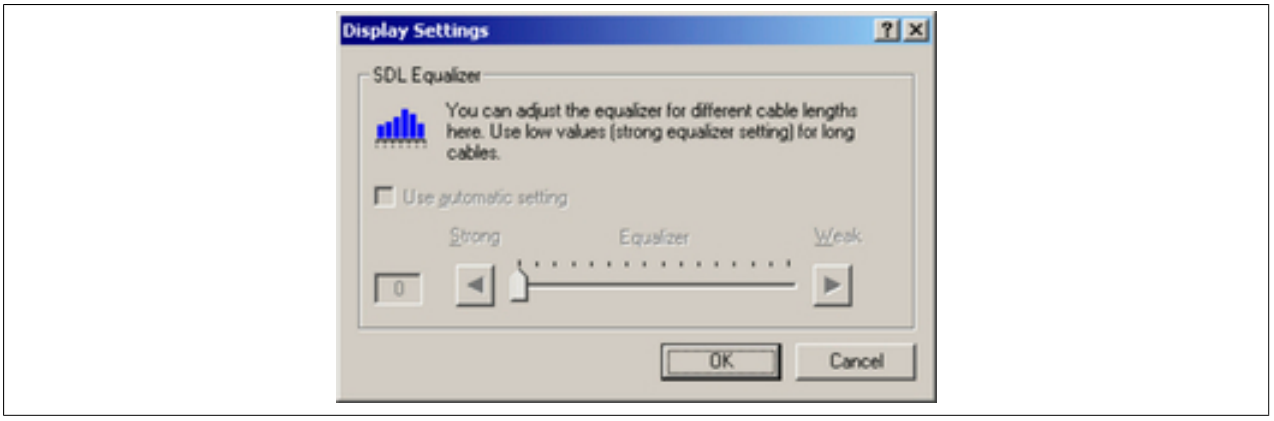


Figure 149: ADI Control Center - SDL equalizer settings

You can change the display's SDL equalizer settings in this dialog box. The equalizer is integrated into Automation Panel devices and adapts the DVI signal to various cable lengths. The equalizer value is automatically calculated based on the cable length. It is possible to set a different equalizer value in order to obtain the best possible display quality (e.g. in case of low-quality cables or poor DVI signal quality).

The value is optimally defined for the cable length when using the "Automatic setting".

The equalizer value can only be changed if the function is supported by Automation Panel 900 (starting with Panel Firmware version 1.04 or higher).

9.4 UPS configuration

Here you can view the status values for an optionally installed B&R add-on UPS as well as change, update or save the battery settings for the UPS. You can also configure the system settings for the UPS.

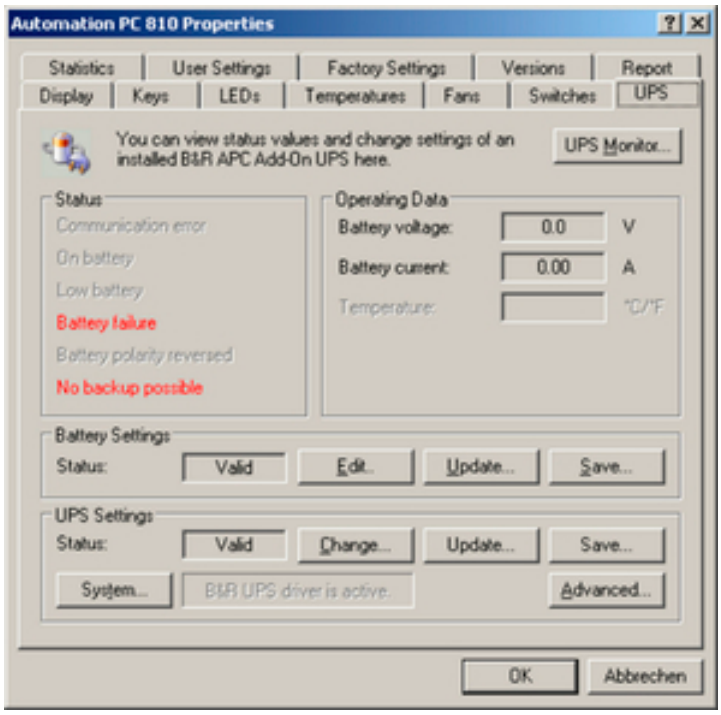


Figure 150: ADI Control Center - UPS settings

Caution!

The installed UPS must be selected and configured in the Control Panel using the energy options in order for battery operation to be supported.

Information:

The UPS service is supported starting with B&R Windows Embedded Version 2.10 or higher.

9.4.1 Installing the UPS service for the B&R add-on UPS

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.
3. Under **UPS settings**, click on **System**. This opens the **Power Options** in the Control Panel. (The **Power Options** can also be opened directly from the **Control Panel**.)
4. Go to the **UPS** tab and click **Select...**.
5. Choose 'Bernecker + Rainer' as the manufacturer and 'APC Add-on UPS' as the model and then click **Finish**. The value for the COM connection is only required for a serially connected UPS and is ignored by the APC add-on UPS driver.
6. Click on **Apply** to start the UPS service. After a few seconds the UPS status and details are displayed.
7. Click **OK**.

The text field beside **System** (on the **UPS** tab in the **Control Center**) also indicates whether the B&R UPS driver is active.

Information:

Administrator rights are required in order to change the energy options or display the UPS status.

9.4.2 Displaying the UPS default values

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.

The displayed values are updated automatically.

Information:

The status "reversed battery polarity" is only displayed in UPS firmware Version 1.08 or higher.

In UPS firmware Version 1.07 or smaller, a change between battery operation and normal operation can lead to communication errors.

3. Select UPS monitor to display UPS status changes since the last time the system or UPS driver was started.

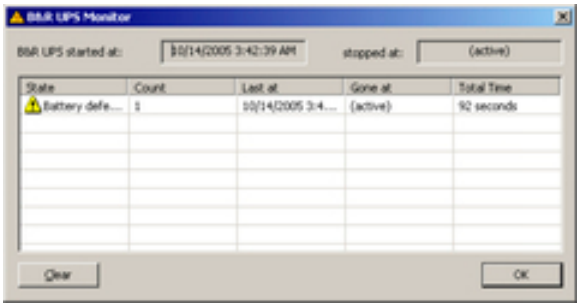


Figure 151: ADI Control Center - UPS monitor

The dialog box is updated automatically when the status changes.

To remove a status from the list, click on **Delete**.

Information:

The current status of the UPS is also displayed when the UPS service is started in the Windows Control Panel on the UPS page in the energy options.

Information:

In a German version of Windows XP Professional the battery status is displayed as "low" in the energy options, even if the battery is OK (Windows error). In an English version, three battery status levels are displayed: unknown, OK, replace A low battery status is never displayed.

9.4.3 Changing UPS battery settings

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.
3. Under **Battery settings**, click on **Edit**. This opens the "Open" dialog box.
4. Select and **open** the file containing the battery settings.

Figure 152: ADI Control Center - UPS battery settings

In this dialog box you can change the settings for the UPS battery.

Click **OK** to write the changed settings to the file. The battery settings for the UPS can then be updated with this file.

Information:

To make settings for batteries not from B&R, it is best to make a copy of a file with battery settings from B&R under a new name and make adjust the settings in this file for the battery being used.

Current files with settings for batteries from B&R can be updated using B&R's "Upgrade PPC800 MTCX" software.

Information:

- **The current UPS firmware version 1.10 does not use charge end voltage, deep discharge voltage, lifespan and deep discharge cycles.**
- **Lifespan is only included in version 2 (and higher) of the UPS battery settings and only valid for B&R UPS batteries at 25°C ambient temperature.**
- **Deep discharge cycles are only included in version 3 (and higher) of the UPS battery settings and only valid for B&R UPS batteries.**

Information:

If you would like to change the current battery settings on the UPS, they must first be saved in a file.

9.4.4 Updating the UPS battery settings

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.
3. Under **Battery settings**, click on **Update**. Clicking on "Open" opens a dialog box.
4. Select and **open** the file containing the battery settings. The "Download" dialog box is opened.

The transfer can be canceled by clicking on **Cancel**. Cancel is disabled when the flash memory is being written to.

Information:

- **The UPS cannot be operated while updating the battery settings.**
- **If the transfer is interrupted, then the procedure must be repeated until the battery settings have been updated successfully. Otherwise battery operation will no longer be possible.**

Deleting the data in flash memory can take several seconds depending on the memory block being used. The progress indicator is not updated during this time.

Information:

The UPS is automatically restarted after a successful download. This can cause a brief failure in the UPS communication.

9.4.5 Saving the UPS battery settings

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.
3. Under Battery settings, click on **Save**. "Save under" dialog box opened.
4. Enter a file name or select an existing file and click on **Save**.

Information:

UPS settings can only be saved using UPS firmware version 1.10 and higher.

The transfer can be aborted by clicking on **Cancel** in the Download dialog box.

9.4.6 Configuring UPS system settings

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.
3. Under **UPS settings**, click on **Change**. This opens the following dialog box:

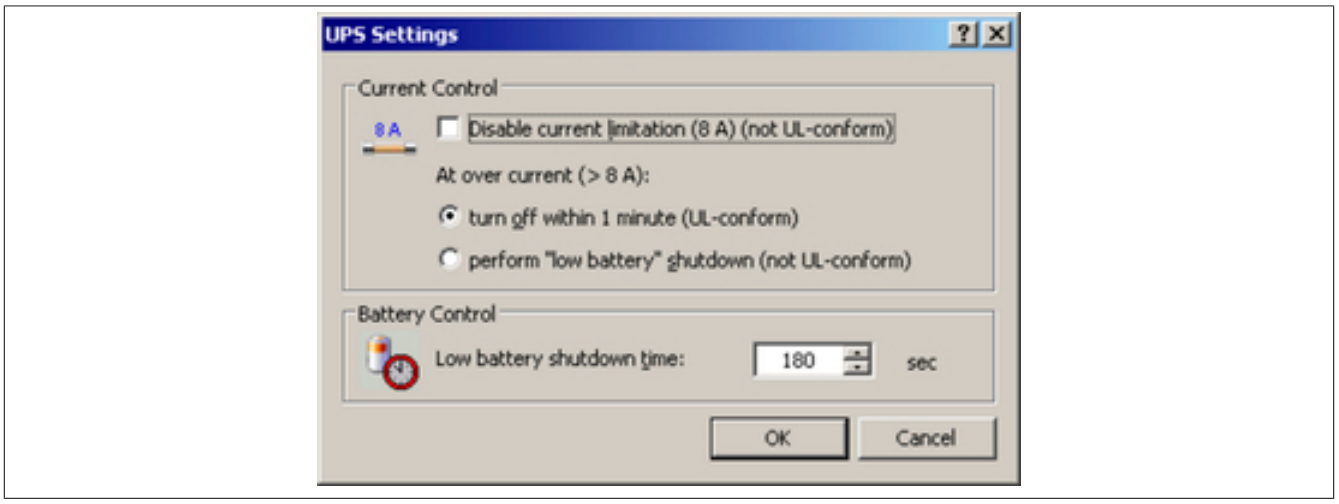


Figure 153: ADI Control Center - UPS settings

Further information regarding the UPD system settings can be found in the Windows help.

Information:

- **UPS settings can only be changed using UPS firmware version 1.10 and higher. If there are no changed settings on the UPS, then the factory or default settings are used.**
- **The UPS is automatically restarted after UPS settings have been changed. This can cause a brief disruption in communication with the UPS.**
- **Administrator rights are required in order to change the energy options or display the UPS status.**

9.4.6.1 Disabling 8 A current limitation

Information:

It is not UL compliant to switch off the 8 A current limitation on devices during battery operation!

"Low Battery" shutdown caused by an overcurrent > 8 A on devices during battery operation is not UL compliant!

Select the checkbox **Disable current limitation (8 A)**.

If current limitation is enabled (checkbox deselected), then the UPS uses battery operation to check whether the UPS battery is discharged with 8 A for longer than 16 seconds. If so, then an overcurrent alarm is sent to the PC.

Information:

Current limitation is only supported with UPS firmware version 1.10 and higher.

Enabling one of the two following options determines how the UPS should perform when an overcurrent alarm occurs:

If **Turn-off within 1 minute** is selected, then the UPS will turn-off within one when an overcurrent alarm occurs.

Warning!

The operating system will not be properly shut down if an overcurrent alarm occurs!

If **Perform "low battery" shutdown** is selected, then the UPS will also signal a "Low battery alarm" in addition to the overcurrent alarm and will turn off after the defined **Low battery shutdown time**. This will allow the operating system to shut down properly when UPS service is enabled.

9.4.6.2 Changing the shutdown time of the UPS when the battery is low

Enter the **"Low Battery" shutdown time** in seconds. This is the amount of time that the UPS will wait before shutting off the power supply when the battery level is low.

This prevents the UPS battery from becoming too discharged if the Windows UPS service is not enabled and the UPS is therefore not turned off by the operating system.

If the UPS service is enabled, then the UPS will be turned off by the operating system when the battery level is low, based on the Windows UPS service **Shutdown time** (see "Changing additional UPS settings" on page 282). The **Low Battery shutdown time** will then be ignored.

Information:

- **The low battery shutdown time must be set to at least 60 seconds, so that the operating system has enough time to send the shutdown command to the UPS when the battery level is low (normally occurs after approximately 30 seconds).**
- **The low battery shutdown time can only be set in UPS firmware version 1.10 and later. UPS firmware version 1.08 always uses a turn off delay time of 180 seconds. UPS firmware versions earlier than 1.08 do not shut down automatically when the battery level is low.**

9.4.7 Changing additional UPS settings

1. Open the **Control Center** in the **Control Panel**.
2. Select the **UPS** tab.
3. Under **UPS settings**, click on **Advanced**. This opens the following dialog box:

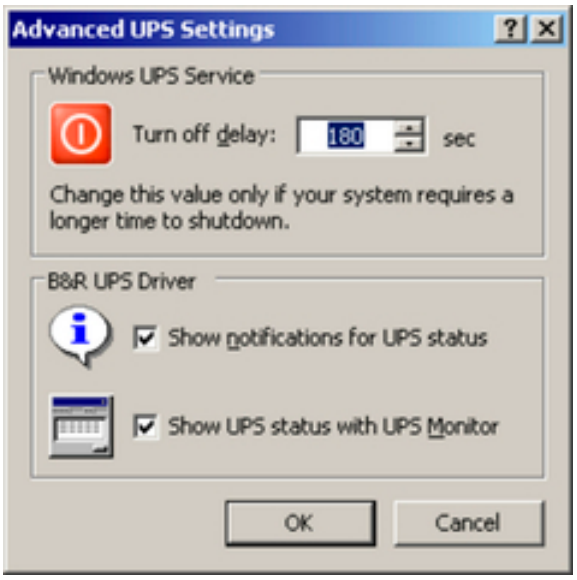


Figure 154: ADI Control Center - Advanced UPS settings

Information:

Administer rights are required in order to display this dialog box.

9.4.7.1 Changing the UPS shutdown time

Under **Windows UPS service** you can enter the **shutdown time** in seconds. This is the length of time that the UPS waits before switching off the power supply. When a critical alarm occurs (e.g. at low battery level), the Windows UPS service will send a shutdown command with the turn off delay time to the UPS and will shut down the system.

Information:

This time is evaluated by the Windows UPS Service, but can not be set in the UPS system settings of the energy options. This value should only be changed if the system requires longer than the default setting of 180 seconds to shut down.

Caution!

The time entered must be longer than the time required to shut down the operating system.

9.4.7.2 Activate UPS messages

Under **B&R UPS driver**, activate the checkbox **UPS status messages**. Any changes to the UPS status will then trigger a message from the B&R UPS driver.

Information:

Shutting down the system is only reported by the Windows UPS Service. The UPS Service also sends other messages if they are activated in the UPS system settings energy options. These messages are only displayed when the Windows Alerter (Messenger)[5)] is active and the PC is connected to a network. Additionally, some conditions of the B&R add-on UPS are not detected by the Windows UPS Service, and therefore do not trigger messages (e.g. when there are no battery settings on the UPS). The Windows services can be found by opening the Control Panel and selecting "Services" from the Administrative Tools.

If the checkbox **Display UPS status with UPS monitor** is also activated, a new message is not displayed for every change, but only a general message and request for you to start the B&R UPS monitor. As long as the UPS monitor is active, no new messages are displayed.

Information:

Regardless of these options, all changes to the UPS status are logged in Windows event protocol (under "Application").

5) The Windows Alerter is supported starting with B&R Windows Embedded Version 2.20 or higher.

9.4.8 Procedure following power failure

9.4.8.1 Overcurrent Shutdown

If an overcurrent > 8 A is present during battery operation for a duration of 16 seconds, the overcurrent shutdown is executed. A turn-off time of one minute is available to the system.

If the supply is regenerated during this time, then the shut down process is aborted.

Information:

The overcurrent shutdown has the highest priority.

9.4.8.2 Low Battery Shutdown

If the LowBatteryFlag is set during power failure, then the "Low Battery" shutdown is executed, preventing the battery from fully discharging. Once the turn-off time expires (3 minutes by default), the UPS shuts down.

If an "overcurrent" shutdown or "standard" shutdown is detected during the shutdown process, the "low battery" shutdown is replaced by the respective process.

9.4.8.3 Standard Shutdown

The standard shutdown is effective when the UPS service is active, the turn-off time is 3 minutes by default.

If the supply voltage returns during the turn-off time, then the shutdown procedure will be stopped.

If the supply voltage returns during the shutdown process, then the shutdown timer will run until the B&R industrial PC enters standby mode and will then reboot the system.

10 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) Development Kit

This software can be used to access B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) functions directly from Windows applications created in one of the following development environments:

- Microsoft Visual C++ 6.0
- Microsoft Visual Basic 6.0
- Microsoft Embedded Visual C++ 4.0
- Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 (or newer)

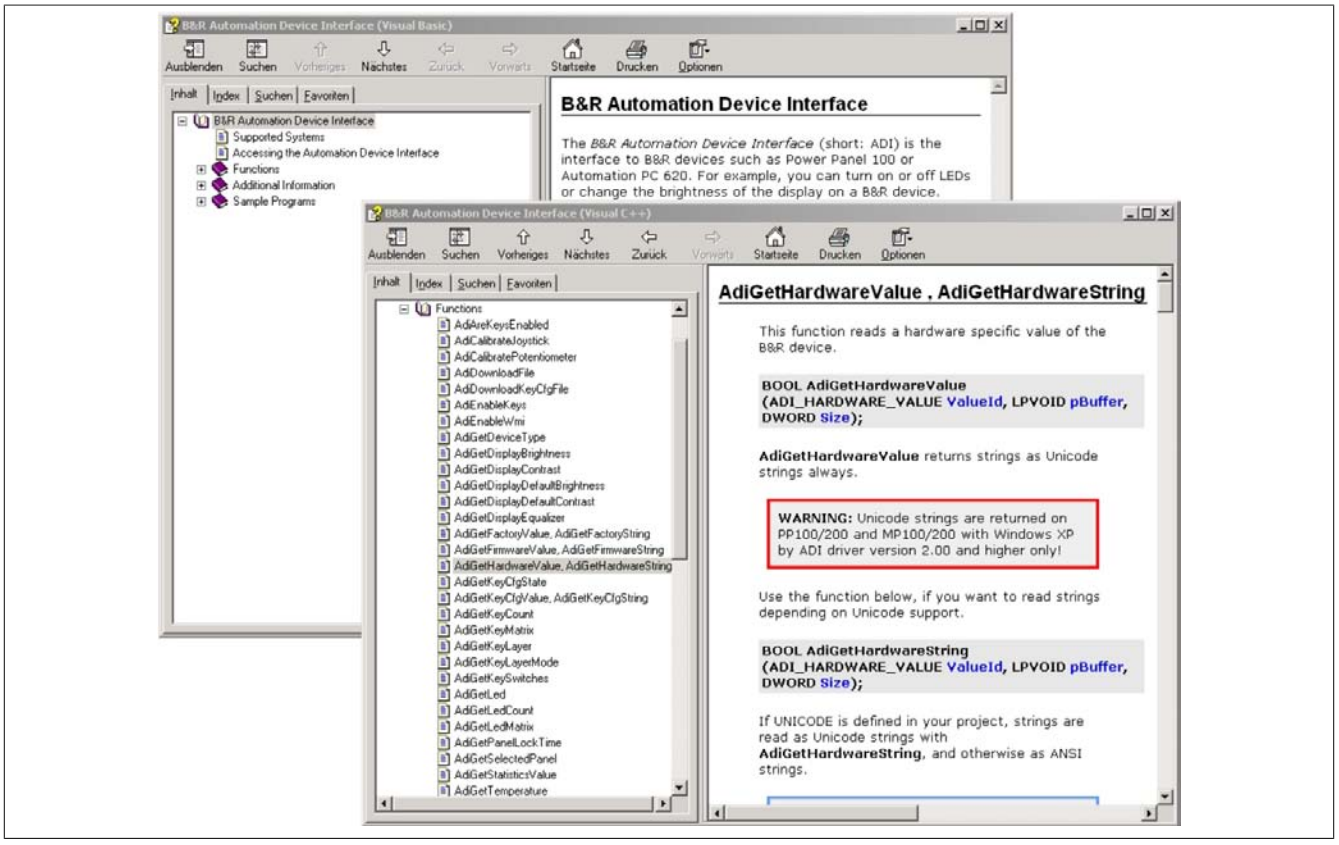


Figure 155: ADI Development Kit screenshots (version 3.40)

Features:

- One Microsoft Visual Basic module with ADI function declarations
- Header files and import libraries for Microsoft Visual C++
- Help files for Visual Basic and Visual C++
- Sample projects for Visual Basic and Visual C++
- ADI DLL (for application testing if no ADI driver is installed)

Supports the following systems (version 3.40 and higher):

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation PC 910
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500
- Mobile Panel 40/50

- Mobile Panel 100/200

The ADI driver installed on the stated product series must be suitable for that device. The ADI driver is already included in B&R images of embedded operating systems.

A detailed description of how to use ADI functions can be found in the online help documentation.

The B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) development kit can be downloaded for free from the download area on the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

11 B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) .NET SDK

This software can be used to access B&R Automation Device Interface (ADI) functions directly from .NET applications created using Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 or later.

Supported programming languages:

- Visual Basic
- Visual C++
- Visual C#

System requirements

- Development system: PC with Windows XP/7 and
    - Microsoft Visual Studio 2005 (or newer)
    - Microsoft .NET Framework 2.0 and/or Microsoft .NET Compact Framework 2.0 (or newer)

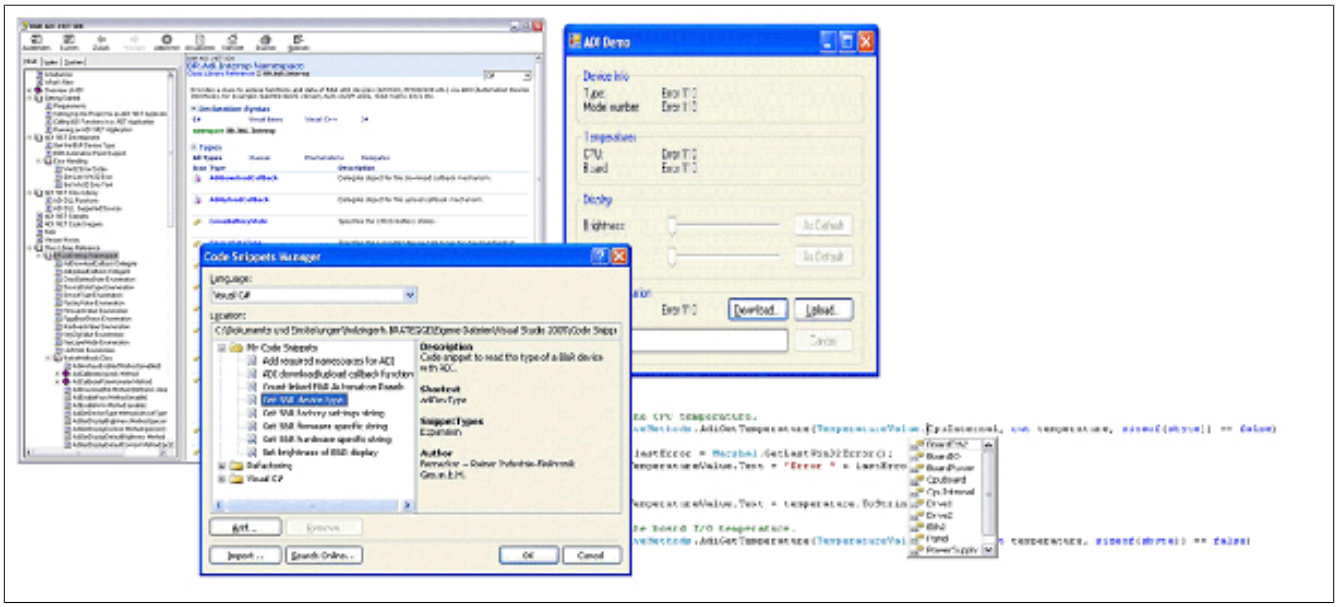


Figure 156: ADI .NET SDK screenshots (version 1.80)

Features (version 1.80 and higher)

- ADI .NET class library
- Help files in HTML Help 1.0 format (.chm file) and MS Help 2.0 format (.HxS file). (Help documentation is in English)
- Sample projects and code snippets for Visual Basic, Visual C++ and Visual C#
- ADI DLL (for application testing if no ADI driver is installed)

Supports the following systems (version 1.80 and higher):

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation PC 910
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200

The ADI driver installed on the stated product series must be suitable for that device. The ADI driver is already included in B&R images of embedded operating systems.

A detailed description of how to use ADI functions can be found in the online help documentation.

The ADI .NET SDK is available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

12 B&R Key Editor

On display devices, it is often necessary to adapt the function keys and LEDs directly to the application software being used. The B&R Key Editor makes it quick and easy to implement a unique configuration for the application.

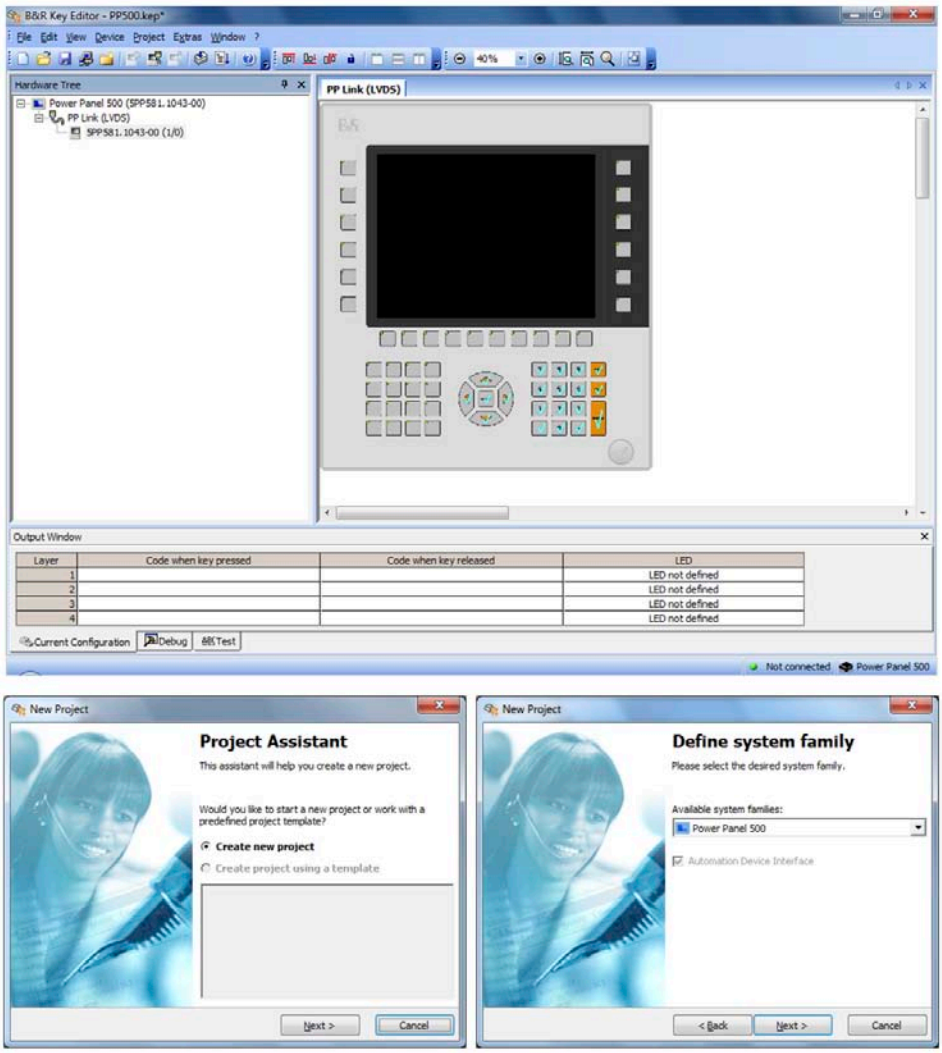


Figure 157: Screenshots of the B&R Key Editor V3.30

Features:

- Configuration of normal keyboard keys (A, B, C, etc.)
- Keyboard shortcuts (CTRL+C, SHIFT+DEL, etc.) using only one key
- Special key functions (change brightness, etc.)
- Assigning functions to LEDs (HDD access, power, etc.)
- 4 assignments possible per key (using layers)
- Configuration of the panel locking time when multiple Automation Panel 900 devices are connected to Automation PC and Panel PC devices.

Supports the following systems (version 3.30):

- Automation PC 510
- Automation PC 511
- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation PC 910
- Automation Panel 800
- Automation Panel 830
- Automation Panel 900

- IPC2000, IPC2001, IPC2002
- IPC5000, IPC5600
- IPC5000C, IPC5600C
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200
- Panel PC 300
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Power Panel 500

A detailed guide for configuring keys and LEDs can be found in the B&R Key Editor's online help documentation. The B&R Key Editor is available at no cost in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com). It can also be found on the B&R HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD (model number 5SWHMI.0000-00).

Chapter 5 • Standards and certifications

1 Standards and guidelines

1.1 CE mark

All harmonized EN standards for the applicable directives have been met for B&R products.

1.2 EMC directive

These devices meet the requirements of EC directive "2004/108/EC Electromagnetic compatibility" and are designed for the following areas:

EN 61131-2:2007	Programmable logic controllers - Part 2: Equipment requirements and tests
EN 61000-6-2:2005	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 6-2: Generic standard - Immunity to disturbances in the industrial sector
EN 61000-6-4:2007	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - part 6-4: Generic standards; General emission standard for industrial environments

1.3 Low-voltage directive

These devices meet the requirements of EC directive "2006/95/EC Low-voltage directive" and are designed for the following areas:

EN 61131-2:2007	Programmable logic controllers - Part 2: Equipment requirements and tests
EN 60204-1:2006 + A1:2009	Machine safety - electrical equipment on machines - Part 1: General requirements

2 Certifications

Danger!

A fully assembled device can only receive certification if ALL of the individual components it includes have the applicable certifications. If an individual component is being used that DOES NOT have an applicable certification, then the fully assembled device will NOT RECEIVE certification.

B&R products and services comply with applicable standards. This includes international standards from organizations such as ISO, IEC and CENELEC, as well as national standards from organizations such as UL, CSA, FCC, VDE, ÖVE, etc. We are committed to ensuring the reliability of our products in an industrial environment.

Unless otherwise specified, the following certifications apply:

2.1 UL certification

Products with this label have been certified by Underwriters Laboratories and are listed as "Industrial Control Equipment". This mark is valid for the USA and Canada and simplifies the certification of your machines and systems in these areas.

Underwriters Laboratories (UL) in accordance with the UL508 standard - 17th Edition
Canadian (CSA) standard in accordance with C22.2 No. 142-M1987

2.2 Certifications for use in potentially explosive environments

2.2.1 UL Haz. Loc. Certifications

Products with this label have been certified by Underwriters Laboratories and are listed as "Industrial Control Equipment for Use in Hazardous Locations". This mark is valid for the USA and Canada and simplifies the certification of your machines and systems in these areas.

Underwriters Laboratories (UL) in accordance with standard ANSI/ISA 12.12.01:2011
Canadian (CSA) standard in accordance with C22.2 No. 213-M1987

Ind. Cont. Eq.
for Haz.Locs.
Cl. I, Div. 2,
Groups ABCD
Listed 2P61

2.2.2 ATEX certification

Products with this mark have been certified by an accredited certification body and have been approved for use in potentially explosive environments.

II 3D Ex tc IIIA T85°C Dc
IP20 Tamb: 0°C to 55°C
FTZU 11 E 0001U

2.2.3 Requirements for use in potentially explosive environments

General safety guidelines

Automation PC 810 devices are suitable for use in the environments described above as well as in environments that are not at risk of explosion. Wiring must follow national regulations and meet all legal requirements. The devices must be installed in suitable protective housings and final assembly must be inspected and approved by the local authorities. Additional equipment must be suitable for the operating location.

Devices with explosion protection are to be used as intended and are only permitted to be operated by knowledgeable and qualified personnel according to these operating instructions and the corresponding user's manual. Operation in any other way endangers the safety and functionality of the devices and the connected systems. The operator is responsible for following the applicable safety and accident prevention regulations, as well as adhering to standards.

Mounting and installation

Automation PC 810 systems must be installed according to the guidelines in the user's manual. In order to guarantee sufficient air circulation, the specified amount of space around the device must be observed. The maximum ambient temperature is 50ºC. A fan kit must be used in conjunction with a 5PC800.BM45-xxx processor board. The tightening torque for the power supply terminals is 0.5 Nm. Cables must be able to handle a surface temperature of 75°C. Devices must remain voltage free until installation work is complete. Devices must be used within a potential equalization system and connected to the potential offset. ATEX: Devices must be installed in a protective housing that meets minimum IP54 (EN 60529) and "tc" (EN 60079-31) protection requirements.

Maintenance

Accumulated dust must be removed regularly.

Breakdowns and disassembly

Devices must be shut down and protected against being accidentally started. Defective devices must be exchanged by knowledgeable and qualified personnel.

The battery (Renata CR2477N) or fuses must not be removed while voltage is applied or only removed when in non-hazardous areas.

Danger!

Explosion hazard - Replacing components may impair suitability for Class I, Division 2!

Explosion hazard - Plugs must not be disconnected while voltage is applied or only disconnected when in non-hazardous areas.

Warning!

Only non-transmitting USB devices are permitted according to the operating manual!

Conformity test and certification

Devices marked "Ex" conform to the guidelines 2004/108/EG and 94/9/EWG, as well as the harmonized standards EN 61131-2:2007, EN 61000-6-2:2005, EN 61000-6-4:2007, cl. 5.3 EN 60079-0:2009, cl. 6.1.2 EN 60079-31:2009.

Devices marked with "c-UL-us" correspond to the requirements of CSA Std C22.2 No. 213-M1987, CSA Std C22.2 No. 142-M1987, UL Std 508 - 17th Edition and ANSI/ISA 12.12.01:2011.

Product documentation in detail

Additional product information is available on the B&R website at www.br-automation.com or from user's manuals.

Chapter 6 • Accessories

The following accessories have successfully completed functional testing at B&R and are approved for use with this device. Nevertheless, it is important to observe any limitations that may apply to the fully assembled device when operated with other individual components. When operating the fully assembled device, the specifications for the individual components must be adhered to.

All components listed in this manual have been subjected to extensive system and compatibility testing and are approved for use. B&R can make no guarantee regarding the functionality of non-approved accessories.

1 Replacement CMOS batteries

1.1 0AC201.91 / 4A0006.00-000

1.1.1 General information

This lithium battery is needed to back BIOS CMOS data and the real-time clock (RTC).

The battery is subject to wear and must be replaced when the battery power is insufficient ("Bad" status).

1.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Batteries	
0AC201.91	Lithium batteries 4 pieces, 3 V / 950 mAh button cell Hereby we declare that the Lithium cells contained in this shipment qualify as „partly regulated“. Handle with care. If the package is damaged, inspect cells, repack intact cells and protect cells against short circuits. For emergency information, call RENATA SA at + 41 61 319 28 27	
4A0006.00-000	Lithium battery, 3 V / 950 mAh, button cell	

Table 235: 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Order data

1.1.3 Technical data

Warning!

The battery must be replaced by a Type CR2477N Renata battery only. The use of another battery may present a risk of fire or explosion.

The battery may explode if handled improperly. Do not recharge, disassemble or dispose of in fire.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	0AC201.91	4A0006.00-000
General information		
Storage time	Max. 3 years at 30°C	
Certification		
CE	Yes	
Electrical characteristics		
Capacity	950 mAh	
Self-discharging	<1% per year (at 23°C)	
Voltage range	3 V	
Environmental conditions		
Temperature		
Storage	-20 to 60°C	

Table 236: 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Technical data

Product ID	0AC201.91	4A0006.00-000
Relative humidity		
Operation	0 to 95%	
Storage	0 to 95%	
Transport	0 to 95%	

Table 236: 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Technical data

2 Power connectors

2.1 0TB103.9x

2.1.1 General information

The single-row 3-pin terminal block 0TB103 is used to connect the supply voltage.

2.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	

Table 237: 0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Order data

2.1.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	0TB103.9	0TB103.91
General information		
Certification		
CE	Yes	
cULus	Yes	
GL	Yes	
Terminal block		
Note	Protected against vibration by the screw flange Rated values according to UL	
Number of pins	3 (female)	
Type of terminal clamp	Screw clamps	Cage clamps [2]
Cable type	Only copper wires (no aluminum wires!)	
Distance between contacts	5.08 mm	
Connection cross section		
AWG wire	26 to 14 AWG	26 to 12 AWG
Wire end sleeves with plastic covering	0.20 to 1.50 mm²	
Solid wires	0.20 to 2.50 mm²	
Fine strand wires	0.20 to 1.50 mm²	0.20 to 2.50 mm²
With wire end sleeves	0.20 to 1.50 mm²	
Fastening torque	0.4 Nm	-
Electrical characteristics		
Nominal voltage	300 V	
Nominal current [1]	10 A / contact	
Contact resistance	≤ 5 mΩ	

Table 238: 0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Technical data

1) The limit data for each I/O module must be taken into consideration.
2) The terminal block in the cage clamp design cannot be stringed together.

3 Replacement fan

3.1 General information

Information:

The fan filters are subject to wear, and should be checked with appropriate frequency to determine whether the air flow provides sufficient cooling. An exchange or cleaning of the filter kit is appropriate at that time.

3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Accessories	
5AC801.FA01-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX01-00.	
5AC801.FA02-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX02-00.	
5AC801.FA03-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX03-00.	
5AC801.FA05-00	Fan filter for APC810 5 pcs. (spare part), for 5PC810.SX05-00.	

Table 239: 5AC801.FA01-00, 5AC801.FA02-00, 5AC801.FA03-00, 5AC801.FA05-00 - Order data

4 DVI - Monitor adapter

4.1 5AC900.1000-00

4.2 General information

This adapter enables a standard monitor to be connected to the DVI-I interface.

4.3 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Miscellaneous	
5AC900.1000-00	Adapter DVI (male) to CRT (female). For connecting a standard monitor to a DVI-I interface.	

Table 240: 5AC900.1000-00 - Order data

5 CompactFlash cards

5.1 General information

CompactFlash cards are storage media that are easy to replace. Due to their robustness against environmental influences (e.g. temperature, shock, vibration, etc.), CompactFlash cards are ideal for use as storage media in industrial environments.

5.2 General information

In order to be suited for use in industrial automation, CompactFlash cards must be highly reliable. To make this possible, the following is very important:

- Flash technology used
- Efficient algorithm for maximizing the lifespan
- Good mechanisms for detecting and fixing errors in the flash memory

5.2.1 Flash technology

Currently, CompactFlash cards are available with MLC (Multi Level Cell) and SLC (Single Level Cell) flash blocks. SLC flash memory has a lifespan that is 10 times longer than MLC, which is why only CompactFlash cards with SLC flash blocks are suited for industrial applications.

5.2.2 Wear leveling

Wear leveling is an algorithm that can be used to maximize the lifespan of a CompactFlash card. There are three different algorithms:

- No wear leveling
- Dynamic wear leveling
- Static wear leveling

The basic idea behind wear leveling is to distribute data over a broad area of blocks or cells on the data carrier so that the same areas don't have to be cleared and reprogrammed over and over again.

5.2.2.1 No wear leveling

The earliest CompactFlash cards didn't have an algorithm for maximizing the lifespan. The lifespan of a Compact-Flash card was determined only by the guaranteed lifespan of the flash blocks.

5.2.2.2 Dynamic wear leveling

Dynamic wear leveling makes it possible to utilize unused flash blocks when writing to a file.
If the data carrier is 80% full with files, then only 20% can be used for wear leveling.
The lifespan of the CompactFlash card is therefore dependent on the amount of unused flash blocks.

5.2.2.3 Static wear leveling

Static wear leveling also monitors which data is rarely changed. From time to time, the controller then moves this data to blocks that have already been frequently programmed in order to prevent further wear on those cells.

5.2.3 ECC error correction

Bit errors can be caused by inactivity or when a certain cell is operated. Error Correction Coding (ECC) implemented via hardware or software can detect and correct many errors of this type.

5.2.4 S.M.A.R.T. support

Self-Monitoring, Analysis and Reporting Technology (S.M.A.R.T. for short) is an industry standard for mass storage devices that has been introduced to monitor important parameters and quickly detect imminent failures. Critical performance and calibration data is monitored and stored in order to help predict the probability of errors.

5.2.5 Maximum reliability

CompactFlash cards used by B&R use SLC flash blocks and static wear leveling together with a powerful ECC algorithm to provide maximum reliability.

5.3 5CFCRD.xxxx-06

5.3.1 General information

Information:

B&R CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 and CompactFlash cards from a different manufacturer cannot be used in the same system at the same time. Due to differences in technology (older vs. newer technologies), problems can occur during system startup that are caused by the different boot times.

see "Known problems / issues" on page 314

Information:

The 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 CompactFlash cards are supported on B&R devices with WinCE version ≥ 6.0 or higher.

5.3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0512-06	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-06	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-06	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-06	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-06	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.016G-06	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.032G-06	CompactFlash 32 GB B&R (SLC)	

Table 241: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06, 5CFCRD.032G-06 - Order data

5.3.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5CFCRD. 0512-06	5CFCRD. 1024-06	5CFCRD. 2048-06	5CFCRD. 4096-06	5CFCRD. 8192-06	5CFCRD. 016G-06	5CFCRD. 032G-06
General information							
Capacity	512 MB	1 GB	2 GB	4 GB	8 GB	16 GB	32 GB
Data retention	10 years						
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10^{14} bit read accesses						
Lifetime monitoring	Yes						
MTBF	> 3,000,000 hours (at 25°C)						
Maintenance	None						
Supported operating modes	PIO mode 0-6, Multiword DMA mode 0-4, Ultra DMA mode 0-4						
Continuous reading							
Typical	33 MB/s	33 MB/s	33 MB/s	33 MB/s	33 MB/s	36 MB/s	36 MB/s
Maximum	35 MB/s	35 MB/s	35 MB/s	34 MB/s	34 MB/s	37 MB/s	37 MB/s
Continuous writing							
Typical	15 MB/s	15 MB/s	15 MB/s	14 MB/s	14 MB/s	28 MB/s	28 MB/s
Maximum	18 MB/s	18 MB/s	18 MB/s	17 MB/s	17 MB/s	30 MB/s	30 MB/s

Table 242: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06, 5CFCRD.032G-06 - Technical data

Product ID	5CFCRD.0512-06	5CFCRD.1024-06	5CFCRD.2048-06	5CFCRD.4096-06	5CFCRD.8192-06	5CFCRD.016G-06	5CFCRD.032G-06
Certification							
CE				Yes			
cULus				Yes			
cULus HazLoc Class 1 Division 2	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
ATEX Zone 22	-	-	-	-	-	Yes	-
GL				Yes			
Endurance							
Guaranteed data volume							
Guaranteed [1]	50 TB	100 TB	200 TB	400 TB	800 TB	1600 TB	3200 TB
Results for 5 years [1]	27.40 GB/day	54.79 GB/day	109.9 GB/day	219.8 GB/day	438.6 GB/day	876.72 GB/day	1753.44 GB/day
Clear/Write cycles							
Guaranteed				100,000			
SLC flash				Yes			
Wear leveling				Static			
Error correction coding (ECC)				Yes			
S.M.A.R.T. support				Yes			
Support							
Hardware	PP300/400, PP500, PPC300, PPC700, PPC725, PPC800, APC620, APC810, APC820						
Operating systems							
Windows 7 32-bit	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Windows 7 64-bit	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 32-bit	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 64-bit	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Windows XP Professional	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows XP Embedded				Yes			
Windows Embedded Standard 2009	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows CE 6.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes [2]	Yes [2]
Windows CE 5.0				No			
Software							
PVI Transfer	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.6.8.40 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V3.0.0.3020)	≥ V4.0.0.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V3.0.2.3014)
B&R Embedded OS Installer	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.20	≥ V3.21
Environmental conditions							
Temperature							
Operation	0 to 70°C						
Storage	-65 to 150°C						
Transport	-65 to 150°C						
Relative humidity							
Operation	Max. 85% at 85°C						
Storage	Max. 85% at 85°C						
Transport	Max. 85% at 85°C						
Vibration							
Operation	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)						
Storage	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)						
Transport	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)						
Shock							
Operation	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)						
Storage	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)						
Transport	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)						
Altitude							
Operation	Max. 4,572 m						
Mechanical characteristics							
Dimensions							
Width	42.8 ±0.10 mm						
Length	36.4 ±0.15 mm						
Height	3.3 ±0.10 mm						
Weight	10 g						

Table 242: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06, 5CFCRD.032G-06 - Technical data

Product ID	5CFCRD.0512-06	5CFCRD.1024-06	5CFCRD.2048-06	5CFCRD.4096-06	5CFCRD.8192-06	5CFCRD.016G-06	5CFCRD.032G-06
Recommendations							
Specified standard							
CE (CE)				Yes			
UL 508 (cULus)				LISTED 14F2 BR			
UL HazLoc Cl I Div 2 (cULus)	-	-	-	-	-	LISTED 2P61 ABCD BR	-
ATEX Zone 22 (EX)	-	-	-	-	-	II 3D tc IIIA T85 0-55°C BR	-
GL (GL)				Cat. C EMC 1			
Recommendations							
Specified standard							
CE (CE)				Yes			
UL 508 (cULus)				LISTED 14F2 BR			
UL HazLoc Cl I Div 2 (cULus)	-	-	-	-	-	LISTED 2P61 ABCD BR	-
ATEX Zone 22 (EX)	-	-	-	-	-	II 3D tc IIIA T85 0-55°C BR	-
GL (GL)				Cat. C EMC 1			

Table 242: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06, 5CFCRD.032G-06 - Technical data

1) Endurance of B&R CFs (with linear written block size ≥ 128 Kb)
2) Not supported by B&R Embedded OS installer.

5.3.4 Temperature humidity diagram

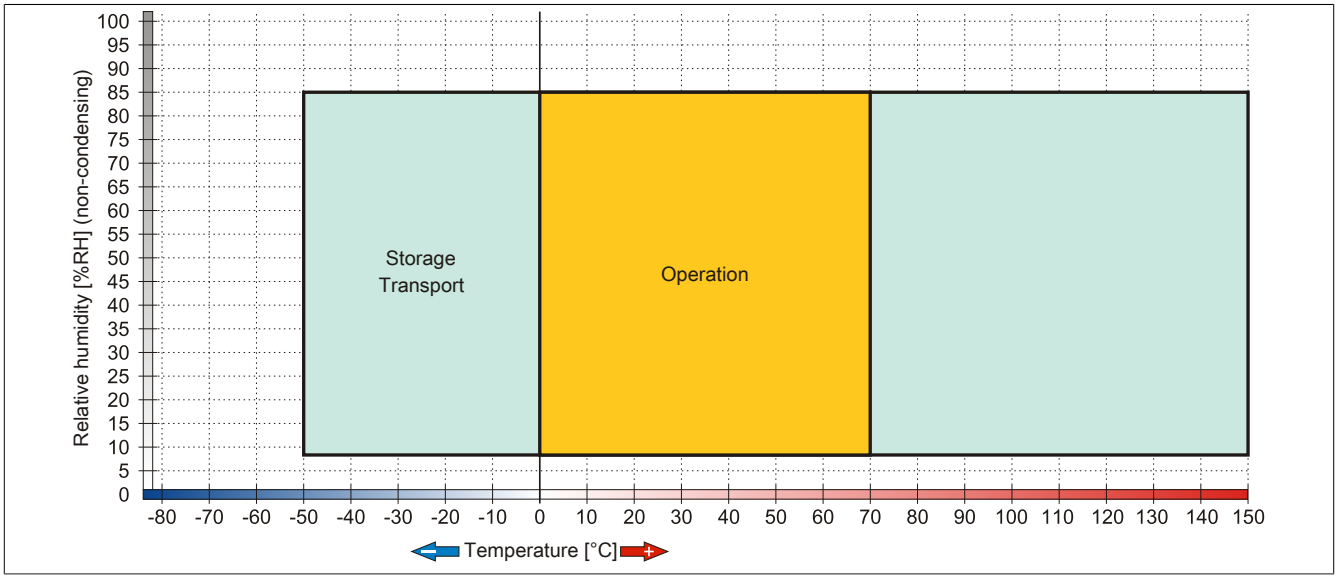


Figure 158: 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards

5.3.5 Dimensions

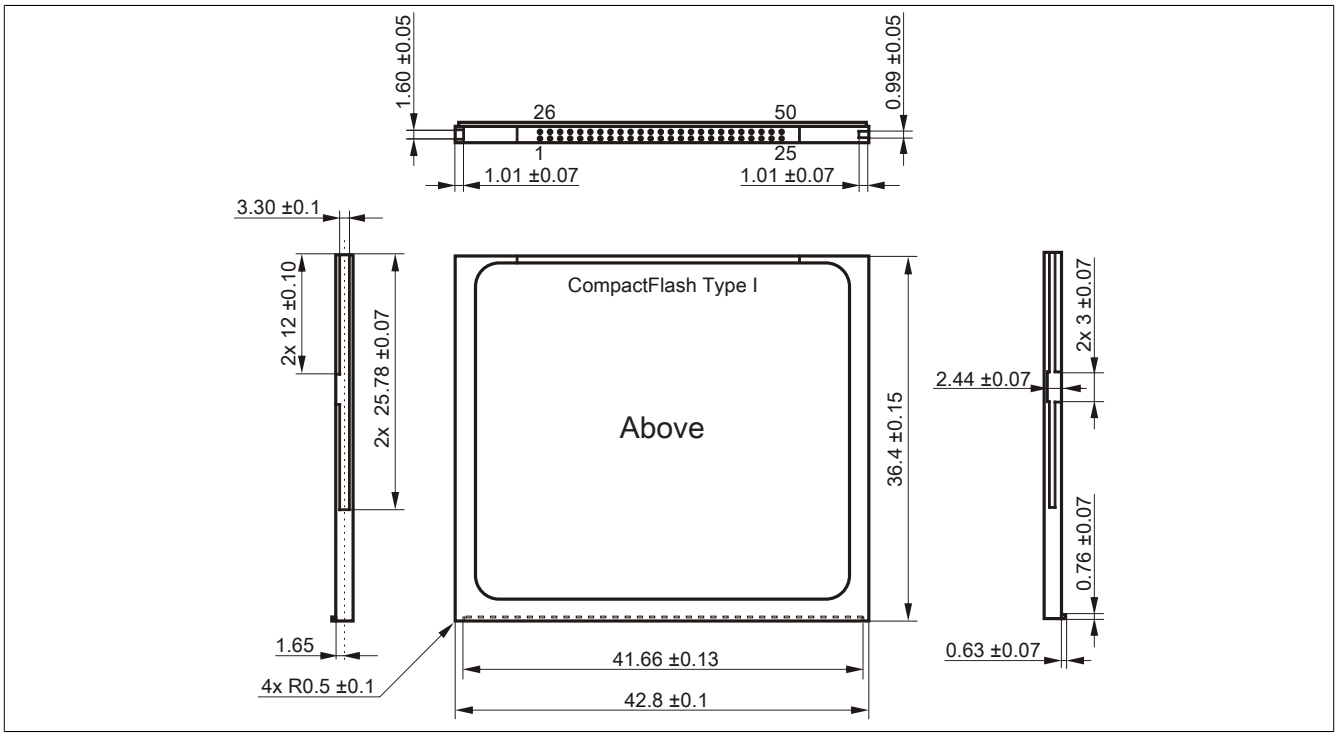


Figure 159: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I

5.3.6 Benchmark

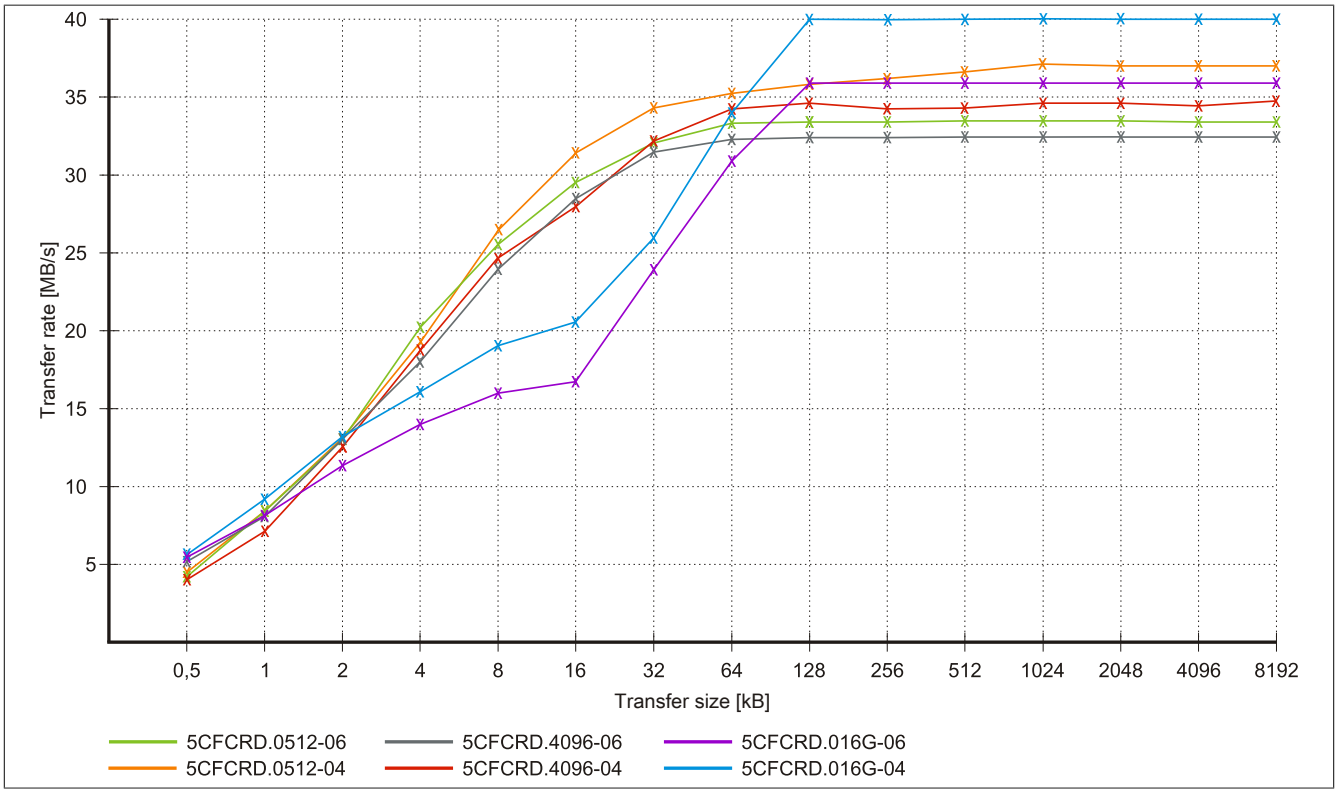


Figure 160: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06

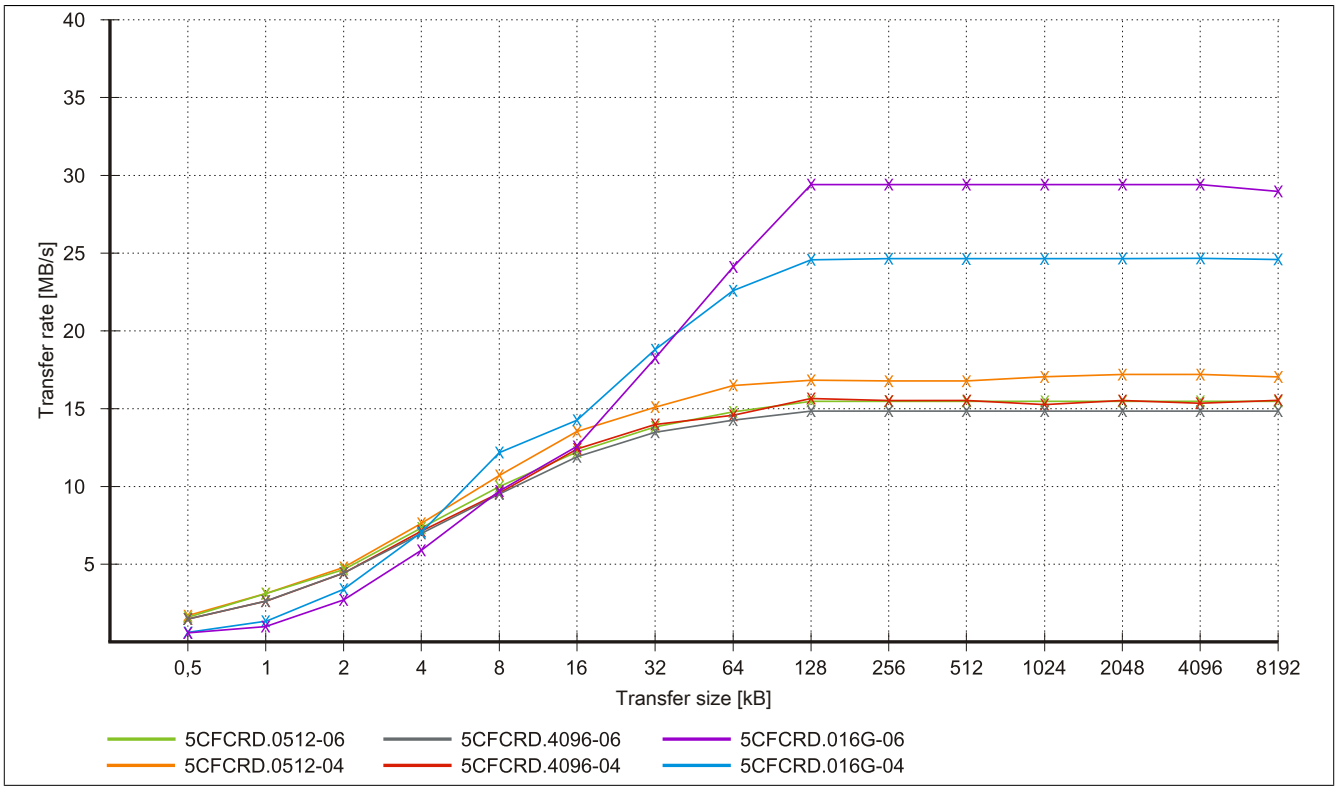


Figure 161: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06

5.4 5CFCRD.xxxx-04

5.4.1 General information

Information:

B&R CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 and CompactFlash cards from a different manufacturer cannot be used in the same system at the same time. Due to differences in technology (older vs. newer technologies), problems can occur during system startup that are caused by the different boot times.

see "Known problems / issues" on page 314

Information:

The 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 CompactFlash cards are supported on B&R devices with WinCE version ≥ 6.0 or higher.

5.4.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0512-04	CompactFlash 512 MB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-04	CompactFlash 1 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-04	CompactFlash 2 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-04	CompactFlash 4 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-04	CompactFlash 8 GB B&R (SLC)	
5CFCRD.016G-04	CompactFlash 16 GB B&R (SLC)	

Table 243: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Order data

5.4.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, mass memory may also be damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, the use of a UPS device is recommended.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5CFCRD.0512-04	5CFCRD.1024-04	5CFCRD.2048-04	5CFCRD.4096-04	5CFCRD.8192-04	5CFCRD.016G-04
General information						
Capacity	512 MB	1 GB	2 GB	4 GB	8 GB	16 GB
Data retention	10 years					
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10^{14} bit read accesses					
Lifetime monitoring	Yes					
MTBF	> 3,000,000 hours (at 25°C)					
Maintenance	None					
Supported operating modes	PIO mode 0-6, Multiword DMA mode 0-4, Ultra DMA mode 0-4					
Continuous reading						
Typical	35 MB/s (240X) [1]	35 MB/s (240X) [1]	35 MB/s (240X) [1]	33 MB/s (220X) [1]	27 MB/s (180X) [1]	36 MB/s (240X) [1]
Maximum	37 MB/s (260X) [1]	37 MB/s (260X) [1]	37 MB/s (260X) [1]	34 MB/s (226X) [1]	28 MB/s (186X) [1]	37 MB/s (247X) [1]

Table 244: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Technical data

Product ID	5CFCRD.0512-04	5CFCRD.1024-04	5CFCRD.2048-04	5CFCRD.4096-04	5CFCRD.8192-04	5CFCRD.016G-04
Continuous writing						
Typical	17 MB/s (110X)	17 MB/s (110X)	17 MB/s (110X)	16 MB/s (106X)	15 MB/s (100X)	18 MB/s (120X)
Maximum	20 MB/s (133X)	20 MB/s (133X)	20 MB/s (133X)	18 MB/s (120X)	17 MB/s (110X)	19 MB/s (126X)
Certification						
CE	Yes					
cULus	Yes					
GL	Yes					
Endurance						
Guaranteed data volume						
Guaranteed [2]	50 TB	100 TB	200 TB	400 TB	800 TB	1600 TB
Results for 5 years [2]	27.40 GB/day	54.79 GB/day	109.9 GB/day	219.8 GB/day	438.6 GB/day	876.72 GB/day
Clear/Write cycles						
Typical [3]	2,000,000					
Guaranteed	100,000					
SLC flash	Yes					
Wear leveling	Static					
Error correction coding (ECC)	Yes					
S.M.A.R.T. support	No					
Support						
Hardware	PP300/400, PP500, PPC300, PPC700, PPC725, PPC800, APC620, APC810, APC820					
Operating systems						
Windows 7 32-bit	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows 7 64-bit	No					
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 32-bit	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 64-bit	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows XP Professional	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows XP Embedded	Yes					
Windows Embedded Standard 2009	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows CE 6.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes [4]
Windows CE 5.0	No					
Software						
PVI Transfer	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.2.3.8 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.06.00.3011)	≥ V3.6.8.40 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V3.0.0.3020)
B&R Embedded OS Installer	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.10	≥ V3.20
Environmental conditions						
Temperature						
Operation	0 to 70°C					
Storage	-65 to 150°C					
Transport	-65 to 150°C					
Relative humidity						
Operation	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Storage	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Transport	Max. 85% at 85°C					
Vibration						
Operation	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Storage	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Transport	20 g peak, 20 to 2000 Hz, 4 in each direction (JEDEC JESD22, method B103) 5.35 g RMS, 15 min per level (IEC 68-2-6)					
Shock						
Operation	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Storage	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Transport	1.5 kg peak, 0-5 ms 5x (JEDEC JESD22, B110 method) 30 g, 11 ms 1x (IEC 68-2-27)					
Altitude						
Operation	Max. 4,572 m					
Mechanical characteristics						
Dimensions						
Width	42.8 ±0.10 mm					
Length	36.4 ±0.15 mm					
Height	3.3 ±0.10 mm					
Weight	10 g					

Table 244: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Technical data

Product ID	5CFCRD.0512-04	5CFCRD.1024-04	5CFCRD.2048-04	5CFCRD.4096-04	5CFCRD.8192-04	5CFCRD.016G-04
Recommendations						
Specified standard						
CE (CE)	Yes					
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR					
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1					
Recommendations						
Specified standard						
CE (CE)	Yes					
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR					
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1					

Table 244: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Technical data

1) Speed specification with 1X = 150 Kb/s. All specifications refer to the Samsung Flash chips, CompactFlash cards in UDMA mode 4, 30 ns cycle time in True-IDE mode with sequential write/read test.
2) Endurance of B&R CFs (with linear written block size ≥ 128 Kb)
3) Depending on the average file size.
4) Not supported by B&R Embedded OS installer.

5.4.4 Temperature humidity diagram

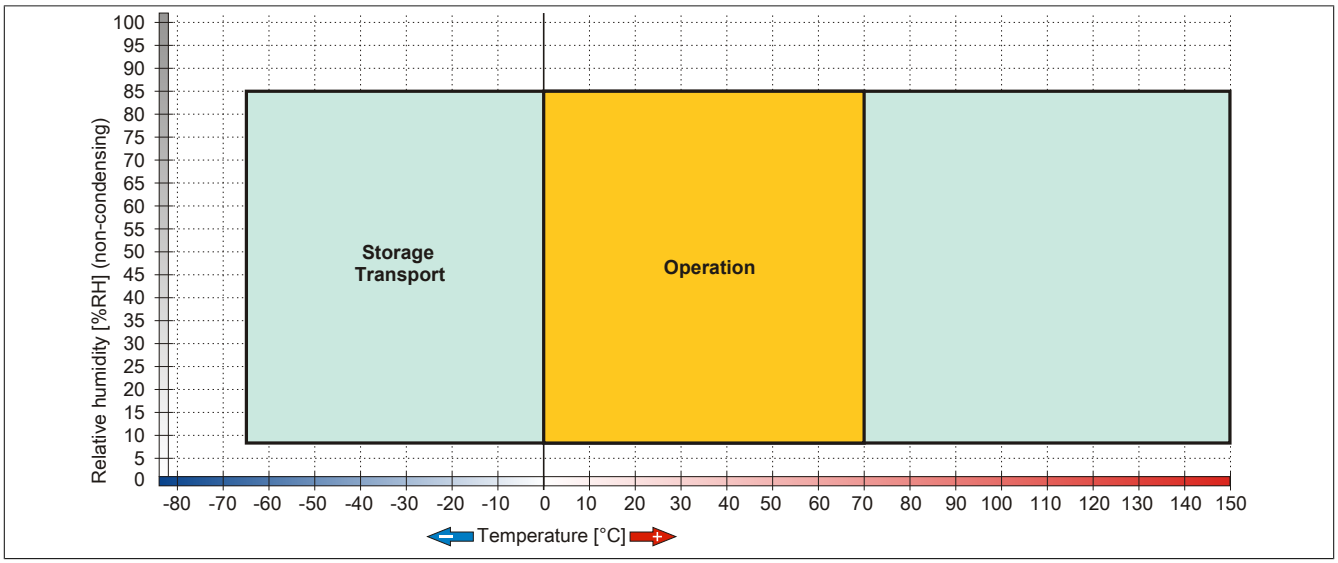


Figure 162: 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 CompactFlash cards - Temperature humidity diagram

5.4.5 Dimensions

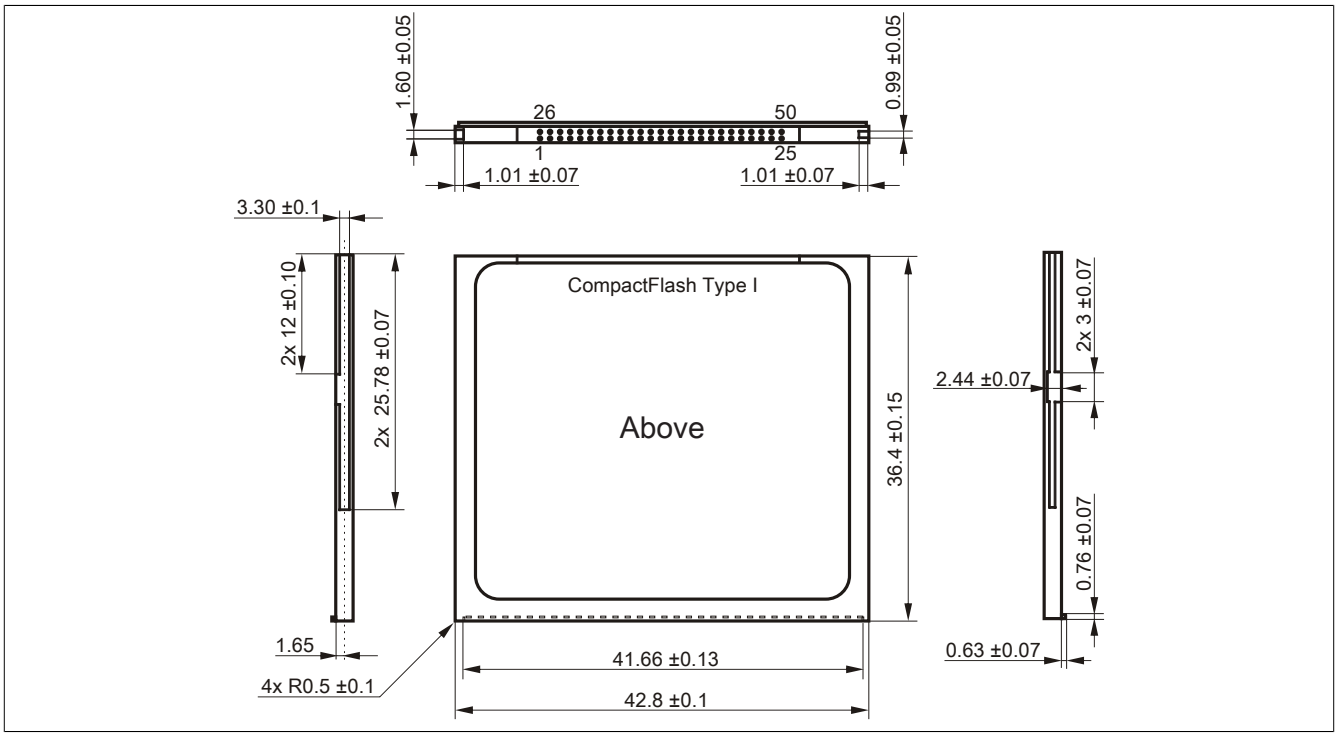


Figure 163: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I

5.4.6 Benchmark

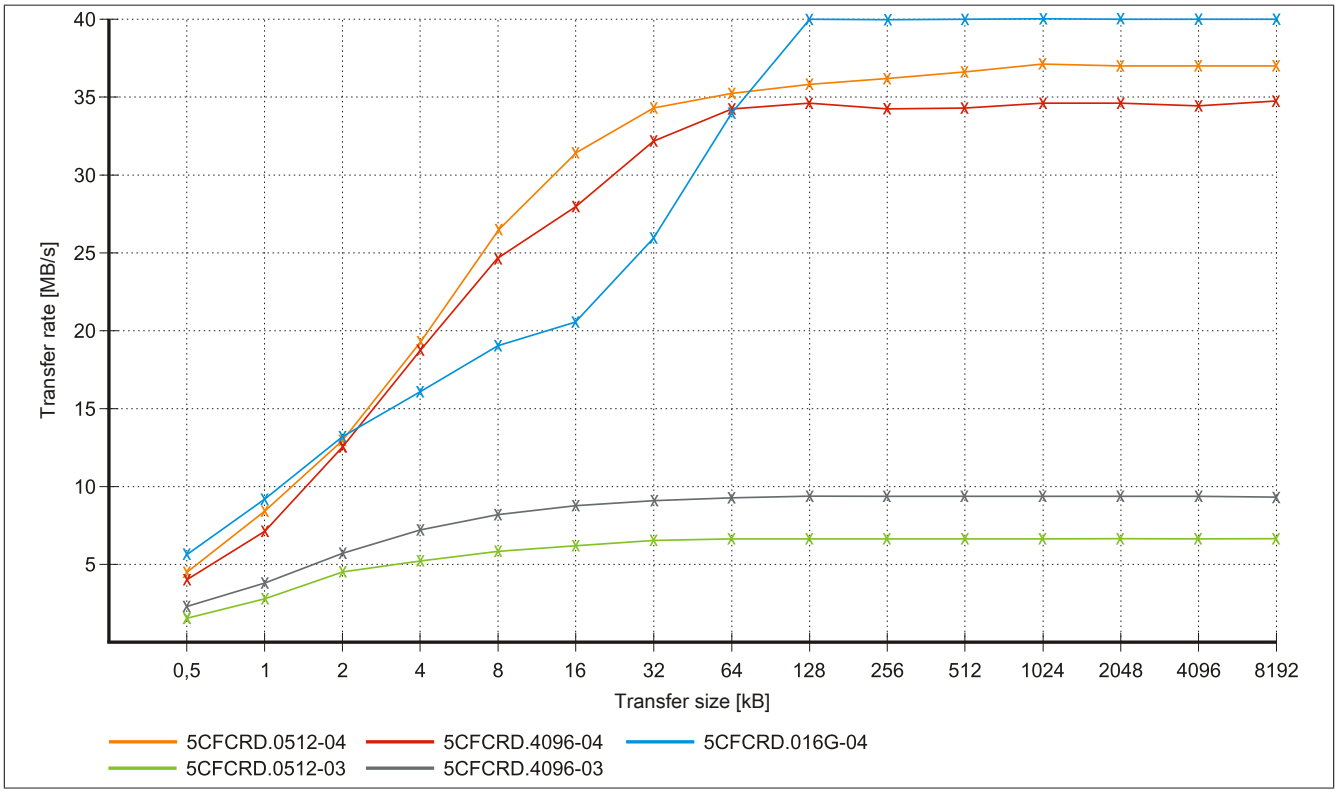


Figure 164: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04

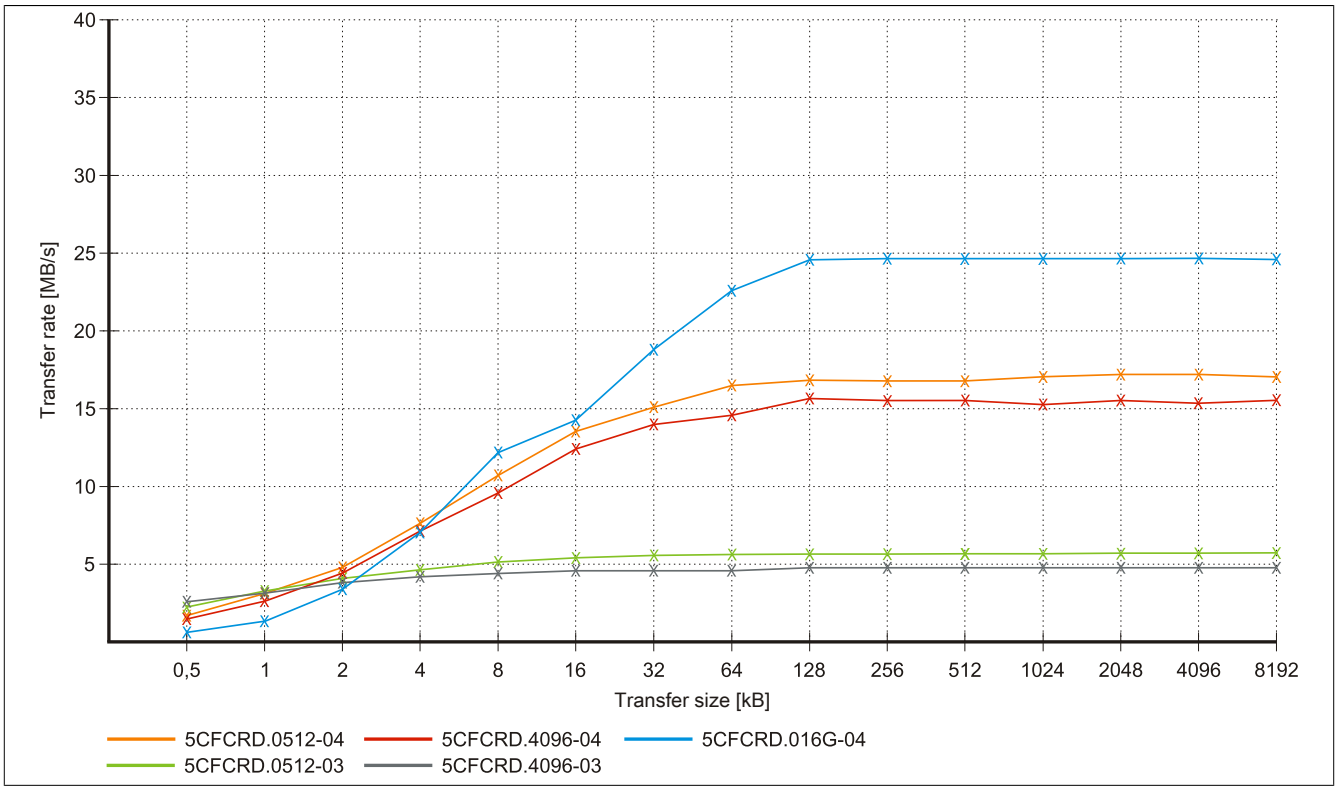


Figure 165: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04

5.5 5CFCRD.xxxx-03

5.5.1 General information

Information:

Western Digital CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx- 03 and CompactFlash cards from a different manufacturer cannot be used in the same system at the same time. Due to differences in technology (older vs. newer technologies), problems can occur during system startup that are caused by the different boot times.

see "Known problems / issues" on page 314

Information:

On Windows CE 5.0 devices, 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 CompactFlash cards up to 1GB are supported.

Information:

On CompactFlash cards 5CFCRD.xxxx-03, only the sticker and the description have changed. The technical data has not bee changed.

5.5.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	CompactFlash	
5CFCRD.0064-03	CompactFlash 64 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0128-03	CompactFlash 128 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0256-03	CompactFlash 256 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.0512-03	CompactFlash 512 MB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.1024-03	CompactFlash 1 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.2048-03	CompactFlash 2 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.4096-03	CompactFlash 4 GB Western Digital (SLC)	
5CFCRD.8192-03	CompactFlash 8 GB Western Digital (SLC)	

Table 245: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Order data

5.5.3 Technical data

Caution!

A sudden loss of power may result in data loss! In very rare cases, the mass storage device may also become damaged.

To prevent damage and loss of data, B&R recommends that you use a UPS device.

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5CFCRD. 0064-03	5CFCRD. 0128-03	5CFCRD. 0256-03	5CFCRD. 0512-03	5CFCRD. 1024-03	5CFCRD. 2048-03	5CFCRD. 4096-03	5CFCRD. 8192-03
General information								
Capacity	64 MB	128 MB	256 MB	512 MB	1 GB	2 GB	4 GB	8 GB
Data retention	10 years							
Data reliability	< 1 unrecoverable error in 10^{14} bit read accesses							
Lifetime monitoring	Yes							
MTBF	> 4,000,000 hours (at 25°C)							

Table 246: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Technical data

Product ID	5CFCRD.0064-03	5CFCRD.0128-03	5CFCRD.0256-03	5CFCRD.0512-03	5CFCRD.1024-03	5CFCRD.2048-03	5CFCRD.4096-03	5CFCRD.8192-03
Maintenance	None							
Supported operating modes	PIO Mode 0-4, Multiword DMA Mode 0-2							
Continuous reading								
Typical	8 MB/s							
Continuous writing								
Typical	6 MB/s							
Certification								
CE	Yes							
cULus	Yes							
GL	Yes							
Endurance								
Clear/Write cycles								
Typical	> 2000000							
SLC flash	Yes							
Wear leveling	Static							
Error correction coding (ECC)	Yes							
S.M.A.R.T. support	No							
Support								
Hardware	MP100/200, PP100/200, PP300/400, PP500, PPC300, PPC700, PPC725, PPC800, Provit 2000, Provit 5000, APC620, APC680, APC810, APC820							
Operating systems								
Windows 7 32-bit	No							
Windows 7 64-bit	No							
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 32-bit	No	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 7, 64-bit	No							
Windows XP Professional	No	No	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes
Windows XP Embedded	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows Embedded Standard 2009	No	No	No	No	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Windows CE 6.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes [1]
Windows CE 5.0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	No	No	No
Software								
PVI Transfer	≥ V2.57 (part of PVI Development Setup ≥ V2.5.3.3005)							
B&R Embedded OS Installer	≥ V2.21							
Environmental conditions								
Temperature								
Operation	0 to 70°C							
Storage	-50 to 100°C							
Transport	-50 to 100°C							
Relative humidity								
Operation	8 to 95%, non-condensing							
Storage	8 to 95%, non-condensing							
Transport	8 to 95%, non-condensing							
Vibration								
Operation	Max. 16.3 g (159 m/s² 0-peak)							
Storage	Max. 30 g (294 m/s² 0-peak)							
Transport	Max. 30 g (294 m/s² 0-peak)							
Shock								
Operation	Max. 1000 g (9810 m/s² 0-peak)							
Storage	Max. 3000 g (29430 m/s² 0-peak)							
Transport	Max. 3000 g (29430 m/s² 0-peak)							
Altitude								
Operation	Max. 24,383 m							
Mechanical characteristics								
Dimensions								
Width	42.8 ±0.10 mm							
Length	36.4 ±0.15 mm							
Height	3.3 ±0.10 mm							
Weight	11.4 g							
Recommendations								
Specified standard								
CE (CE)	Yes							
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR							
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1							
Recommendations								
Specified standard								
CE (CE)	Yes							
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR							
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1							

Table 246: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Technical data

1) Not supported by B&R Embedded OS installer.

5.5.4 Temperature humidity diagram

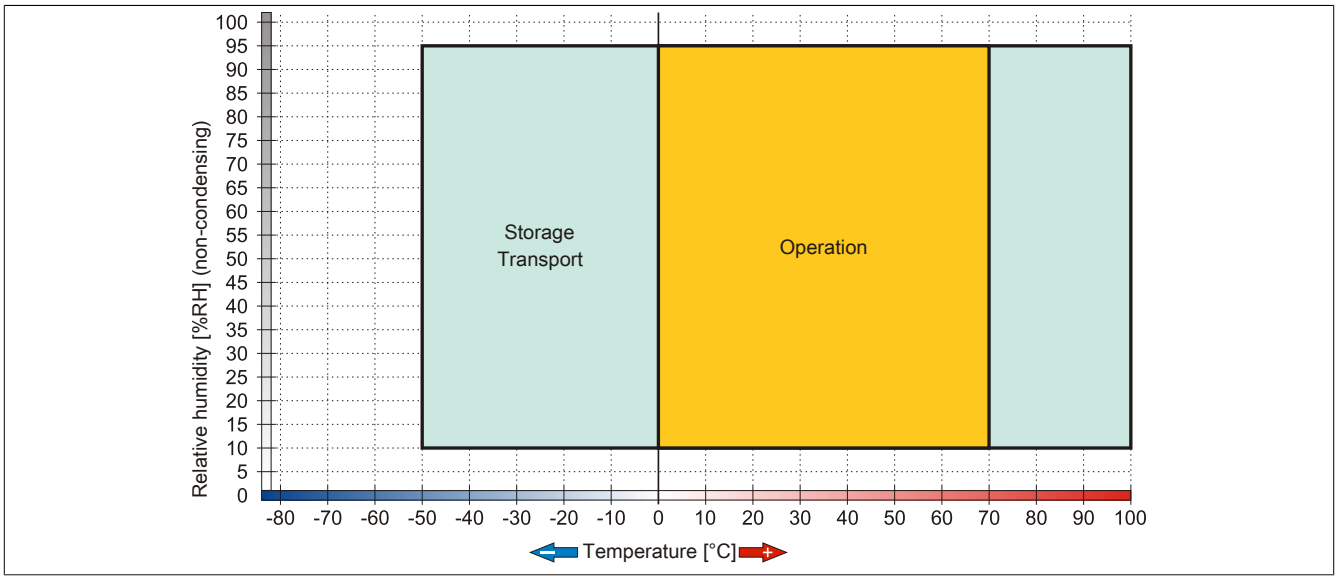


Figure 166: 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards

5.5.5 Dimensions

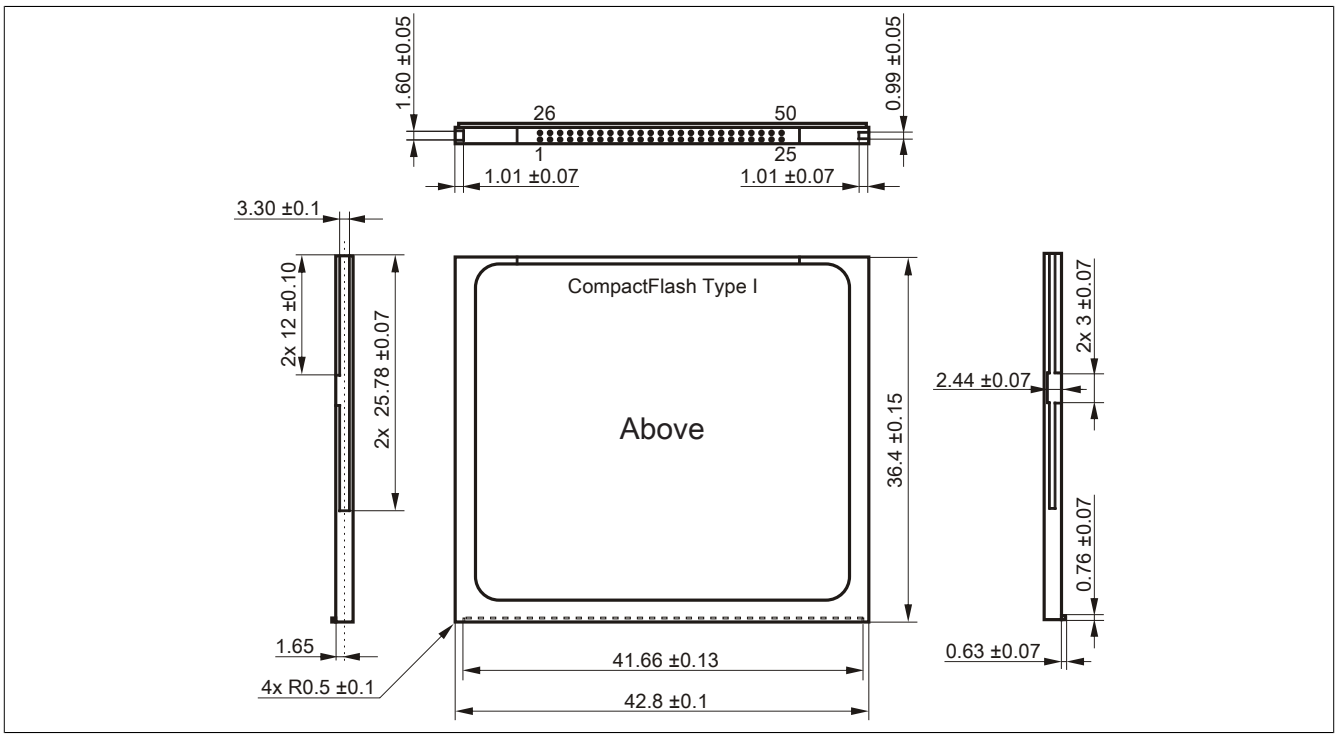


Figure 167: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I

5.6 Known problems / issues

The following is a known issue for devices with two CompactFlash slots:

- Using two different types of CompactFlash cards can cause problems in Automation PCs and Panel PCs. This can result in one of the two cards not being detected during system startup. This is caused by varying startup speeds. CompactFlash cards with older technology require significantly more time during system startup than CompactFlash cards with newer technology. This behavior occurs near the limits of the time frame provided for startup. This can occur because the startup time for the CompactFlash cards fluctuates due to the variance of the components being used. Depending on the CompactFlash cards being used, this error may occur never, sometimes or always.

6 USB media drive

6.1 5MD900.USB2-01

6.1.1 General information

The USB Media Drive is a drive combination with diskette, DVD-RW/CD-RW drive, CompactFlash slot and USB ports (front and back). It is connected to the USB port on the B&R Industrial PC.

- Desktop or rack-mounted operation (mounting rail brackets)
- Integrated USB diskette drive
- Integrated DVD-RW/CD-RW drive
- Integrated IDE/ATAPI CompactFlash slot (hot pluggable)
- Integrated USB 2.0 connection (up to 480 Mbit high speed)
- +24 VDC supply (back)
- USB/B 2.0 connection (back side)
- Optional front cover

6.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	USB accessories	
5MD900.USB2-01	USB 2.0 Drives DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW, FDD, CompactFlash slot (type II), USB connector (type A on front side, type B on back side); 24 VDC; (0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp must be ordered separately).	
	Required accessories	
	Other	
5SWUTI.0000-00	OEM Nero CD-RW Software, only available with a CD writer.	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	USB accessories	
5A5003.03	Front cover, for remote CD-ROM drive 5A5003.02 and USB 2.0 drive combination 5MD900.USB2-00, 5MD900.USB2-01 and 5MD900.USB2-02.	
	USB cable	
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.	

Table 247: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Order data

6.1.3 Interfaces

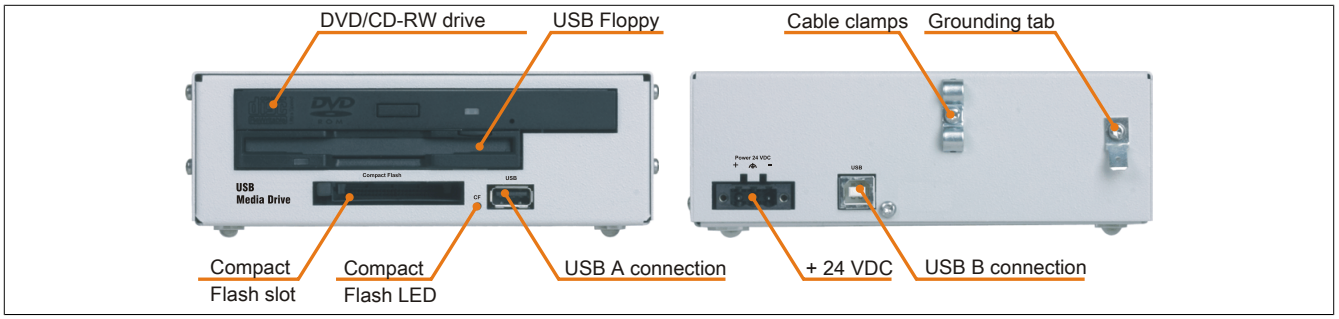


Figure 168: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Interfaces

6.1.4 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Product ID	5MD900.USB2-01
General information	
Max. cable length	5m (not including hub)
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Interfaces	
CompactFlash slot 1	
Type	Type I
Connection	IDE/ATAPI
Activity LED	Signals read or write access to an inserted CompactFlash card
USB	
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A front Type B back
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 500 mA
CD / DVD drive	
Data buffer capacity	8 MB
Data transfer rate	Max. 33.3 MB/s
Speed	Max. 5090 rpm ±1%
Noise level	Approx. 48 dBA in a distance of 50 cm (full read access)
Compatible formats	CD-DA, CD-ROM mode 1/mode 2 CD-ROM XA mode 2 (form 1, form 2) Photo CD (single/multi-session), Enhanced CD, CD text DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-RW, DVD-Video DVD-RAM (4.7GB, 2.6GB) DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW
Laser class	Class 1 laser
Service life	60000 POH (Power-On Hours)
Interface	IDE (ATAPI)
Startup time	
CD	Max. 14 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
DVD	Max. 15 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
Access time	
CD	130 ms (24x)
DVD	130 ms (8x)
Readable media	
CD	CD/CD-ROM (12 cm, 8 cm), CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-RW. DVD-RAM, DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW
Writable media	
CD	CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-R/RW, DVD-RAM (4.7 GB), DVD+R/RW, DVD+R (double layer)
Read speed	
CD	24x
DVD	8x
Write speed	
CD-R	10 to 24x
CD-RW	10 to 24x
DVD+R	3.3 - 8x
DVD+R (dual layer)	2.4 - 4x
DVD+RW	3.3 - 8x
DVD-R	2 - 6x
DVD-R (dual layer)	2 - 4x
DVD-RAM	3 - 5x
DVD-RW	2 - 6x
Write methods	
CD	Disk at once, session at once, packet write, track at once
DVD	Disk at once, incremental, over-write, sequential, multi-session
Disk drive	
Data transfer rate	250 kbit/s (720 kB) or 500 kbit/s (1.25 MB and 1.44 MB)
Diskette media	High density (2HD) or normal density (2DD) 3.5" diskettes
Capacity	720 kB / 1.25 MB / 1.44 MB (formatted)
MTBF	30,000 POH (Power-On Hours)
Rotation speed	Up to 360 rpm
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP65 front side (only with optional front cover), IP20 back side
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [1)]	
Operation	5 to 45°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-40 to 60°C

Table 248: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5MD900.USB2-01
Relative humidity	
Operation	20 to 80%
Storage	5 to 90%
Transport	5 to 95%
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.3 g (2.9 m/s² 0-peak)
Storage	10 to 100 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s² 0-peak)
Transport	10 to 100 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s² 0-peak)
Shock	
Operation	5 g, 11 ms
Storage	60 g, 11 ms
Transport	60 g, 11 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	156 mm
Height	52 mm
Depth	140 mm
Weight	Approx. 1100 g (without front cover)
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR

Table 248: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Technical data

1) Temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature – typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).

6.1.5 Dimensions

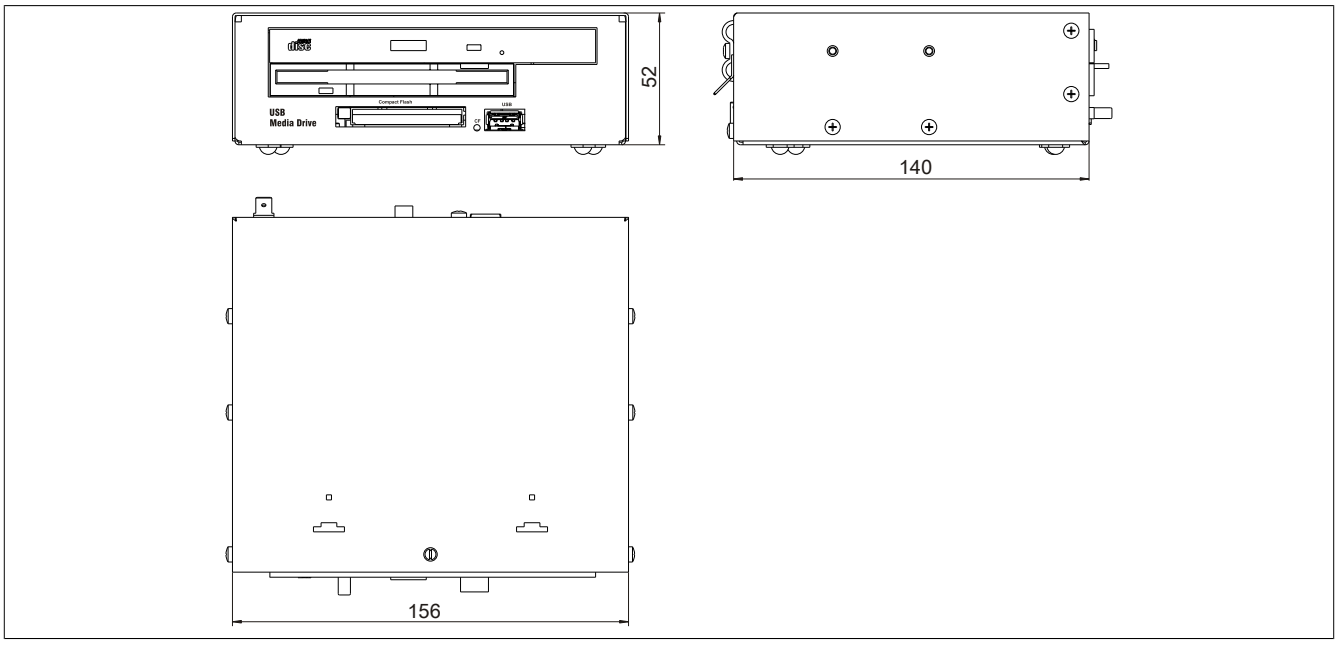


Figure 169: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Dimensions

6.1.6 Dimensions with front cover

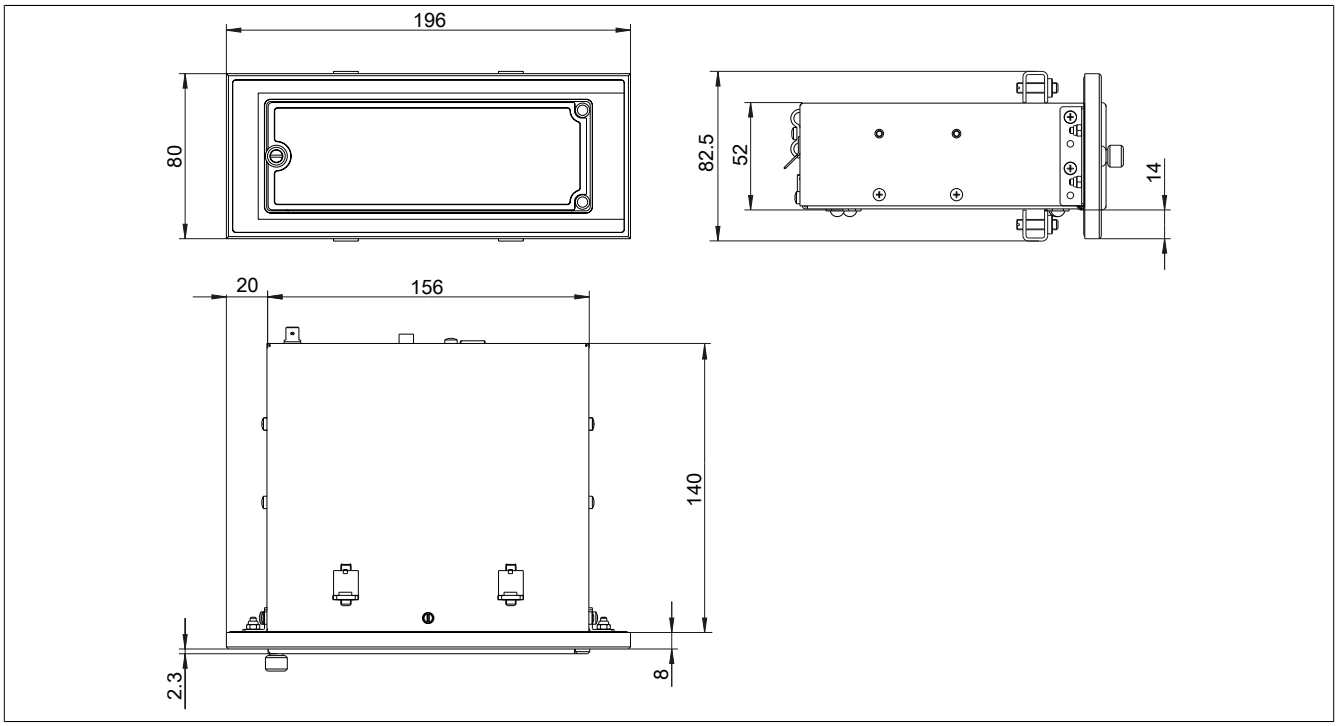


Figure 170: Dimensions - USB media drive with front cover

6.1.7 Cutout installation

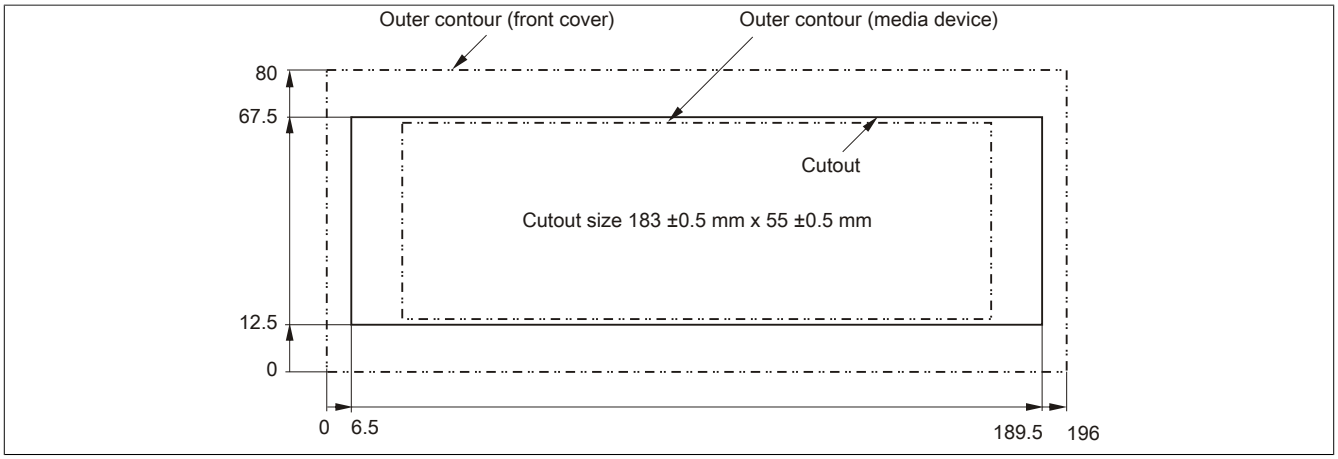


Figure 171: Installation cutout - USB media drive with front cover

6.1.8 Contents of delivery

Quantity	Component
1	USB media drive
2	Mounting rail brackets

Table 249: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Contents of delivery

6.1.9 Installation

The USB media drive can be operated as a desktop device (rubber feet) or as a rack-mounted device (2 mounting rail brackets included).

6.1.9.1 Mounting orientation

Because of limits to the mounting orientation with the components used (floppy, DVD-CDRW drive), the USB media drive is only permitted to be mounted and operated as shown in the following figure.

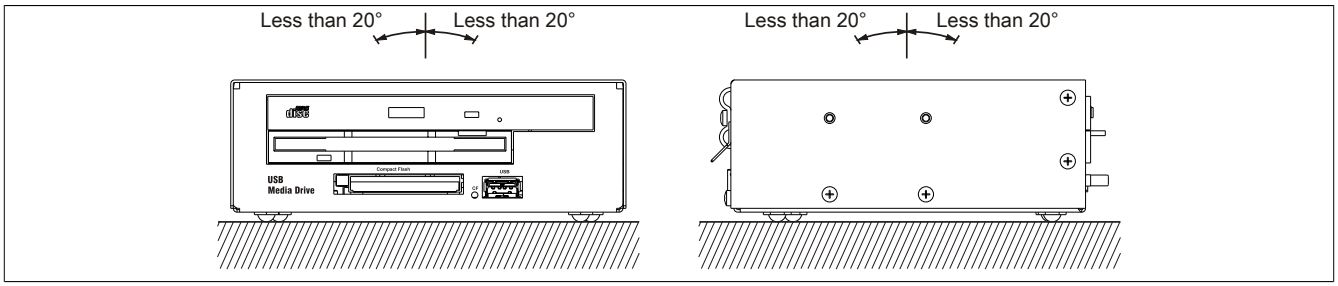


Figure 172: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Mounting orientation

6.2 5MD900.USB2-02

6.2.1 General information

The USB media drive features a DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW drive, a CompactFlash slot and one USB port on both the front and back. It is connected to the USB port on the B&R Industrial PC.

- Desktop or rack-mounted operation (mounting rail brackets)
- Integrated DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW drive
- Integrated IDE/ATAPI CompactFlash slot (hot pluggable)
- Integrated USB 2.0 connection
- +24 VDC supply (back)
- USB 2.0 connection (back)
- Optional front cover

6.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	USB accessories	
5MD900.USB2-02	USB 2.0 DVD-R/RW DVD+R/RW drive, CompactFlash slot (Type II), USB connector (Type A on front, Type B on back), 24 VDC, please order 0TB103.9 screw clamp or 0TB103.91 cage clamp separately	
	Required accessories	
	Other	
5SWUTI.0000-00	OEM Nero CD-RW Software, only available with a CD writer.	
	Terminal blocks	
0TB103.9	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, screw clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
0TB103.91	Connector, 24 VDC, 3-pin female, cage clamps 3.31 mm², protected against vibration by the screw flange	
	USB cable	
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.	

Table 250: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Order data

6.2.3 Interfaces

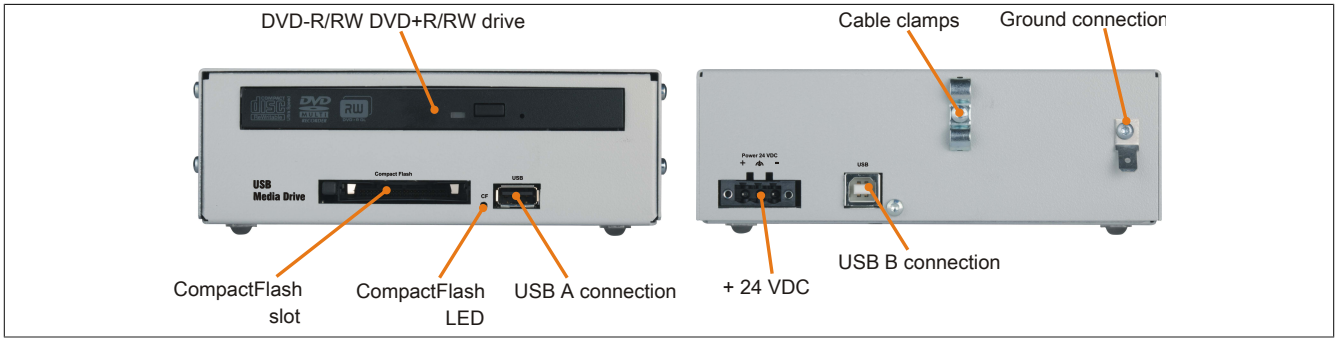


Figure 173: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Interfaces

6.2.4 Technical data

Product ID	5MD900.USB2-02
General information	
Max. cable length	5m (not including hub)
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Interfaces	
CompactFlash slot 1	
Type	Type I
Connection	IDE/ATAPI
Activity LED	Signals read or write access to an inserted CompactFlash card

Table 251: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5MD900.USB2-02
USB	
Type	USB 2.0
Design	Type A front Type B back
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Current load	Max. 500 mA
CD / DVD drive	
Data buffer capacity	2 MB
Data transfer rate	Max. 33.3 MB/s
Speed	Max. 5090 rpm ±1%
Noise level	Approx. 45 dBA in a distance of 50 cm (full read access)
Compatible formats	CD-DA, CD-ROM mode 1/mode 2 CD-ROM XA mode 2 (form 1, form 2) Photo CD (single/multi-session), Enhanced CD, CD text DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-RW, DVD-Video DVD-RAM (4.7GB, 2.6GB) DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW
Laser class	Class 1 laser
Service life	60000 POH (Power-On Hours)
Interface	IDE (ATAPI)
Startup time	
CD	Max. 14 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
DVD	Max. 15 seconds (0 rpm to read access)
Access time	
CD	Typ. 140 ms (24x)
DVD	Typ. 150 ms (8x)
Readable media	
CD	CD/CD-ROM (12 cm, 8 cm), CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-ROM, DVD-R, DVD-RW. DVD-RAM, DVD+R, DVD+R (double layer), DVD+RW
Writable media	
CD	CD-R, CD-RW
DVD	DVD-R/RW, DVD-RAM (4.7 GB), DVD+R/RW, DVD+R (double layer)
Read speed	
CD	24x
DVD	8x
Write speed	
CD-R	10 to 24x
CD-RW	10 to 24x
DVD+R	3.3 to 8x
DVD+R (dual layer)	2.4 to 4x
DVD+RW	3.3 to 8x
DVD-R	2 to 6x
DVD-R (dual layer)	2 to 4x
DVD-RAM	3 to 5x
DVD-RW	2 to 6x
Write methods	
CD	Disk at once, session at once, packet write, track at once
DVD	Disk at once, incremental, over-write, sequential
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC ±25%
Operating conditions	
Protection in accordance with EN 60529	IP65 front side (only with optional front cover), IP20 back side
Environmental conditions	
Temperature [1)]	
Operation	5 to 45°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-40 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	20 to 80%
Storage	5 to 90%
Transport	5 to 95%
Vibration	
Operation	5 to 500 Hz: 0.3 g (2.9 m/s² 0-peak)
Storage	10 to 100 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s² 0-peak)
Transport	10 to 100 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s² 0-peak)
Shock	
Operation	5 g, 11 ms
Storage	60 g, 11 ms
Transport	60 g, 11 ms
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3000 m

Table 251: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Technical data

Product ID	5MD900.USB2-02
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	156 mm
Height	52 mm
Depth	140 mm
Weight	Approx. 1100 g (without front cover)
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR

Table 251: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Technical data

1) Temperature data is for operation at 500 meters. Derating the max. ambient temperature – typically 1°C per 1000 meters (from 500 meters above sea level).

6.2.5 Dimensions

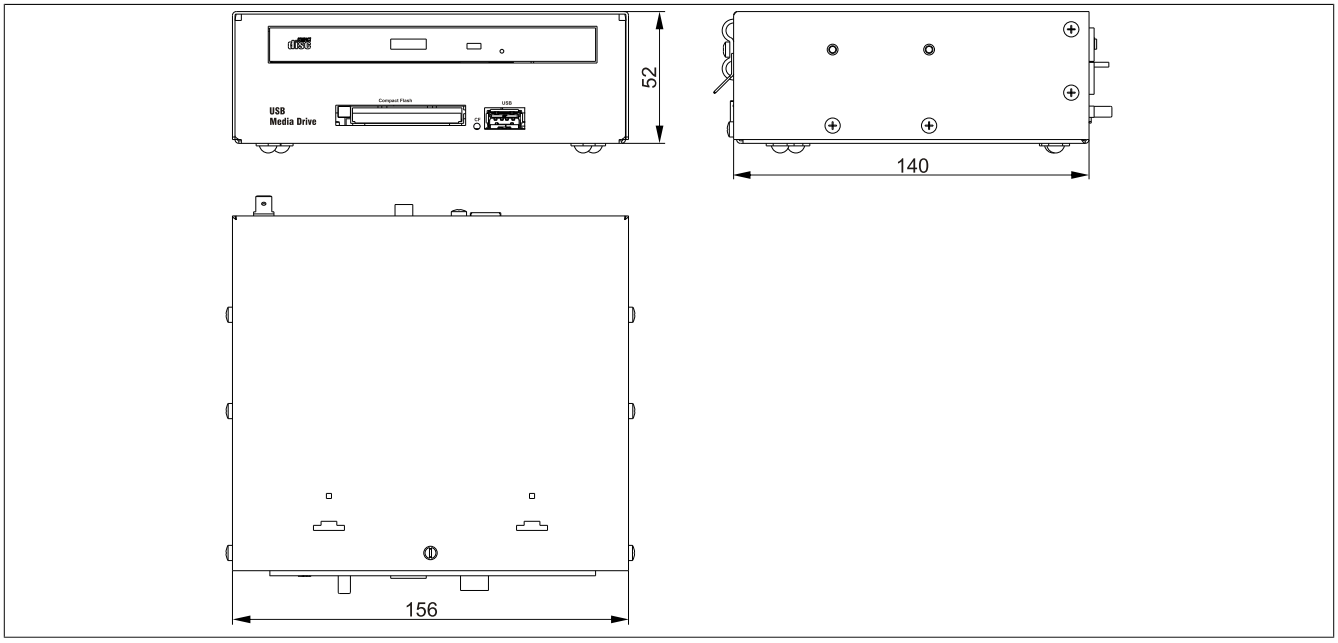


Figure 174: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Dimensions

6.2.6 Dimensions with front cover

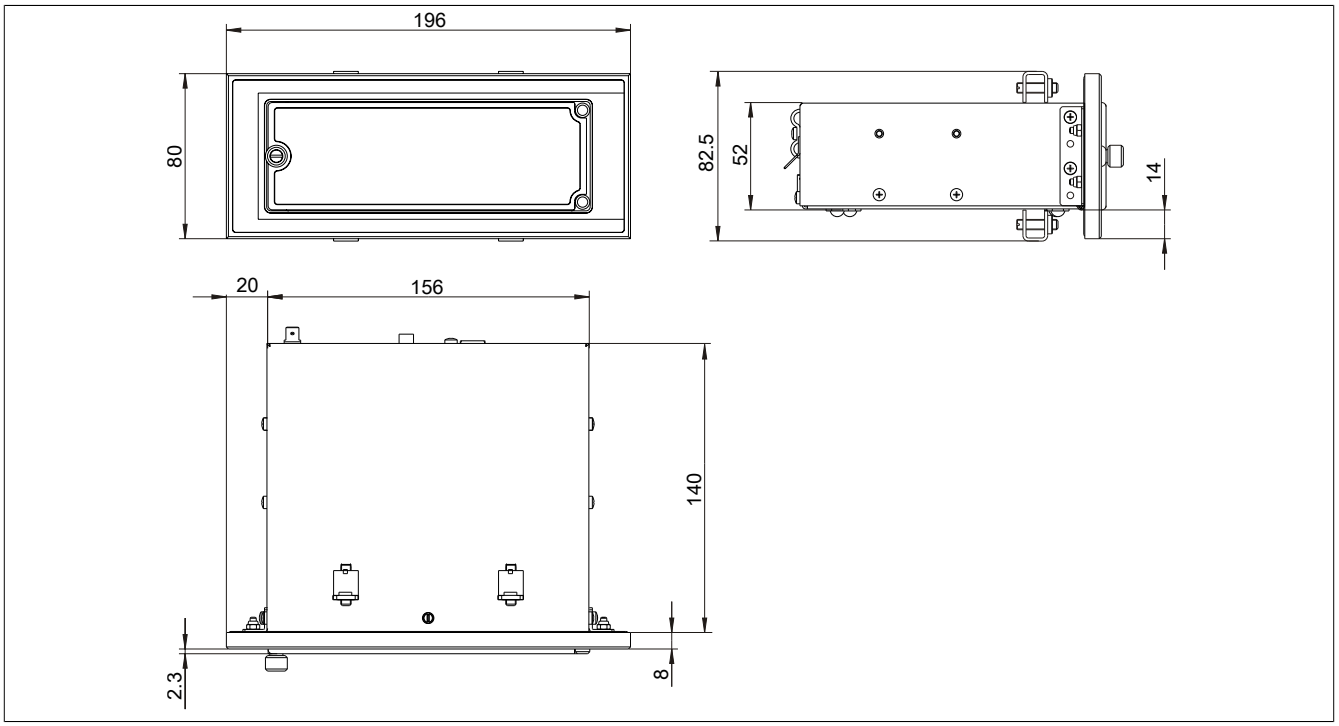


Figure 175: Dimensions - USB media drive with front cover

6.2.7 Cutout installation

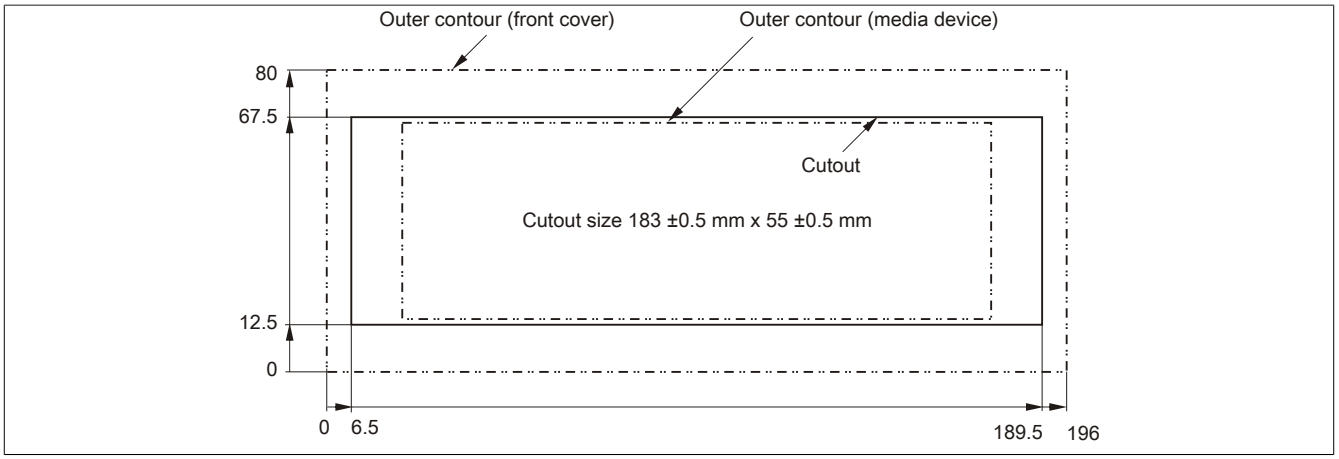


Figure 176: Installation cutout - USB media drive with front cover

6.2.8 Contents of delivery

Quantity	Component
1	USB media drive
2	Mounting rail brackets

Table 252: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Contents of delivery

6.2.9 Installation

The USB media drive can be operated as a desktop device (rubber feet) or as a rack-mounted device (2 mounting rail brackets included).

6.2.9.1 Mounting orientation

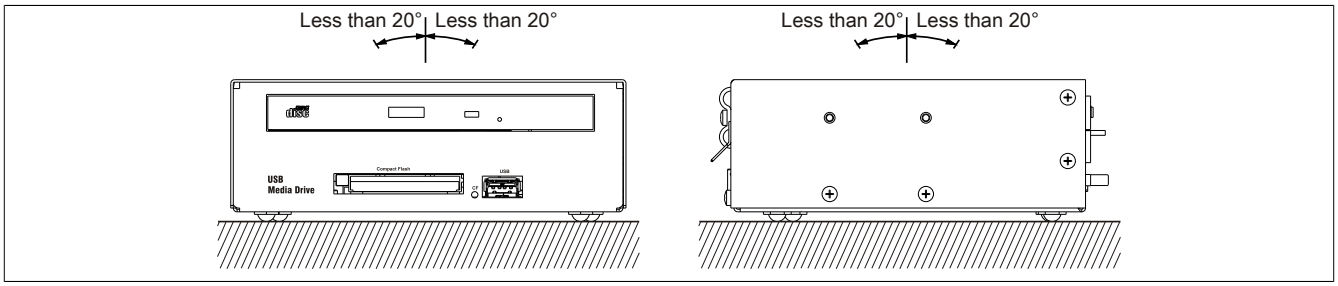


Figure 177: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Mounting orientation

6.3 5A5003.03

6.3.1 General information

This front cover can also be mounted on the front of the USB media drive (model number 5MD900.USB2-00, 5MD900.USB2-01 or 5MD900.USB2-02) to protect the interface.

6.3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	USB accessories	
5A5003.03	Front cover, for remote CD-ROM drive 5A5003.02 and USB 2.0 drive combination 5MD900.USB2-00, 5MD900.USB2-01 and 5MD900.USB2-02.	

Table 253: 5A5003.03 - Order data

6.3.3 Technical data

Product ID	5A5003.03
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
Mechanical characteristics	
Front	
Panel membrane	
Light background	Similar to Pantone 427CV
Dimensions	
Width	196 mm
Height	80 mm
Depth	8 mm
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR

Table 254: 5A5003.03 - Technical data

6.3.4 Dimensions

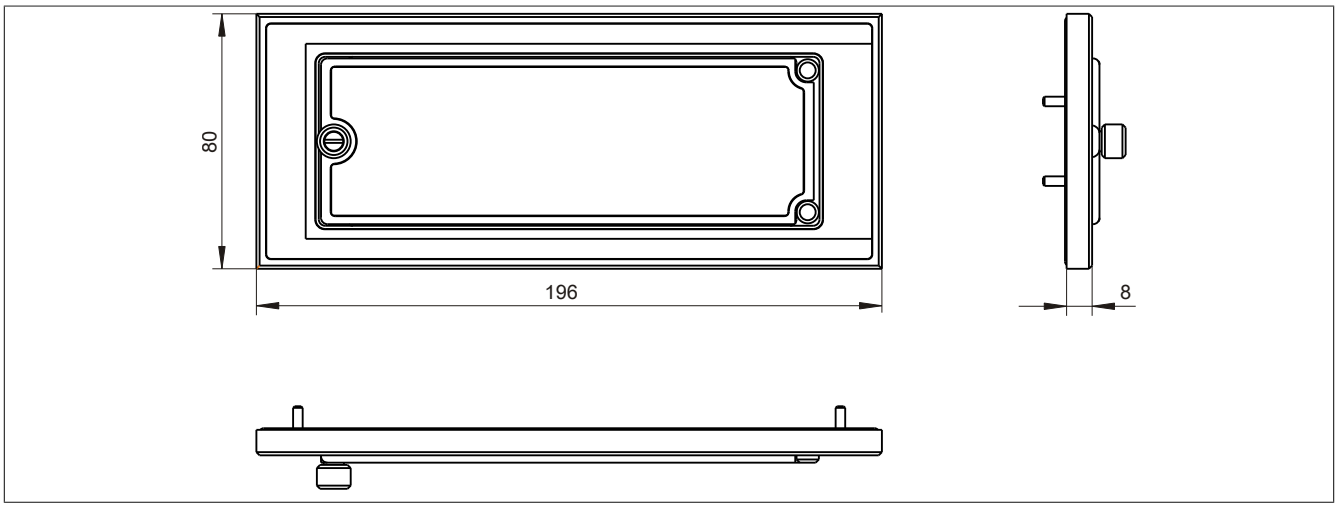


Figure 178: 5A5003.03 - Dimensions

6.3.5 Contents of delivery

Quantity	Component
1	Front cover 5A5003.03 for the USB media drive
4	M3 locknut
4	Cover retaining clip

Table 255: 5A5003.03 - Contents of delivery

6.3.6 Installation

The front cover is attached with 2 mounting rail brackets (included with the USB media drive) and 4 M3 locknuts. The 4 retaining clips provided can be used to mount the USB media drive and front cover as a whole, for example in a control cabinet door.

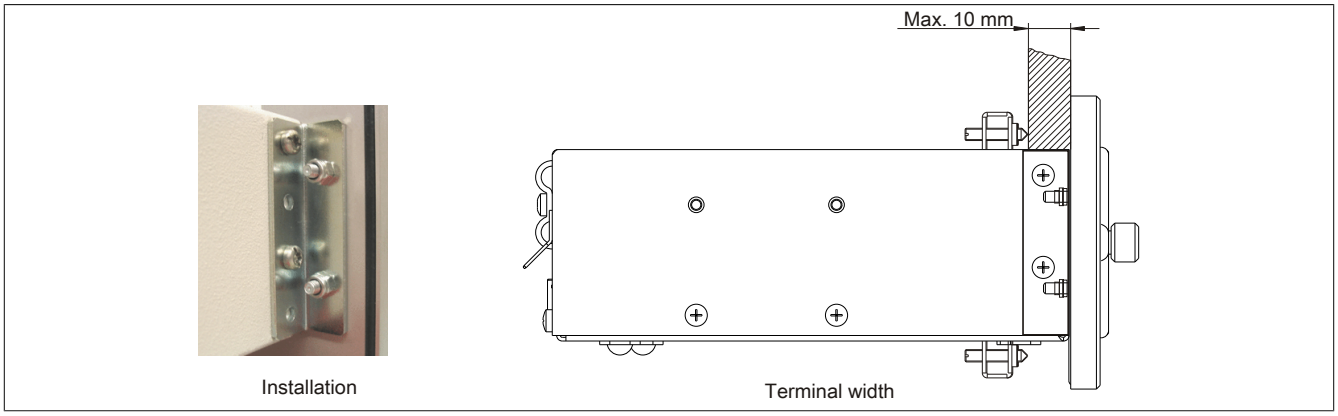


Figure 179: Front cover mounting and installation depth

6.3.6.1 Cutout installation

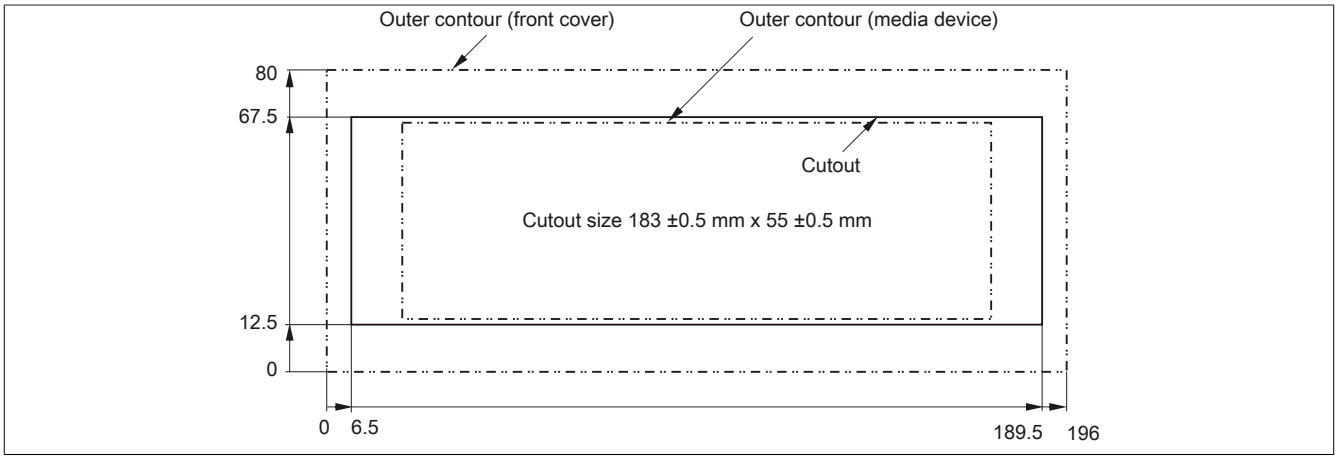


Figure 180: Installation cutout - USB media drive with front cover

7 USB flash drives

7.1 5MMUSB.2048-00

7.1.1 General information

USB flash drives are storage media that are easy to replace. Because of their fast data transfer (USB 2.0), USB flash drives are ideal for use as portable data storage. Without requiring additional drivers ("hot plugging", except in the case of Windows 98SE), the USB flash drive can immediately act as an additional drive where data can be read or written. Only USB flash drives from the memory specialists SanDisk are used.

Information:

Due to the vast quantity of USB flash drives available on the market as well as their short product life cycle, we reserve the right to supply alternative products at any time. The following measures may therefore be necessary in order to boot from these flash drives as well:

- **The flash drive must be reformatted or in some cases even repartitioned (set active partition).**
- **The flash drive must be the first bootable device in the BIOS boot order; alternatively, the IDE controllers can be disabled in BIOS. This can be avoided in most cases if a "fdisk /mbr" command is also executed on the USB flash drive.**

7.1.2 Order data

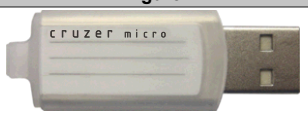
Model number	Short description	Figure
	USB accessories	
5MMUSB.2048-00	USB 2.0 Memory Stick, 2048 MB	

Table 256: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Order data

7.1.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5MMUSB.2048-00
General information	
Data retention	10 years
LEDs	1 LED (green) [1]
MTBF	100,000 hours (at 25 °C)
Type	USB 1.1, USB 2.0
Maintenance	None
Certification	
CE	Yes
Interfaces	
USB	
Type	USB 1.1, USB 2.0
Connection	To each USB type A interface
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Sequential reading	Max. 8.7 MB/s
Sequential writing	Max. 1.7 MB/s
Support	
Operating systems	
Windows XP Professional	Yes
Windows XP Embedded	Yes
Windows ME	Yes
Windows 2000	Yes
Windows CE 5.0	Yes
Windows CE 4.2	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	650 µA sleep mode, 150 mA read/write

Table 257: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMUSB.2048-00
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 45°C
Storage	-20 to 60°C
Transport	-20 to 60°C
Relative humidity	
Operation	10 to 90%, non-condensing
Storage	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Transport	5 to 90%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	10 to 500 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s² 0-peak), oscillation rate 1/minute
Storage	10 to 500 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s² 0-peak), oscillation rate 1/minute
Transport	10 to 500 Hz: 2 g (19.6 m/s² 0-peak), oscillation rate 1/minute
Shock	
Operation	Max. 40 g (392 m/s² 0-peak) and 11 ms length
Storage	Max. 80 g (784 m/s² 0-peak) and 11 ms length
Transport	Max. 80 g (784 m/s² 0-peak) and 11 ms length
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3048 m
Storage	Max. 12192 m
Transport	Max. 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	19 mm
Length	52.2 mm
Height	7.9 mm
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes

Table 257: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Technical data

1) Signals data transfer (send and receive).

7.1.4 Temperature humidity diagram

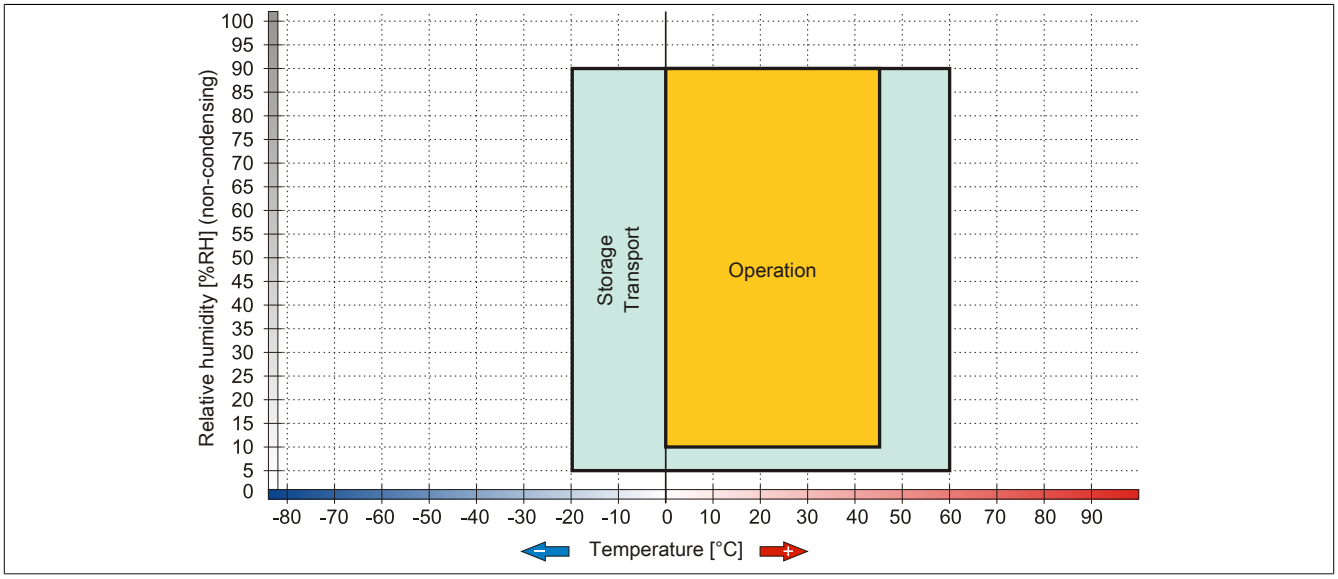


Figure 181: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Temperature humidity diagram

7.2 5MMUSB.2048-01

7.2.1 General information

USB flash drives are storage media that are easy to replace. Because of their fast data transfer (USB 2.0), USB flash drives are ideal for use as portable data storage. Without requiring additional drivers ("hot plugging", except in the case of Windows 98SE), the USB flash drive can immediately act as an additional drive where data can be read or written.

Information:

Due to the vast quantity of USB flash drives available on the market as well as their short product life cycle, we reserve the right to supply alternative products at any time. The following measures may therefore be necessary in order to boot from these flash drives as well:

- **The flash drive must be reformatted or in some cases even repartitioned (set active partition).**
- **The flash drive must be the first bootable device in the BIOS boot order; alternatively, the IDE controllers can be disabled in BIOS. This can be avoided in most cases if the "fdisk /mbr" command is additionally executed on the USB flash drive.**

- USB 1.1, USB 2.0
- High transfer rate
- High data storage
- Ambient temperature during operation: 0 to 70°C

7.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	USB accessories	
5MMUSB.2048-01	USB 2.0 flash drive, 2048 MB, B&R	

Table 258: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Order data

7.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5MMUSB.2048-01
General information	
Data retention	>10 years
LEDs	1 LED (green) [1)]
MTBF	>3,000,000 hours
Type	USB 1.1, USB 2.0
Maintenance	None
Certification	
CE	Yes
Interfaces	
USB	
Type	USB 1.1, USB 2.0
Connection	To each USB type A interface
Transfer rate	Low speed (1.5 Mbit/s), full speed (12 Mbit/s), high speed (480 Mbit/s)
Sequential reading	Max. 31 MB/s
Sequential writing	Max. 30 MB/s
Support	
Operating systems	
Windows 7	Yes
Windows XP Professional	Yes
Windows XP Embedded	Yes
Windows ME	Yes
Windows 2000	Yes
Windows CE 5.0	Yes
Windows CE 4.2	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	Max. 500 µA sleep mode, max. 120 mA read/write
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	0 to 70°C
Storage	-50 to 100°C
Transport	-50 to 100°C

Table 259: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5MMUSB.2048-01
Relative humidity	
Operation	85%, non-condensing
Storage	85%, non-condensing
Transport	85%, non-condensing
Vibration	
Operation	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g (peak)
Storage	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g (peak)
Transport	20 to 2000 Hz: 20 g (peak)
Shock	
Operation	max. 1500g (peak)
Storage	max. 1500g (peak)
Transport	max. 1500g (peak)
Altitude	
Operation	Max. 3048 m
Storage	Max. 12192 m
Transport	Max. 12192 m
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	17.97 mm
Length	67.85 mm
Height	8.35 mm
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes

Table 259: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Technical data

1) Signals data transfer (send and receive).

7.2.4 Temperature humidity diagram

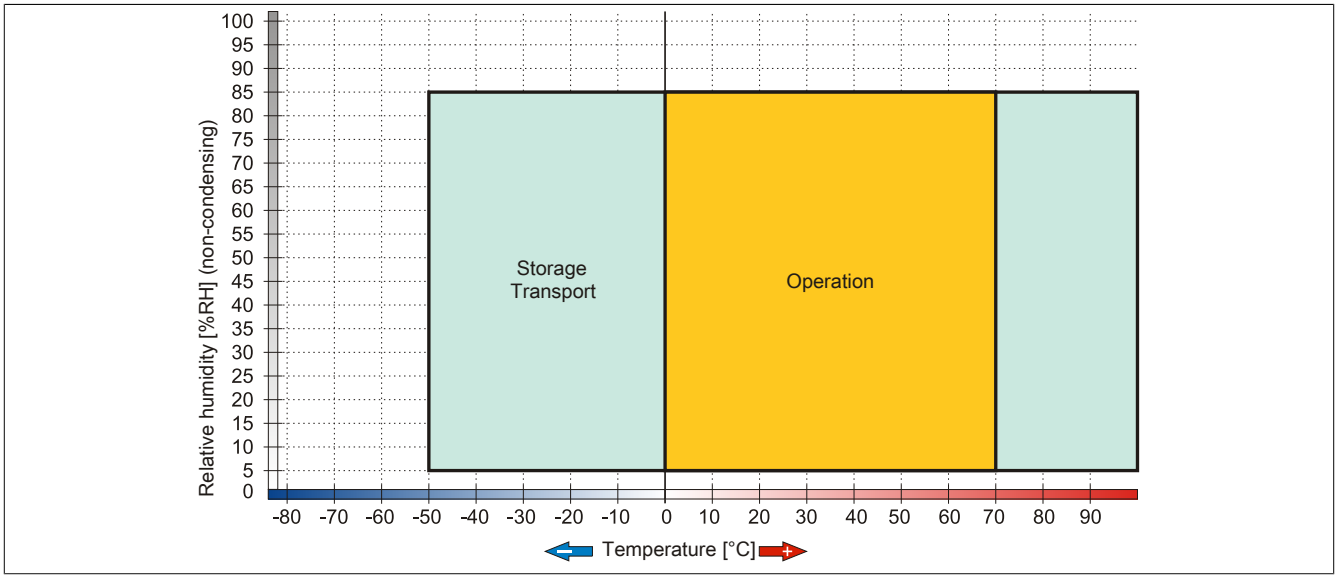


Figure 182: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Temperature humidity diagram

8 HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD

8.1 5SWHMI.0000-00

8.1.1 General information

This DVD contains drivers, utilities, software upgrades and user's manuals for B&R panel system products (see the "Industrial PCs" or "Visualization and operation" section of the B&R website at www.br-automation.com).

At the time of its creation, the content of the DVD is identical to the files found in the download area of the B&R homepage (under Service – “Material Related Downloads”).

8.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Other	
5SWHMI.0000-00	HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD	

Table 260: 5SWHMI.0000-00 - Order data

8.1.3 Contents (V2.10)

BIOS upgrades for the products

- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 CPU Board 815E and 855GME BIOS
- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 CPU Board X855GME BIOS
- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 CPU Board 945GME N270 BIOS
- Automation PC 680
- Automation PC 810 / Automation PC 820 / Panel PC 800 B945GME BIOS
- Automation PC 810 / Panel PC 800 945GME N270 CPU Board BIOS
- Automation PC 810 / Panel PC 800 GM45 CPU Board BIOS
- Provit 2000 product family - IPC2000/2001/2002
- Provit 5000 product family - IPC5000/5600/5000C/5600C
- Power Panel 100 BIOS devices
- Mobile Panel 100 BIOS devices
- Power Panel 100 / Mobile Panel 100 user boot logo
- Power Panel 100 / Mobile Panel 100 REMHOST utility
- Power Panel 300/400 BIOS devices
- Power Panel 300/400 BIOS user boot logo
- Panel PC 310

Drivers for the devices

- Automation Device Interface (ADI)
- Audio
- Chipset
- CD-ROM
- LS120
- Graphics
- Network

- PCI / SATA RAID controller
- Touch screen
- Touchpad
- Interface board

Firmware upgrades

- Automation PC 620 / Panel PC 700 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- Automation PC 810 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- Automation PC 820 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- Mobile Panel 100 (SMCX)
- Panel PC 300 (MTCX)
- Power Panel 100 (aPCI)
- Power Panel 300/400 (aPCI)
- Power Panel 300/400 (MTCX)
- Panel PC 800 (MTCX, SDLR, SDLT)
- UPS firmware

Utilities / Tools

- B&R Embedded OS Installer
- Windows CE Tools
- User boot logo conversion program
- SATA RAID Installation Utility
- Automation Device Interface (ADI)
- CompactFlash lifespan calculator (Silicon Systems)
- Miscellaneous
- MTC utilities
- Key editor
- MTC & Mkey utilities
- Mkey utilities
- UPS configuration software
- ICU ISA configuration
- Intel PCI NIC boot ROM
- Diagnostics programs

Windows

- Windows CE 6.0
- Windows CE 5.0
- Windows CE 4.2
- Windows CE 4.1
- Windows CE Tools
- Windows Embedded Standard 2009
- Thin client
- Windows NT Embedded
- Windows XP Embedded
- VNC viewer

MCAD templates for

- Industrial PCs
- Visualization and operating devices
- Legend strip templates
- Custom designs

ECAD templates for

- Industrial PCs
- Automation PCs
- Automation Panel 900
- Panels (Power Panel)

Documentation for

- Automation PC 620
- Automation PC 680
- Automation PC 810
- Automation PC 820
- Automation Panel 800
- Automation Panel 900
- Panel PC 310
- Panel PC 700
- Panel PC 725
- Panel PC 800
- Power Panel 15/21/35/41
- Power Panel 100/200
- Power Panel 300/400
- Mobile Panel 40/50
- Mobile Panel 100/200
- Mobile Panel connection box
- Provit 2000
- Provit 3030
- Provit 4000
- Provit 5000
- Provit Benchmark
- Provit Mkey
- Windows CE 5.0 Help
- Windows CE 6.0 Help
- Windows NT Embedded application guide
- Windows XP Embedded application guide
- Uninterruptible power supply
- Implementation guides
- B&R Hilscher fieldbus cards (CANopen, DeviceNet, PROFIBUS, PROFINET)

Service tools

- Acrobat Reader 5.0.5 (freeware in German, English, and French)
- Power Archiver 6.0 (freeware in German, English, and French)
- Internet Explorer 5.0 (German and English)
- Internet Explorer 6.0 (German and English)

9 Uninterruptible power supply

With an optionally integrated UPS, the B&R Industrial PC makes sure that the PC system completes write operations even when a power failure occurs. When the UPS detects a power failure, it switches to battery operation immediately without interruption. This means that all running programs are shut down properly by the UPS software. This prevents the possibility of inconsistent data (only functions if the UPC is already configured and the driver is activated).

Information:

- **The panel/monitor is not buffered by the UPS and will shut off when the power fails.**
- **More detailed information about uninterruptible power supplies can be found in the user's manual for the external UPS. This can be downloaded from the B&R website.**

Because the charging circuit is integrated in the housing of the B&R Industrial PC, installation has been simplified to merely attaching the connection cable to the battery unit mounted next to the PC.

Special emphasis was placed on ease of maintenance when the battery unit was designed. Batteries are easily accessible from the front and can be switched in just a few moments when servicing.

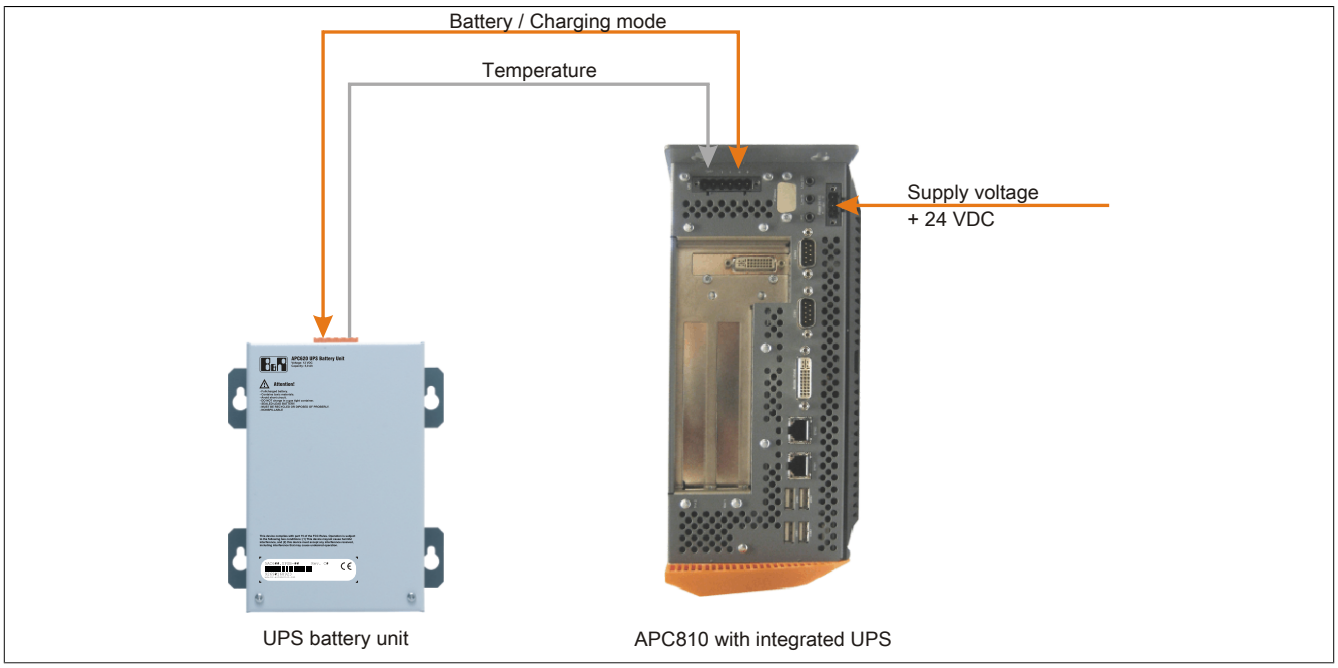


Figure 183: UPS principle

9.1 Features

- Long-lasting, maintenance-free rechargeable batteries
- Communication via integrated interfaces
- Temperature sensor
- Driver software
- Deep discharge protection

9.2 Requirements

- An appropriate system unit.
- Add-on UPS module 5AC600.UPSI-00
- Battery unit 5AC600.UPSB-00
- UPS connection cable 0.5 m (5CAUPS.0005-00) or 3 m (5CAUPS.0030-00)
- For info regarding configuration of the B&R UPS using the ADI Control Center.

9.3 5AC600.UPSI-00

9.3.1 General information

The add-on UPS module can easily be installed in an appropriate system unit (List of required revisions: see section 9.2 "Requirements" on page 334).

9.3.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSI-00	UPS module for APC620, APC810, PPC800; for system units 5PC600.SX01-00 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX02-00 (from Rev. G0), 5PC600.SX02-01 (from Rev. H0), 5PC600.SX05-00 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SX05-01 (from Rev. F0), 5PC600.SF03-00 (from Rev. A0), 5PC810.SX*. 5PC820.1505-00, 5PC820.1906-00. Cable (5CAUPS.0005-00 or 5CAUPS.0030-00) and battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00) have to be ordered separately.	
	Required accessories	
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSB-00	Battery unit 5Ah; for APC620, APC800 or PPC800 UPS.	
5CAUPS.0005-00	UPS cable 0.5 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	
5CAUPS.0030-00	UPS cable 3 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	

Table 261: 5AC600.UPSI-00 - Order data

9.3.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5AC600.UPSI-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes
Electrical characteristics	
Power consumption	Max. 7.5 watts
Power failure bypass	max. 20 min bei 150 W Last
Deep discharge protection	Yes, at 10 V on the battery unit
Short circuit protection	No
Battery charging data	
Charging current	Max. 0.5 A
Switching threshold	
Battery operation	13 V
Mains operation	15 V
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 262: 5AC600.UPSI-00 - Technical data

9.3.4 Installation

This module is installed using the materials included in delivery. For more information regarding installation, see Chapter 7 "Maintenance / Service".

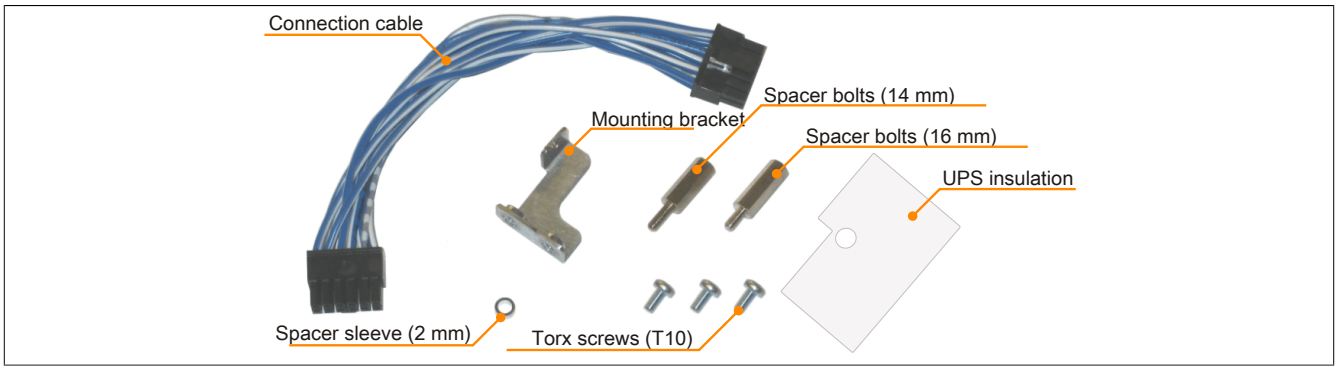


Figure 184: 5AC600.UPSI-00 Add-on UPS module – Installation materials

9.4 5AC600.UPSB-00

9.4.1 General information

The battery unit has a limited lifespan and should be replaced regularly (after the specified service life at the latest).

9.4.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSB-00	Battery unit 5Ah; for APC620, APC800 or PPC800 UPS.	

Table 263: 5AC600.UPSB-00 - Order data

9.4.3 Technical data

> **Information:**
>
> **The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.**

Product ID	5AC600.UPSB-00	
Revision	**D0**	**E0**
General information		
Battery		
Type	Enersys Cyclon 12 V 5 Ah (6 connected in series)	
Service life	10 years [1]	
Design	Single cell	
Temperature sensor	NTC resistance	
Maintenance interval during storage	6 month interval between charges	
Certification		
CE	Yes	
cULus	Yes	
GL	Yes	
Charge duration when battery low	Typ. 15 hours	
Electrical characteristics		
Nominal voltage	12 V	
Battery current	Max. 8 A	
Capacity	5 Ah	
Fuse [2]	No [3]	Yes
Deep discharge voltage	10 V	
Environmental conditions		
Temperature		
Charging mode	-30 to 60°C	
Operation	-40 to 80°C	
Storage	-65 to 80°C	
Transport	-65 to 80°C	
Relative humidity		
Operation	5 to 95%, non-condensing	
Storage	5 to 95%, non-condensing	
Transport	5 to 95%, non-condensing	
Altitude		
Operation	Max. 3000 m	
Mechanical characteristics		
Dimensions		
Width	104 mm [4]	
Length	170.5 mm	
Height	87.5 mm	
Weight	Approx. 3200 g	

Table 264: 5AC600.UPSB-00, 5AC600.UPSB-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5AC600.UPSB-00
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 264: 5AC600.UPSB-00, 5AC600.UPSB-00 - Technical data

1) At 25 °C (up to 80 % battery capacity)
2) 25 A fuse. Replacement fuses can be ordered separately whenever needed.
3) The fuse can be installed later in revisions up to and including D0. More information can be found in the "Maintenance / Service" chapter of the APC810 and PPC800 user's manuals.
4) Dimensions without mounting clips

9.4.4 Temperature life span diagram up to 20% battery capacity.

Temperature	Lifespan in days
25	14600
30	9467
35	6139
40	3980
45	2581
50	1674
55	1085
60	704
65	456
70	296
75	192
80	124

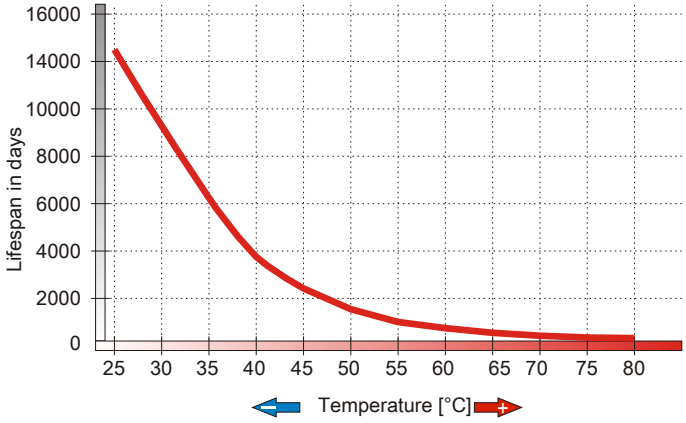


Figure 185: Temperature life span diagram

9.4.5 Deep discharge cycles

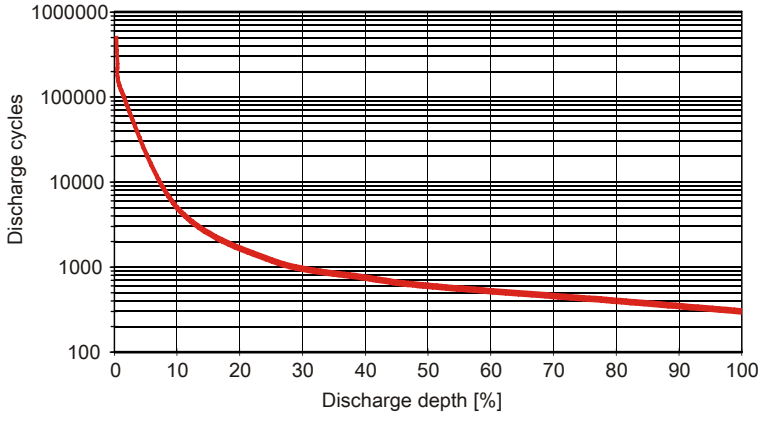


Figure 186: Deep discharge cycles

9.4.6 Dimensions

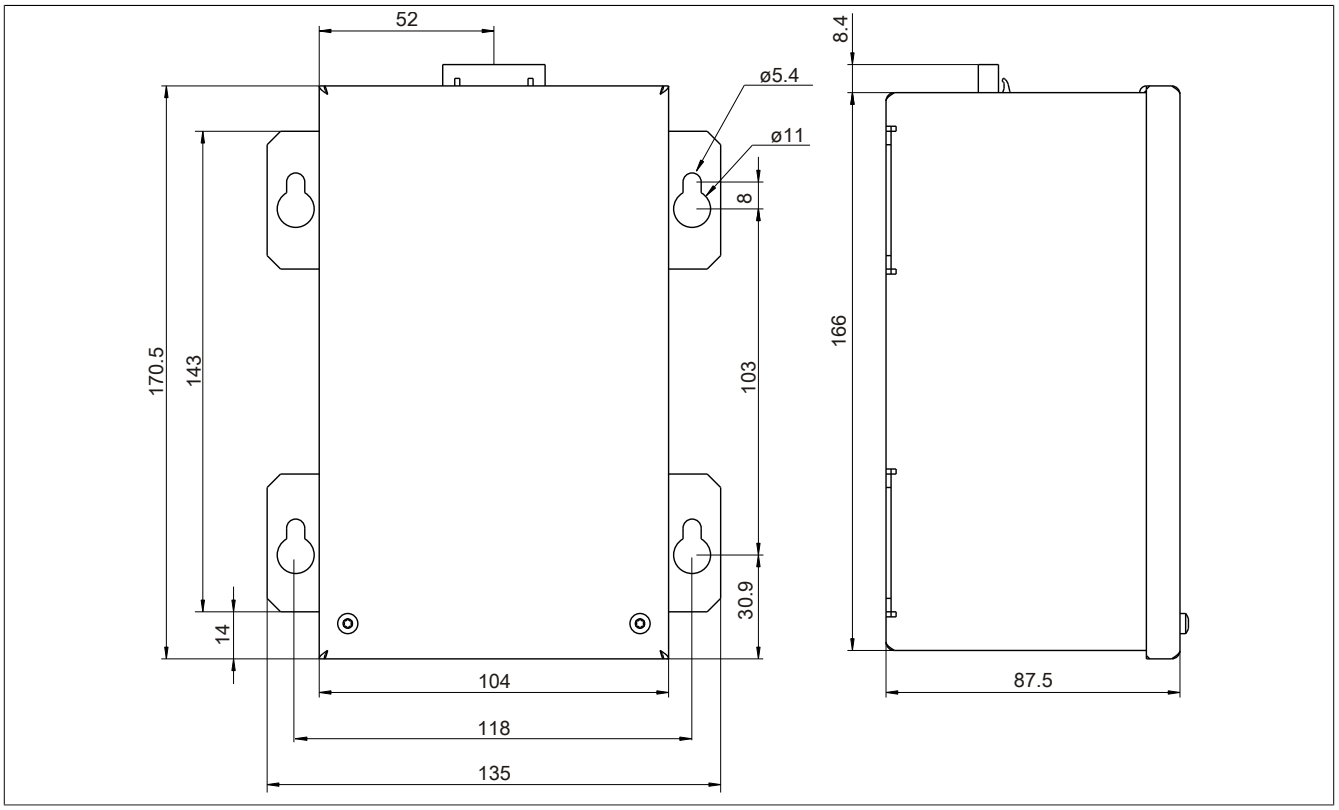


Figure 187: 5PC600.UPSB-00 - Dimensions

9.4.7 Drilling template

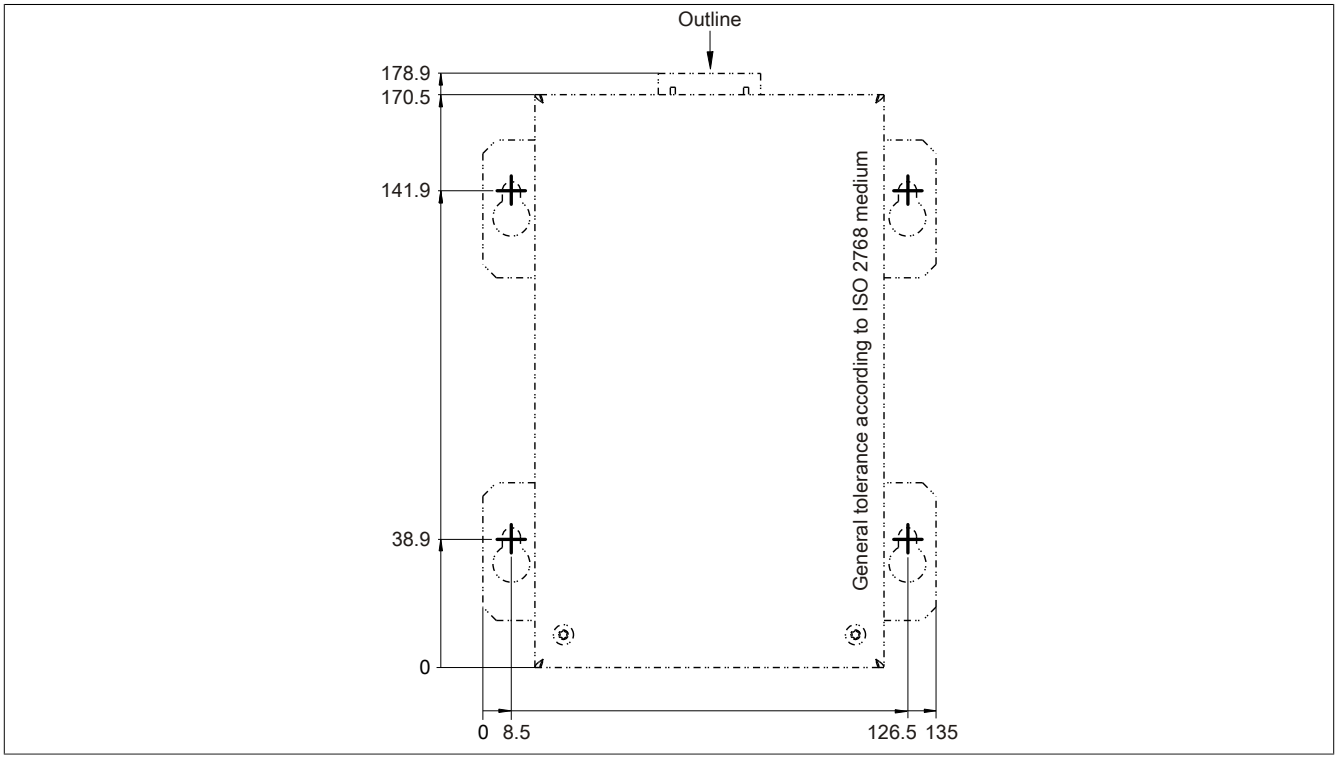


Figure 188: 5PC600.UPSB-00 - Drilling template

9.4.8 Mounting instructions

Due to the unique construction of these batteries, they can be stored and operated in any position.

9.5 5CAUPS.00xx-00

9.5.1 General information

The UPS connection cable establishes the connection between the add-on UPS module (5AC600.UPSI-00) and the battery unit (5AC600.UPSB-00). It is available in lengths of 0.5 m and 3 m.

9.5.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5CAUPS.0005-00	UPS cable 0.5 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	
5CAUPS.0030-00	UPS cable 3 m; for UPS 5AC600.UPSI-00.	

Table 265: 5CAUPS.0005-00, 5CAUPS.0030-00 - Order data

9.5.3 Technical data

Information:

The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.

Product ID	5CAUPS.0005-00	5CAUPS.0030-00
General information		
Certification		
CE	Yes	
cULus	Yes	
GL	Yes	
Cable structure		
Wire cross section	2x 0.5 mm² (AWG 20) 4x 2.5 mm² (AWG 13)	
Conductor resistance	At 0.5 mm² max. 39 Ω/km At 2.5 mm² max. 7.98 Ω/km	
Outer sheathing		
Material	Thermoplastic PVC-based material	
Color	Window gray (similar to RAL 7040)	
Connector		
Type	6-pin plug with clamping yoke / 6-pin multipoint socket with clamping yoke	
Electrical characteristics		
Operating voltage	Max. 300 V	
Peak operating voltage	Typically 12 VDC / max. 15 VDC	
Test voltage		
Wire/Wire	1500 V	
Current load	10 A at 20°C	
Environmental conditions		
Temperature		
Moving	-5 to 80°C	
Static	-30 to 80°C	
Mechanical characteristics		
Dimensions		
Length	0.5 m	3 m
Diameter	8.5 mm ±0.2 mm	
Flex radius		
Moving	10x wire cross-section	
Fixed installation	5x wire cross-section	
Weight	Approx. 100 g	Approx. 470 g
Recommendations		
Specified standard		
CE (CE)	Yes	
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR	
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1	
Recommendations		
Specified standard		
CE (CE)	Yes	
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR	
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1	

Table 266: 5CAUPS.0005-00, 5CAUPS.0030-00 - Technical data

9.6 5AC600.UPSF-00

9.6.1 General information

The UPS fuse kit is intended to add a fuse for the battery unit 5AC600.UPSB-00.

Information about installing the 5AC600.UPSF-00 fuse kit can be found in the "Installing the UPS fuse kit on the battery unit" on page 395 section.

> **Information:**
>
> **The 5AC600.UPSF-00 UPS fuse kit is only needed for battery units up to and including revision D0. A 25 A fuse is integrated on the connector circuit board beginning with revision E0.**

9.6.2 Order data

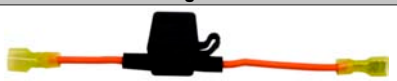
Model number	Short description	Figure
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSF-00	USV Sicherungs Kit für Batterieeinheit 5AC600.UPSB-00 bis Revision D0.	

Table 267: 5AC600.UPSF-00 - Order data

9.7 5AC600.UPSF-01

9.7.1 General information

These 25 A fuses are replacement parts for the 5AC600.UPSB-00 battery unit beginning with revision E0 as well as the 5AC600.UPSF-00 fuse kit.

9.7.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Uninterruptible power supplies	
5AC600.UPSF-01	USV Sicherung, 5 Stück	

Table 268: 5AC600.UPSF-01 - Order data

10 Line filter

10.1 5AC804.MFLT-00

10.1.1 General information

The 5AC804.MFLT-00 line filter may be necessary to fulfill requirements regarding line-conducted disturbances in supply lines in accordance with the 2003 edition of GL (Germanischer Lloyd) EMC1.

The line filter should be installed as close to the end device as possible; the supply line from the end device to the line filter should be kept as short as possible.

10.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Accessories	
5AC804.MFLT-00	Mains filter	

Table 269: 5AC804.MFLT-00 - Order data

10.1.3 Technical data

> **Information:**
>
> **The following characteristics, features and limit values only apply to this accessory and can deviate from those specified for the fully assembled device. The data specifications for the fully assembled device take precedence over those of individual components.**

Product ID	5AC804.MFLT-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes
Terminal block	
Connection cross section	
With wire end sleeves	1.5 mm²
Flexible	0.2 to 1.5 mm²
Inflexible	0.2 to 2.5 mm²
Electrical characteristics	
Nominal voltage	24 VDC -25% / +30%
Nominal current	8 A
Environmental conditions	
Temperature	
Operation	-25 to 65°C
Storage	-25 to 65°C
Transport	-25 to 65°C
Mechanical characteristics	
Housing	
Material	Galvanized steel plate
Dimensions	
Width	54 mm
Length	94 mm
Depth	32.15 mm
Weight	205 g
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 270: 5AC804.MFLT-00 - Technical data

10.1.4 Dimensions

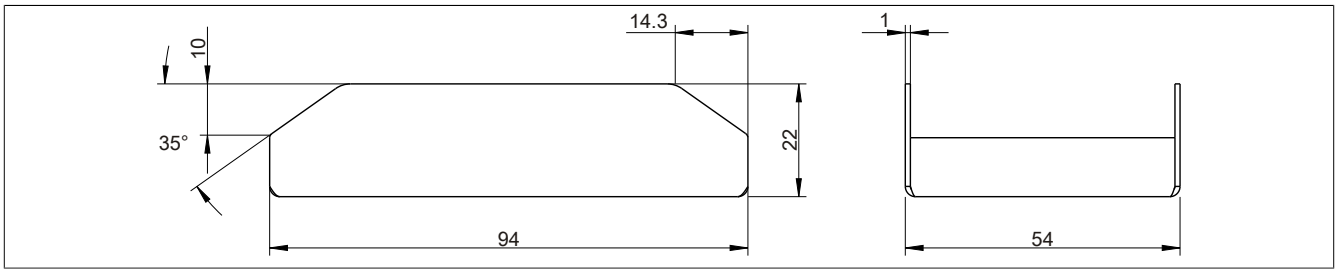


Figure 189: 5AC804.MFLT-00 - Dimensions

10.1.5 Drilling template

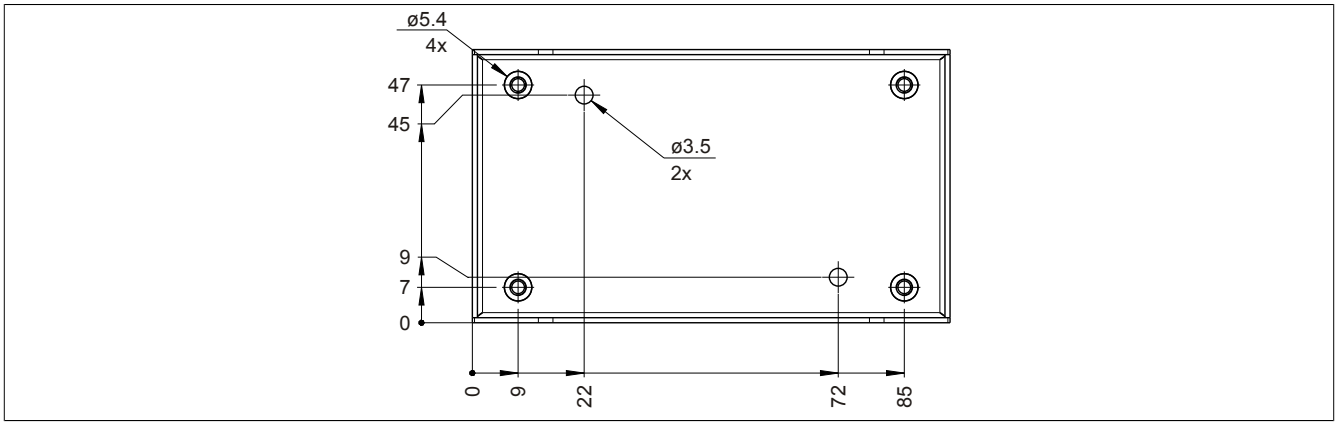


Figure 190: 5AC804.MFLT-00 - Drilling template

10.1.6 Connecting to the end device

The line filter must be connected between the supply voltage and the end device.

The following points must be observed:

- Use shielded, twisted wires.
- Keep the lines as short as possible (supply voltage - line filter - end device).
- The line filter must be installed on an unpainted, oil-free metallic surface.

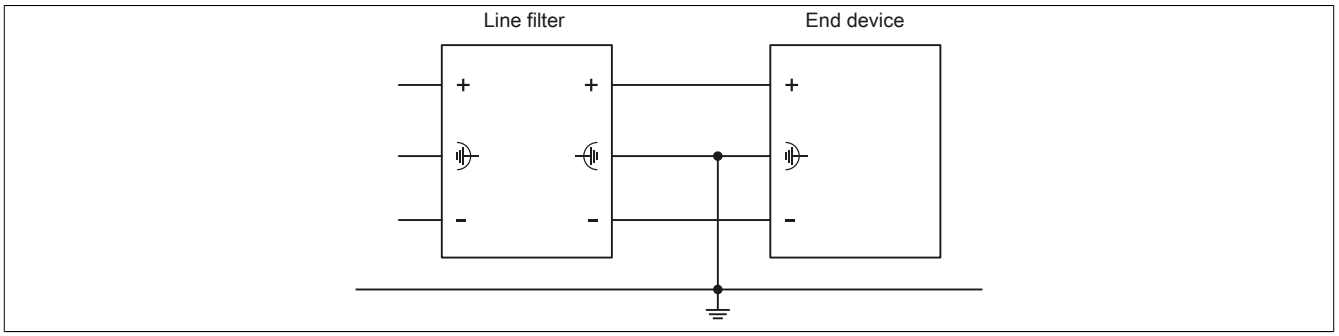


Figure 191: Connection example

11 PCI Insert cards

11.1 5ACPCI.ETH1-01

11.1.1 General information

The universal (3.3 V and 5 V) half-size PCI Ethernet card has a 10/100 Mbit/s network connection and can be inserted in a 16-bit PCI slot and operated as an additional network interface.

- PCI Ethernet card
- 1 network connection (10/100 Mbit/s)

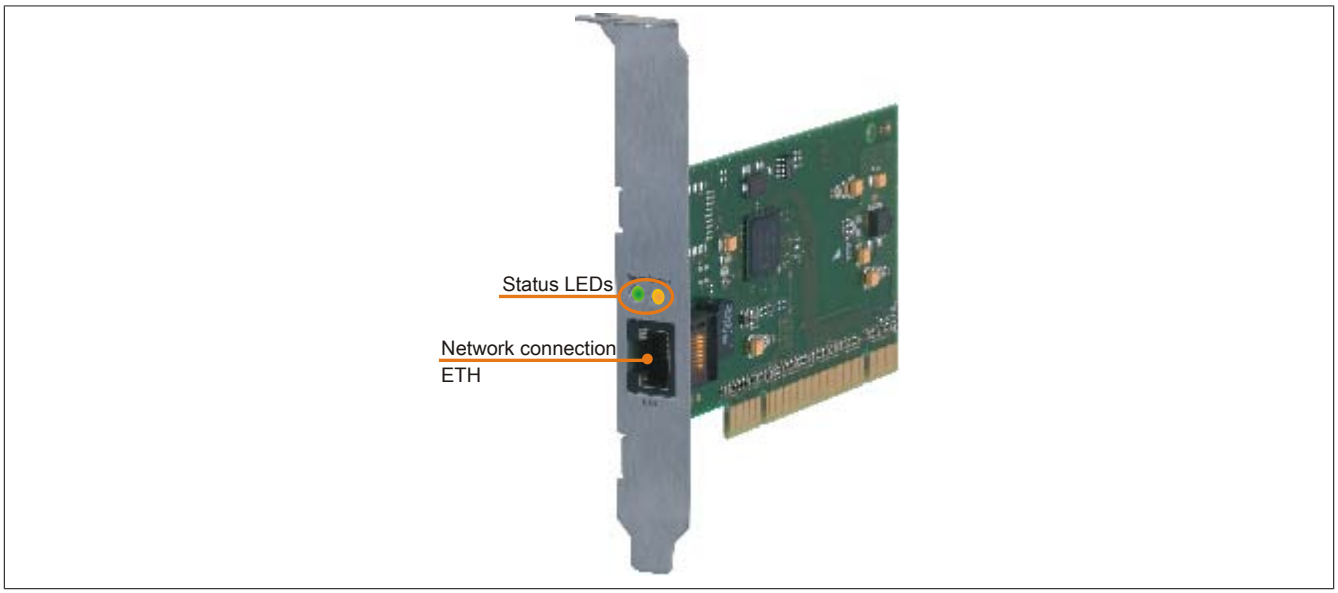


Figure 192: Order data - PCI Ethernet Card 10/100

11.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Accessories	
5ACPCI.ETH1-01	PCI Ethernet card 1x 10/100	

Table 271: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Order data

11.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.ETH1-01
General information	
B&R ID code	$A58A
Diagnostics	
Data transfer	Yes, using status LED
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes

Table 272: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.ETH1-01
Interfaces	
Ethernet	
Quantity	1
Controller	Intel 82551ER
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100 Mbit/s
Cable length	Max. 100 m between two stations (segment length)
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 272: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Technical data

11.1.3.1 Ethernet interface

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Ethernet connection		
Controller	Intel 82551ER	
Power supply	Universal card (2 notches) for 3.3 V or 5 V	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat 5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100 Mbit/s	
Cable length	Max. 100 m (min. Cat 5e)	
LED	**On**	**Off**
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)

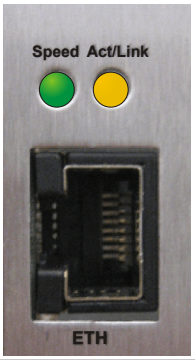


Table 273: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Technical data

11.1.4 Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Intel 82551ER Ethernet controller. Drivers for approved operating systems (Windows XP Professional, Windows XP Embedded and MS-DOS) are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

11.1.5 Dimensions

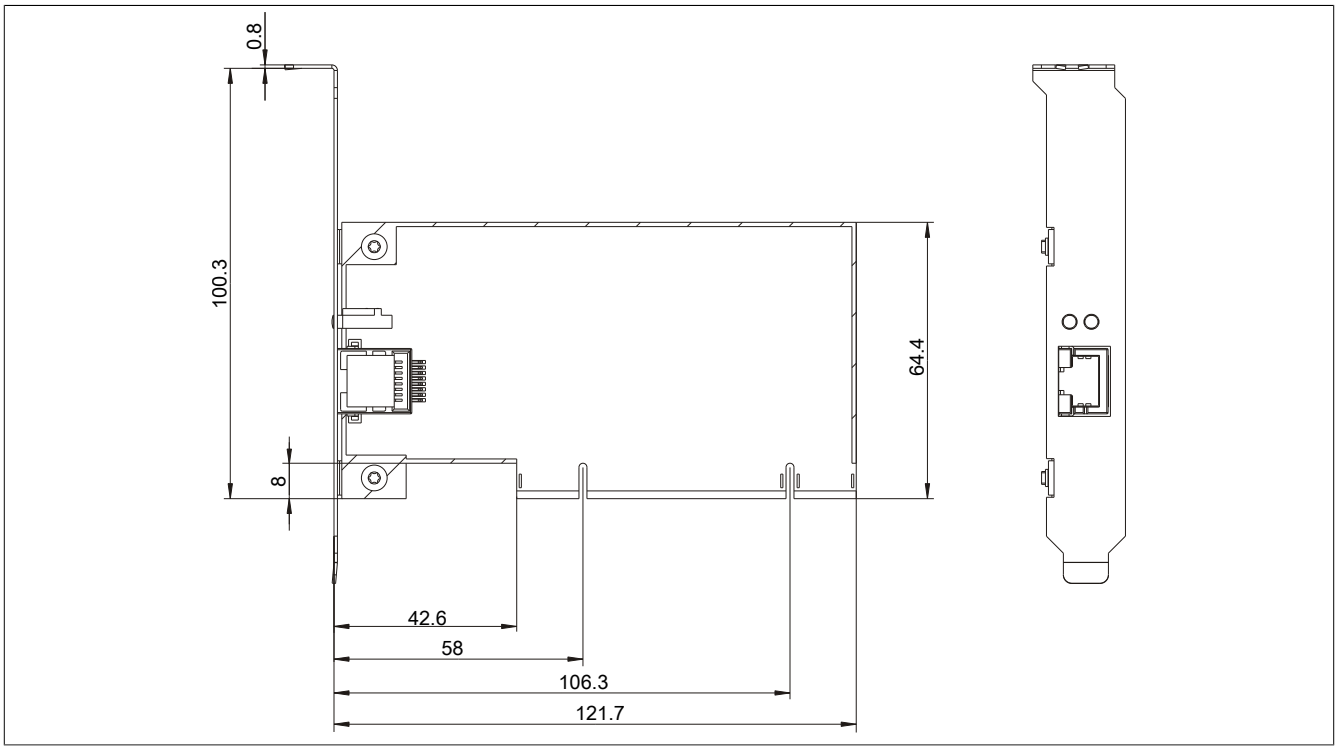


Figure 193: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Dimensions

11.2 5ACPCI.ETH3-01

11.2.1 General information

The universal (3.3 V and 5 V) half-size PCI Ethernet card has three 10/100 Mbit/s network connections and can be inserted in a 16-bit PCI slot and operated as an additional network interface.

- PCI Ethernet card
- 3 network connections (10/100 Mbit/s)

Figure 194: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - PCI Ethernet card 10/100

11.2.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Accessories	
5ACPCI.ETH3-01	PCI Ethernet card 3x 10/100	

Table 274: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Order data

11.2.3 Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.ETH3-01
General information	
B&R ID code	$A58B
Diagnostics	
Data transfer	Yes, using status LED
Certification	
CE	Yes
cULus	Yes
GL	Yes

Table 275: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Technical data

Product ID	5ACPCI.ETH3-01
Interfaces	
Ethernet	
Quantity	3
Controller	Intel 82551ER
Design	Shielded RJ45 port
Transfer rate	10/100 Mbit/s
Cable length	Max. 100 m between two stations (segment length)
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1

Table 275: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Technical data

11.2.3.1 Ethernet interface

Information:

The following characteristics, features, and limit values only apply to this individual component and can deviate from those specified for the entire device. For the entire device in which this individual component is used, refer to the data given specifically for the entire device.

Ethernet connections		
Controller	each with Intel 82551ER	
Power supply	Universal card (2 notches) for 3.3 V or 5 V	
Cabling	S/STP (Cat 5e)	
Transfer rate	10/100 Mbit/s	
Cable length	Max. 100 m (min. Cat 5e)	
LED	**On**	**Off**
Green	100 Mbit/s	10 Mbit/s
Orange	Link (Ethernet network connection available)	Activity (blinking - data transfer in progress)

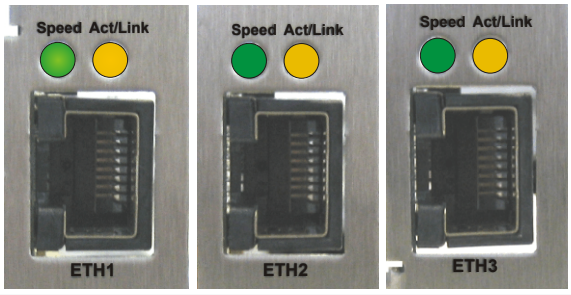


Table 276: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Technical data

11.2.4 Driver support

A special driver is required in order to operate the Intel 82551ER Ethernet controller. Drivers for approved operating systems (Windows XP Professional, Windows XP Embedded and MS-DOS) are available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Information:

Required drivers can only be downloaded from the B&R website, not from manufacturer websites.

11.2.5 Dimensions

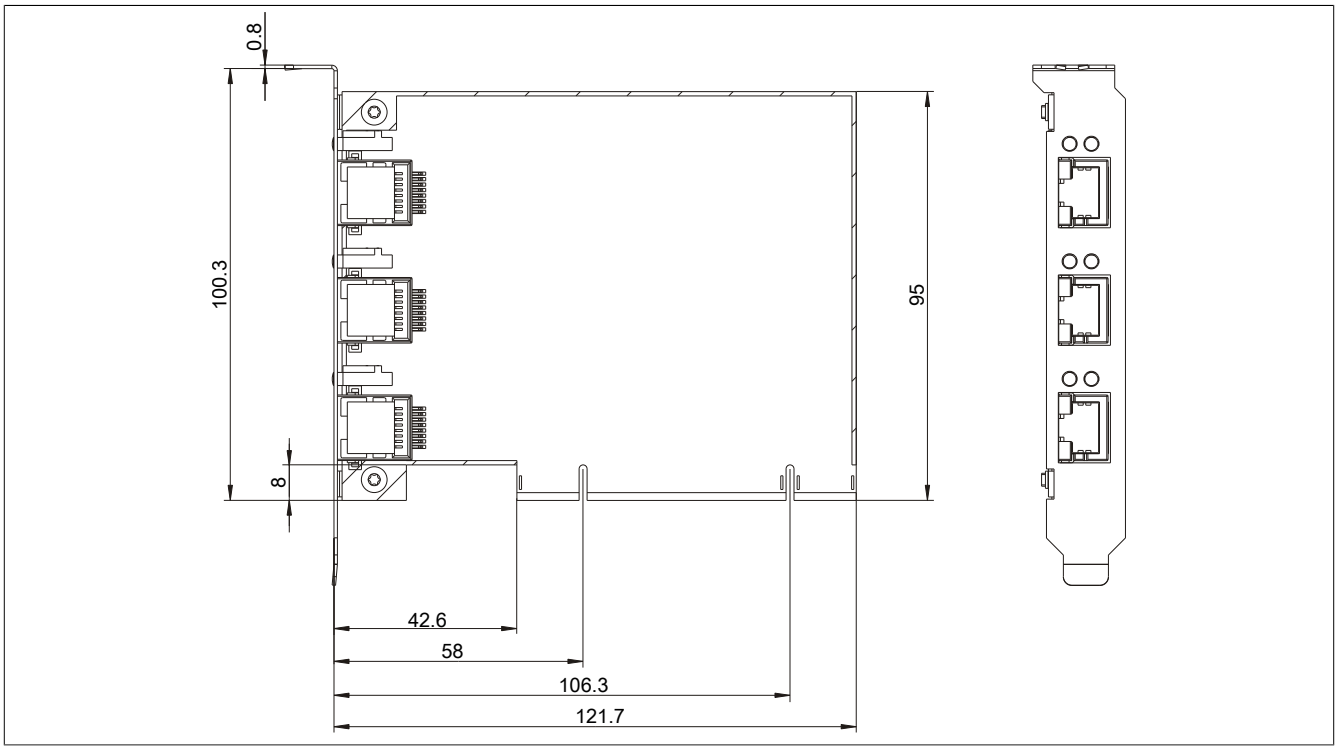


Figure 195: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Dimensions

12 Cables

12.1 DVI cables

12.1.1 5CADVI.0xxx-00

12.1.1.1 General information

5CADVI.0xxx-00 DVI cables are designed to be used for inflexible applications.

> **Caution!**
>
> **Power must be turned off before plugging in and unplugging cables.**

12.1.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	DVI cable	
5CADVI.0018-00	DVI-D cable, 1.8 m.	
5CADVI.0050-00	DVI-D cable, 5 m.	
5CADVI.0100-00	DVI-D cable, 10 m.	

Table 277: 5CADVI.0018-00, 5CADVI.0050-00, 5CADVI.0100-00 - Order data

12.1.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5CADVI.0018-00	5CADVI.0050-00	5CADVI.0100-00
General information			
Certification			
CE		Yes	
cULus		Yes	
GL		Yes	
Cable structure			
Wire cross section		AWG 28	
Shield		Individual cable pairs and entire cable	
Cable shielding		Tinned Cu mesh, optical coverage > 86%	
Outer sheathing			
Material		PVC	
Color		Beige	
Labeling		AWM STYLE 20276 80°C 30V VW1 DVI DIGITAL SINGLE LINK DER AN	
Connector			
Type		2x DVI-D (18+1), male	
Connection cycles		100	
Electrical characteristics			
Conductor resistance		Max. 237 Ω/km	
Insulation resistance		Min. 100 MΩ/km	
Mechanical characteristics			
Dimensions			
Length	1.8 m ±50 mm	5 m ±80 mm	10 m ±100 mm
Diameter		Max. 8.5 mm	
Flex radius		≥ 5x cable diameter (plug - ferrite magnet and ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)	
Weight	Approx. 260 g	Approx. 460 g	Approx. 790 g
Recommendations			
Specified standard			
CE (CE)		Yes	
UL 508 (cULus)		LISTED 14F2 BR	
GL (GL)		Cat. C EMC 1	
Recommendations			
Specified standard			
CE (CE)		Yes	
UL 508 (cULus)		LISTED 14F2 BR	
GL (GL)		Cat. C EMC 1	

Table 278: 5CADVI.0018-00, 5CADVI.0050-00, 5CADVI.0100-00 - Technical data

12.1.1.4 Flex radius specifications

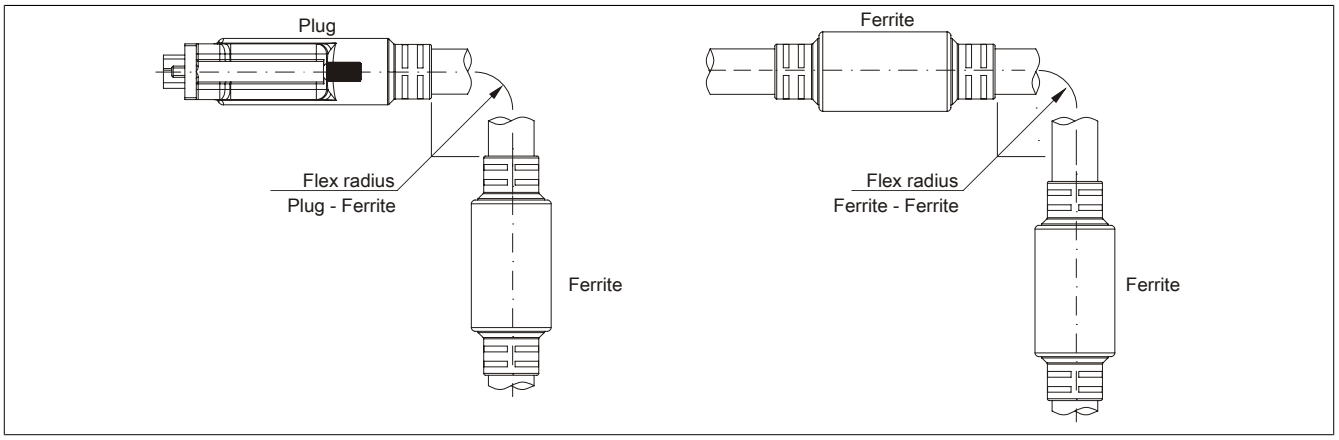


Figure 196: Flex radius specifications

12.1.1.5 Dimensions

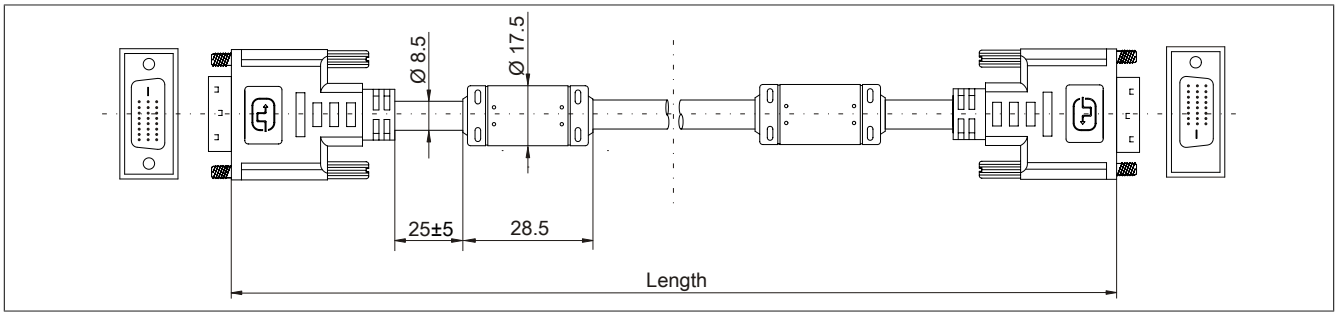


Figure 197: 5CADVI.0xxx-00 - Dimensions

12.1.1.6 Cable specifications

Warning!

If you choose to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. All cables provided by B&R are guaranteed to function properly.

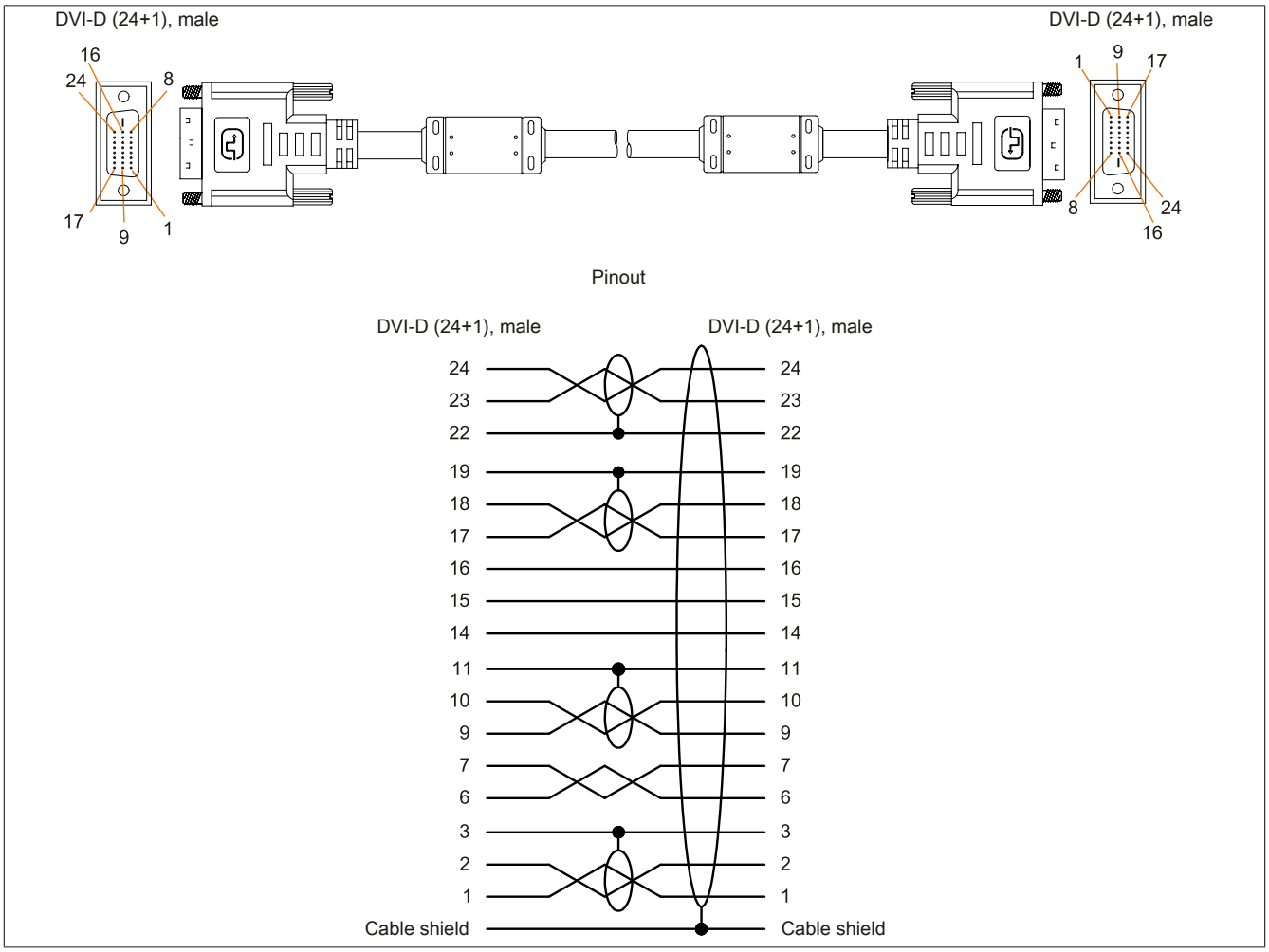


Figure 198: 5CADVI.0xxx-00 - Pinout

12.2 SDL cables

12.2.1 5CASDL.0xxx-00

12.2.1.1 General information

5CASDL.0xxx-00 SDL cables are designed to be used for inflexible applications. Use of the SDL flex cable 5CASDL.0xxx-03 is required for flexible applications (e.g. swing arm systems).

Caution!

Power must be turned off before plugging in and unplugging cables.

12.2.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	SDL cables	
5CASDL.0018-00	SDL cable, 1.8 m.	
5CASDL.0050-00	SDL cable, 5 m.	
5CASDL.0100-00	SDL cable, 10 m.	
5CASDL.0150-00	SDL cable, 15 m.	
5CASDL.0200-00	SDL cable, 20 m.	
5CASDL.0250-00	SDL cable, 25 m.	
5CASDL.0300-00	SDL cable, 30 m.	

Table 279: 5CASDL.0018-00, 5CASDL.0050-00, 5CASDL.0100-00, 5CASDL.0150-00, 5CASDL.0200-00, 5CASDL.0250-00, 5CASDL.0300-00 - Order data

12.2.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL. 0018-00	5CASDL. 0050-00	5CASDL. 0100-00	5CASDL. 0150-00	5CASDL. 0200-00	5CASDL. 0250-00	5CASDL. 0300-00
General information							
Certification							
CE	Yes						
cULus	Yes						
GL	Yes						
Cable structure							
Wire cross section	AWG 28		AWG 24				
Shield	Individual cable pairs and entire cable						
Cable shielding	Tinned Cu mesh, optical coverage > 85%						
Outer sheathing							
Material	PVC						
Color	Black						
Labeling	E74020-C (UL) AWM STYLE 20176 80°C 30V VW-1 DVI DIGITAL LINK						
Connector							
Type	2x DVI-D (24+1), male						
Connection cycles	100						
Contacts	Gold plated						
Mechanical protection	Metal cover with crimped stress relief						
Electrical characteristics							
Conductor resistance							
AWG 24	-		≤93 Ω/km				
AWG 28	≤237 Ω/km		-				
Insulation resistance	Min. 10 MΩ/km						
Mechanical characteristics							
Dimensions							
Length	1.8 m ±30 mm	5 m ±30 mm	10 m ±50 mm	15 m ±100 mm	20 m ±100 mm	25 m ±100 mm	30 m ±100 mm
Diameter	Typ. 8.6 ±0.2 mm Max. 9 mm		Typ. 11 ±0.2 mm Max. 11.5 mm				
Flex radius	≥ 5x cable diameter (plug - ferrite magnet and ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)						
Flexibility	Limited flexibility; valid for ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet (tested 100 cycles with 5x cable diameter, 20 cycles / minute)						
Weight	Approx. 300 g	Approx. 580 g	Approx. 1500 g	Approx. 2250 g	Approx. 2880 g	Approx. 4800 g	Approx. 5520 g
Recommendations							
Specified standard							
CE (CE)	Yes						
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR						
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1						

Table 280: 5CASDL.0018-00, 5CASDL.0050-00, 5CASDL.0100-00, 5CASDL.0150-00, 5CASDL.0200-00, 5CASDL.0250-00, 5CASDL.0300-00 - Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL. 0018-00	5CASDL. 0050-00	5CASDL. 0100-00	5CASDL. 0150-00	5CASDL. 0200-00	5CASDL. 0250-00	5CASDL. 0300-00
Recommendations							
Specified standard							
CE (CE)	Yes						
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR						
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1						

Table 280: 5CASDL.0018-00, 5CASDL.0050-00, 5CASDL.0100-00, 5CASDL.0150-00, 5CASDL.0200-00, 5CASDL.0250-00, 5CASDL.0300-00 - Technical data

12.2.1.4 Flex radius specifications

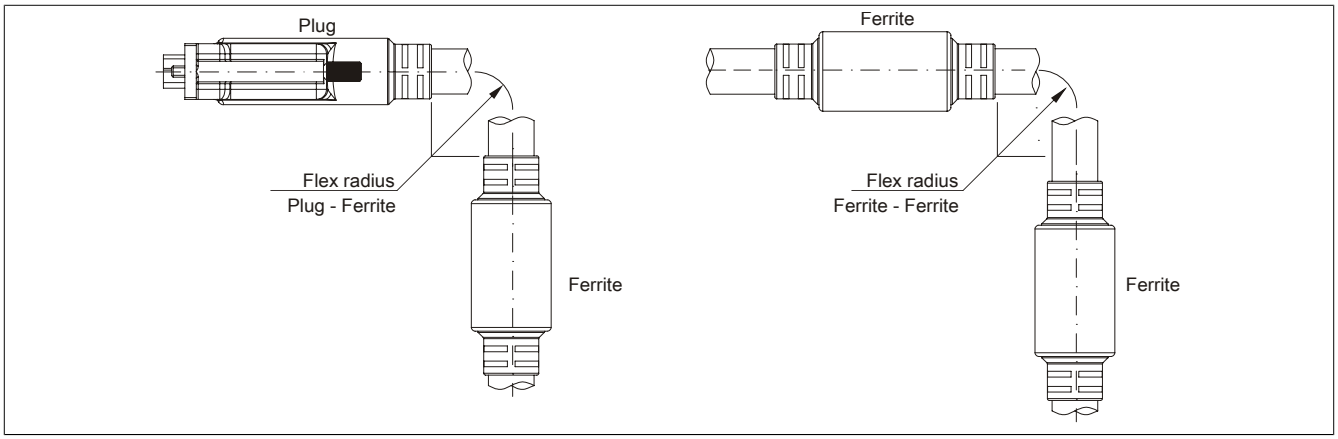


Figure 199: Flex radius specifications

12.2.1.5 Dimensions

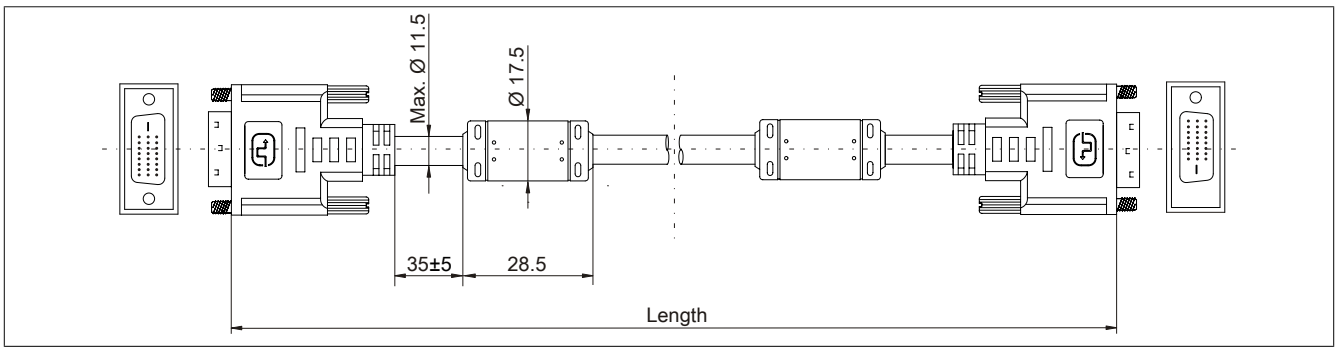


Figure 200: 5CASDL.0xxx-00- Dimensions

12.2.1.6 Cable specifications

Warning!

If you choose to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. All cables provided by B&R are guaranteed to function properly.

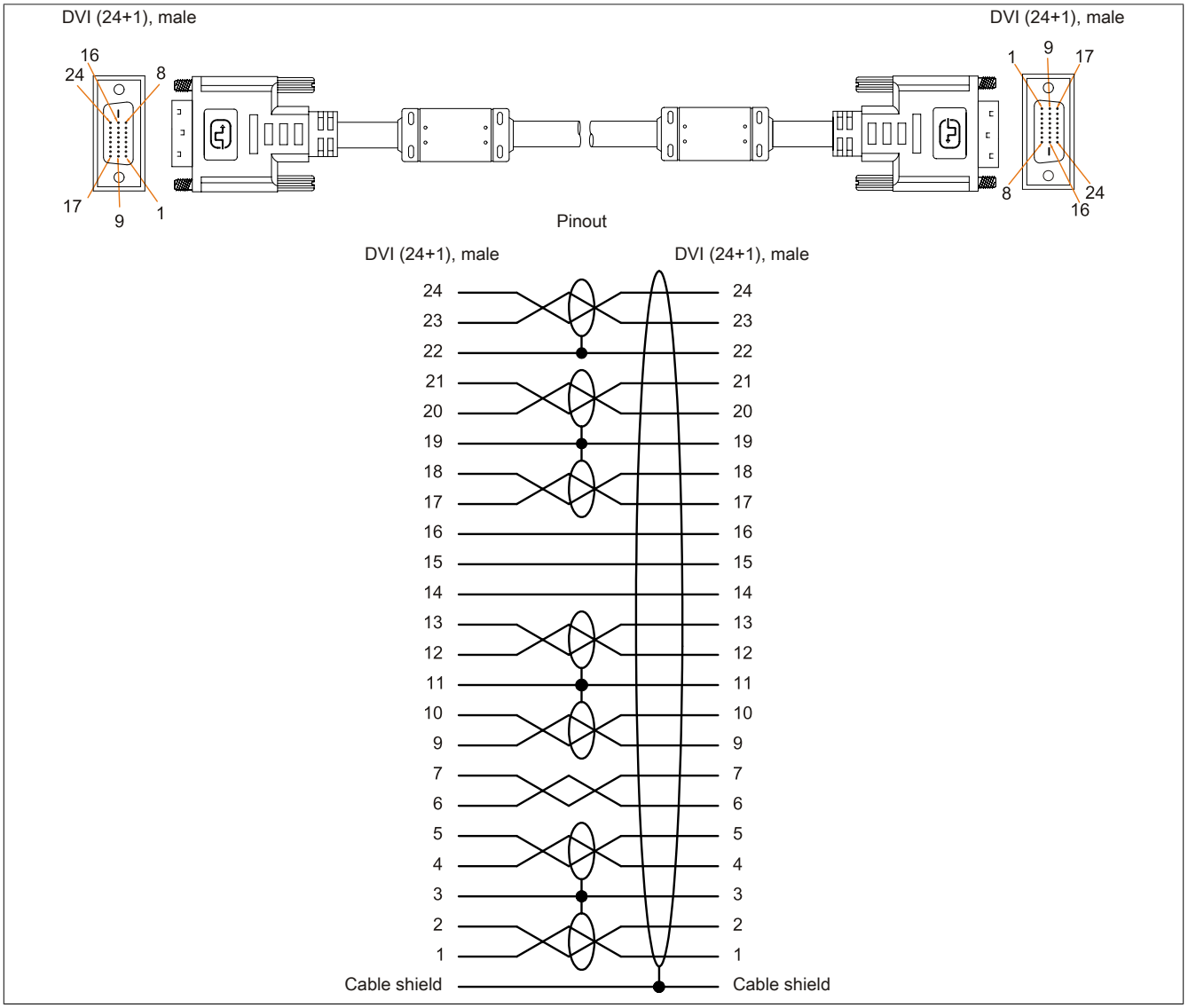


Figure 201: 5CASDL.0xxx-00- Pinout

12.3 SDL cables with 45° connector

12.3.1 5CASDL.0xxx-01

12.3.1.1 General information

5CASDL.0xxx-01 SDL cables with 45° plugs are designed for a fixed layout.

> **Caution!**
>
> **Power must be turned off before plugging in and unplugging cables.**

12.3.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	SDL cable - 45° connector	
5CASDL.0018-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 1.8 m.	
5CASDL.0050-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 5 m.	
5CASDL.0100-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 10 m.	
5CASDL.0150-01	SDL cable; 45° connector, 15 m.	

Table 281: 5CASDL.0018-01, 5CASDL.0050-01, 5CASDL.0100-01, 5CASDL.0150-01 - Order data

12.3.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL.0018-01	5CASDL.0050-01	5CASDL.0100-01	5CASDL.0150-01
General information				
Certification				
CE	Yes			
cULus	Yes			
GL	Yes			
Cable structure				
Wire cross section	AWG 28		AWG 24	
Shield	Individual cable pairs and entire cable			
Cable shielding	Tinned Cu mesh, optical coverage > 85%			
Outer sheathing				
Material	PVC			
Color	Black			
Connector				
Type	2x DVI-D (24+1), male			
Connection cycles	100			
Contacts	Gold plated			
Mechanical protection	Metal cover with crimped stress relief			
Electrical characteristics				
Conductor resistance				
AWG 24	-		≤93 Ω/km	
AWG 28	≤237 Ω/km		-	
Insulation resistance	Min. 10 MΩ/km			
Mechanical characteristics				
Dimensions				
Length	1.8 m ±30 mm	5 m ±50 mm	10 m ±100 mm	15 m ±100 mm
Diameter	Max. 9 mm		Max. 11.5 mm	
Flex radius				
Fixed installation	≥ 5x cable diameter (plug - ferrite magnet and ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)			
Flexibility	Limited flexibility; valid for ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet (tested 100 cycles with 5x cable diameter, 20 cycles / minute)			
Weight	Approx. 300 g	Approx. 590 g	Approx. 2800 g	Approx. 2860 g
Recommendations				
Specified standard				
CE (CE)	Yes			
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR			
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1			
Recommendations				
Specified standard				
CE (CE)	Yes			
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR			
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1			

Table 282: 5CASDL.0018-01, 5CASDL.0050-01, 5CASDL.0100-01, 5CASDL.0150-01 - Technical data

12.3.1.4 Flex radius specifications

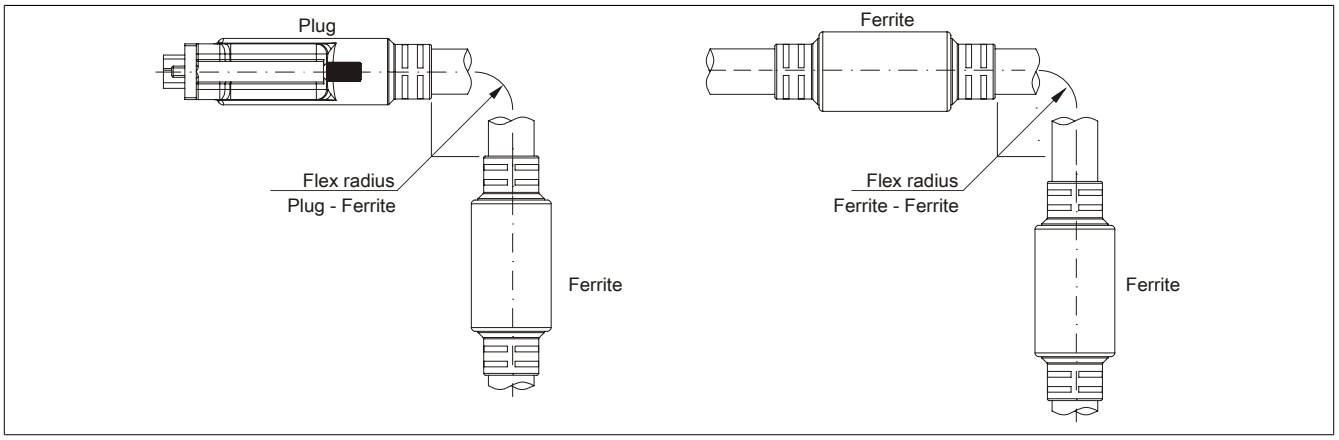


Figure 202: Flex radius specifications

12.3.1.5 Dimensions

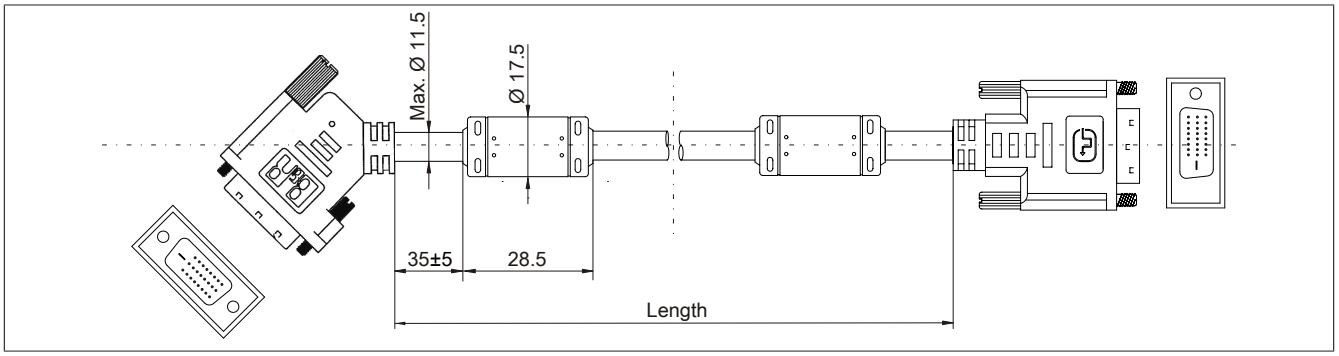


Figure 203: 5CASDL.0xxx-01 - Dimensions

12.3.1.6 Cable specifications

Warning!

If you choose to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. All cables provided by B&R are guaranteed to function properly.

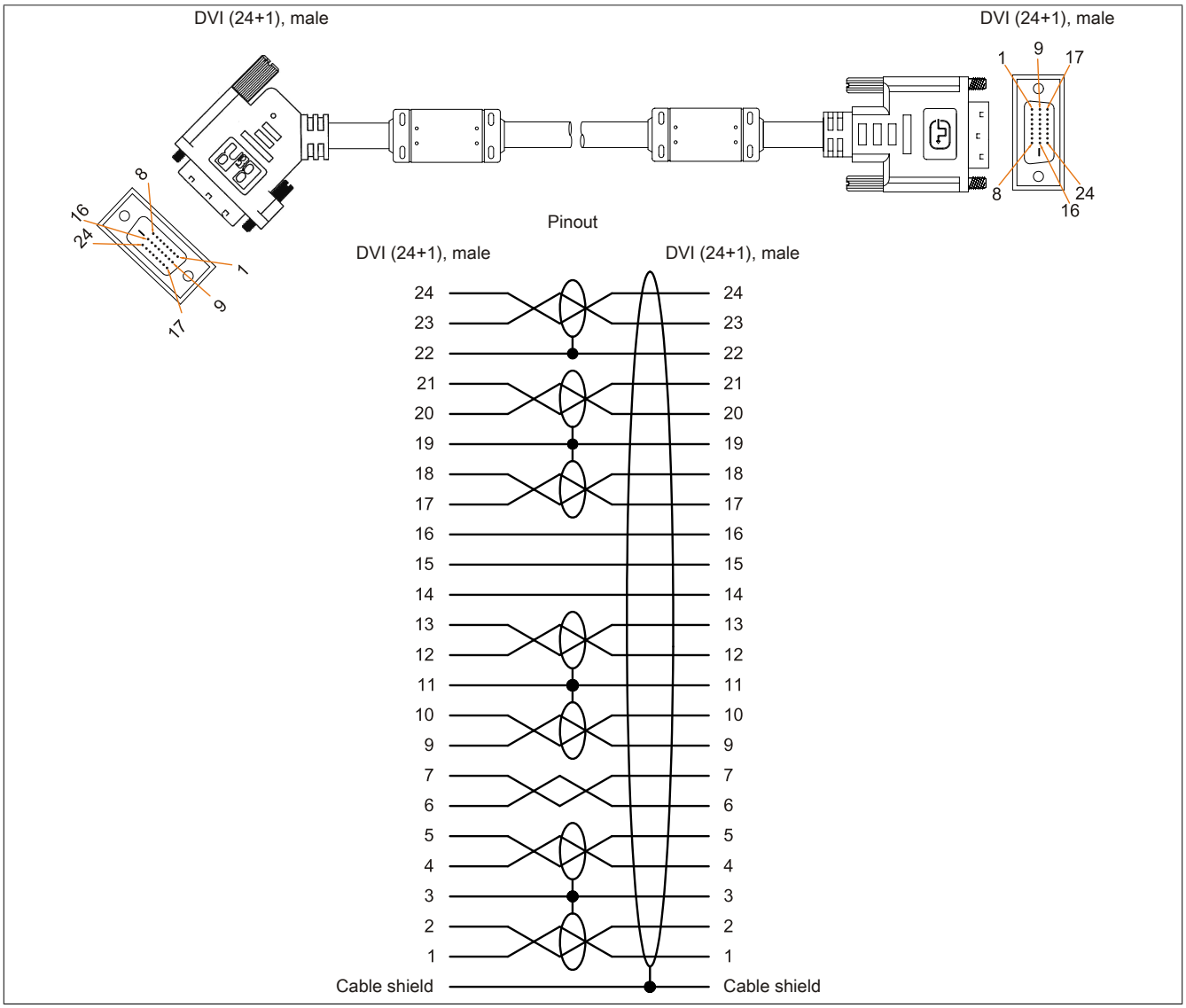


Figure 204: 5CASDL.0xxx-01 - Pinout

12.4 SDL flex cables

12.4.1 5CASDL.0xxx-03

12.4.1.1 General information

5CASDL.0xxx-03 SDL flex cables are designed for use in both inflexible and flexible applications (e.g. swing arm systems).

Caution!

Power must be turned off before plugging in and unplugging cables.

12.4.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	SDL flex cable	
5CASDL.0018-03	SDL Cable flex, 1.8 m.	
5CASDL.0050-03	SDL cable flex, 5 m.	
5CASDL.0100-03	SDL cable flex, 10 m.	
5CASDL.0150-03	SDL cable flex, 15 m.	
5CASDL.0200-03	SDL cable flex, 20 m.	
5CASDL.0250-03	SDL cable flex, 25 m.	
5CASDL.0300-03	SDL cable flex, 30 m.	

Table 283: 5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Order data

12.4.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL. 0018-03	5CASDL. 0050-03	5CASDL. 0100-03	5CASDL. 0150-03	5CASDL. 0200-03	5CASDL. 0250-03	5CASDL. 0300-03
General information							
Certification							
CE	Yes						
cULus	Yes						
GL	Yes						
Cable structure							
Wire cross section	AWG 24 (control wires) AWG 26 (DVI, USB, data)						
Properties	Free of halogen and silicon						
Shield	Individual cable pairs and entire cable						
Cable shielding	Aluminum foil clad + tinned copper mesh						
Outer sheathing							
Material	Special TMPU - semi gloss						
Color	Black						
Labeling	(B&R) SDL Cable (UL) AWM 20236 80°C 30V E 63216						
Connector							
Type	2x DVI-D (24+1), male						
Connection cycles	Min. 200						
Contacts	Gold plated						
Mechanical protection	Metal cover with crimped stress relief						
Electrical characteristics							
Operating voltage	≤ 30 V						
Test voltage							
Wire/Wire	1 kV						
Wire/Shield	0.5 kV						
Wave impedance	100 ±10 Ω						
Conductor resistance							
AWG 24	≤95 Ω/km						
AWG 26	≤145 Ω/km						
Insulation resistance	> 200 MΩ/km						
Operating conditions							
Approbation	UL AWM 20236 80 °C 30 V						
Flame resistant	In accordance with UL758 (cable vertical flame test)						
Oil and hydrolysis resistance	According to VDE 0282-10						

Table 284: 5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL. 0018-03	5CASDL. 0050-03	5CASDL. 0100-03	5CASDL. 0150-03	5CASDL. 0200-03	5CASDL. 0250-03	5CASDL. 0300-03
Environmental conditions							
Temperature							
Storage	-20 to 80°C						
Moving	-5 to 60°C						
Fixed installation	-20 to 80°C						
Mechanical characteristics							
Dimensions							
Length	1.8 m ±20 mm	5 m ±45 mm	10 m ±90 mm	15 m ±135 mm	20 m ±180 mm	25 m ±225 mm	30 m ±270 mm
Diameter	Max. 12 mm						
Flex radius							
Fixed installation	≥ 6x cable diameter (from plug - ferrite magnet) ≥ 10x cable diameter (from ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)						
Flexible installation	≥ 15x cable diameter (from ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)						
Flexibility	Flexible; valid for ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet (tested 300,000 cycles with 15x cable diameter, 4800 cycles / hour)						
Drag chain data							
Flex cycles	300,000						
Velocity	4800 cycles/hour						
Flex radius	180 mm;15x cable diameter						
Hub	460 mm						
Weight	Approx. 460 g	Approx. 1020 g	Approx. 1940 g	Approx. 2840 g	Approx. 3740 g	Approx. 4560 g	Approx. 5590 g
Tension							
During operation	≤ 50 N						
During installation	≤ 400 N						
Recommendations							
Specified standard							
CE (CE)	Yes						
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR						
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1						
Recommendations							
Specified standard							
CE (CE)	Yes						
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR						
GL (GL)	Cat. C EMC 1						

Table 284: 5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Technical data

12.4.1.4 Flex radius specifications

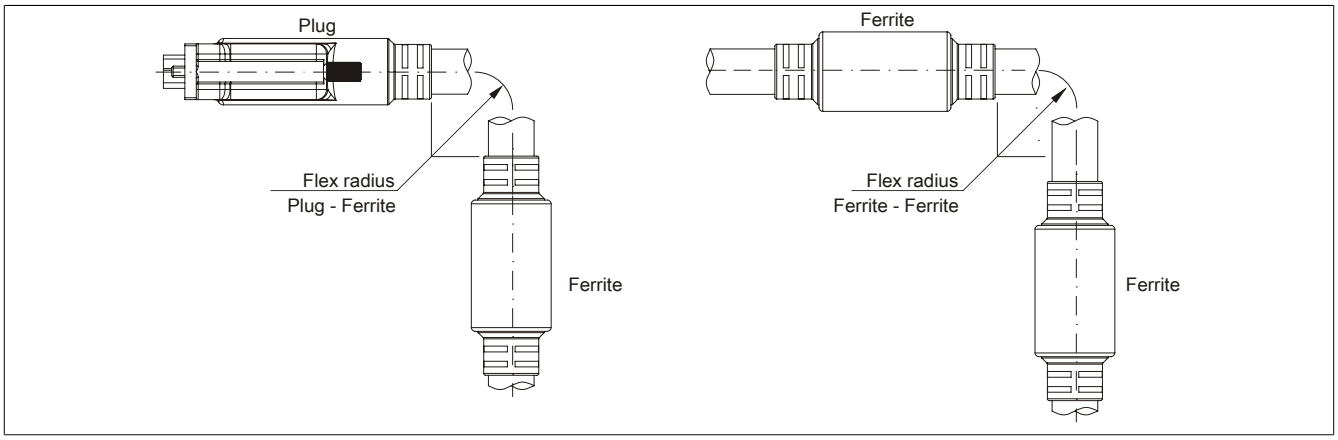


Figure 205: Flex radius specifications

12.4.1.5 Dimensions

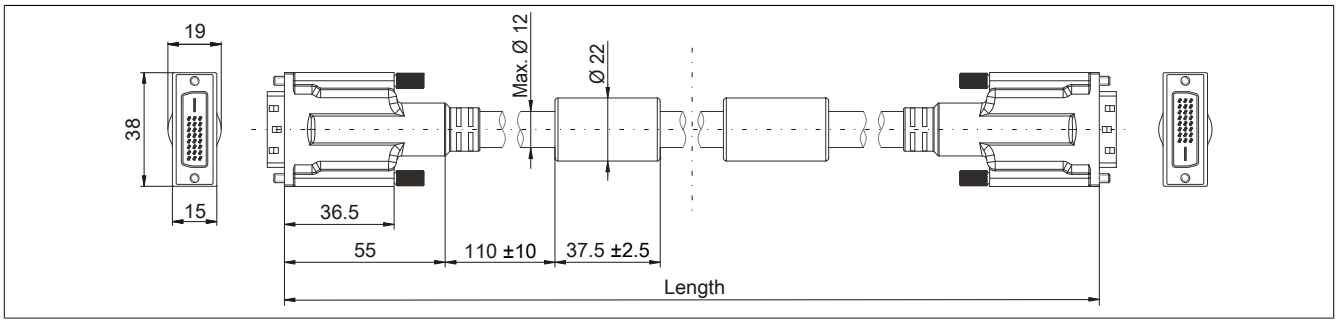


Figure 206: 5CASDL.0xxx-03 - Dimensions

12.4.1.6 Structure

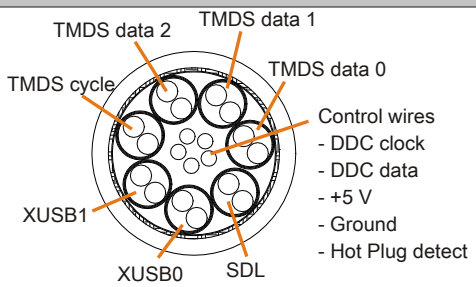
Element	Assignment	Cross section	
DVI	TMDS data 0	26 AWG	
	TMDS data 1	26 AWG	
	TMDS data 2	26 AWG	
	TMDS cycle	26 AWG	
USB	XUSB0	26 AWG	
	XUSB1	26 AWG	
Data	SDL	26 AWG	
Control wires	DDC cycle	24 AWG	
	DDC data	24 AWG	
	+5 V	24 AWG	
	Mass	24 AWG	
	Hot plug detect	24 AWG	

Table 285: 5CASDL.0xxx-03 SDL flex cables - Structure

12.4.1.7 Cable specifications

Warning!

If you choose to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. All cables provided by B&R are guaranteed to function properly.

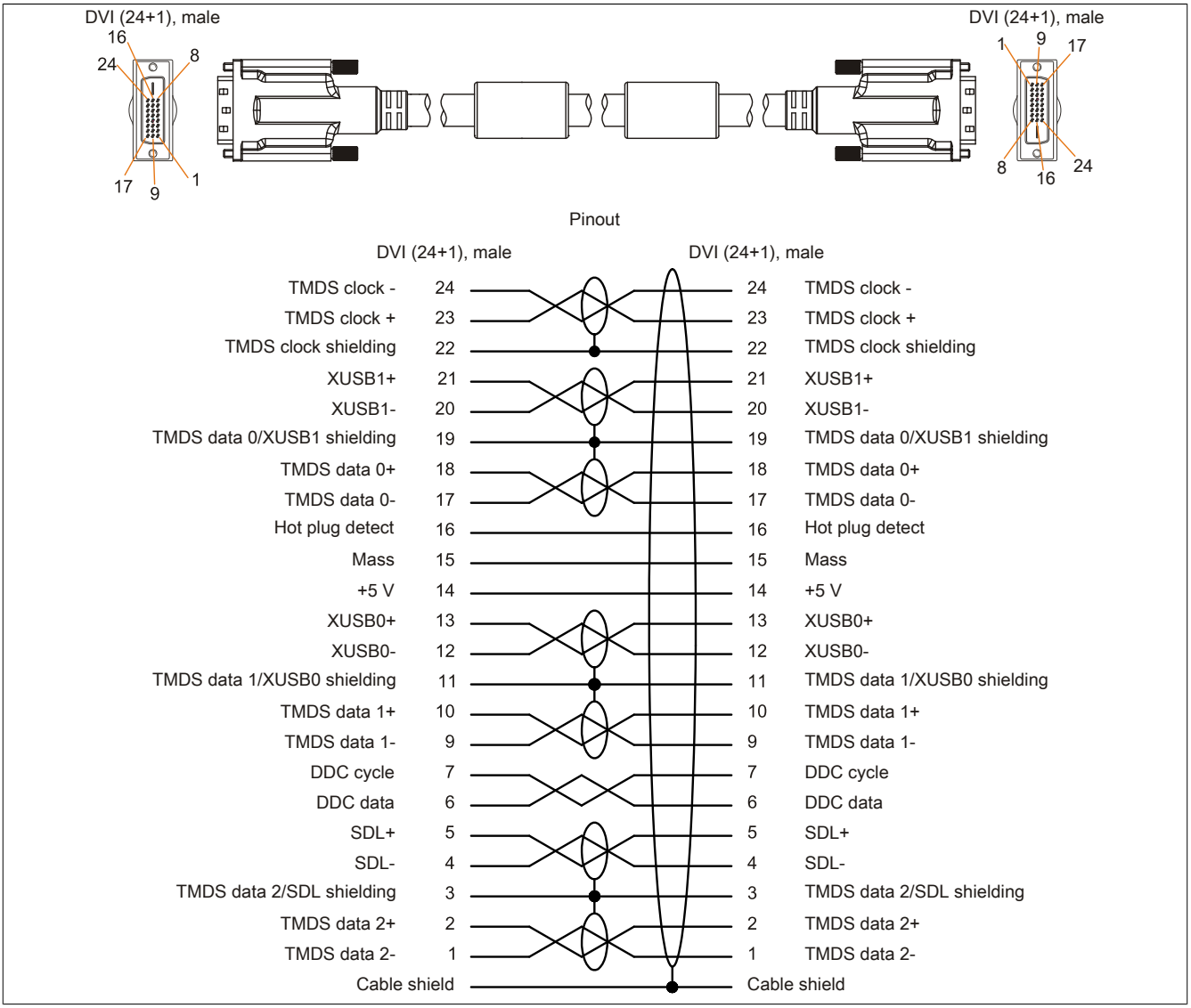


Figure 207: 5CASDL.0xxx-03- Pinout

12.5 SDL flex cables with extender

12.5.1 5CASDL.0xx0-13

12.5.1.1 General information

5CASDL.0xx0-13 SDL flex cables with an extender are designed for use in both inflexible and flexible applications (e.g. swing arm systems).

Caution!

Power must be turned off before plugging in and unplugging cables.

12.5.1.2 Order data

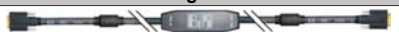
Model number	Short description	Figure
	SDL flex cable	
5CASDL.0300-13	SDL cable flex with extender, 30 m.	
5CASDL.0400-13	SDL cable flex with extender, 40 m.	
5CASDL.0430-13	SDL Cable flex with extender, 43 m.	

Table 286: 5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Order data

12.5.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL.0300-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0430-13
General information			
Certification			
CE		Yes	
cULus		Yes	
GL		Yes	
Cable structure			
Wire cross section		AWG 24 (control wires) AWG 26 (DVI, USB, data)	
Properties		Free of halogen and silicon	
Shield		Individual cable pairs and entire cable	
Cable shielding		Aluminum foil clad + tinned copper mesh	
Outer sheathing			
Material		Special TMPU - semi gloss	
Color		Black	
Labeling		(B&R) SDL cable (UL) AWM 20236 80°C 30V E63216	
Connector			
Type		2x DVI-D (24+1), male	
Connection cycles		Min. 200	
Contacts		Gold plated	
Mechanical protection		Metal cover with crimped stress relief	
Electrical characteristics			
Operating voltage		≤ 30 V	
Test voltage			
Wire/Wire		1 kV	
Wire/Shield		0.5 kV	
Wave impedance		100 ±10 Ω	
Conductor resistance			
AWG 24		≤95 Ω/km	
AWG 26		≤145 Ω/km	
Insulation resistance		> 200 MΩ/km	
Operating conditions			
Approbation		UL AWM 20236 80 °C 30 V	
Flame resistant		In accordance with UL758 (cable vertical flame test)	
Oil and hydrolysis resistance		According to VDE 0282-10	
Environmental conditions			
Temperature			
Storage		-20 to 60°C	
Moving		-5 to 60°C	
Fixed installation		-20 to 60°C	

Table 287: 5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Technical data

Product ID	5CASDL.0300-13	5CASDL.0400-13	5CASDL.0430-13
Mechanical characteristics			
Dimensions			
Length	30 m ±280 mm	40 m ±380 mm	43 m ±410 mm
Diameter		Max. 12 mm	
Extender box			
Width		35 mm	
Length		125 mm	
Height		18.5 mm	
Flex radius			
Fixed installation		≥ 6x cable diameter (from plug - ferrite magnet) ≥ 10x cable diameter (from ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)	
Flexible installation		≥ 15x cable diameter (from ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet)	
Flexibility		Flexible; valid for ferrite magnet - ferrite magnet (tested 300,000 cycles with 15x cable diameter, 4800 cycles / hour)	
Drag chain data			
Flex cycles		300,000	
Velocity		4800 cycles/hour	
Flex radius		180 mm;15x cable diameter	
Hub		460 mm	
Weight	Approx. 5430 g	Approx. 7200 g	Approx. 7790 g
Tension			
During operation		≤ 50 N	
During installation		≤ 400 N	
Recommendations			
Specified standard			
CE (CE)		Yes	
UL 508 (cULus)		LISTED 14F2 BR	
GL (GL)		Cat. C EMC 1	
Recommendations			
Specified standard			
CE (CE)		Yes	
UL 508 (cULus)		LISTED 14F2 BR	
GL (GL)		Cat. C EMC 1	

Table 287: 5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Technical data

12.5.1.4 Flex radius specifications

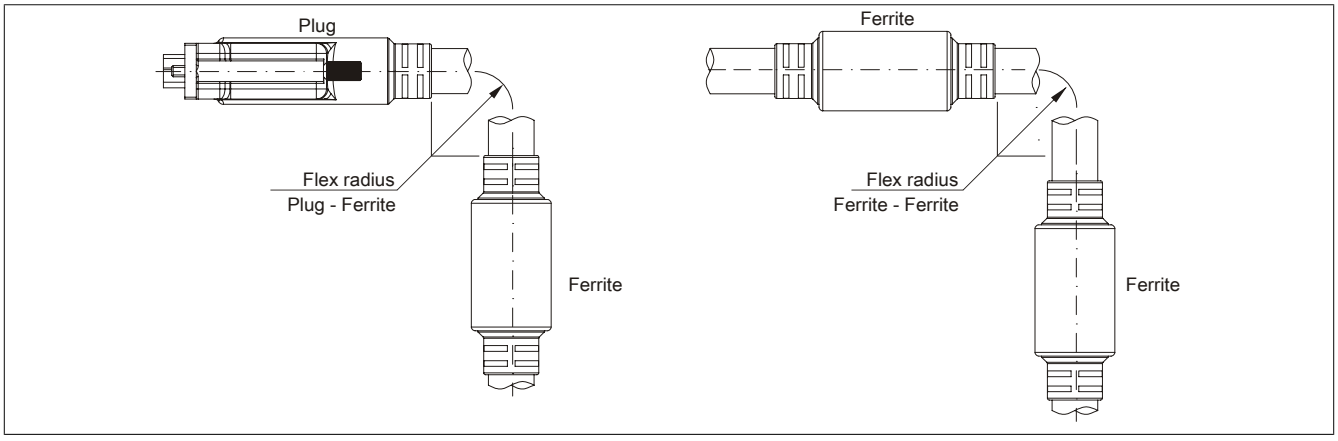


Figure 208: Flex radius specifications

12.5.1.5 Dimensions

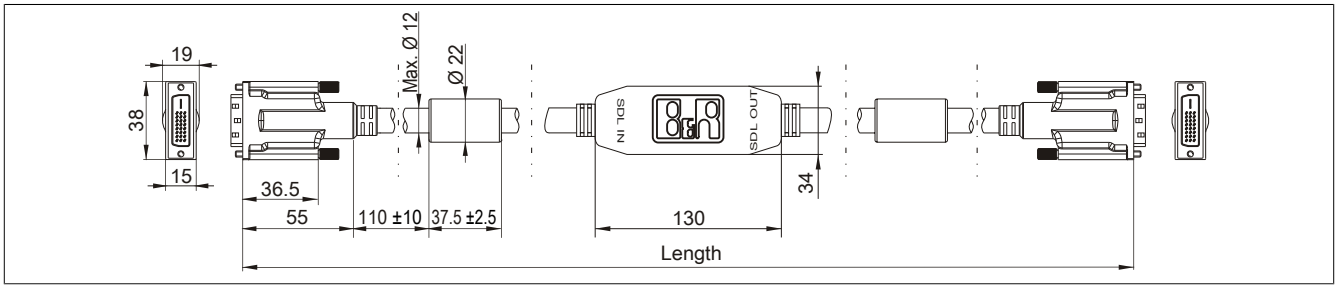


Figure 209: 5CASDL.0xx0-13- Dimensions

12.5.1.6 Cable specifications

Warning!

If you choose to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. All cables provided by B&R are guaranteed to function properly.

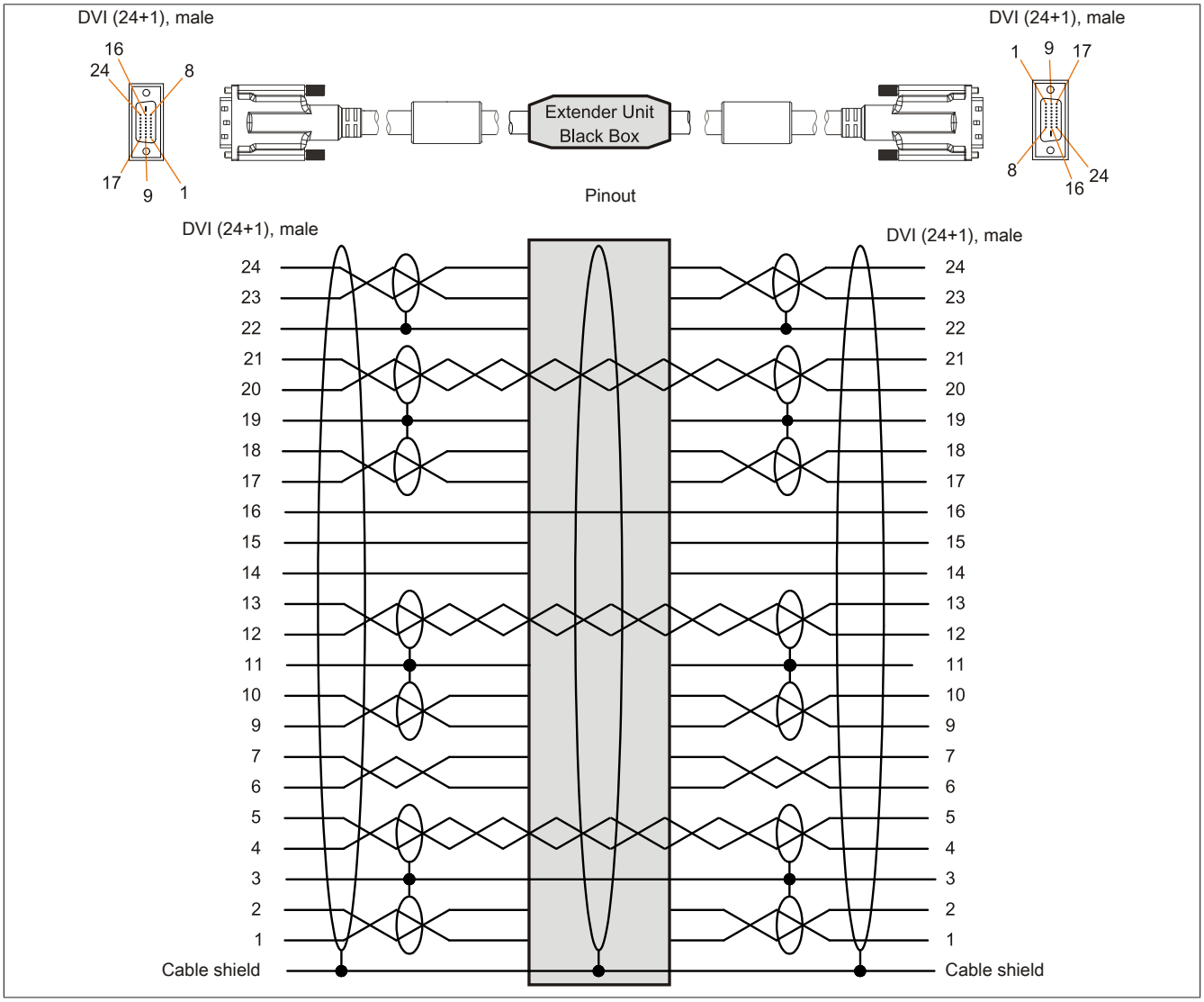


Figure 210: 5CASDL.0xx0-13 - Pinout

12.5.1.7 Cable connection

SDL flex cables with an extender must be connected between the B&R Industrial PC and the Automation Panel display unit in the correct direction. The signal direction is indicated on the extender for this purpose.

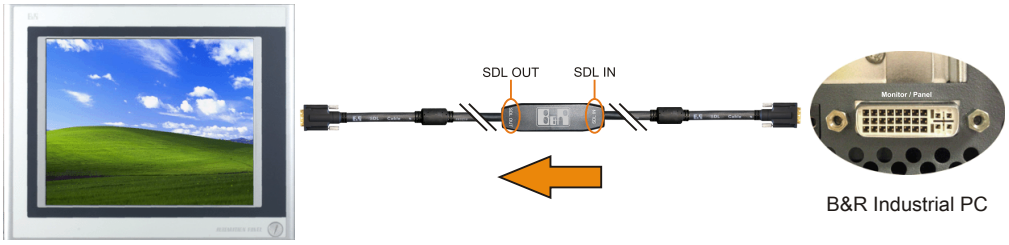


Figure 211: Example of the signal direction for an SDL flex cable with extender

12.6 USB cables

12.6.1 5CAUSB.00xx-00

12.6.1.1 General information

USB cables are designed to achieve USB 2.0 transfer speeds.

12.6.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	USB cable	
5CAUSB.0018-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 1.8 m.	
5CAUSB.0050-00	USB 2.0 connecting cable type A - type B, 5 m.	

Table 288: 5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Order data

12.6.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5CAUSB.0018-00	5CAUSB.0050-00
General information		
Certification		
CE	Yes	
cULus	Yes	
Cable structure		
Wire cross section	AWG 24, 28	
Shield	Entire cable	
Outer sheathing		
Color	Beige	
Connector		
Type	USB type A male and USB type B male	
Mechanical characteristics		
Dimensions		
Length	1.8 m ±30 mm	5 m ±50 mm
Diameter	Max. 5 mm	
Flex radius	Min. 100 mm	
Recommendations		
Specified standard		
CE (CE)	Yes	
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR	
Recommendations		
Specified standard		
CE (CE)	Yes	
UL 508 (cULus)	LISTED 14F2 BR	

Table 289: 5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Technical data

12.6.1.4 Cable specifications

> ## Warning!
>
> **If you choose to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.**
>
> **If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. All cables provided by B&R are guaranteed to function properly.**

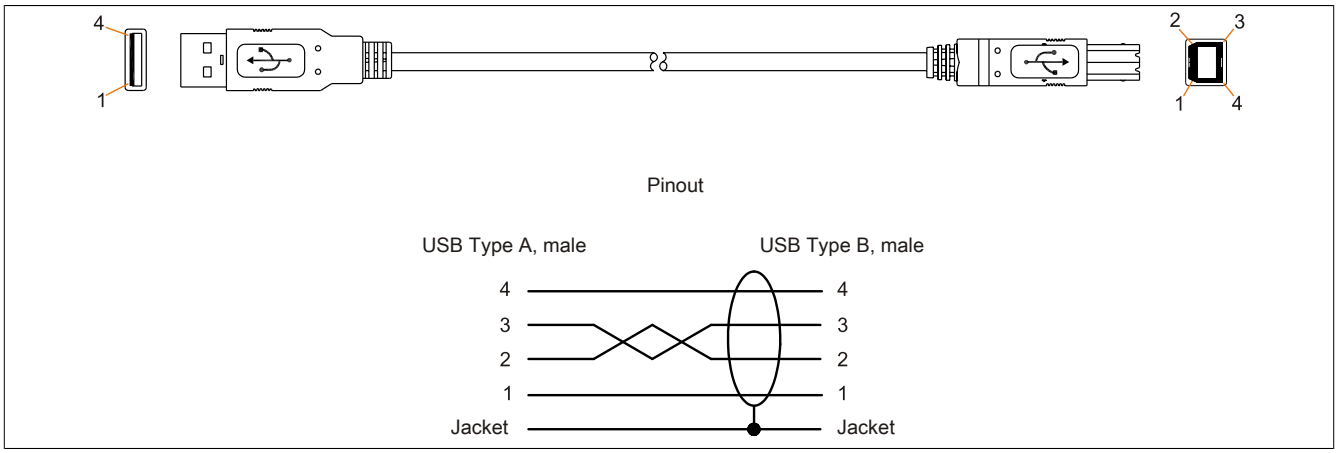


Figure 212: 5CAUSB.00xx-00 USB cables - Pinout

12.7 RS232 cables

12.7.1 9A0014.xx

12.7.1.1 General information

RS232 cables are used as extension cables between two RS232 interfaces.

12.7.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	RS232 cable	
9A0014.02	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 1.8 m.	
9A0014.05	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 5 m.	
9A0014.10	RS232 extension cable for remote operating of a display unit with touch screen, 10 m.	

Table 290: 9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Order data

12.7.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	9A0014.02	9A0014.05	9A0014.10
General information			
Certification CE		Yes	
Cable structure			
Wire cross section		AWG 26	
Shield		Entire cable	
Outer sheathing Color		Beige	
Connector			
Type		9-pin DSUB socket, male / female	
Mechanical characteristics			
Dimensions Length Diameter	1.8 m ±50 mm	5 m ±80 mm Max. 5 mm	10 m ±100 mm
Flex radius		Min. 70 mm	
Recommendations			
Specified standard CE (CE)		Yes	
Recommendations			
Specified standard CE (CE)		Yes	

Table 291: 9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Technical data

12.7.1.4 Cable specifications

Warning!

If you choose to build a suitable cable yourself, it should be wired according to these specifications.

If a self-built cable is used, B&R cannot guarantee that it will function properly. All cables provided by B&R are guaranteed to function properly.

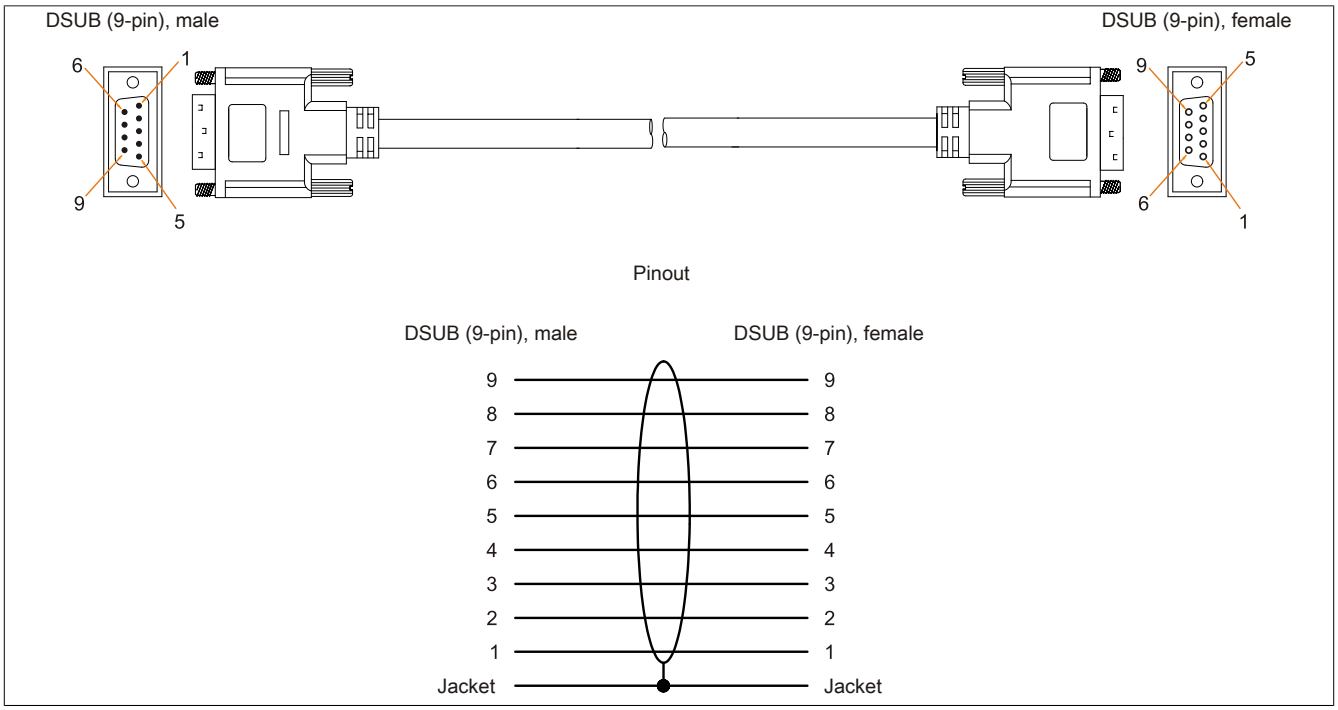


Figure 213: 9A0014.xx - RS232 cable pinout

12.8 Internal supply cable

12.8.1 5CAMSC.0001-00

12.8.1.1 General information

This supply cable is used internally, for example to supply special PCI cards. It is connected to the mainboard.

For requirements and procedures, see "Connecting an external device to the mainboard" on page 407.

Caution!

Power must be turned off before plugging in and unplugging cables.

12.8.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Accessories	
5CAMSC.0001-00	Internal power supply cable	

Table 292: 5CAMSC.0001-00 - Order data

12.8.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5CAMSC.0001-00
General information	
Certification CE	 Yes
Cable structure	
Wire cross section	AWG 22
Connector	
Type	1x 4-pin male disk drive power plug, 1x 4-pin female plug housing
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions Length	 100 mm ±5 mm
Flexibility	Flexible
Recommendations	
Specified standard CE (CE)	 Yes
Recommendations	
Specified standard CE (CE)	 Yes

Table 293: 5CAMSC.0001-00 - Technical data

13 HDD replacement disk tray

13.1 5AC801.FRAM-00

13.1.1 General information

To ensure that a hard disk can be replaced as quickly as possible, we offer the possibility to mount a compartment to the APC810 in which a replacement HDD can be stored.

For more information about installing the HDD replacement disk tray, see chapter Maintenance / Service.

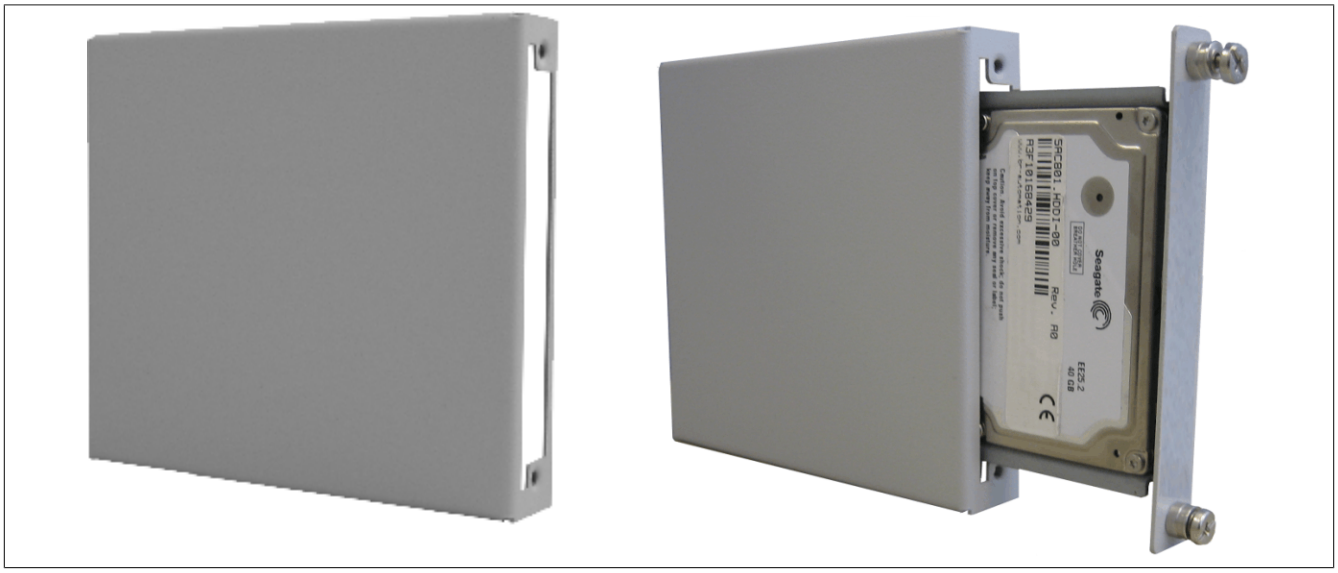


Figure 214: HDD replacement disk tray - 5AC801.FRAM-00

13.1.2 Order data

Model number	Short description	Figure
	Accessories	
5AC801.FRAM-00	APC810 SATA Hard Disk Replacement Tray	

Table 294: 5AC801.FRAM-00 - Order data

13.1.3 Technical data

Product ID	5AC801.FRAM-00
General information	
Certification	
CE	Yes
Mechanical characteristics	
Dimensions	
Width	106 mm
Height	101 mm
Depth	18 mm
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes
Recommendations	
Specified standard	
CE (CE)	Yes

Table 295: 5AC801.FRAM-00 - Technical data

13.1.4 Dimensions

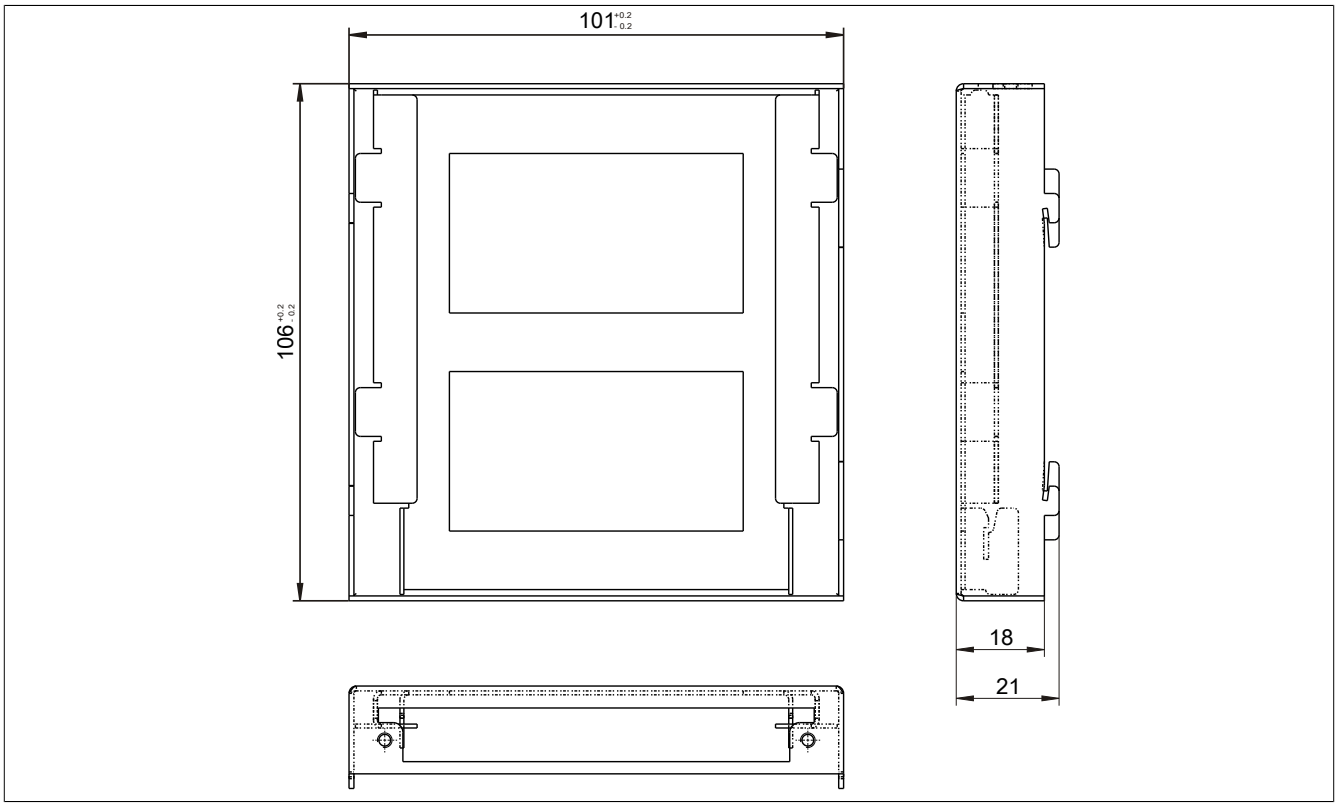


Figure 215: 5AC801.FRAM-00 - Dimensions

Chapter 7 • Maintenance / Service

This chapter describes service/maintenance work that can be carried out by a qualified end user.

1 Changing the battery

The lithium battery buffers the internal real-time clock (RTC) and CMOS data.

Information:

- **The product design allows the battery to be changed with the B&R device switched either on or off. In some countries, safety regulations do not allow batteries to be changed while the module is switched on.**
- **Any BIOS settings that have been made will remain when the battery is changed with the power turned off (stored in non-volatile EEPROM). The date and time must be reset later because this data is lost when the battery is changed.**
- **The battery should only be changed by qualified personnel.**

Warning!

The battery must be replaced by a Type CR2477N Renata battery only. The use of another battery may present a risk of fire or explosion.

The battery may explode if handled improperly. Do not recharge, disassemble or dispose of in fire.

The following replacement lithium batteries are available: 4A0006.00-000 (1 pc.) and 0AC201.91 (4 pcs.).

1.1 Battery status evaluation

The status of the battery is determined immediately after the device is started and subsequently checked by the system every 24 hours. During this measurement, the battery is subjected to a brief load (approximately 1 second) and then evaluated. Once determined, the battery status is displayed in BIOS (under Advanced -> OEM features -> System board features -> Voltage values) and in the B&R Control Center (ADI driver); it can also be read in a customer application using the ADI library.

Battery status	Description
N/A	The hardware or firmware being used is too old and does not support reading the battery status.
GOOD	Data buffering is intact.
BAD	From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient (BAD), data buffering is intact for approximately another 500 hours

Table 296: Battery status

From the point when battery capacity is recognized as insufficient, data buffering is intact for approximately another 500 hours When replacing the battery, data is buffered for approximately 10 minutes by a gold leaf capacitor.

1.2 Procedure

- Disconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC.
- Touch the housing or ground connection in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
- Remove the cover from the battery compartment and carefully pull out the battery using the removal strip.

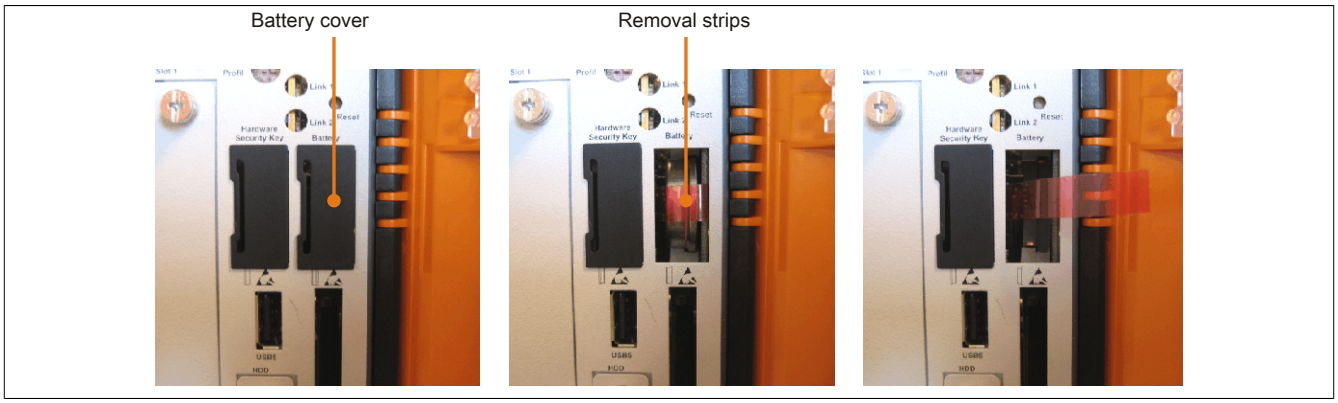


Figure 216: Remove battery

- The battery should not be held by its edges. Insulated tweezers may also be used to insert the battery.

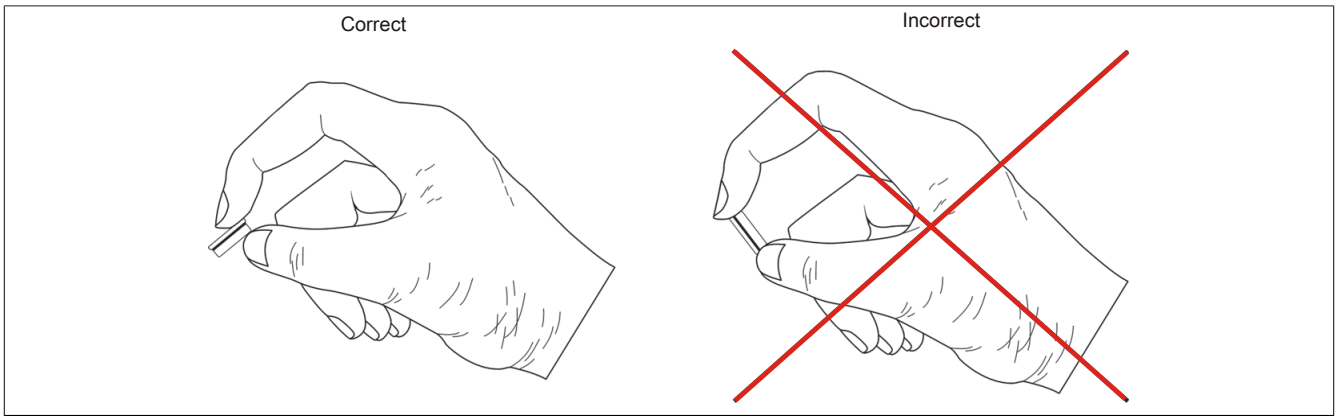


Figure 217: Battery handling

- Insert the new battery with the correct polarity.

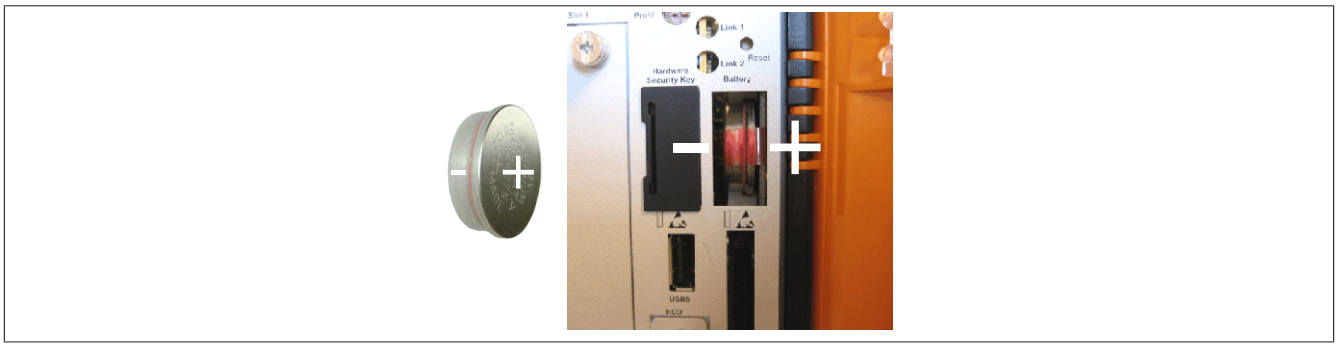


Figure 218: Battery polarity

- To make the next battery change easier, be sure the removal strip is in place when inserting the battery.
- Reconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC (plug in the power cable).
- Reset the date and time in BIOS.

Warning!

Lithium batteries are considered hazardous waste. Used batteries should be disposed of in accordance with applicable local regulations.

2 Replacing a CompactFlash card

Caution!

Power must be turned off before replacing CompactFlash cards.

The CompactFlash card can be replaced quickly and easily by pressing the ejector (see image) with a pointed object such as a pen.

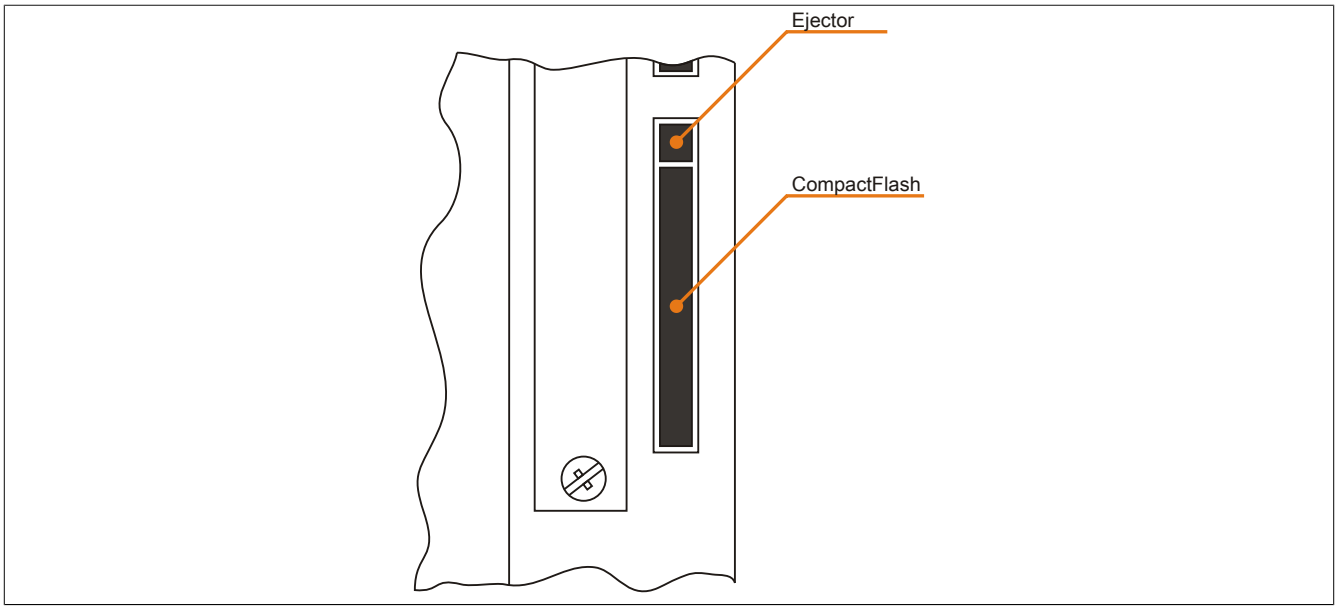


Figure 219: CompactFlash + ejector (sample photo)

3 Installing / exchanging a slide-in compact drive

Information:

The SATA I interface allows data carriers to be exchanged during operation (hot-plug). To utilize this capability, it must be supported by the operating system.

3.1 Procedure

1. Loosen and remove the two ¼ turn screws on the protective cover / slide-in compact drive.

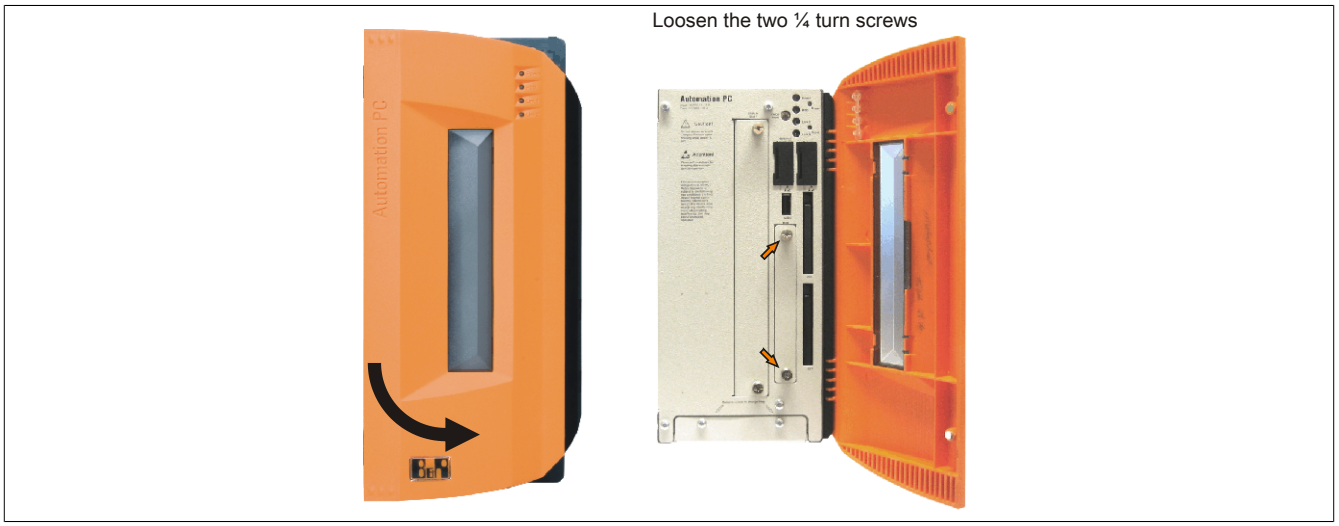


Figure 220: Loosening the ¼ turn screws

2. Insert the compact SATA drive and tighten the ¼ turn screws.

Figure 221: Inserting the compact SATA drive

4 Installing / exchanging a slide-in drive

Slide-in drives can be installed and exchanged in system units with 2, 3 or 5 card slots.

4.1 Procedure

1. Disconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Remove the dummy slide-in module or slide-in drive by unscrewing the two ¼ turn screws.

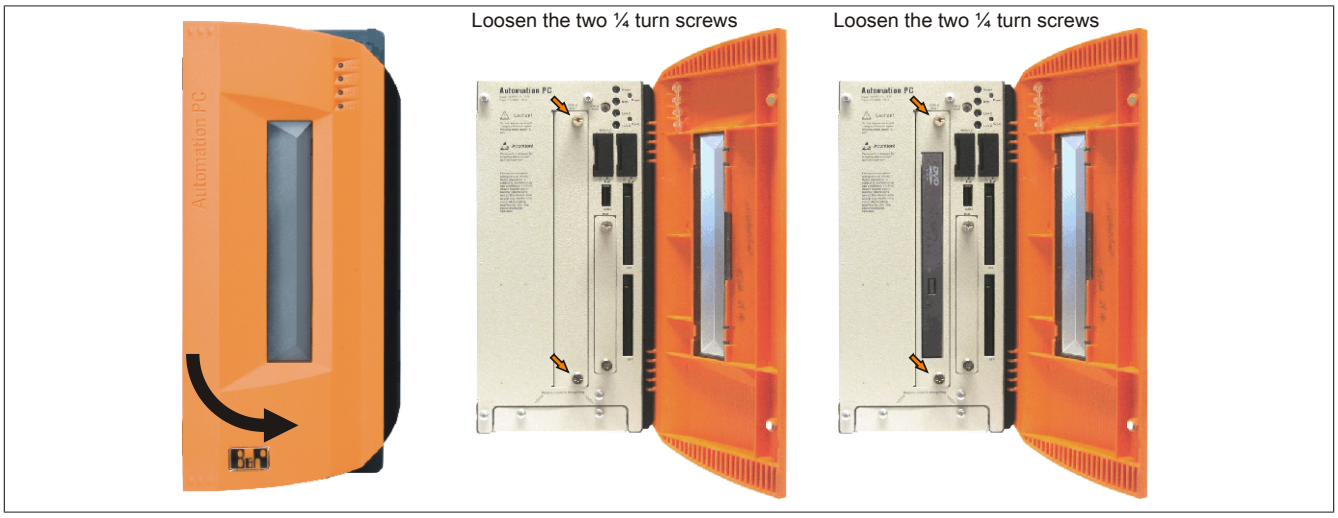


Figure 222: Loosening the ¼ turn screws

4. Insert the slide-in drive and tighten with the two ¼ turn screws.

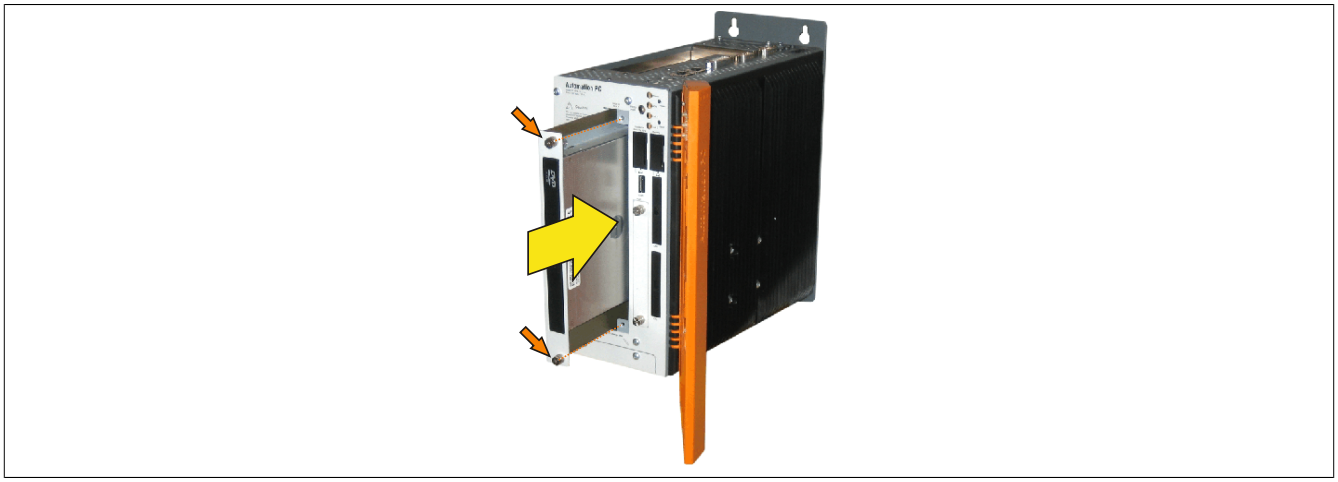


Figure 223: Installing the slide-in drive

5 Installing a slide-in compact adapter

Slide-in compact adapters can be installed and exchanged in system units with 2, 3 or 5 card slots. A slide-in compact drive (e.g. slide-in compact HDD) can be installed in a slide-in slot using the slide-in compact adapter.

5.1 Procedure

1. Disconnect the power supply to the B&R Industrial PC.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Remove the dummy slide-in module or slide-in drive by unscrewing the two ¼ turn screws.

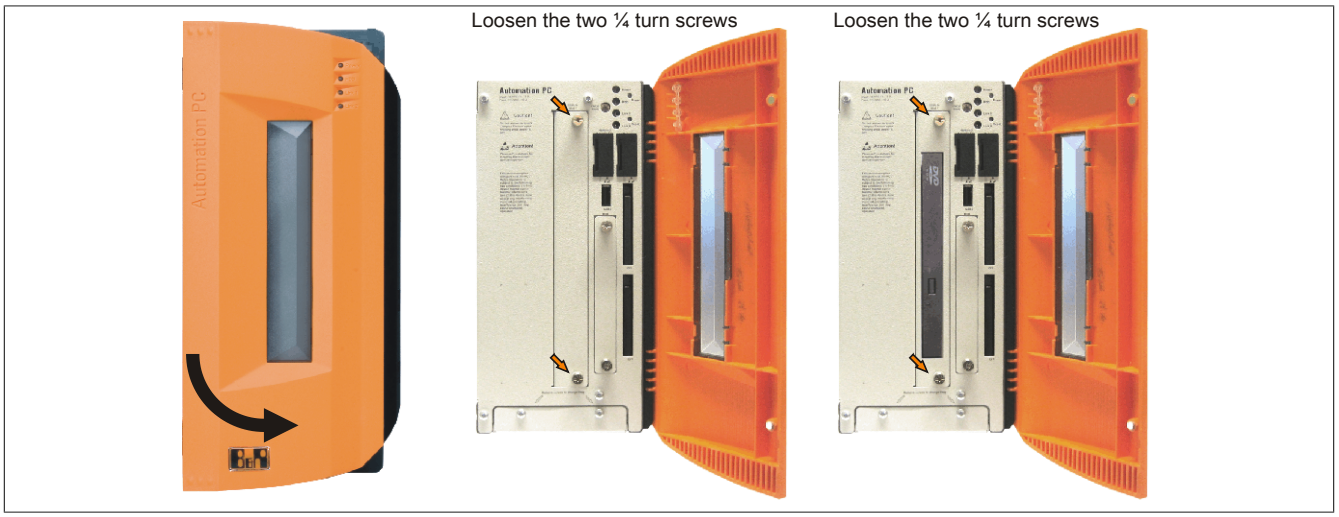


Figure 224: Loosening the ¼ turn screws

4. Insert the slide-in compact adapter and tighten the two ¼ turn screws.

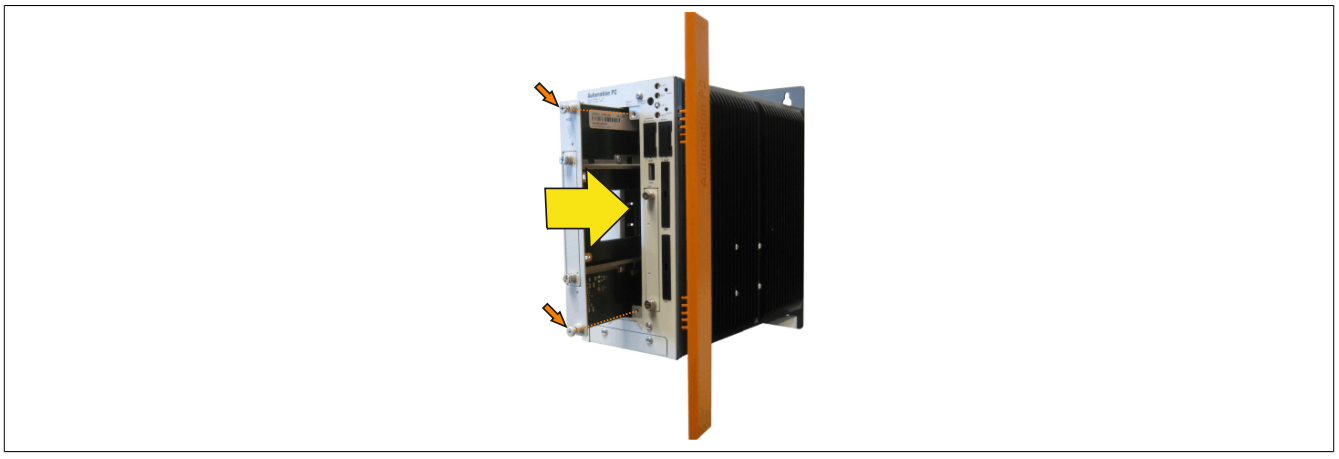


Figure 225: Installing the slide-in compact adapter

5. Once the adapter has been installed, the slide-in compact drive can be inserted.

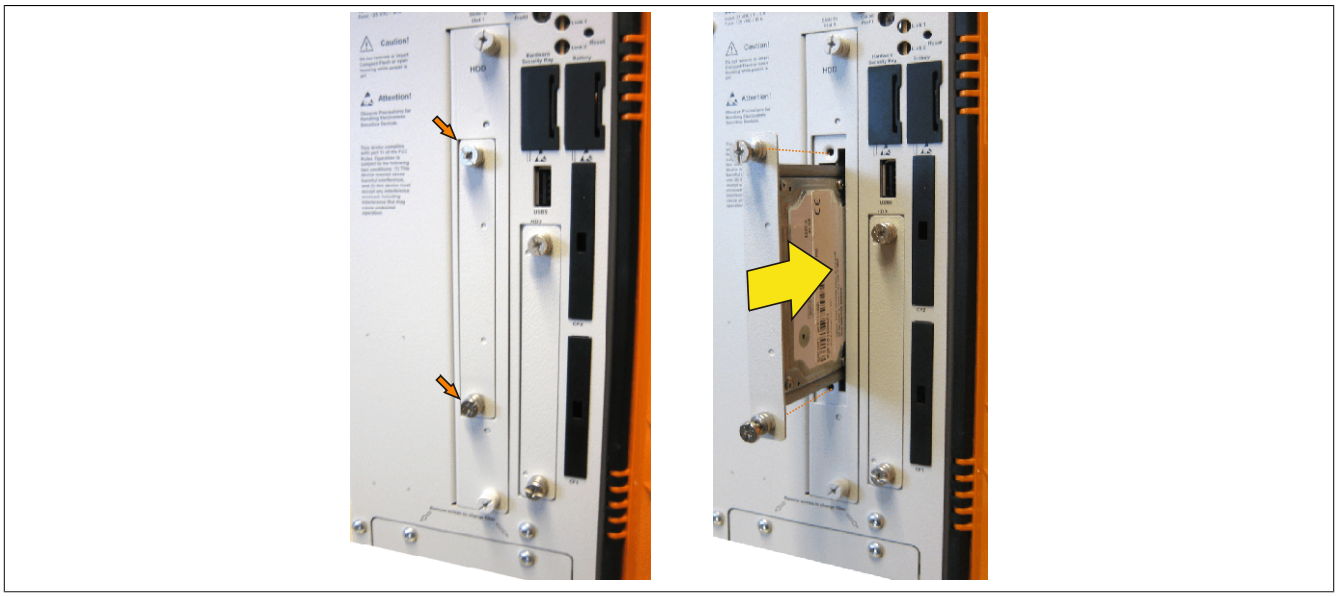


Figure 226: Inserting the slide-in compact drive

6 Installing / exchanging the fan kit

6.1 Procedure

1. Remove fan kit cover. Loosen Torx (T10) screws and slide cover forward.

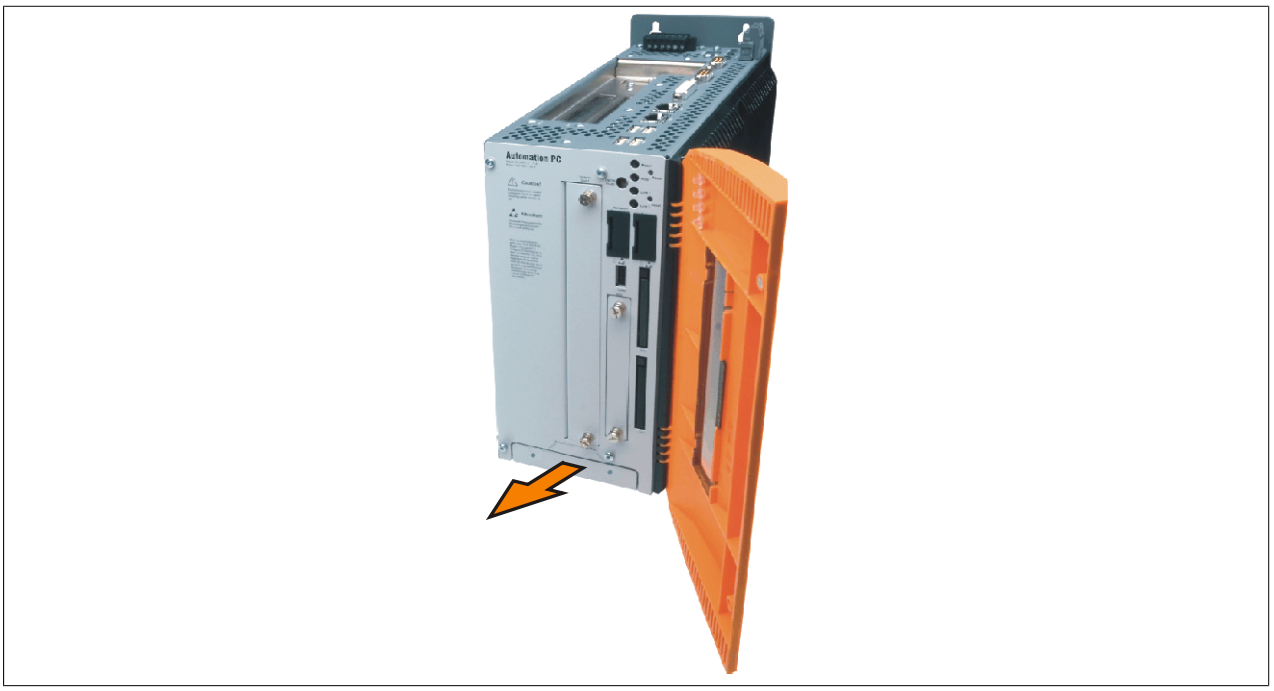


Figure 227: Remove fan kit insert

2. Insert the frame - Mount the contact board side to the sliding contacts on the system unit and fasten using the ¼ turn screws.

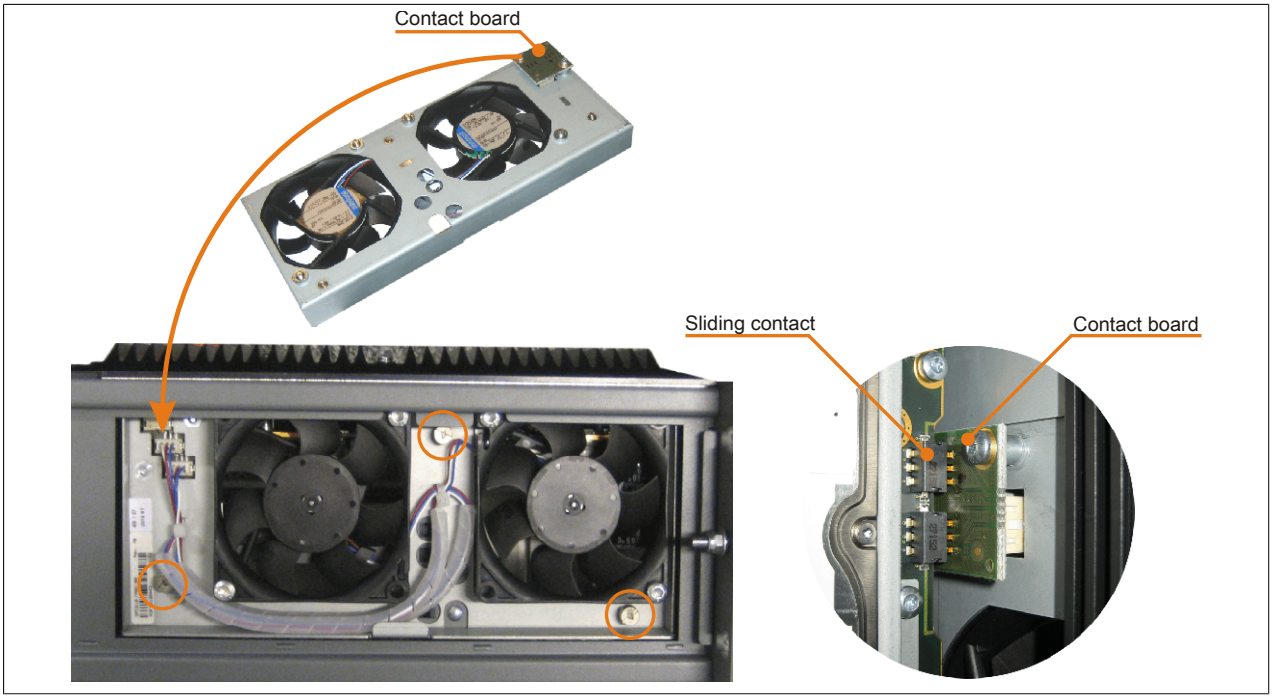


Figure 228: Inserting and fastening the fan kit

3. Place the dust filter in the fan kit cover and secure with the filter clasp.

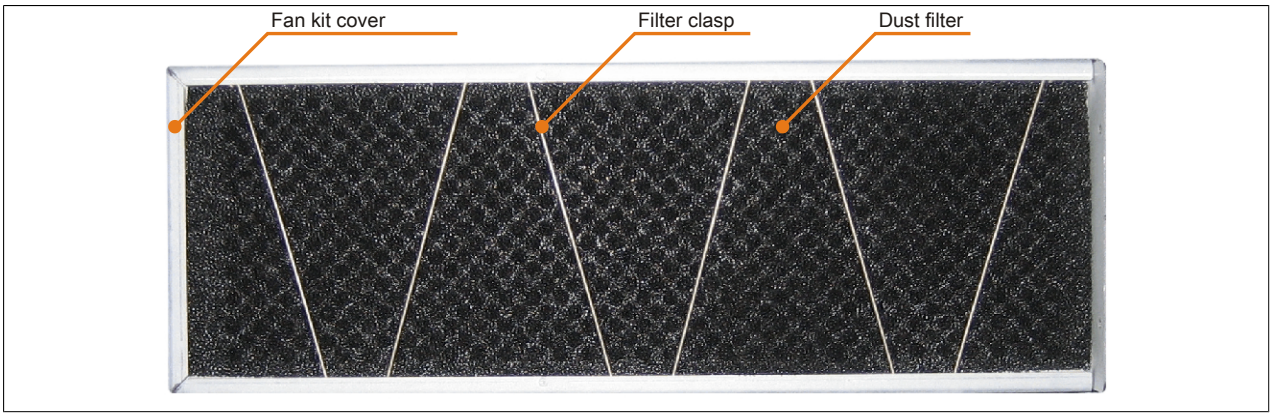


Figure 229: Securing the dust filter with the filter clasp

4. Place the fan kit cover in the housing and fasten using the Torx screws removed earlier.

Information:

Regular control of the dust filter depending on area of use and degree of dirtiness.

Installation is the same as for all APC810 devices.

7 Installing the UPS module

The module is installed using the materials included in the delivery.

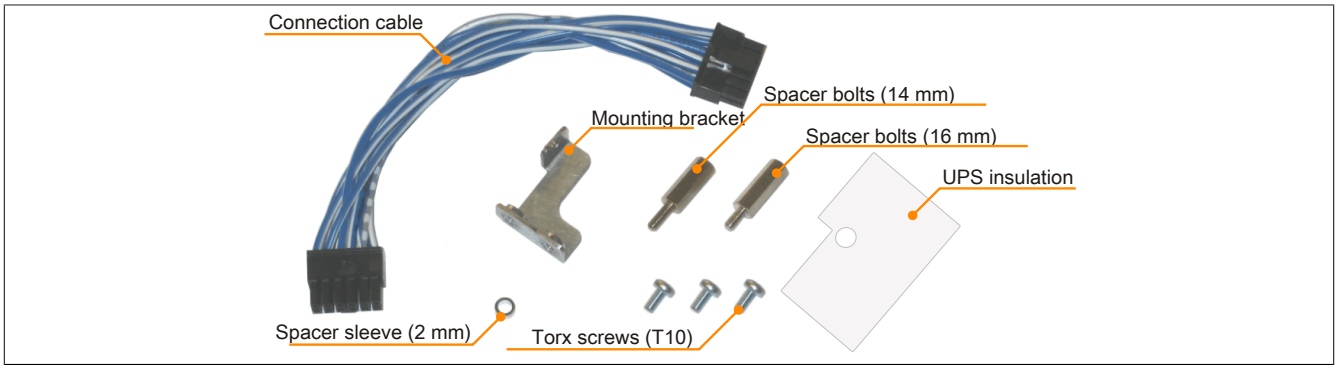


Figure 230: 5AC600.UPSI-00 Add-on UPS module – Installation materials

Installation may vary depending the system unit type (1, 2, 3 or 5 card slots) or whether an add-on interface module (IF option) is installed in the APC810.

7.1 Installation without installed add-on interface module

Different parts are used depending on the system unit and whether the add-on interface module is installed or not installed.

7.1.1 APC810 1 card slot

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 397).
2. Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

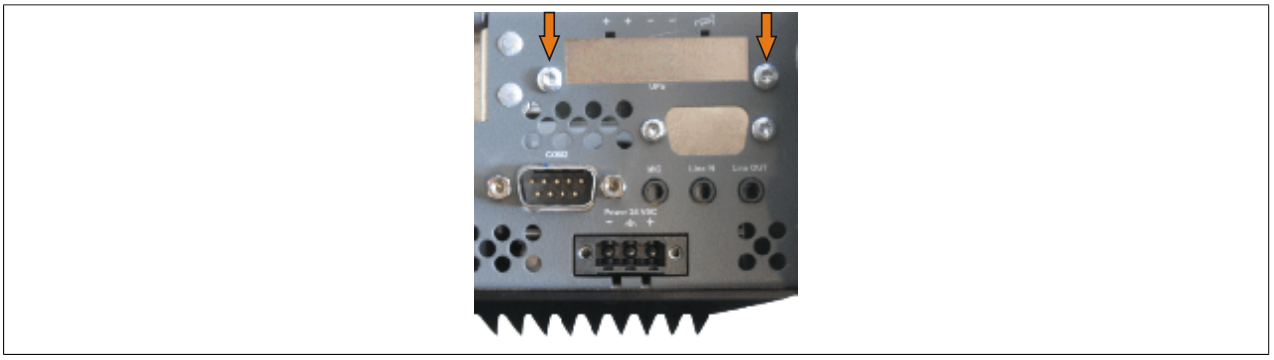


Figure 231: Removing the UPS module cover

3. Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring on the main board (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

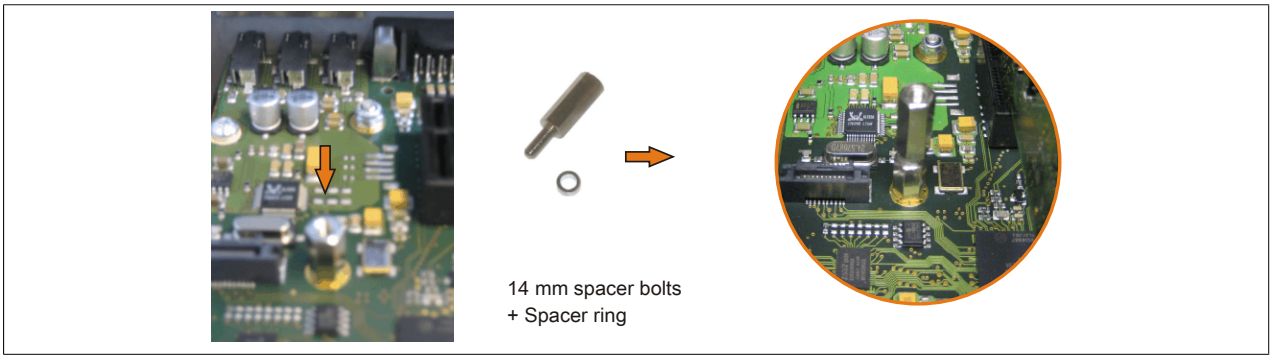


Figure 232: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring

4. Install the UPS module using 2 Torx screws (T10) on the housing and 1 Torx screw (T10) on the main board (spacing bolt). Use the previously removed Torx screws from the mounting materials.

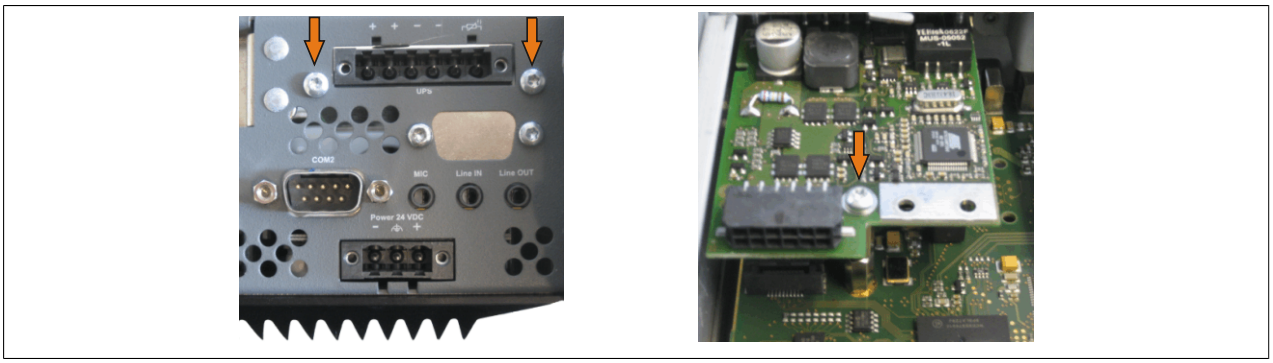


Figure 233: Installing the UPS module

5. Plug in the connection cable (see marked socket).

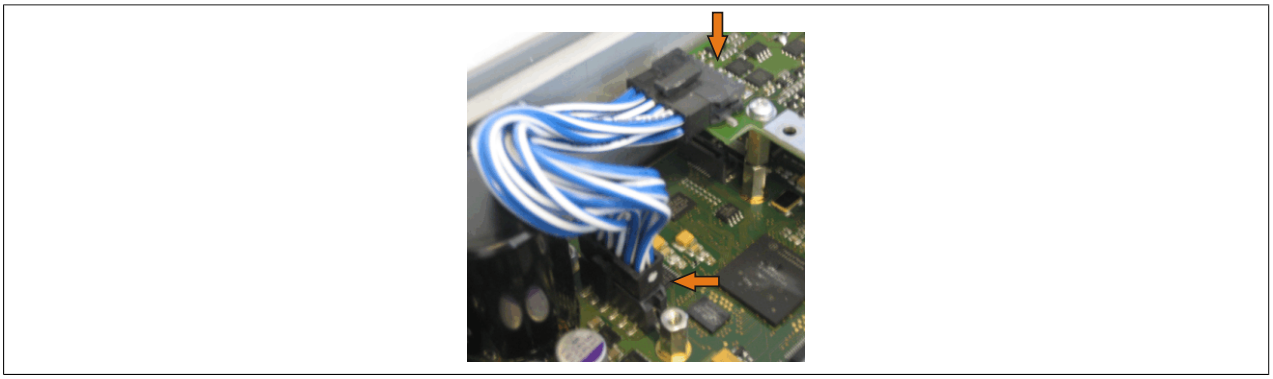


Figure 234: Plugging in the connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locks into place.

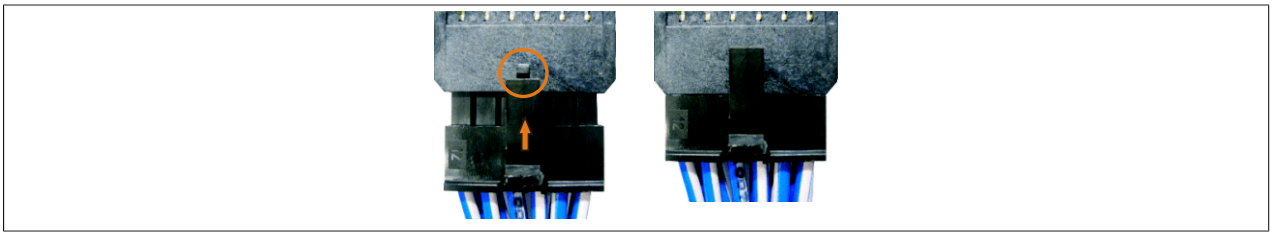


Figure 235: Connector locking mechanism

6. Attach the side cover.

7.1.2 APC810 2 and 3 card slot

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 397).
2. Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

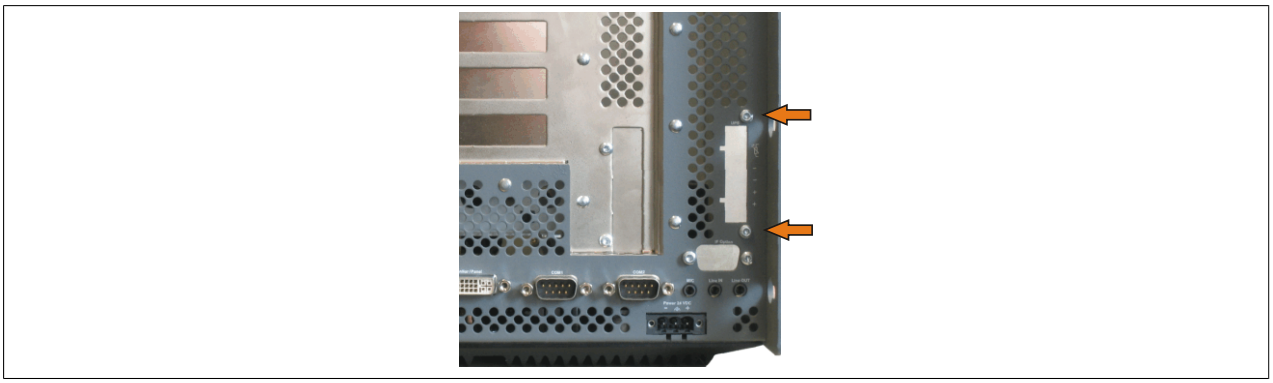


Figure 236: Removing the UPS module cover

3. Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring on the main board (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

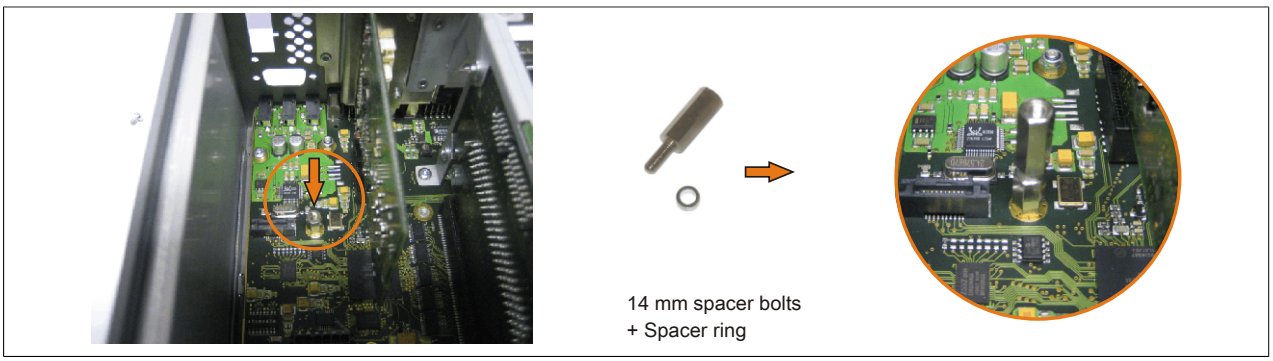


Figure 237: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring

4. Install mounting bracket on UPS module using 2 Torx screws (T10).

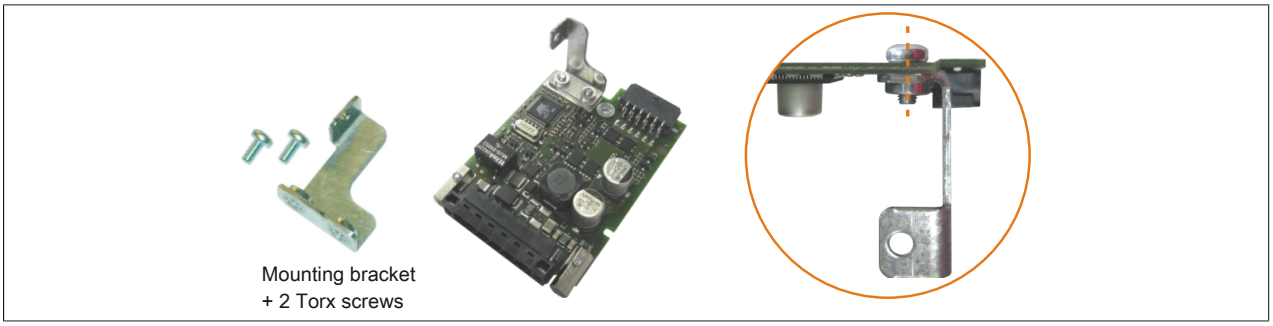


Figure 238: Install mounting bracket

5. Install the UPS module using 2 Torx screws (T10) on the housing and 1 Torx screw (T10) on the main board (spacing bolt). Use the previously removed Torx screws from the mounting materials.

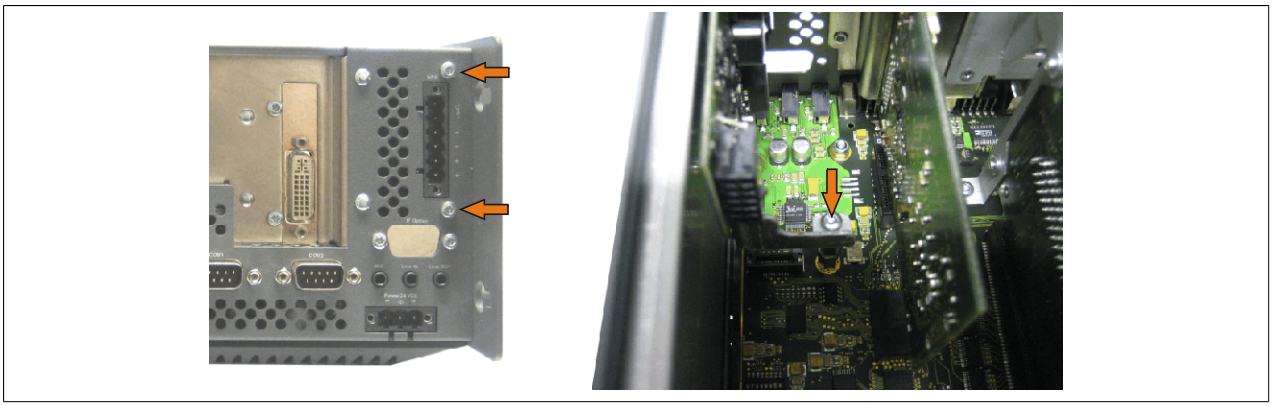


Figure 239: Installing the UPS module

6. Plug in the connection cable (see marked socket).

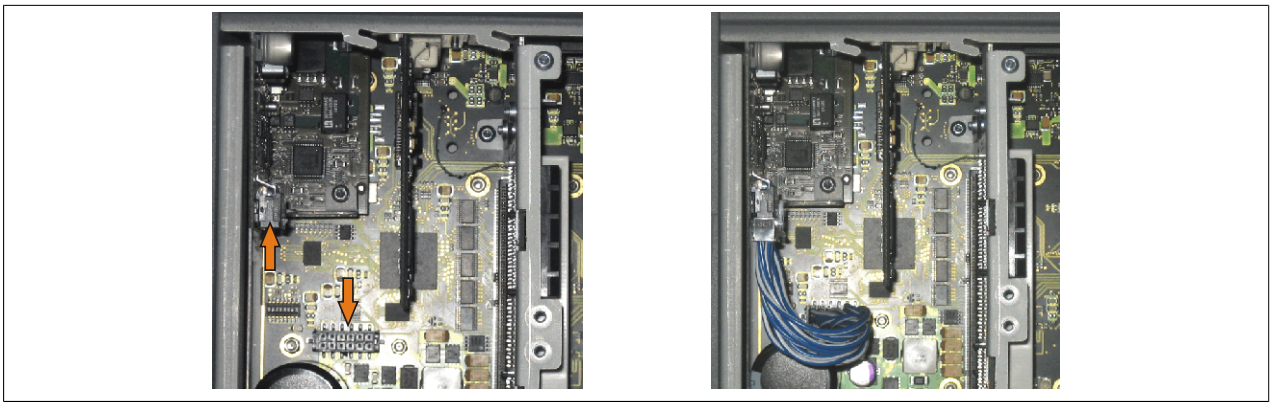


Figure 240: Plugging in the connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locks into place.

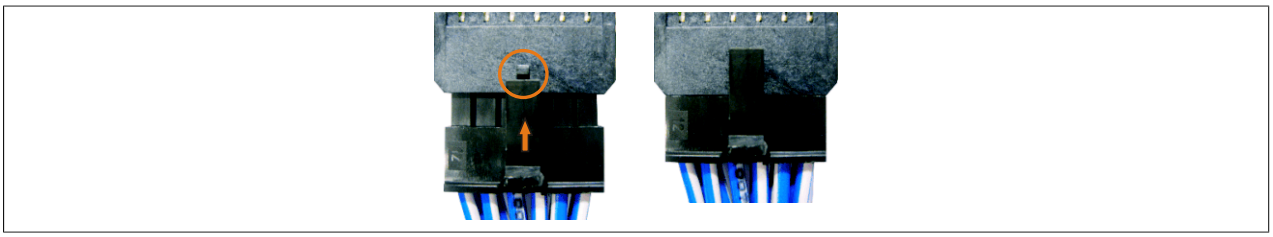


Figure 241: Connector locking mechanism

7. Attach the side cover.

7.1.3 APC810 5 card slot

1. Remove side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 397).
2. Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

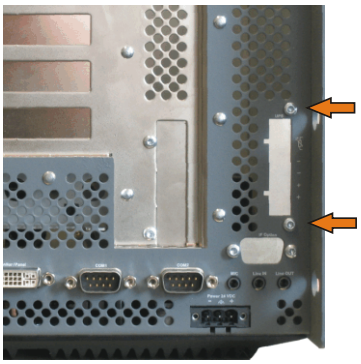


Figure 242: Removing the UPS module cover

3. Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

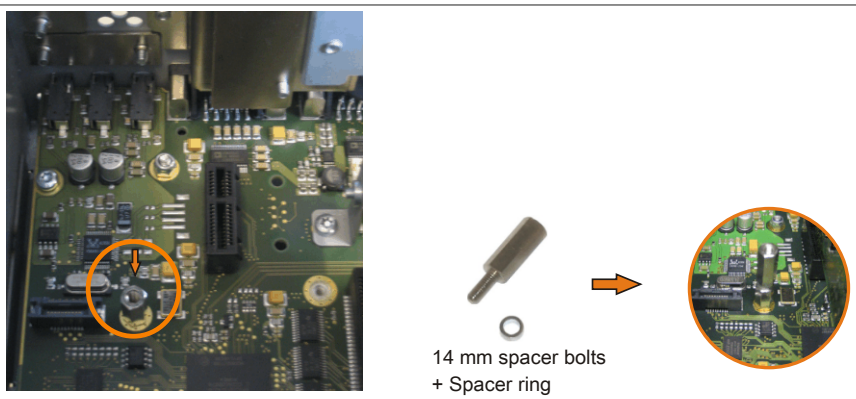


Figure 243: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring

4. Install mounting bracket on UPS module using 2 Torx screws (T10).

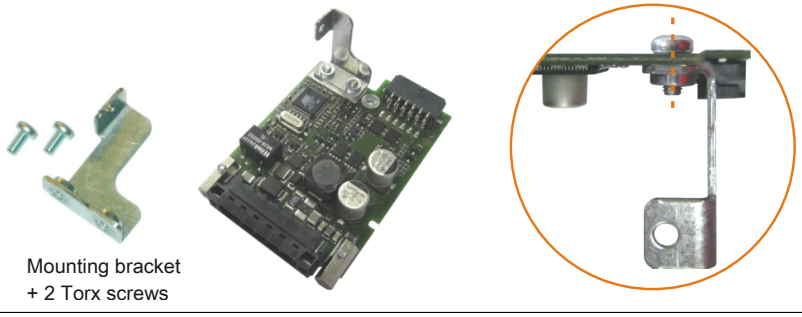


Figure 244: Install mounting bracket

5. Install the UPS module using 2 Torx screws (T10) on the housing and 1 Torx screw (T10) on the main board (spacing bolt). Use the previously removed Torx screws from the mounting materials.

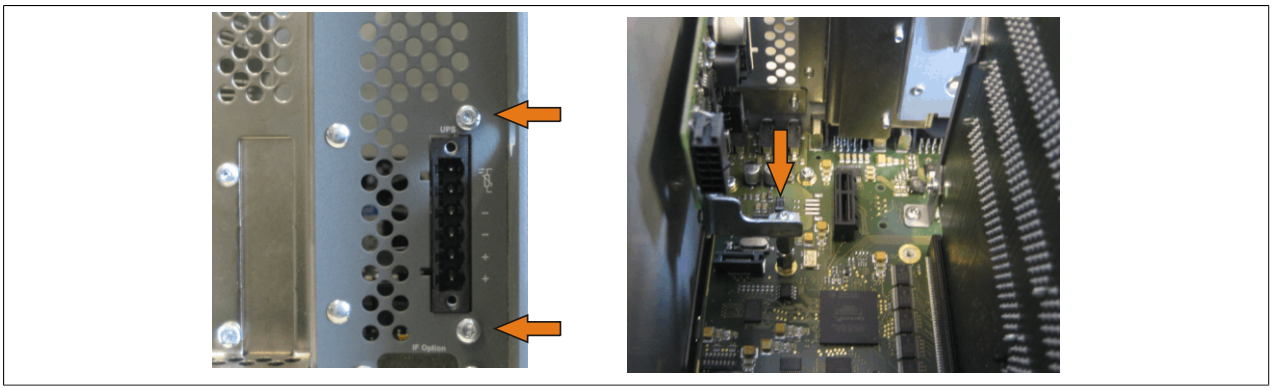


Figure 245: Installing the UPS module

6. Attach connection cable (see marked socket).

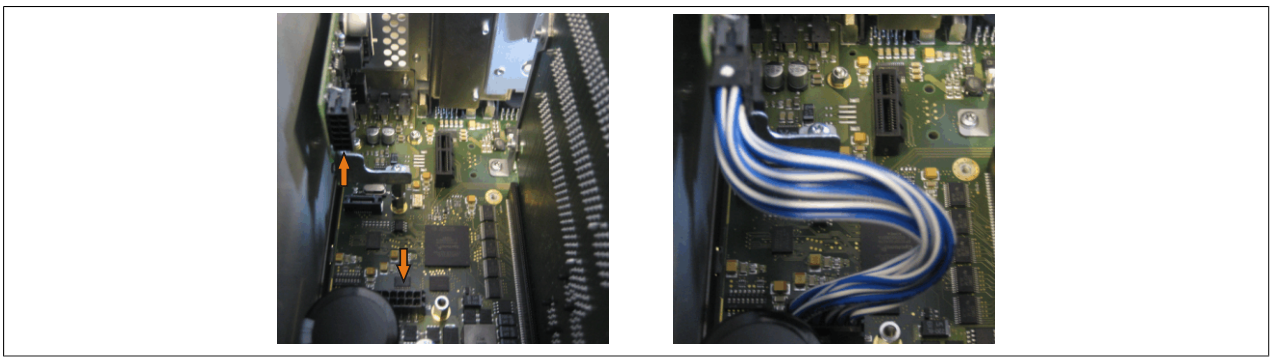


Figure 246: Plugging in the connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locks into place.

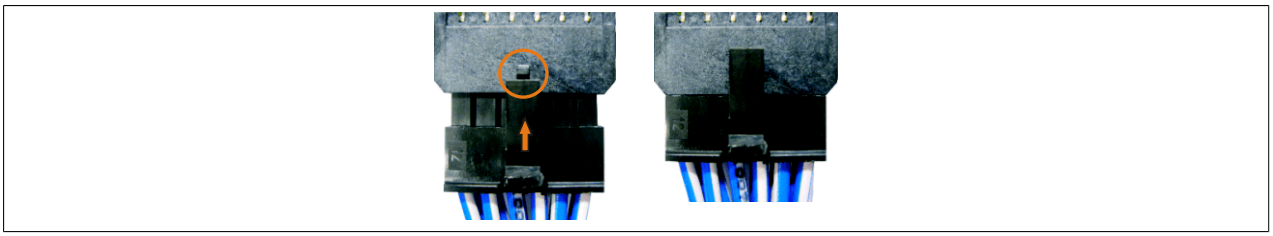


Figure 247: Connector locking mechanism

7. Attach the side cover

7.2 Installation with installed add-on interface module

7.2.1 APC810 1 card slot

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 397).
2. Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

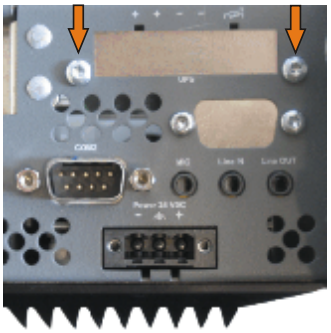


Figure 248: Removing the UPS module cover

3. Screw in spacing bolt (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

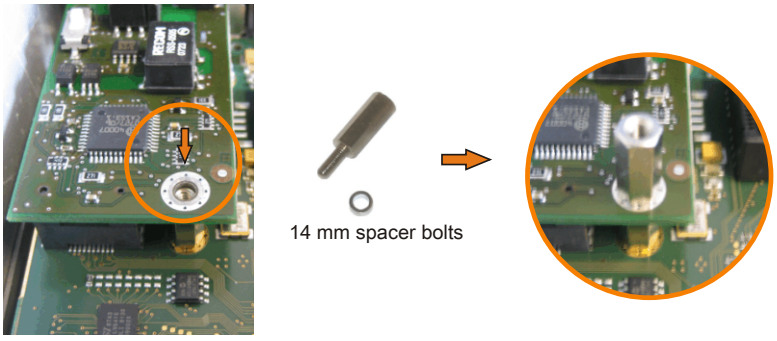


Figure 249: Screw in spacing bolt

4. Install the UPS module using 3 Torx screws (T10). Use the previously removed Torx screws and one Torx screw from the mounting materials.

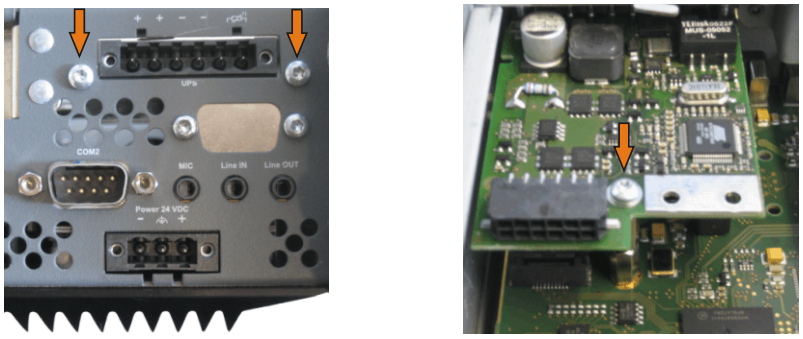


Figure 250: Installing the UPS module

5. Plug in the connection cable (see marked socket).

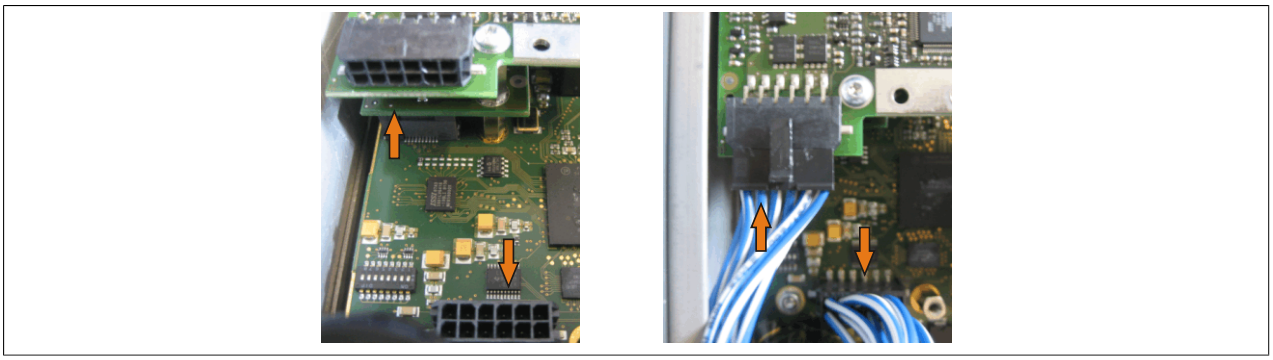


Figure 251: Plugging in the connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locks into place.

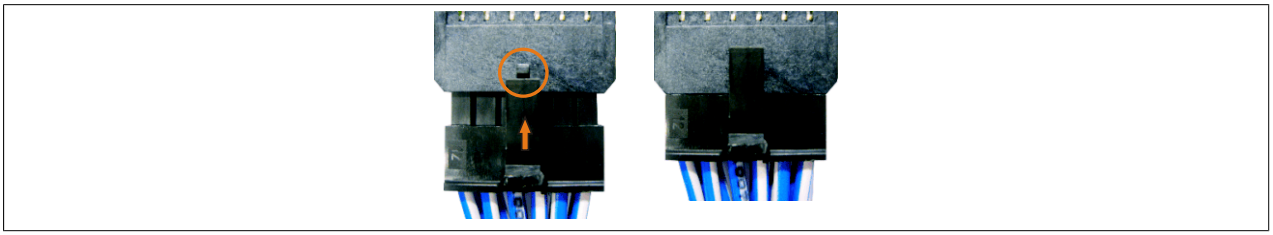


Figure 252: Connector locking mechanism

6. Attach cover plate and side cover.

7.2.2 APC810 2 and 3 card slot

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 397).
2. Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

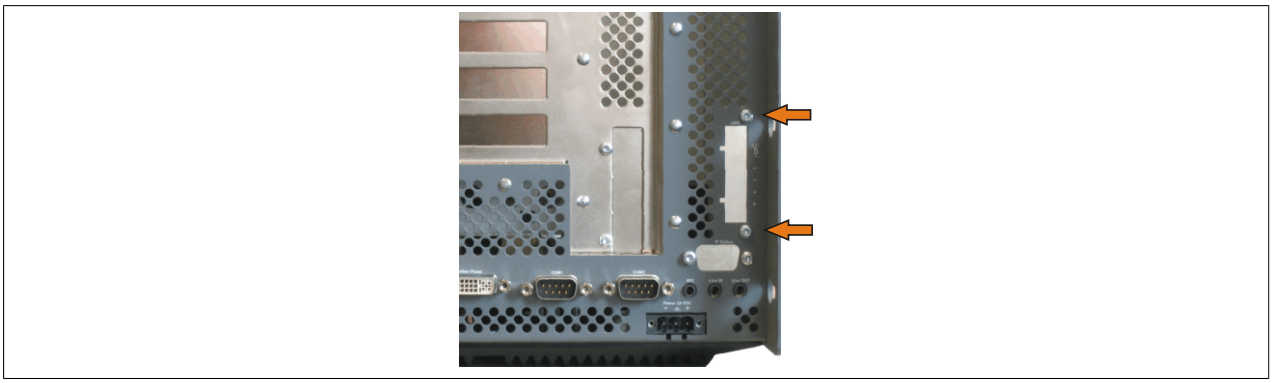


Figure 253: Removing the UPS module cover

3. Screw in spacing bolt (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

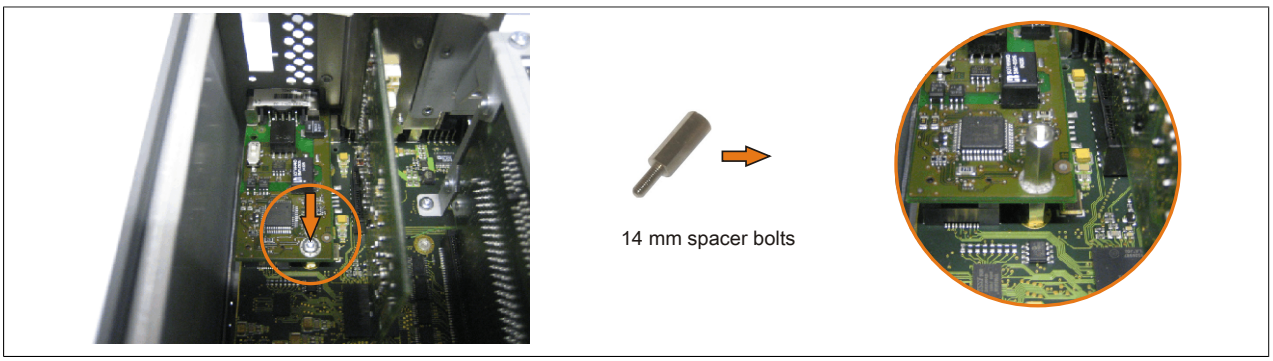


Figure 254: Screw in spacing bolt

4. Install mounting bracket on UPS module using 2 Torx screws (T10).

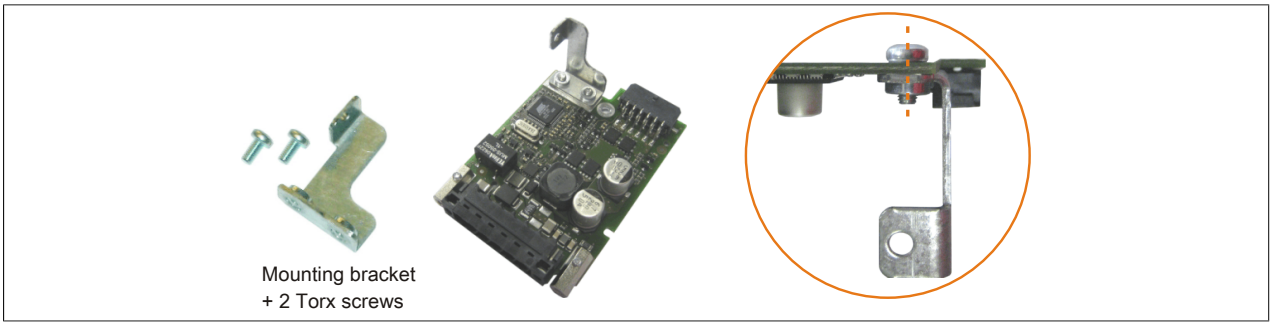


Figure 255: Install mounting bracket

5. Install the UPS module using 3 Torx screws (T10). Use the previously removed Torx screws and one Torx screw from the mounting materials.

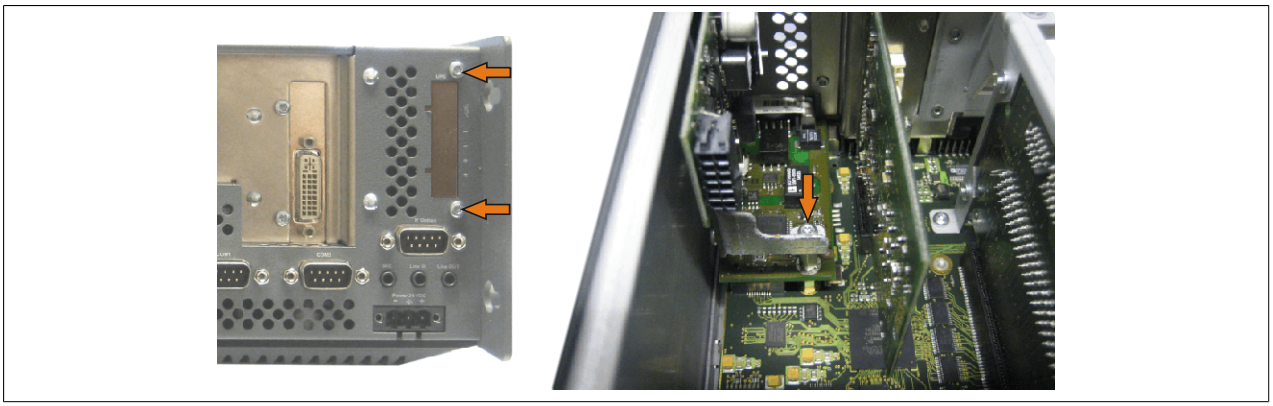


Figure 256: Installing the UPS module

6. Plug in the connection cable (see marked socket).

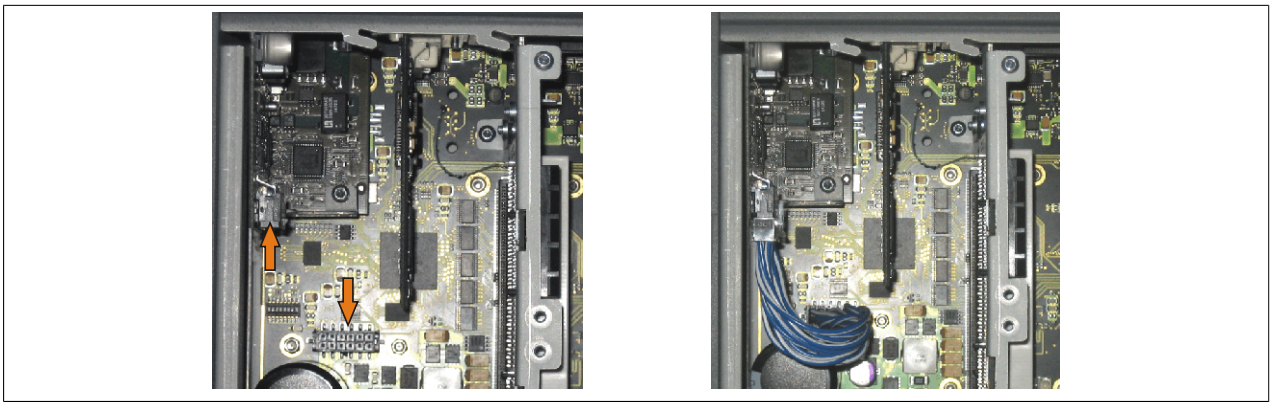


Figure 257: Plugging in the connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locks into place.

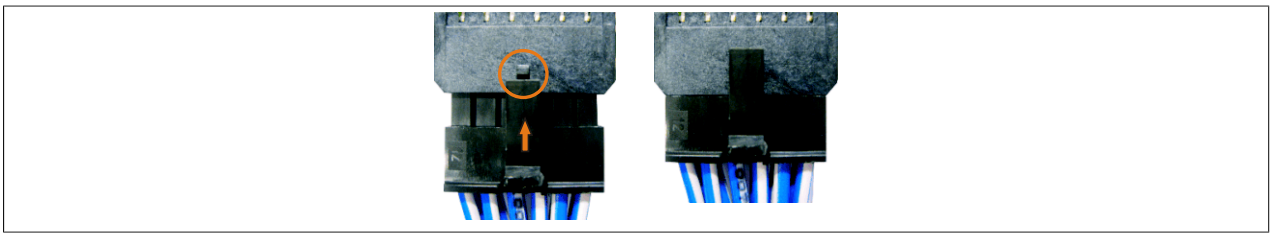


Figure 258: Connector locking mechanism

7. Attach cover plate and side cover.

7.2.3 APC810 5 card slot

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 397).
2. Remove UPS module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

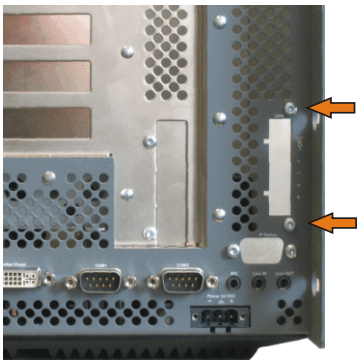


Figure 259: Removing the UPS module cover

3. Screw in spacing bolt (using M5 hex socket screwdriver).

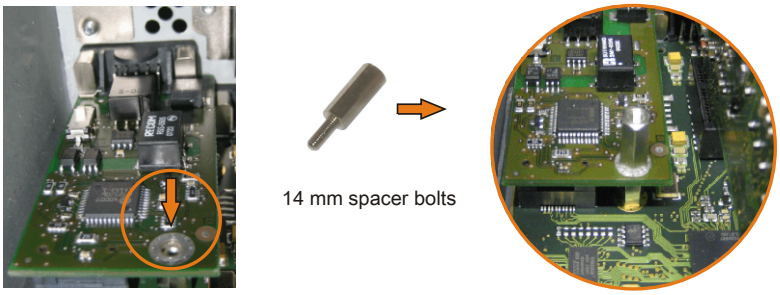


Figure 260: Screw in spacing bolt

4. Install mounting bracket on UPS module using 2 Torx screws (T10).

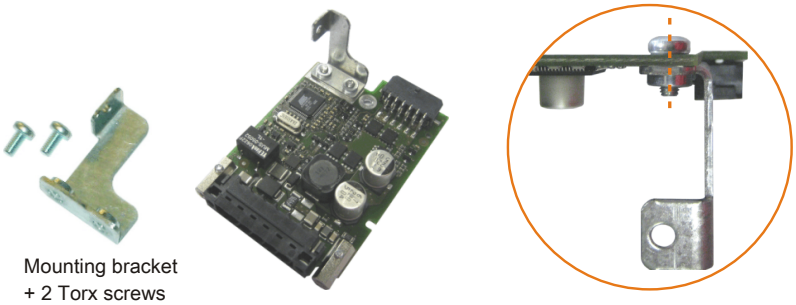


Figure 261: Install mounting bracket

5. Install the UPS module using 3 Torx screws (T10). Use the previously removed Torx screws and one Torx screw from the mounting materials.

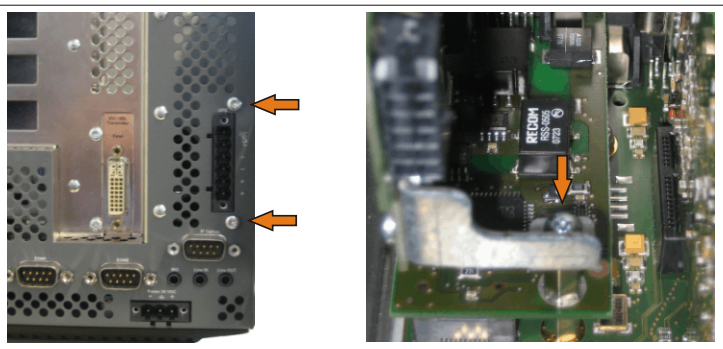


Figure 262: Installing the UPS module

6. Plug in the connection cable (see marked socket).

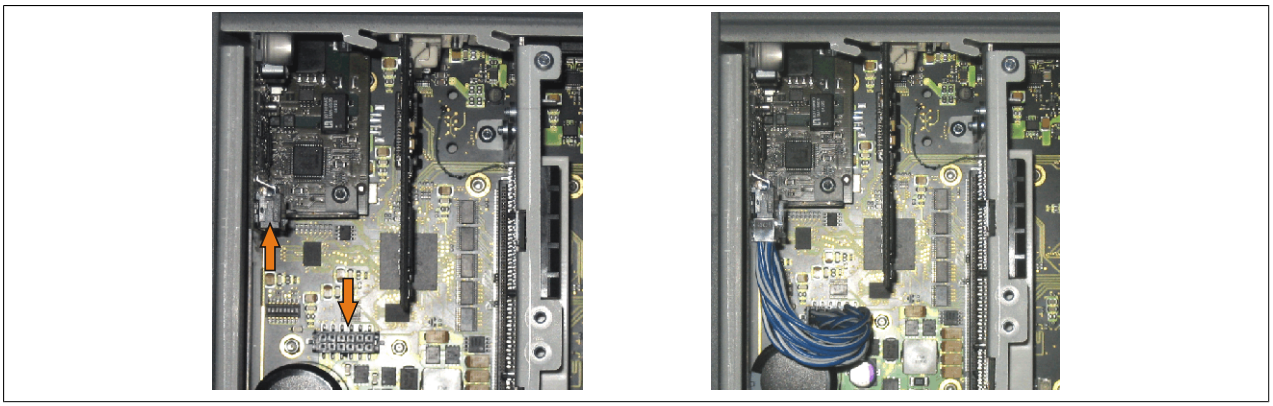


Figure 263: Plugging in the connection cable

Information:

When connecting the cable, make sure that the connector locks into place.

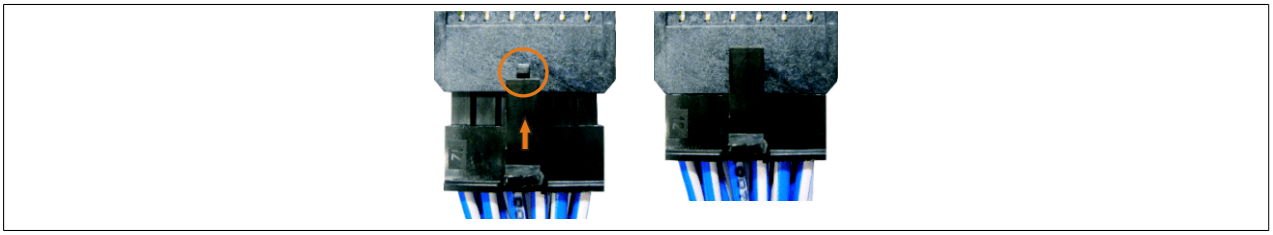


Figure 264: Connector locking mechanism

7. Attach cover plate and side cover.

8 Installing the UPS fuse kit on the battery unit

Information:

The 5AC600.UPSF-00 UPS fuse kit is only needed for battery units up to and including revision D0. A 25 A fuse is integrated on the connector circuit board beginning with revision E0.

8.1 Procedure

1. Power to the 5AC600.UPSB-00 battery unit must be disconnected by unplugging the UPS connection cable from the B&R Industrial PC.
2. Remove the cover on the battery unit. This is done by unscrewing the two Torx screws (T10) so that the cover can be removed by sliding it towards the orange connector.

Figure 265: Removing the cover for the battery unit

3. To install the fuse, the red cable must be disconnected from the battery circuit board.

Figure 266: Disconnecting the cable

4. The male fuse kit connector must be connected to the female connector on the red cable (1). The female fuse kit connector must be connected to the male connector on the battery circuit board (2).

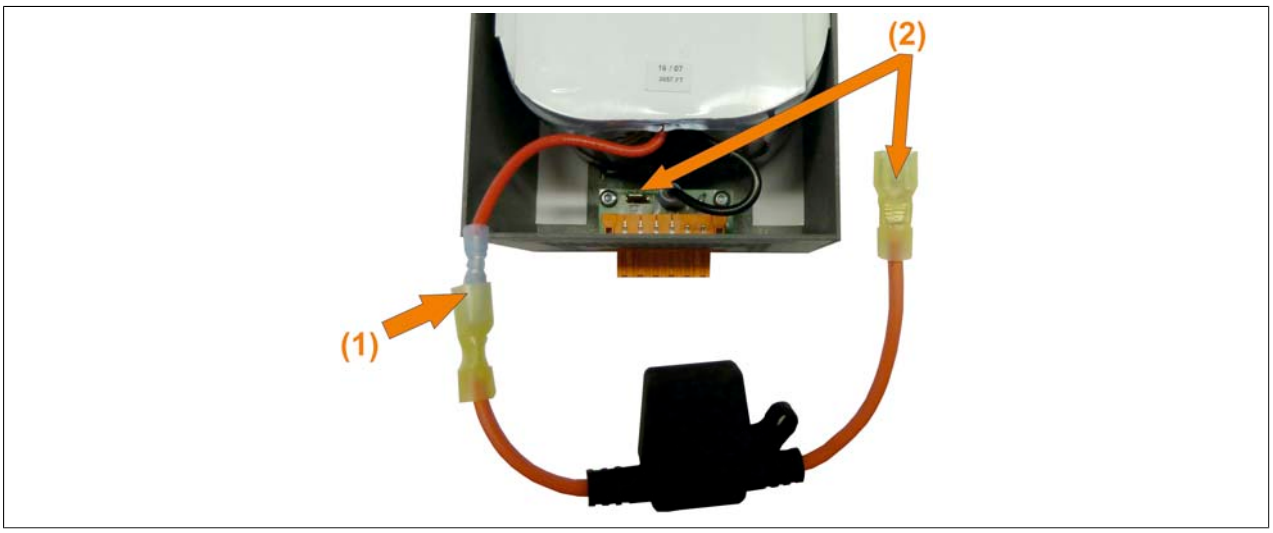


Figure 267: Connecting the fuse

5. The fuse can then be secured in the battery unit.

Figure 268: Securing the fuse

6. The cover for the battery unit can now be reattached. Insert the clips on the cover into the notch on the battery unit and tighten down the cover with the Torx screws removed previously.
7. Reconnect the 5AC600.UPSB-00 battery unit to the B&R Industrial PC.

9 Mounting the side cover

The side cover can be easily removed by loosening the Torx (T10) screws. The number of Torx screws can vary depending on the system.

9.1 APC810 with 1 card slot

1. Disconnect the power supply to the Automation PC 810.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Open the orange front cover. The Combi-Torx screws (T10) behind the cover that are marked in the image must be removed.
4. After the screws have been removed, the side cover can be removed by sliding it toward the front.

Figure 269: Mounting the side cover - APC810 with 1 card slot

9.2 APC810 with 2 and 3 card slot

1. Disconnect the power supply to the Automation PC 810.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Open the orange front cover. The Combi-Torx screws (T10) behind the cover that are marked in the image must be removed.
4. After the screws have been removed, the side cover can be removed by sliding it toward the front.

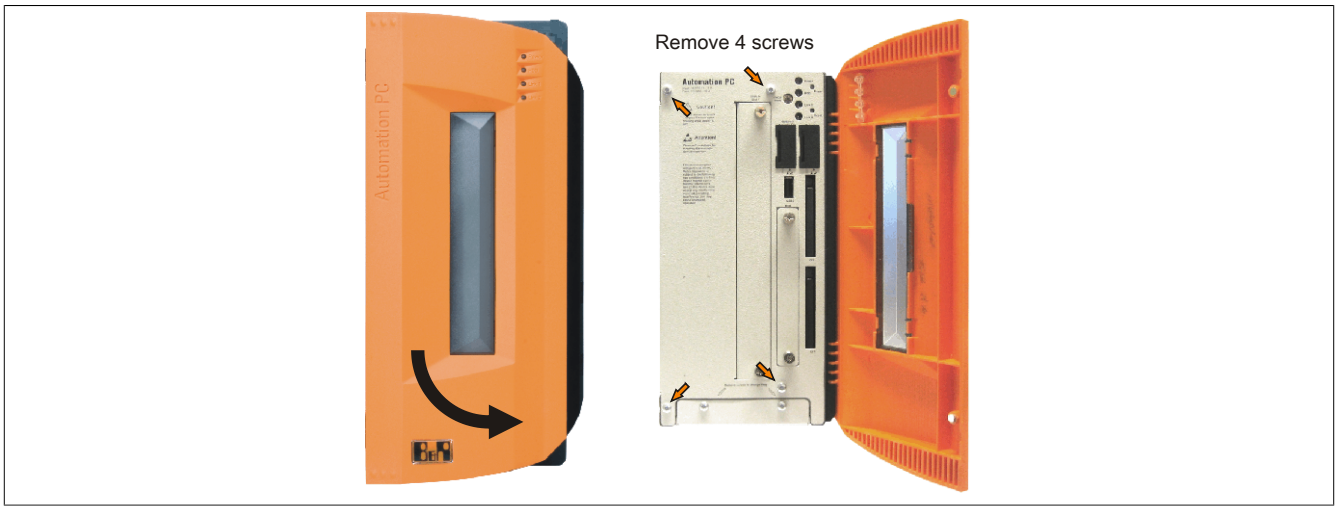


Figure 270: Mounting the side cover - APC810 with 2 card slot

9.3 APC810 with 5 card slot

1. Disconnect the power supply to the Automation PC 810.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Open the orange front cover. The Combi-Torx screws (T10) behind the cover that are marked in the image must be removed.
4. After the screws have been removed, the side cover can be removed by sliding it toward the front.

Figure 271: Mounting the side cover - APC810 with 5 card slot

10 AP Link installation

10.1 Procedure

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 397).
2. Remove AP Link module cover by removing the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

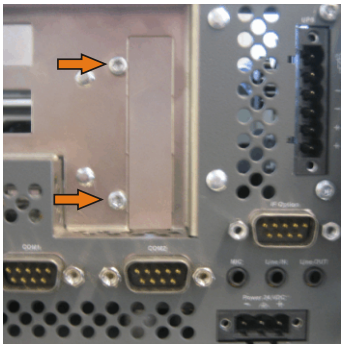


Figure 272: Remove AP Link module cover

3. Insert the AP Link card in appropriate slot.

> **Warning!**
>
> **When inserting the AP Link card, be sure to push it all the way into the AP Link slot.**
>
> **Do not force the card into the slot.**

4. Install the AP Link module using 3 Torx screws (T10). Use the previously removed Torx screws and an additional Torx screw from the mounting materials.

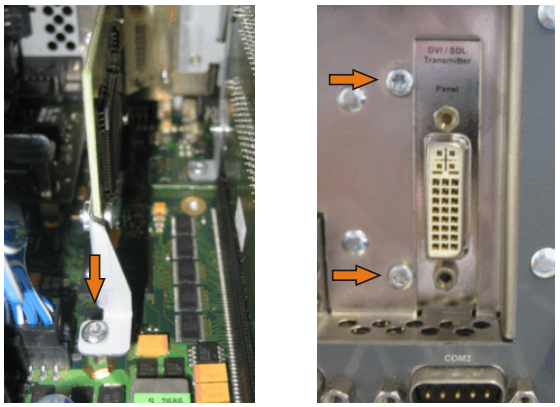


Figure 273: Install AP Link module

5. Attach cover plate and side cover.

11 Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk in a RAID 1 system

In the example, the assumption is made that the secondary hard disk (HDD1) is defective in a RAID 1 configuration. In such a case, the defective hard disk can be replaced by the replacement drive SATA hard disk.

Model number - PCI SATA RAID controller	Model number of required replacement SATA HDD	Note
5ACPCI.RAIC-01	5ACPCI.RAIC-02	60 GB hard disk
5ACPCI.RAIC-03	5ACPCI.RAIC-04	160 GB hard disk
5ACPCI.RAIC-05	5MMHDD.0250-00	250 GB hard disk
5ACPCI.RAIC-06	5MMHDD.0500-00	500 GB hard disk

Table 297: Overview of required replacement SATA HDD for PCI SATA HDD RAID controller

A size 10 Torx screwdriver is needed for exchanging the hard disk.

11.1 Procedure

1. Disconnect the power supply.
2. Touch the housing or ground connection in order to discharge any electrostatic charge from your body.
3. Remove the side cover.
4. Remove the SATA RAID insert.
5. Loosen the 4 appropriate mounting screws (M3x5).

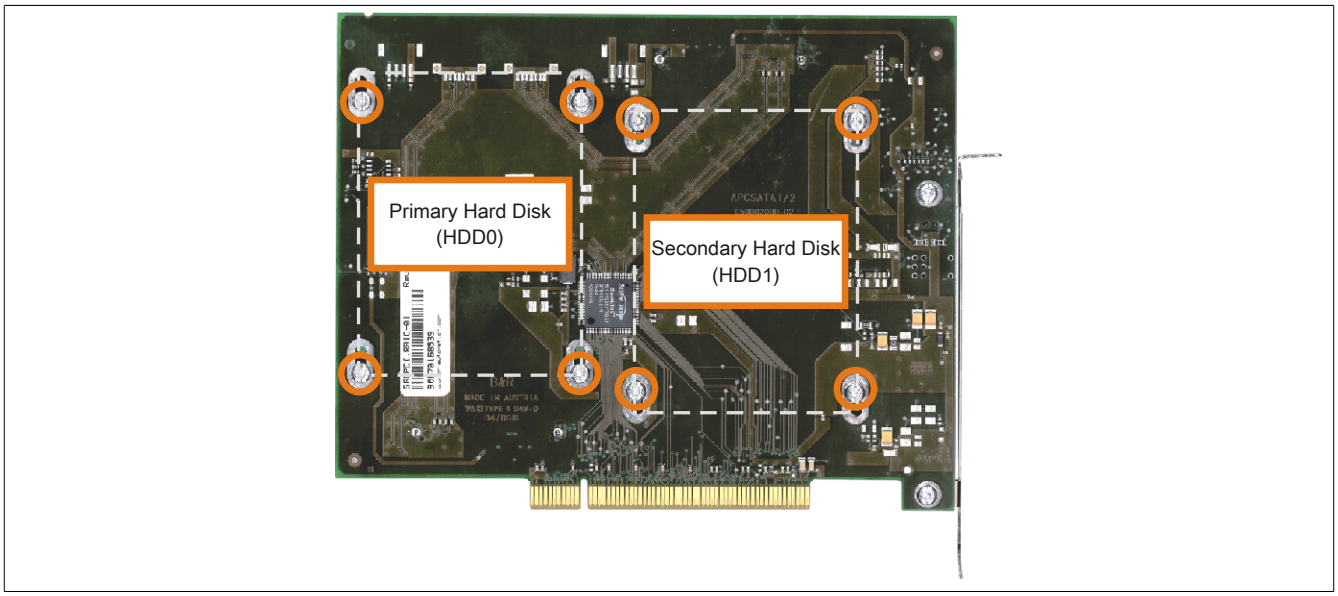


Figure 274: Screw layout on the back side of the SATA RAID controller 5ACPCI.RAIC-03

6. On the front side, slide the hard disk down and away (Figure 275: Hard disk exchange - left image).
7. Insert the new hard disk carefully into the connector (Figure 275: Hard disk exchange - right image), being careful to only touch it on the front, and not on the top.

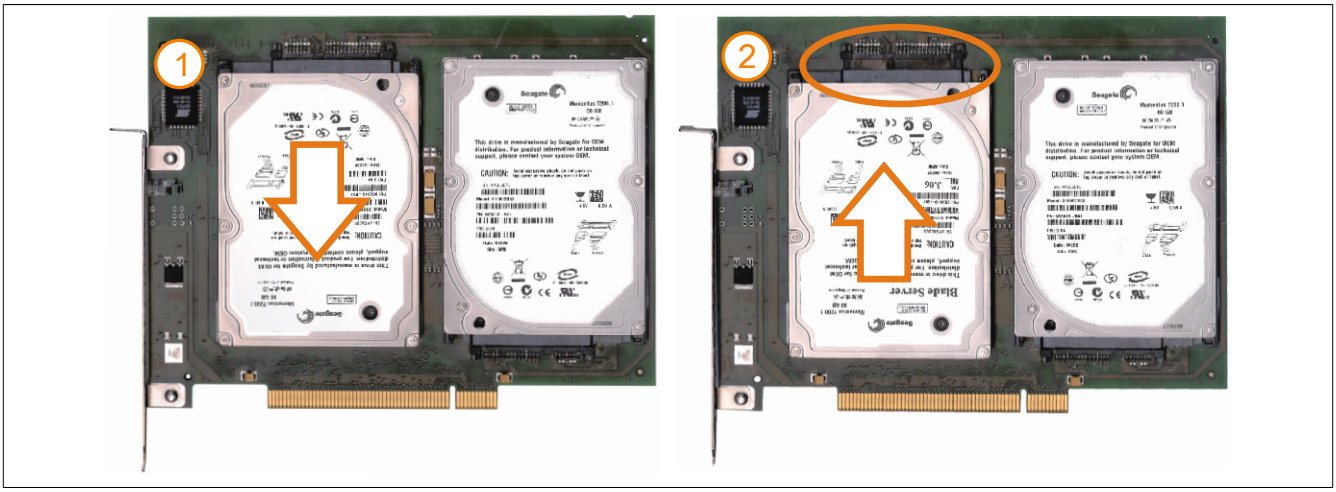


Figure 275: Hard disk exchange

8. Re-secure the hard disk using the 4 fastening screws (M3x5) used earlier.
9. Reassemble device in the reverse order.
10. An error message is output by the RAID BIOS after starting the system "RAID1 set is in Rebuild status. The rebuild will continue after boot sequence is complete".
11. A rebuild can be performed immediately in SATA RAID BIOS, or the rebuild is performed after the PC is booted - see "Rebuild mirrored set" on page 205.

12 Installing the HDD replacement disk tray

12.1 Procedure

1. Remove the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 397).
2. Insert the replacement HDD in the replacement disk tray and fasten using the ¼ turn screws.

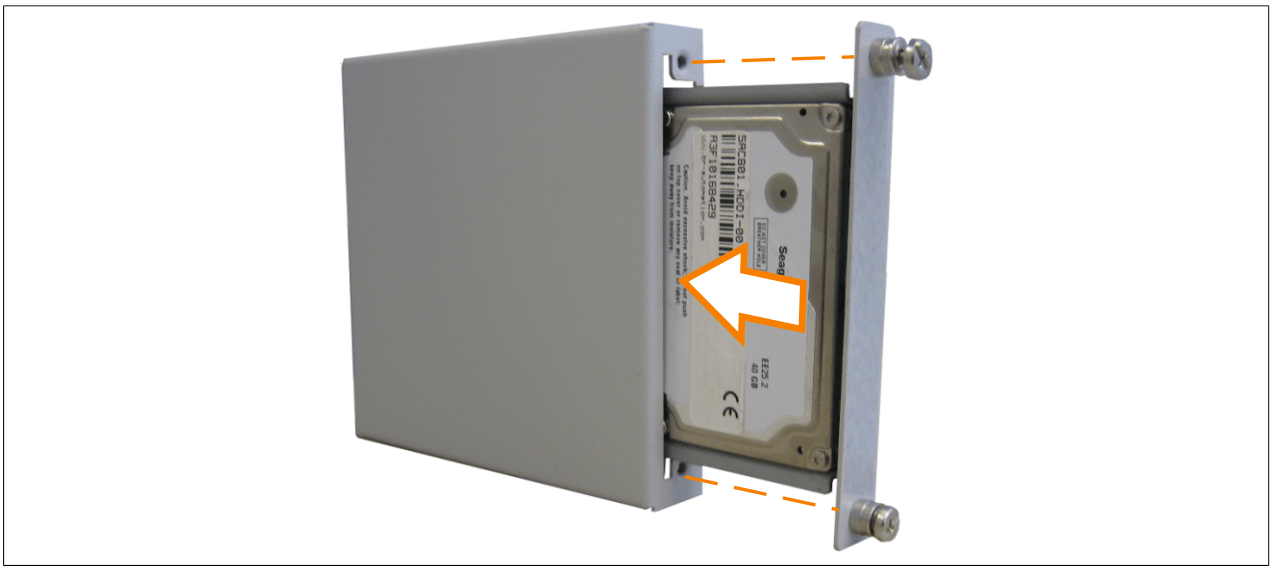


Figure 276: Installing the replacement hard disk in the replacement disk tray

3. Attach the HDD replacement disk tray to the ventilation slots on the side of the APC810 housing using the hooks provided.
4. Affix to the inside of the side cover by lightly bending the hooks with a suitable tool (e.g. universal pliers).

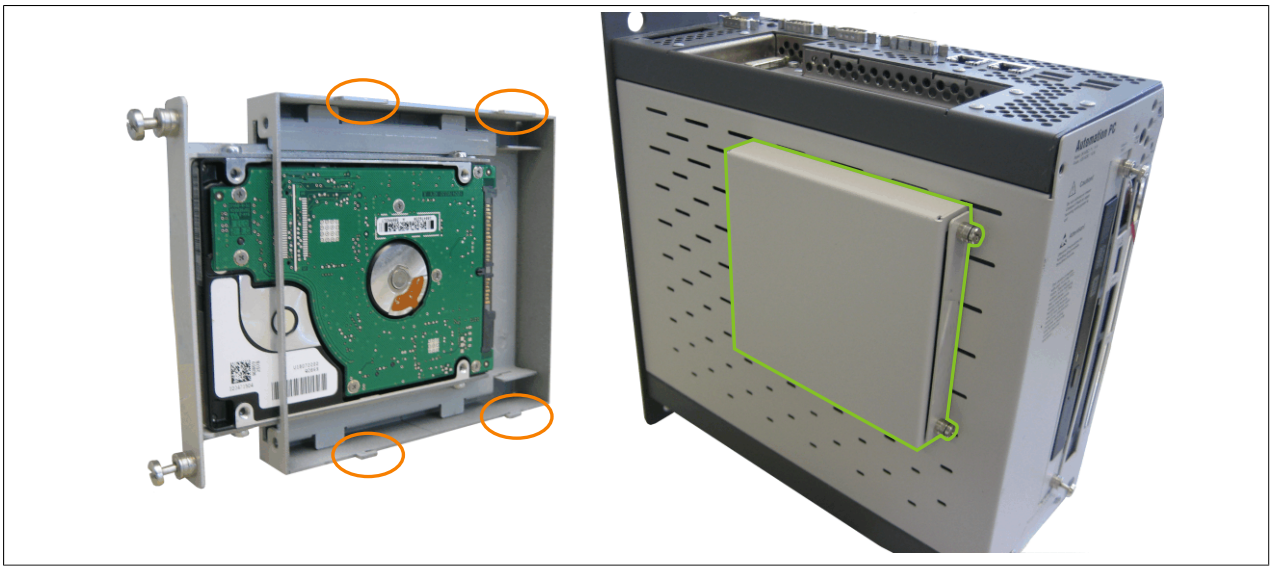


Figure 277: Installing the replacement disk tray in the APC810

5. Attach the side cover.

13 Installing the ready relay /2 in the add-on UPS slot

13.1 Procedure

1. Remove side cover (see section 9 "Mounting the side cover" on page 397).
2. Remove UPS module cover or mounted UPS by loosening the 2 marked Torx screws (T10).

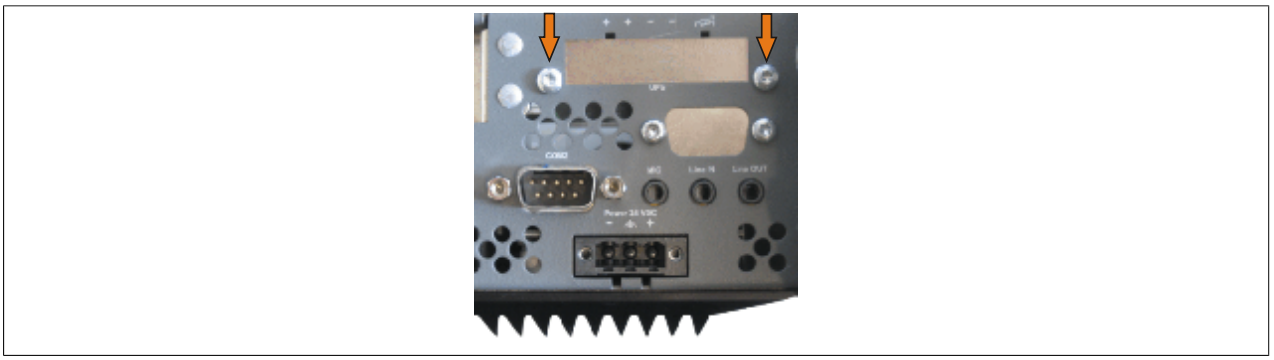


Figure 278: Removing the UPS module cover

3. Attach spacing bolt and spacing ring (if not already mounted from the UPS) on the main board (using size 5 hex screwdriver). The spacing bolt with a length of 14 mm must be used for APC810 system units 5PC810.SX01-00, 5PC810.SX02-00 and 5PC810.SX03-00. The spacing bolt with a length of 16 must be used for the system unit 5PC810.SX05-00.

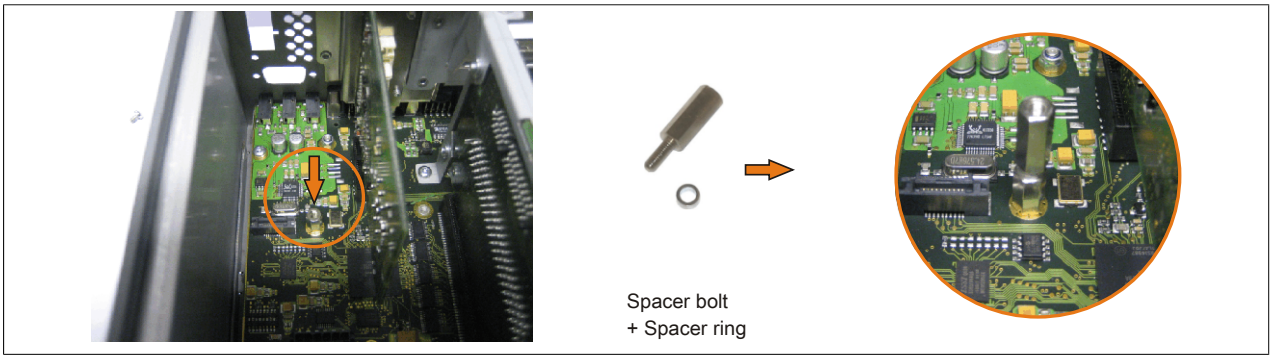


Figure 279: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring

4. Ready relay with 2 Torx screws (T6) and the mounting bracket on the housing and 1 Torx screw (T6) on the main board (spacing bolt).

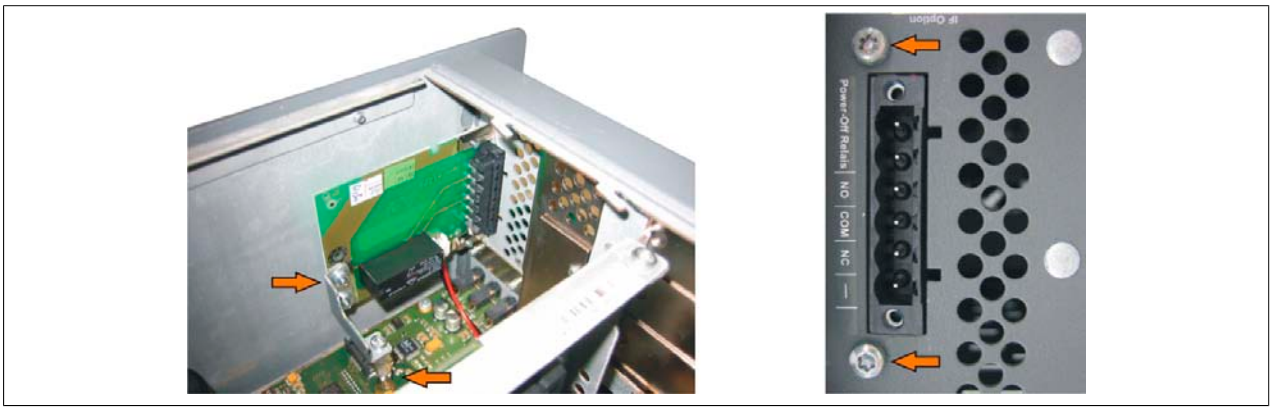


Figure 280: Installing the ready relay

5. Plugging in the connection cable

> **Information:**
>
> **When connecting the internal supply voltage cable, make sure that the connector locking mechanism is engaged.**

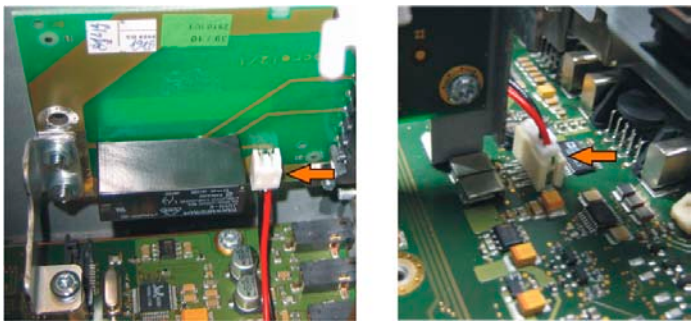


Figure 281: Plugging in the connection cable

6. Attach the side cover

Appendix A

1 Maintenance Controller Extended (MTCX)

The MTCX controller (FPGA processor) is located on the main board (part of every system unit) of the APC810 device.

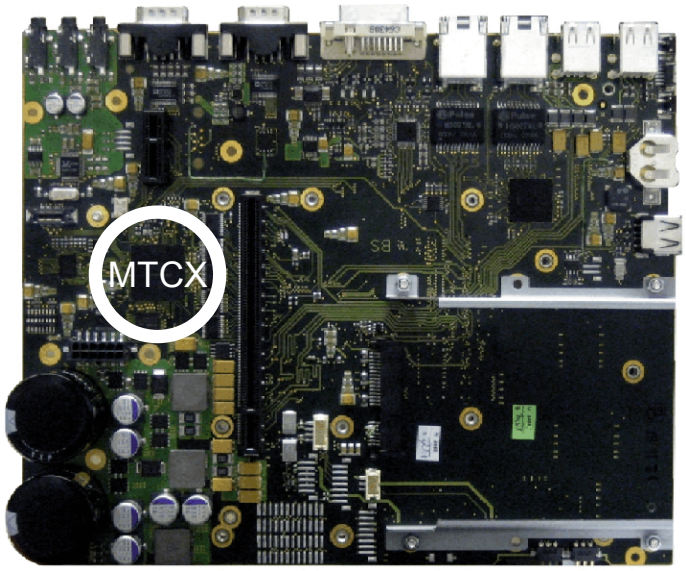


Figure 282: MTCX controller location

The MTCX is responsible for the following monitoring and control functions:

- Power on (power OK sequencing) and power fail logic
- Watchdog handling (NMI and reset handling)
- Temperature monitoring (I/O area, power supply, slide-in drive 1/2)
- Fan control
- Key and LED handling/coordination (matrix keyboard on B&R display units)
- Advanced desktop operation (keys, USB forwarding)
- Daisy chain display operation (touch screen, USB forwarding)
- Panel locking mechanism (can be configured using B&R Control Center - ADI driver)
- Backlight control for a connected B&R display
- Statistical data recording (Power cycles - records every switch-on, power on and fan hour; every full hour is counted, i.e. no increase at 50 minutes)
- SDL data transfer (display, matrix keyboard, touch screen, service data, USB)
- Status LEDs (Power, HDD, Link 1, Link 2)

Extended MTCX functions are available by upgrading firmware [6]. The version can be read in BIOS (menu item "advanced" - baseboard/panel features) or in approved Microsoft Windows operating systems, using B&R Control Center.

1.1 Temperature monitoring - Fan control

The MTCX constantly monitors the temperature using temperature sensors (see "Temperature sensor locations" on page 28), which directly determine how the fan is controlled. The RPM depends on the temperature measured. The limit values depend on the MTCX firmware version being used.

6) Available in the Downloads section of the B&R website (www.br-automation.com).

Sensor range	Start-up temperature	Max fan speed at:
CPU	65°C	81°C
Board CPU	65°C	81°C
Board I/O	60°C	76°C
Board ETH2	60°C	76°C
Board Power	60°C	76°C
Power Supply	60°C	76°C
ETH2 controller	70°C	86°C
Slide-in 1/2	44°C	60°C

Table 298: Temperature limits of the fan (MTCX PX32 V0.06).

Once the start-up temperature is reached, the device is started at the minimum fan speed. The maximum fan speed is reached at a start-up temperature of 16°C. The fan speed in this area is controlled depending on the temperature.

For example, slide-in 1/2: 44°C + 16°C = 60°C --> maximum fan speed

The fans will only be shut off again if the evaluation temperature is more than 6°C below the switch-on temperature for a period of 4 hours (=overshoot time).

2 Connecting an external device to the mainboard

A plug on the mainboard allows +5 VDC and +12 VDC to be branched off in order to supply special PCI cards, for example.

This voltage can be accessed using the "5CAMSC.0001-00" on page 371. The plug is located close to the bus unit(s) and can be attached to it with a cable tie (see arrow in image). In order to reach the connector, the side cover (see "Mounting the side cover" on page 397) of the APC810 as well as any slide-in drives and PCI insert cards must be removed.

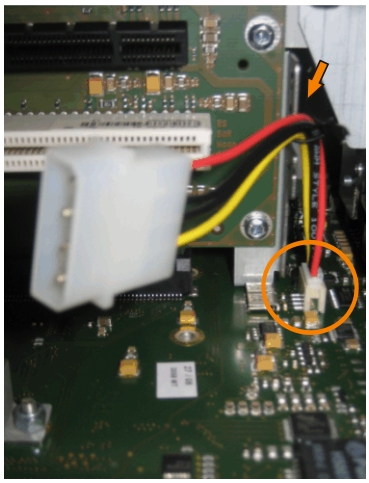


Figure 283: Connector location for external devices

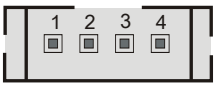
Connector for the external devices			
Pin	Assignment	Power	4-pin connector, male
1	+12 VDC	Max. 10 watts	
2	GND		
3	GND	Max. 5 watts	
4	+5 VDC		

Table 299: Pinout - Connector on main board

Connections are protected with a 1A multi-fuse.

Figure 1: Configuration - Base system ... 24
Figure 2: Configuration - Optional components ... 25
Figure 3: Temperature sensor locations ... 28
Figure 4: Supply voltage for system units ... 30
Figure 5: Serial number sticker (front) ... 37
Figure 6: Serial number sticker (back) ... 37
Figure 7: Example of serial number search - A3C70168444 ... 38
Figure 8: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX01-00 + 5PC810.BX01-00 ... 39
Figure 9: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX01-00 + 5PC810.BX01-01 ... 40
Figure 10: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX02-00 + 5PC810.BX02-00 ... 41
Figure 11: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX02-00 + 5PC810.BX02-01 ... 42
Figure 12: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX03-00 + 5PC810.BX03-00 ... 43
Figure 13: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX05-00 + 5PC810.BX05-00 ... 44
Figure 14: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX05-00 + 5PC810.BX05-01 ... 45
Figure 15: Block diagram - 5PC810.SX05-00 + 5PC810.BX05-02 ... 46
Figure 16: Dimensions - Standard half-size 32-bit PCI card ... 56
Figure 17: Dimensions - Standard half-size PCIe card ... 56
Figure 18: Status LEDs on the front ... 58
Figure 19: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Interfaces on top ... 66
Figure 20: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Interfaces on front ... 67
Figure 21: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Dimensions ... 70
Figure 22: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Drilling template ... 71
Figure 23: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Interfaces on top ... 73
Figure 24: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Interfaces on front ... 74
Figure 25: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Dimensions ... 77
Figure 26: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Drilling template ... 78
Figure 27: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Interfaces on top ... 80
Figure 28: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Interfaces on front ... 81
Figure 29: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Dimensions ... 84
Figure 30: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Drilling template ... 85
Figure 31: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Interfaces on top ... 87
Figure 32: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Interfaces on front ... 88
Figure 33: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Dimensions ... 91
Figure 34: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Driling template ... 92
Figure 35: 1 slot bus units ... 93
Figure 36: 2 slot bus units ... 93
Figure 37: 3 slot bus units ... 93
Figure 38: 5 slot bus units ... 94
Figure 39: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 102
Figure 40: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 104
Figure 41: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 107
Figure 42: 5AC801.HDDI-04 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 109
Figure 43: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 112
Figure 44: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 - Cyclic read ... 113
Figure 45: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - ATTO disk benchmark v2.34 - Cyclic write ... 113
Figure 46: 5AC801.SSDI-01 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 116
Figure 47: 5AC801.SSDI-02 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 119
Figure 48: 5AC801.SSDI-03 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 121
Figure 49: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 125
Figure 50: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 127
Figure 51: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 131
Figure 52: PCI SATA RAID controller ... 132
Figure 53: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 134
Figure 54: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 136
Figure 55: PCI SATA RAID controller ... 137
Figure 56: 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Temperature humidity diagram ... 139
Figure 57: PCI SATA RAID controller ... 140

Figure 58: 5ACPCI.RAIC-06 - Temperature humidity diagram....142
Figure 59: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Temperature humidity diagram....144
Figure 60: 5MMHDD.0500-00 - Temperature humidity diagram....146
Figure 61: 5MMSSD.0060-00 - Temperature humidity diagram....148
Figure 62: 5MMSSD.0060-01 - Temperature humidity diagram....150
Figure 63: 5MMSSD.0180-00 - Temperature humidity diagram....152
Figure 64: 5PC810.FA01-00 - Fan kit....153
Figure 65: 5PC810.FA02-01 - Fan kit....154
Figure 66: 5PC810.FA03-00 - Fan kit....156
Figure 67: 5PC810.FA05-00 - Fan kit....158
Figure 68: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Mounting example with the system unit....159
Figure 69: Mounting example with the system unit 5PC810.SX02-00....161
Figure 70: 5AC801.RDYR-01 - Contents of delivery....163
Figure 71: Add-on interfaces (IF option)....164
Figure 72: 5AC600.CANI-00 - Terminating resistor for add-on CAN interface....166
Figure 73: 5AC600.CANI-00 - Contents of the delivery / mounting material....166
Figure 74: Add-on RS232/422/485 interface - Operated in RS485 mode....169
Figure 75: 5AC600.485I-00 - Contents of the delivery / mounting material....169
Figure 76: Mounting plates....170
Figure 77: Vertical mounting orientation....171
Figure 78: Horizontal mounting orientation....171
Figure 79: Standard mounting - Spacing....172
Figure 80: Flex radius - Cable connection....173
Figure 81: Grounding concept....174
Figure 82: Settings for Passmark BurnIn Pro V4 with an APC810 2-slot with DVD....176
Figure 83: Test overview of an APC810 2-slot with DVD....177
Figure 84: One Automation Panel 900 via onboard DVI (sample photo)....180
Figure 85: One Automation Panel 900 via onboard SDL (sample photo)....182
Figure 86: One Automation Panel 800 via onboard SDL (sample photo)....184
Figure 87: One AP900 and one AP800 via onboard SDL (sample photo)....186
Figure 88: Four Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL (sample photo)....187
Figure 89: One Automation Panel 900 via SDL AP Link (sample photo)....189
Figure 90: Four Automation Panel 900 units via SDL AP Link (sample photo)....191
Figure 91: Two Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link (sample photo)....193
Figure 92: Eight Automation Panel 900 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link (sample photo)....195
Figure 93: Six AP900 and two AP800 units via onboard SDL and SDL AP Link (sample photo)....198
Figure 94: Local connection of USB peripheral devices on the APC810....200
Figure 95: Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC900 via DVI....201
Figure 96: Remote connection of USB peripheral devices to the APC800/900 via SDL....201
Figure 97: Open the RAID Configuration Utility....202
Figure 98: RAID Configuration Utility - Menu....202
Figure 99: RAID Configuration Utility - Menu....203
Figure 100: RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - Striped....203
Figure 101: RAID Configuration Utility - Create RAID set - Mirrored....204
Figure 102: RAID Configuration Utility - Delete RAID set....204
Figure 103: RAID Configuration Utility - Rebuild mirrored set....205
Figure 104: RAID Configuration Utility - Resolve conflicts....205
Figure 105: RAID Configuration Utility - Low level format....206
Figure 106: GM45 Boot Screen....209
Figure 107: GM45 Main menu....211
Figure 108: GM45 Advanced Menu....212
Figure 109: GM45 Advanced ACPI Configuration....213
Figure 110: GM45 Advanced PCI Configuration....214
Figure 111: GM45 Advanced PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion....215
Figure 112: GM45 Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing....216
Figure 113: GM45 Advanced PCI Express Configuration....217
Figure 114: GM45 Advanced Graphics Configuration....219

Figure 115: GM45 Advanced CPU Board Monitor ... 221
Figure 116: GM45 Advanced Chipset Configuration ... 222
Figure 117: GM45 Advanced I/O Interface Configuration ... 223
Figure 118: GM45 Advanced Clock Configuration ... 224
Figure 119: GM45 Advanced IDE Configuration ... 224
Figure 120: GM45 Primary IDE Master ... 225
Figure 121: GM45 Secondary IDE Master ... 226
Figure 122: GM45 Third IDE master ... 227
Figure 123: GM45 Fourth IDE master ... 228
Figure 124: GM45 Advanced USB Configuration ... 229
Figure 125: GM45 Advanced Keyboard/Mouse Configuration ... 230
Figure 126: GM45 Advanced CPU Board Monitor ... 232
Figure 127: GM45 Advanced Baseboard/Panel Features ... 233
Figure 128: GM45 Panel Control ... 234
Figure 129: GM45 Baseboard Monitor ... 235
Figure 130: GM45 Legacy Devices ... 236
Figure 131: GM45 Boot Menu ... 237
Figure 132: GM45 Security Menu ... 238
Figure 133: GM45 Hard Disk Security User Password ... 239
Figure 134: GM45 Hard Disk Security Master Password ... 240
Figure 135: GM45 Power Menu ... 240
Figure 136: GM45 Exit Menu ... 242
Figure 137: PCI and PCIe routing with activated APIC CPU boards GM45 (bus units 5PC810.BX0x-0x) 253
Figure 138: PCI and PCIe routing with activated APIC CPU boards GM45 (bus unit 5PC810.BX05-02) 254
Figure 139: Software version ... 255
Figure 140: Firmware version of the AP Link SDL transmitter ... 256
Figure 141: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 1 ... 261
Figure 142: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 2 ... 261
Figure 143: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 3 ... 261
Figure 144: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 4 ... 262
Figure 145: Creating a bootable diskette in Windows XP - Step 5 ... 262
Figure 146: Creating a USB flash drive for B&R upgrade files ... 263
Figure 147: Creating a CompactFlash card for B&R upgrade files ... 264
Figure 148: ADI Control Center screenshots - Examples ... 275
Figure 149: ADI Control Center - SDL equalizer settings ... 277
Figure 150: ADI Control Center - UPS settings ... 278
Figure 151: ADI Control Center - UPS monitor ... 279
Figure 152: ADI Control Center - UPS battery settings ... 280
Figure 153: ADI Control Center - UPS settings ... 281
Figure 154: ADI Control Center - Advanced UPS settings ... 283
Figure 155: ADI Development Kit screenshots (version 3.40) ... 285
Figure 156: ADI .NET SDK screenshots (version 1.80) ... 287
Figure 157: Screenshots of the B&R Key Editor V3.30 ... 289
Figure 158: 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards ... 303
Figure 159: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I ... 304
Figure 160: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 ... 304
Figure 161: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-06 ... 305
Figure 162: 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 CompactFlash cards - Temperature humidity diagram ... 308
Figure 163: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I ... 309
Figure 164: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when reading - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 ... 309
Figure 165: ATTO Disk Benchmark v2.34 comparison when writing - 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 with 5CFCRD.xxxx-04 ... 310
Figure 166: 5CFCRD.xxxx-03 - Temperature humidity diagram for CompactFlash cards ... 313
Figure 167: Dimensions - CompactFlash card Type I ... 313
Figure 168: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Interfaces ... 315

Figure 169: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Dimensions 317
Figure 170: Dimensions - USB media drive with front cover..... 318
Figure 171: Installation cutout - USB media drive with front cover..... 318
Figure 172: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Mounting orientation 319
Figure 173: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Interfaces..... 320
Figure 174: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Dimensions..... 322
Figure 175: Dimensions - USB media drive with front cover..... 323
Figure 176: Installation cutout - USB media drive with front cover..... 323
Figure 177: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Mounting orientation 324
Figure 178: 5A5003.03 - Dimensions..... 325
Figure 179: Front cover mounting and installation depth..... 326
Figure 180: Installation cutout - USB media drive with front cover..... 326
Figure 181: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Temperature humidity diagram..... 328
Figure 182: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Temperature humidity diagram..... 330
Figure 183: UPS principle..... 334
Figure 184: 5AC600.UPSI-00 Add-on UPS module – Installation materials..... 336
Figure 185: Temperature life span diagram..... 338
Figure 186: Deep discharge cycles..... 338
Figure 187: 5PC600.UPSB-00 - Dimensions..... 339
Figure 188: 5PC600.UPSB-00 - Drilling template..... 339
Figure 189: 5AC804.MFLT-00 - Dimensions..... 343
Figure 190: 5AC804.MFLT-00 - Drilling template..... 343
Figure 191: Connection example..... 343
Figure 192: Order data - PCI Ethernet Card 10/100..... 344
Figure 193: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Dimensions..... 346
Figure 194: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - PCI Ethernet card 10/100..... 347
Figure 195: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Dimensions..... 349
Figure 196: Flex radius specifications..... 351
Figure 197: 5CADVI.0xxx-00 - Dimensions..... 351
Figure 198: 5CADVI.0xxx-00 - Pinout..... 352
Figure 199: Flex radius specifications..... 354
Figure 200: 5CASDL.0xxx-00- Dimensions..... 354
Figure 201: 5CASDL.0xxx-00- Pinout..... 355
Figure 202: Flex radius specifications..... 357
Figure 203: 5CASDL.0xxx-01 - Dimensions..... 357
Figure 204: 5CASDL.0xxx-01 - Pinout..... 358
Figure 205: Flex radius specifications..... 360
Figure 206: 5CASDL.0xxx-03 - Dimensions..... 361
Figure 207: 5CASDL.0xxx-03- Pinout..... 362
Figure 208: Flex radius specifications..... 364
Figure 209: 5CASDL.0xx0-13- Dimensions..... 364
Figure 210: 5CASDL.0xx0-13 - Pinout..... 365
Figure 211: Example of the signal direction for an SDL flex cable with extender..... 366
Figure 212: 5CAUSB.00xx-00 USB cables - Pinout..... 368
Figure 213: 9A0014.xx - RS232 cable pinout 370
Figure 214: HDD replacement disk tray - 5AC801.FRAM-00..... 372
Figure 215: 5AC801.FRAM-00 - Dimensions..... 373
Figure 216: Remove battery..... 375
Figure 217: Battery handling..... 375
Figure 218: Battery polarity..... 375
Figure 219: CompactFlash + ejector (sample photo)..... 376
Figure 220: Loosening the ¼ turn screws..... 377
Figure 221: Inserting the compact SATA drive..... 377
Figure 222: Loosening the ¼ turn screws..... 378
Figure 223: Installing the slide-in drive..... 378
Figure 224: Loosening the ¼ turn screws..... 379
Figure 225: Installing the slide-in compact adapter..... 379

Figure 226: Inserting the slide-in compact drive....380
Figure 227: Remove fan kit insert....381
Figure 228: Inserting and fastening the fan kit....381
Figure 229: Securing the dust filter with the filter clasp....382
Figure 230: 5AC600.UPSI-00 Add-on UPS module – Installation materials....383
Figure 231: Removing the UPS module cover....383
Figure 232: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring....383
Figure 233: Installing the UPS module....384
Figure 234: Plugging in the connection cable....384
Figure 235: Connector locking mechanism....384
Figure 236: Removing the UPS module cover....385
Figure 237: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring....385
Figure 238: Install mounting bracket....385
Figure 239: Installing the UPS module....386
Figure 240: Plugging in the connection cable....386
Figure 241: Connector locking mechanism....386
Figure 242: Removing the UPS module cover....387
Figure 243: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring....387
Figure 244: Install mounting bracket....387
Figure 245: Installing the UPS module....388
Figure 246: Plugging in the connection cable....388
Figure 247: Connector locking mechanism....388
Figure 248: Removing the UPS module cover....389
Figure 249: Screw in spacing bolt....389
Figure 250: Installing the UPS module....389
Figure 251: Plugging in the connection cable....390
Figure 252: Connector locking mechanism....390
Figure 253: Removing the UPS module cover....391
Figure 254: Screw in spacing bolt....391
Figure 255: Install mounting bracket....391
Figure 256: Installing the UPS module....392
Figure 257: Plugging in the connection cable....392
Figure 258: Connector locking mechanism....392
Figure 259: Removing the UPS module cover....393
Figure 260: Screw in spacing bolt....393
Figure 261: Install mounting bracket....393
Figure 262: Installing the UPS module....393
Figure 263: Plugging in the connection cable....394
Figure 264: Connector locking mechanism....394
Figure 265: Removing the cover for the battery unit....395
Figure 266: Disconnecting the cable....395
Figure 267: Connecting the fuse....396
Figure 268: Securing the fuse....396
Figure 269: Mounting the side cover - APC810 with 1 card slot....397
Figure 270: Mounting the side cover - APC810 with 2 card slot....397
Figure 271: Mounting the side cover - APC810 with 5 card slot....398
Figure 272: Remove AP Link module cover....399
Figure 273: Install AP Link module....399
Figure 274: Screw layout on the back side of the SATA RAID controller 5ACPCI.RAIC-03....400
Figure 275: Hard disk exchange....401
Figure 276: Installing the replacement hard disk in the replacement disk tray....402
Figure 277: Installing the replacement disk tray in the APC810....402
Figure 278: Removing the UPS module cover....403
Figure 279: Screw in spacing bolt and spacing ring....403
Figure 280: Installing the ready relay....403

Figure 281: Plugging in the connection cable..... 404
Figure 282: MTCX controller location..... 405
Figure 283: Connector location for external devices..... 407

Table 1: Manual history ... 13
Table 2: Environmentally friendly separation of materials ... 17
Table 3: Description of the safety notices used in this documentation ... 18
Table 4: Range of nominal sizes ... 18
Table 5: Ambient temperature with a fan kit ... 27
Table 6: Temperature sensor locations ... 28
Table 7: Overview of humidity specifications for individual components ... 29
Table 8: Leistungskalkulation APC 1 Slot ... 31
Table 9: Leistungskalkulation APC 1 Slot ... 32
Table 10: Leistungskalkulation APC 2 Slot ... 33
Table 11: Leistungskalkulation APC 2 Slot ... 34
Table 12: Leistungskalkulation APC 3 Slot ... 35
Table 13: Leistungskalkulation APC 5 Slot ... 36
Table 14: Supply voltage connection 24 VDC ... 47
Table 15: Pinout - COM1 ... 48
Table 16: Pinout - COM2 ... 48
Table 17: Monitor/Panel connection - RGB, DVI, SDL ... 49
Table 18: Pinout - DVI connection ... 49
Table 19: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission ... 49
Table 20: Cable lengths and resolutions for DVI transmission ... 50
Table 21: Ethernet connection (ETH1) ... 51
Table 22: Ethernet connection (ETH2) ... 52
Table 23: USB1, USB2, USB3 and USB4 connections ... 53
Table 24: USB5 connection ... 53
Table 25: MIC, Line IN, Line OUT ... 54
Table 26: Add-on interface slot ... 54
Table 27: Add-on UPS slot (with and without installed UPS) ... 55
Table 28: Overview of 64-bit cards ... 56
Table 29: Status LEDs - Data ... 58
Table 30: CMOS profile switch ... 58
Table 31: Power button ... 59
Table 32: Reset button ... 59
Table 33: Battery ... 60
Table 34: Battery status ... 60
Table 35: Hardware Security Key ... 61
Table 36: CompactFlash slot (CF1) ... 62
Table 37: CompactFlash slot (CF2) ... 62
Table 38: Slide-in slot 1 ... 63
Table 39: Slide-in slot 2 ... 63
Table 40: Slide-in compact slot ... 64
Table 41: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Order data ... 65
Table 42: 5PC810.SX01-00 - Technical data ... 67
Table 43: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Order data ... 72
Table 44: 5PC810.SX02-00 - Technical data ... 74
Table 45: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Order data ... 79
Table 46: 5PC810.SX03-00 - Technical data ... 81
Table 47: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Order data ... 86
Table 48: 5PC810.SX05-00 - Technical data ... 88
Table 49: 5PC810.BX01-00, 5PC810.BX01-01, 5PC810.BX02-00, 5PC810.BX02-01, 5PC810.BX03-00, 5PC810.BX05-00, 5PC810.BX05-01, 5PC810.BX05-02 - Order data ... 94
Table 50: 5PC810.BX01-00, 5PC810.BX01-01, 5PC810.BX02-00, 5PC810.BX02-01, 5PC810.BX03-00, 5PC810.BX05-00, 5PC810.BX05-01, 5PC810.BX05-02 - Technical data ... 94
Table 51: 5PC800.BM45-00, 5PC800.BM45-01 - Order data ... 96
Table 52: 5PC800.BM45-00, 5PC800.BM45-01 - Technical data ... 96
Table 53: 5AC801.HS00-01 - Order data ... 98
Table 54: 5AC801.HS00-01 - Technical data ... 98
Table 55: 5MMDDR.2048-02, 5MMDDR.4096-02 - Order data ... 99

Table 56: 5MMDDR.2048-02, 5MMDDR.4096-02 - Technical data ... 99
Table 57: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Order data ... 100
Table 58: 5AC801.HDDI-00 - Technical data ... 100
Table 59: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Order data ... 103
Table 60: 5AC801.HDDI-02 - Technical data ... 103
Table 61: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Order data ... 105
Table 62: 5AC801.HDDI-03 - Technical data ... 105
Table 63: 5AC801.HDDI-04 - Order data ... 108
Table 64: 5AC801.HDDI-04 - Technical data ... 108
Table 65: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Order data ... 110
Table 66: 5AC801.SSDI-00 - Technical data ... 110
Table 67: 5AC801.SSDI-01 - Order data ... 114
Table 68: 5AC801.SSDI-01 - Technical data ... 114
Table 69: 5AC801.SSDI-02 - Order data ... 117
Table 70: 5AC801.SSDI-02 - Technical data ... 117
Table 71: 5AC801.SSDI-03 - Order data ... 120
Table 72: 5AC801.SSDI-03 - Technical data ... 120
Table 73: 5AC801.ADAS-00 - Order data ... 122
Table 74: 5AC801.ADAS-00 - Technical data ... 122
Table 75: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Order data ... 123
Table 76: 5AC801.HDDS-00 - Technical data ... 123
Table 77: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Order data ... 126
Table 78: 5AC801.DVDS-00 - Technical data ... 126
Table 79: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Order data ... 129
Table 80: 5AC801.DVRS-00 - Technical data ... 129
Table 81: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Order data ... 132
Table 82: 5ACPCI.RAIC-03 - Technical data ... 133
Table 83: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Order data ... 135
Table 84: 5ACPCI.RAIC-04 - Technical data ... 135
Table 85: 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Order data ... 137
Table 86: 5ACPCI.RAIC-05 - Technical data ... 138
Table 87: 5ACPCI.RAIC-06 - Order data ... 140
Table 88: 5ACPCI.RAIC-06 - Technical data ... 141
Table 89: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Order data ... 143
Table 90: 5MMHDD.0250-00 - Technical data ... 143
Table 91: 5MMHDD.0500-00 - Order data ... 145
Table 92: 5MMHDD.0500-00 - Technical data ... 145
Table 93: 5MMSSD.0060-00 - Order data ... 147
Table 94: 5MMSSD.0060-00 - Technical data ... 147
Table 95: 5MMSSD.0060-01 - Order data ... 149
Table 96: 5MMSSD.0060-01 - Technical data ... 149
Table 97: 5MMSSD.0180-00 - Order data ... 151
Table 98: 5MMSSD.0180-00 - Technical data ... 151
Table 99: 5PC810.FA01-00 - Order data ... 153
Table 100: 5PC810.FA01-00 - Technical data ... 153
Table 101: 5PC810.FA02-01 - Order data ... 154
Table 102: 5PC810.FA02-01 - Technical data ... 155
Table 103: 5PC810.FA03-00 - Order data ... 156
Table 104: 5PC810.FA03-00 - Technical data ... 156
Table 105: 5PC810.FA05-00 - Order data ... 158
Table 106: 5PC810.FA05-00 - Technical data ... 158
Table 107: 5AC801.SDL0-00 - Order data ... 159
Table 108: 5AC801.SDL0-00 - Technical data ... 159
Table 109: Pinout - DVI connection ... 160
Table 110: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission ... 160
Table 111: 5AC801.RDYR-00 - Order data ... 161
Table 112: Pinout - Ready relay 5AC801.RDYR-00 ... 161

Table 113: 5AC801.RDYR-01 - Order data ... 162
Table 114: 5AC801.RDYR-01 - Pinout ... 162
Table 115: 5AC600.CANI-00 - Order data ... 164
Table 116: 5AC600.CANI-00 - Technical data ... 164
Table 117: Pinout - CAN ... 165
Table 118: Add-on CAN - I/O address and IRQ ... 165
Table 119: CAN - Bus length and transfer rate ... 165
Table 120: CAN - Cable requirements ... 165
Table 121: 5AC600.485I-00 - Order data ... 167
Table 122: 5AC600.485I-00 - Technical data ... 167
Table 123: Pinout - RS232/RS422 ... 167
Table 124: Add-on RS232/422/485 - I/O address and IRQ ... 167
Table 125: RS232 - Bus length and transfer rate ... 168
Table 126: RS232 - Cable requirements ... 168
Table 127: RS422 - Bus length and transfer rate ... 168
Table 128: RS422 - Cable requirements ... 168
Table 129: RS485 - Bus length and transfer rate ... 169
Table 130: RS422 - Cable requirements ... 169
Table 131: Evaluation example using an APC810 2-slot ... 178
Table 132: Selecting the display units ... 179
Table 133: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board ... 180
Table 134: Link modules ... 180
Table 135: Cables for DVI configurations ... 180
Table 136: Possible Automation Panel units, resolutions and segment lengths ... 181
Table 137: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board ... 182
Table 138: Link modules ... 182
Table 139: Cables for SDL configurations ... 182
Table 140: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission ... 183
Table 141: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board ... 184
Table 142: Cables for SDL configurations ... 184
Table 143: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission ... 184
Table 144: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board ... 186
Table 145: Link modules ... 186
Table 146: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board ... 187
Table 147: Link modules ... 187
Table 148: Cables for SDL configurations ... 187
Table 149: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission ... 188
Table 150: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board ... 189
Table 151: Link modules ... 189
Table 152: Cables for SDL configurations ... 189
Table 153: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission ... 190
Table 154: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board ... 191
Table 155: Link modules ... 191
Table 156: Cables for SDL configurations ... 192
Table 157: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission ... 192
Table 158: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board ... 193
Table 159: Link modules ... 193
Table 160: Cables for SDL configurations ... 193
Table 161: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission ... 194
Table 162: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board ... 195
Table 163: Link modules ... 196
Table 164: Cables for SDL configurations ... 196
Table 165: Cable lengths and resolutions for SDL transmission ... 196
Table 166: Possible combinations of system unit and CPU board ... 198
Table 167: Link modules ... 199
Table 168: Segment lengths, resolutions and SDL cables ... 199
Table 169: BIOS-relevant keys in the RAID Configuration Utility ... 202

Table 170: BIOS-relevant keys for POST....210
Table 171: BIOS-relevant keys....210
Table 172: GM45 - Main Menu - Setting options....211
Table 173: GM45 Advanced Menu....212
Table 174: GM45 - Advanced ACPI configuration - Setting options....213
Table 175: GM45 - Advanced PCI configuration - Setting options....214
Table 176: GM45 - Advanced PCI IRQ Resource Exclusion - Setting options....215
Table 177: GM45 - Advanced PCI Interrupt Routing - Setting options....216
Table 178: GM45 Advanced PCI Express Configuration (Setting options)....217
Table 179: GM45 Advanced Graphics Configuration (Setting options)....219
Table 180: GM45 Advanced CPU Configuration (Setting options)....221
Table 181: GM45 Advanced Chipset (Setting options)....222
Table 182: GM45 Advanced I/O Interface Configuration (Setting options)....223
Table 183: GM45 Advanced Clock Configuration (Setting options)....224
Table 184: GM45 Advanced IDE Configuration (Setting options)....225
Table 185: GM45 - Primary IDE Master - Setting options....226
Table 186: GM45 - Secondary IDE Master - Setting options....226
Table 187: GM45 - Third IDE master - Setting options....227
Table 188: GM45 - Fourth IDE master - Setting options....228
Table 189: GM45 - Advanced USB Configuration - Setting options....229
Table 190: GM45 Advanced Keyboard/Mouse Configuration (Setting options)....231
Table 191: GM45 Advanced CPU Board Monitor (Setting options)....232
Table 192: GM45 - Advanced Baseboard/Panel Features - Setting options....233
Table 193: GM45 Panel Control (Setting options)....234
Table 194: GM45 Baseboard Monitor (Setting options)....235
Table 195: GM45 Legacy Devices (Setting options)....236
Table 196: GM45 Boot Menu (Setting options)....237
Table 197: GM45 Security Menu (Setting options)....239
Table 198: GM45 Hard Disk Security User Password....239
Table 199: GM45 Hard Disk Security Master Password....240
Table 200: GM45 Power Menu (Setting options)....241
Table 201: GM45 Exit menu - Setting options....242
Table 202: Profile overview....243
Table 203: GM45 Main (Profile setting overview)....243
Table 204: GM45 Advanced - ACPI configuration profile setting overview....243
Table 205: GM45 Advanced - PCI configuration profile setting overview....243
Table 206: GM45 Advanced - PCI Express configuration profile setting overview....244
Table 207: GM45 Advanced - Graphics configuration profile setting overview....244
Table 208: GM45 Advanced - CPU configuration profile setting overview....245
Table 209: GM45 Advanced - Chipset configuration profile setting overview....245
Table 210: GM45 Advanced - I/O Interface Configuration profile setting overview....245
Table 211: GM45 Advanced - Clock configuration profile setting overview....245
Table 212: GM45 Advanced - IDE configuration profile setting overview....245
Table 213: GM45 Advanced - USB configuration profile setting overview....246
Table 214: GM45 Advanced - Keyboard/Mouse Configuration profile setting overview....246
Table 215: GM45 Advanced - CPU board monitor profile setting overview....246
Table 216: GM45 Advanced - Baseboard/Panel Features profile setting overview....246
Table 217: GM45 Main (Profile setting overview)....247
Table 218: GM45 Security profile setting overview....247
Table 219: GM45 Power profile setting overview....247
Table 220: BIOS post code messages BIOS GM45....249
Table 221: RAM address assignment....250
Table 222: I/O address assignment....250
Table 223: IRQ interrupt assignments in PIC mode....251
Table 224: IRQ interrupt assignments in APIC mode....252
Table 225: 9S0000.01-010, 9S0000.01-020 - Order data....265
Table 226: Tested resolutions and color depths for DVI signals....265

Table 227: Tested resolutions and color depths for RGB signals ... 265
Table 228: 5SWWXP.0600-ENG, 5SWWXP.0600-GER, 5SWWXP.0600-MUL, 5SWWXP.0500-ENG, 5SWWXP.0500-GER, 5SWWXP.0500-MUL - Order data ... 266
Table 229: 5SWWI7.1100-GER, 5SWWI7.1100-ENG, 5SWWI7.1200-GER, 5SWWI7.1200-ENG, 5SWWI7.1300-MUL, 5SWWI7.1400-MUL - Order data ... 268
Table 230: 5SWWXP.0733-ENG - Order data ... 270
Table 231: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 2009 ... 270
Table 232: 5SWWI7.1533-ENG, 5SWWI7.1633-ENG, 5SWWI7.1733-MUL, 5SWWI7.1833-MUL - Order data ... 272
Table 233: Device functions in Windows Embedded Standard 7 ... 273
Table 234: 1A4600.10, 1A4600.10-2, 1A4600.10-3, 1A4600.10-4, 1A4601.06, 1A4601.06-2 - Order data ... 274
Table 235: 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Order data ... 294
Table 236: 0AC201.91, 4A0006.00-000 - Technical data ... 294
Table 237: 0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Order data ... 296
Table 238: 0TB103.9, 0TB103.91 - Technical data ... 296
Table 239: 5AC801.FA01-00, 5AC801.FA02-00, 5AC801.FA03-00, 5AC801.FA05-00 - Order data ... 297
Table 240: 5AC900.1000-00 - Order data ... 298
Table 241: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06, 5CFCRD.032G-06 - Order data ... 301
Table 242: 5CFCRD.0512-06, 5CFCRD.1024-06, 5CFCRD.2048-06, 5CFCRD.4096-06, 5CFCRD.8192-06, 5CFCRD.016G-06, 5CFCRD.032G-06 - Technical data ... 301
Table 243: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Order data ... 306
Table 244: 5CFCRD.0512-04, 5CFCRD.1024-04, 5CFCRD.2048-04, 5CFCRD.4096-04, 5CFCRD.8192-04, 5CFCRD.016G-04 - Technical data ... 306
Table 245: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Order data ... 311
Table 246: 5CFCRD.0064-03, 5CFCRD.0128-03, 5CFCRD.0256-03, 5CFCRD.0512-03, 5CFCRD.1024-03, 5CFCRD.2048-03, 5CFCRD.4096-03, 5CFCRD.8192-03 - Technical data ... 311
Table 247: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Order data ... 315
Table 248: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Technical data ... 316
Table 249: 5MD900.USB2-01 - Contents of delivery ... 318
Table 250: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Order data ... 320
Table 251: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Technical data ... 320
Table 252: 5MD900.USB2-02 - Contents of delivery ... 323
Table 253: 5A5003.03 - Order data ... 325
Table 254: 5A5003.03 - Technical data ... 325
Table 255: 5A5003.03 - Contents of delivery ... 325
Table 256: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Order data ... 327
Table 257: 5MMUSB.2048-00 - Technical data ... 327
Table 258: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Order data ... 329
Table 259: 5MMUSB.2048-01 - Technical data ... 329
Table 260: 5SWHMI.0000-00 - Order data ... 331
Table 261: 5AC600.UPSI-00 - Order data ... 335
Table 262: 5AC600.UPSI-00 - Technical data ... 335
Table 263: 5AC600.UPSB-00 - Order data ... 337
Table 264: 5AC600.UPSB-00, 5AC600.UPSB-00 - Technical data ... 337
Table 265: 5CAUPS.0005-00, 5CAUPS.0030-00 - Order data ... 340
Table 266: 5CAUPS.0005-00, 5CAUPS.0030-00 - Technical data ... 340
Table 267: 5AC600.UPSF-00 - Order data ... 341
Table 268: 5AC600.UPSF-01 - Order data ... 341
Table 269: 5AC804.MFLT-00 - Order data ... 342
Table 270: 5AC804.MFLT-00 - Technical data ... 342
Table 271: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Order data ... 344
Table 272: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Technical data ... 344
Table 273: 5ACPCI.ETH1-01 - Technical data ... 345
Table 274: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Order data ... 347
Table 275: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Technical data ... 347

Table 276: 5ACPCI.ETH3-01 - Technical data....348
Table 277: 5CADVI.0018-00, 5CADVI.0050-00, 5CADVI.0100-00 - Order data....350
Table 278: 5CADVI.0018-00, 5CADVI.0050-00, 5CADVI.0100-00 - Technical data....350
Table 279: 5CASDL.0018-00, 5CASDL.0050-00, 5CASDL.0100-00, 5CASDL.0150-00, 5CASDL.0200-00, 5CASDL.0250-00, 5CASDL.0300-00 - Order data....353
Table 280: 5CASDL.0018-00, 5CASDL.0050-00, 5CASDL.0100-00, 5CASDL.0150-00, 5CASDL.0200-00, 5CASDL.0250-00, 5CASDL.0300-00 - Technical data....353
Table 281: 5CASDL.0018-01, 5CASDL.0050-01, 5CASDL.0100-01, 5CASDL.0150-01 - Order data....356
Table 282: 5CASDL.0018-01, 5CASDL.0050-01, 5CASDL.0100-01, 5CASDL.0150-01 - Technical data....356
Table 283: 5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Order data....359
Table 284: 5CASDL.0018-03, 5CASDL.0050-03, 5CASDL.0100-03, 5CASDL.0150-03, 5CASDL.0200-03, 5CASDL.0250-03, 5CASDL.0300-03 - Technical data....359
Table 285: 5CASDL.0xxx-03 SDL flex cables - Structure....361
Table 286: 5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Order data....363
Table 287: 5CASDL.0300-13, 5CASDL.0400-13, 5CASDL.0430-13 - Technical data....363
Table 288: 5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Order data....367
Table 289: 5CAUSB.0018-00, 5CAUSB.0050-00 - Technical data....367
Table 290: 9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Order data....369
Table 291: 9A0014.02, 9A0014.05, 9A0014.10 - Technical data....369
Table 292: 5CAMSC.0001-00 - Order data....371
Table 293: 5CAMSC.0001-00 - Technical data....371
Table 294: 5AC801.FRAM-00 - Order data....372
Table 295: 5AC801.FRAM-00 - Technical data....372
Table 296: Battery status....374
Table 297: Overview of required replacement SATA HDD for PCI SATA HDD RAID controller....400
Table 298: Temperature limits of the fan (MTCX PX32 V0.06)....406
Table 299: Pinout - Connector on main board....407

0AC201.91....294
0TB103.9....296
0TB103.91....296
1A4600.10....274
1A4600.10-2....274
1A4600.10-3....274
1A4600.10-4....274
1A4601.06....274
1A4601.06-2....274
4A0006.00-000....294
5A5003.03....325
5AC600.485I-00....167
5AC600.CANI-00....164
5AC600.UPSB-00....337
5AC600.UPSF-00....341
5AC600.UPSF-01....341
5AC600.UPSI-00....335
5AC801.ADAS-00....122
5AC801.DVDS-00....126
5AC801.DVRS-00....129
5AC801.FA01-00....297
5AC801.FA02-00....297
5AC801.FA03-00....297
5AC801.FA05-00....297
5AC801.FRAM-00....372
5AC801.HDDI-00....100
5AC801.HDDI-02....103
5AC801.HDDI-03....105
5AC801.HDDI-04....108
5AC801.HDDS-00....123
5AC801.HS00-01....98
5AC801.RDYR-00....161
5AC801.RDYR-01....162
5AC801.SDL0-00....159
5AC801.SSDI-00....110
5AC801.SSDI-01....114
5AC801.SSDI-02....117
5AC801.SSDI-03....120
5AC804.MFLT-00....342
5AC900.1000-00....298
5ACPCI.ETH1-01....344
5ACPCI.ETH3-01....347
5ACPCI.RAIC-03....132
5ACPCI.RAIC-04....135
5ACPCI.RAIC-05....137
5ACPCI.RAIC-06....140
5CADVI.0018-00....350
5CADVI.0050-00....350
5CADVI.0100-00....350
5CAMSC.0001-00....371
5CASDL.0018-00....353
5CASDL.0018-01....356
5CASDL.0018-03....359
5CASDL.0050-00....353
5CASDL.0050-01....356
5CASDL.0050-03....359
5CASDL.0100-00....353
5CASDL.0100-01....356
5CASDL.0100-03....359
5CASDL.0150-00....353
5CASDL.0150-01....356
5CASDL.0150-03....359

5CASDL.0200-00 ... 353
5CASDL.0200-03 ... 359
5CASDL.0250-00 ... 353
5CASDL.0250-03 ... 359
5CASDL.0300-00 ... 353
5CASDL.0300-03 ... 359
5CASDL.0300-13 ... 363
5CASDL.0400-13 ... 363
5CASDL.0430-13 ... 363
5CAUPS.0005-00 ... 340
5CAUPS.0030-00 ... 340
5CAUSB.0018-00 ... 367
5CAUSB.0050-00 ... 367
5CFCRD.0064-03 ... 311
5CFCRD.0128-03 ... 311
5CFCRD.016G-04 ... 306
5CFCRD.016G-06 ... 301
5CFCRD.0256-03 ... 311
5CFCRD.032G-06 ... 301
5CFCRD.0512-03 ... 311
5CFCRD.0512-04 ... 306
5CFCRD.0512-06 ... 301
5CFCRD.1024-03 ... 311
5CFCRD.1024-04 ... 306
5CFCRD.1024-06 ... 301
5CFCRD.2048-03 ... 311
5CFCRD.2048-04 ... 306
5CFCRD.2048-06 ... 301
5CFCRD.4096-03 ... 311
5CFCRD.4096-04 ... 306
5CFCRD.4096-06 ... 301
5CFCRD.8192-03 ... 311
5CFCRD.8192-04 ... 306
5CFCRD.8192-06 ... 301
5MD900.USB2-01 ... 315
5MD900.USB2-02 ... 320
5MMDDR.2048-02 ... 99
5MMDDR.4096-02 ... 99
5MMHDD.0250-00 ... 143
5MMHDD.0500-00 ... 145
5MMSSD.0060-00 ... 147
5MMSSD.0060-01 ... 149
5MMSSD.0180-00 ... 151
5MMUSB.2048-00 ... 327
5MMUSB.2048-01 ... 329
5PC800.BM45-00 ... 96
5PC800.BM45-01 ... 96
5PC810.BX01-00 ... 94
5PC810.BX01-01 ... 94
5PC810.BX02-00 ... 94
5PC810.BX02-01 ... 94
5PC810.BX03-00 ... 94
5PC810.BX05-00 ... 94
5PC810.BX05-01 ... 94
5PC810.BX05-02 ... 94
5PC810.FA01-00 ... 153
5PC810.FA02-01 ... 154
5PC810.FA03-00 ... 156
5PC810.FA05-00 ... 158
5PC810.SX01-00 ... 65
5PC810.SX02-00 ... 72
5PC810.SX03-00 ... 79

5PC810.SX05-00....86
5SWHMI.0000-00....331
5SWWI7.1100-ENG....268
5SWWI7.1100-GER....268
5SWWI7.1200-ENG....268
5SWWI7.1200-GER....268
5SWWI7.1300-MUL....268
5SWWI7.1400-MUL....268
5SWWI7.1533-ENG....272
5SWWI7.1633-ENG....272
5SWWI7.1733-MUL....272
5SWWI7.1833-MUL....272
5SWWXP.0500-ENG....266
5SWWXP.0500-GER....266
5SWWXP.0500-MUL....266
5SWWXP.0600-ENG....266
5SWWXP.0600-GER....266
5SWWXP.0600-MUL....266
5SWWXP.0733-ENG....270
9A0014.02....369
9A0014.05....369
9A0014.10....369
9S0000.01-010....265
9S0000.01-020....265

A

Accessories ... 294
ACPI ... 251, 252
Add-on interface slot ... 54
add-on UPS module ... 335
Add-on UPS slot ... 55
ADI ... 275
  .NET SDK ... 287
  Development Kit ... 285
  SDL Equalizer settings ... 277
Air circulation ... 172, 172
Ambient temperature
  Maximum with fan kit ... 27
  Minimum ... 28
APC810 1 card slot
  Interfaces ... 66
  Power calculation ... 31
  Technical data ... 67
APC810 1-card slot
  Dimensions ... 70
APC810 2 card slot
  Interfaces ... 73
  Power calculation ... 33
  Technical data ... 74
APC810 2-card slot
  Dimensions ... 77
APC810 3 card slot
  Interfaces ... 80
  Power calculation ... 35
  Technical data ... 81
APC810 3-card slot
  Dimensions ... 84
APC810 5 card slot
  Interfaces ... 87
  Power calculation ... 36
  Technical data ... 88
APC810 5-card slot
  Dimensions ... 91
APC810 with 1 card slot
  Drilling template ... 71
APC810 with 2 card slot
  Drilling template ... 78
APC810 with 3 card slot
  Drilling template ... 85
APC810 with 5 card slot
  Drilling template ... 92
AP Link installation ... 399
AP Link slot ... 55
ARemb ... 274
ARwin ... 274
ATEX certification ... 292
Audio ... 54
Automation Runtime ... 274
Automation Runtime Embedded ... 274
Automation Runtime Windows ... 274

B

B&R Automation Device Interface ... 275
B&R CompactFlash ... 306
B&R Control Center ... 275

B&R Embedded OS Installer ... 264
B&R Key Editor ... 289
Battery status evaluation ... 60, 374
Beep Codes ... 249
BIOS default settings ... 243
BIOS error signals ... 249
BIOS GM45
  ACPI Configuration ... 213
  Advanced ... 212
  Baseboard Monitor ... 235
  Boot ... 237
  Chipset Configuration ... 222
  Clock Configuration ... 224
  CPU Board Monitor ... 232
  CPU Configuration ... 221
  Exit ... 242
  Graphics Configuration ... 219
  Hard Disk Security Master Password ... 240
  Hard Disk Security User Password ... 239
  I/O Interface Configuration ... 223
  IDE Configuration ... 224
  Keyboard/Mouse Configuration ... 230
  Legacy Devices ... 236
  Main ... 211
  Panel Control ... 234
  PCI Configuration ... 214
  PCI Express Configuration ... 217
  Power ... 240
  Security ... 238
  USB Configuration ... 229
BIOS setup keys ... 210
BIOS upgrade ... 255
Block diagrams ... 39

C

Cable connections ... 173
Cables ... 350
  DVI cables ... 350
  SDL cables ... 353
  SDL cables with 45° connector ... 356
  SDL flex cables ... 359
  SDL flex cables with extender ... 363
  USB cables ... 367
Card slots ... 56
CE mark ... 291
Certifications ... 292
  ATEX ... 292
  UL ... 292
  UL Haz. Loc ... 292
CF1 ... 62
CF2 ... 62
Changing the battery ... 374
climate controlled chamber ... 178
CMOS profile switch ... 58
COM1 ... 48, 48
COM2 ... 48, 48
CompactFlash
  Benchmark ... 309
CompactFlash cards ... 299
CompactFlash slot ... 62, 62
Configuration

Base system ... 24
Optional components ... 25
Connecting an external device ... 407
Control Center ... 175, 275
CPU boards GM45 ... 96
Creating reports ... 275

D

deflect disturbances ... 174
Device interfaces ... 47
Dimensions
5A5003.03 ... 325
5MD900.USB2-02 ... 322
APC810 1-card slot ... 70
APC810 2-card slot ... 77
APC810 3-card slot ... 84
APC810 5-card slot ... 91
Standard half-size PCI cards ... 56
Standard half-size PCIe cards ... 56
Dimension standards ... 18
Disposal ... 17, 17
Distribution of resources
I/O address assignments ... 250
Dongle ... 61
Drives ... 100
dual-channel memory ... 99
DVI ... 49
DVI cables ... 350
DVI resolution ... 50
Dynamic wear leveling ... 299

E

Electromagnetic compatibility ... 291
Embedded OS Installer ... 264
EMC directive ... 291
ESD ... 15
Electrical components with a housing ... 15
Electrical components without a housing ... 15
Individual components ... 15
Packaging ... 15
ETH1 ... 51
ETH2 ... 52
Ethernet ... 51, 52
evaluating the temperatures ... 175
Exchanging a PCI SATA RAID hard disk ... 400
External device ... 407

F

Fan control ... 405
Fan kit ... 153
Firmware upgrade ... 258
Flex radius ... 173
Flex radius specifications ... 173
Fully assembled device ... 26
Functional ground ... 174

G

General tolerance ... 18

GM45 ... 96
Ground connection ... 174
Grounding ... 47, 174
Guidelines ... 18

H

Hardware Security Key ... 61
Heat sink ... 98
HMI Drivers & Utilities DVD ... 331
Humidity specifications ... 29

I

I/O address assignment ... 250
immunity to disturbances ... 174
implementation guide ... 178
Insert card ... 344
Installation ... 170
Installing / exchanging a slide-in compact drive ... 377
Installing / exchanging a slide-in drive in a slide-in slot ... 378
Installing / exchanging the fan kit ... 381
Installing a slide-in compact adapter ... 379
Installing the HDD replacement disk tray ... 402
Installing the ready relay /2 ... 403
Installing the UPS fuse kit ... 395
Installing the UPS module ... 383
Interfaces ... 47
Interrupt assignment ... 251

K

Key Editor ... 289

L

LED ... 58
Line filter ... 342
loopback adapter ... 177
Low Battery ... 282, 284
Low-voltage directive ... 291

M

Main memory ... 99
Maintenance Controller Extended ... 405
Manual history ... 13
MIC, Line IN, Line OUT ... 54
Monitor/Panel connection ... 49
Mounting orientation ... 171
mounting plates ... 170
Mounting the side cover ... 397
MS-DOS ... 265
MTCX ... 405

O

Operating system
  Windows 7 ... 268
  Windows Embedded Standard 2009 ... 270
  Windows Embedded Standard 7 ... 272

Windows XP Professional ... 266

P

Parity error ... 249
PCI ... 344
PCI / PCIe ... 56
Peripheral USB devices ... 200
Power button ... 59
Power connectors ... 296
Power failure ... 284
Proper ESD handling ... 15

R

RAM address assignment ... 250
Relative humidity ... 29
Replacing a CompactFlash card ... 376
Reset button ... 59
Resolution ... 96
reversed battery polarity ... 279
RS232 cables ... 369

S

Safety notices ... 15
Environmental conditions ... 16
Environmentally friendly disposal ... 17
Installation ... 16
Intended use ... 15
Operation ... 16
Policies and procedures ... 15
Protection against electrostatic discharge ... 15
Separation of materials ... 17
Transport and storage ... 16
sample programs ... 178
SDL ... 49
SDL cables ... 353
SDL cables with 45° connector ... 356
SDL flex cables ... 359
SDL flex cables with extender ... 363
SDL resolution ... 49, 160
Security Key ... 61
Sensor ... 28
Serial interface ... 48, 48
Serial number sticker ... 37, 37
Slide-in slot ... 63, 63
Smart Display Link ... 49
software versions ... 275
spacing ... 172
Standards and guidelines ... 291
Static wear leveling ... 299
Status LEDs ... 58
supply voltage ... 47, 174
Supply voltage block diagram ... 30

T

Temperature evaluation ... 175
Temperature monitoring ... 405
Temperature monitoring - Fan control ... 405

Temperature sensor locations ... 28
Temperature specifications ... 26
Temperature test ... 175
Temperature test instructions ... 175
Temperature test procedure ... 175

U

UL certification ... 292
UL Haz. Loc. Certifications ... 292
Uninterruptible power supply ... 334
Upgrade
  BIOS ... 255
  Firmware ... 258
Upgrade information ... 255
Upgrade problems ... 264
UPS ... 334
  Changing the battery settings ... 279
  Changing the shutdown time ... 282
  Changing the UPS shutdown time ... 283
  Configuring UPS system settings ... 281
  Displaying the UPS default values ... 278
  Installing the UPS service ... 278
  Low Battery Shutdown ... 284
  Overcurrent Shutdown ... 284
  power failure ... 284
  Saving the battery settings ... 281
  Standard Shutdown ... 284
  Updating the battery settings ... 280
  UPS configuration ... 278
UPS configuration ... 278
UPS fuse kit ... 395, 395
USB cables ... 367
USB flash drive ... 327
USB interfaces ... 53
USB media drive ... 315
user serial ID ... 275

W

WES2009 ... 270
WES7 ... 272
Windows 7 ... 268
Windows Embedded Standard 2009 ... 270
Windows Embedded Standard 7 ... 272
Windows XP Professional ... 266